

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 01307716 9

*hills Comp*





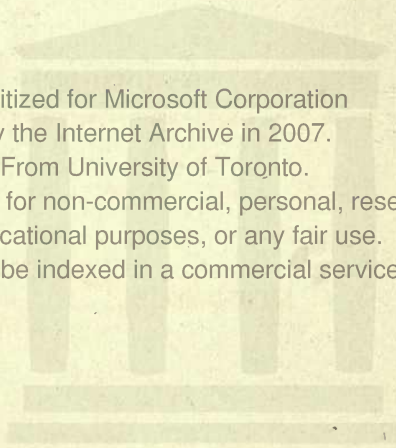


INTERNET

ARCHIVE

Digitized for Microsoft Corporation  
by the Internet Archive in 2007.  
From University of Toronto.

May be used for non-commercial, personal, research,  
or educational purposes, or any fair use.  
May not be indexed in a commercial service.



MODERN PHILOLOGY:

Its Discoveries,

HISTORY AND INFLUENCE.

BY

BENJAMIN W. DWIGHT,

AUTHOR OF "THE HIGHER CHRISTIAN EDUCATION."

SECOND SERIES.

NEW YORK:

CHARLES SCRIBNER, 124 GRAND STREET.

1864.

**ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1864, by**

**CHARLES SCRIBNER,**

**In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Southern District  
of New York.**

16

**JOHN F. TROW,**

**PRINTER, STEREOTYPER, AND ELECTROTYPYER,  
46, 48, & 50 Greene St., New York.**



## P R E F A C E .

---

THE author is happy to introduce to the readers of the First Volume a Second Volume of "Modern Philology," whose preparation was intended, at the outset, as the proper complement of the First. The topics presented in them both spread over a wide area of the most deeply interesting and intimately related subjects. Their very titles bear inspiration in them to a mind of scholarly tastes and habits: "An Historical Sketch of the Indo-European Languages;" "The History of Modern Philology;" "Etymology as a Science;" "Comparative Phonology," and "Comparative English Etymology in its Classical Aspects." In Volume First the historical, ethnographic and bibliographical elements of comparative philology are presented, although briefly, yet, as it is believed, in adequate detail; while in the Second Volume its more scientific and practical characteristics are offered to the view. From them both, as one whole, any student of moderate classical attainments, and of but ordinary force of will, can obtain, not only a competent in-

roduction to the treasures of the New Philology, but also a sufficiently strong sense of having mastered its comprehensive array of materials and deductions, to be both able, and, as the author would hope, eager, to pursue his studies, effectively, for himself, in this most inviting field of research. None but a willing novice, or intellectual loiterer, could expect to be inducted into any tolerable acquaintance with the grand outspreading themes of this latest, if not also best, of the Inductive Sciences without some, or even much manly effort in climbing up its broadly overlooking heights.

The specific department of comparative grammar, as such, which is a large and wide field of special inquiries and relations by itself, is here purposely left untouched. For light in this interesting sphere of research, let the student resort to the works of Bopp, Schleicher, Meyer, and others. Of the other elements, discoveries and relations of the great science of modern philology, of its inductions and deductions, historical, scientific and practical, it has been the author's effort to give well-weighed, clear, quickening, and useful information.

Indo-European philology rests, like every other great or true form of Philosophic Inquiry, on a basis of thorough science. Nowhere can larger mixtures of the "utile cum dulci" be found, by any one eager in the search for the higher class of intellectual pleasures. Nowhere are there finer combinations of history, poetry, and science, at every point of investigation; and nowhere, therefore, will the effort made by any one, to present such combinations of fact and philosophy, of utility and beauty, in a manner equally scholarly and artistic, arouse to fuller action his best powers of analysis, comparison, and description. The calmness of logic here readily changes, with the flush of enthusiasm, at some newly revealed or newly appreciated truth and its re-

lations, into the glow of rhetoric, as this in turn subsides, at once, when the heat of the moment has passed away, into more sober prose.

In the department of etymological research, in not only the Synopsis, of one hundred and thirty pages of closely condensed matter, but also abundantly elsewhere, in each separate portion of this work, the ever present aim has been to tell the truth, so far as ascertainable, rather than to recite marvels; and to be useful, rather than to make a glittering show. The several thousands of English words etymologized have been, most of them, selected on account of their value, as component parts of the great staple substance of the language. Reference has been had likewise, in respect to the large number of Latin roots chosen for elucidation, with regard alike to their individual value and their number, to the growing disposition, so commendable in some of our better academic and collegiate institutions, to put new stress upon the study of Latin derivations. Freund's Dictionary, or others like it, the only helps hitherto had, are too inadequate in themselves, as guides to true Latin etymology, to seem even respectable to one at all acquainted with the rich results of recent philological exploration. In Liddell's and Scott's Lexicon, some few hints of Indo-European discoveries in Greek etymology occur; but on what principle they are introduced, and not hundreds of others with them, who can tell? In the light of the English etymologies here furnished, the narrow, uncritical, and unsatisfactory character, to a very large degree, of those found in Webster, Worcester, and Wedgewood, will appear in full manifestation; and it will be easy to see on what an empty basis English Lexicography has been hitherto resting, in respect to the department of etymology, and so, by necessary inference, of exegesis and of definition. No part of our literature, while yet itself the soul

of all the rest, has been, and still is, in such a meagre and unworthy state as English Etymology. Our recent writers, who, like Marsh and Craik, have written long and well on the history of the language, and its special Teutonic features, have made no sallies into the field of etymology, although so large and inviting; and what little, Max Müller has done in such a way, while of equal interest and value in itself, has been only of the most occasional sort, and on the most limited scale. The copious etymological indexes, at the end of this work, in English, Greek and Latin, will facilitate inquiries in the derivation and definition of multitudes of English forms.

Three special features of the Synopsis of illustrative etymologies, and indeed of the whole of the second volume, at large, have been of great interest to the author in its preparation, as he trusts that they will also be to the studious reader:—the exhibition of the Latin, in both its anterior or derivative, and its posterior or germinant characteristics; the illustration of phonetic principles, evinced in the classical languages, in their mutual aspects and relations, by copious parallelisms in the modern languages; and the grouping into one connected view, of English forms, however diverse in appearance or in sense, that are etymologically correlated. Nor does such a view of them simply gratify a commendable curiosity, concerning their family history and connections: it furnishes also all the more sure and satisfactory a basis for a thorough, comprehensive understanding of their real, individual significance. As French and German are also now quite extensively studied and understood in this country, the various affiliations of words in these languages, which are presented on quite a large scale, will, it is believed, interest many philosophic students of their lingual features, and give them a felt insight into the genius of their individual struc-

ture, with which, when acquired, they would be entirely unwilling to dispense.

In nothing is the vast progress of Indo-European Philology, within the past five or six years, more delightfully apparent, than in the greatly enlarged and improved range and style of classical etymologies, beyond those of Bopp and Pott, presented by such younger men as Kuhn, Schleicher, Curtius, Corssen, Meyer, and others, like them for character, who, though not occupying so broad a field of philological authorship as they, have yet from time to time honored themselves, and various German Magazines, with superior articles and monographs on difficult points of research; and particularly the "Zeitschrift zur vergleichenden Sprachforschung," now in its thirteenth year of rich accumulation of philological treasures, from the best minds in Germany.

The elements of the second volume, like those of the first, were presented, in general outline, in successive numbers of the *Bibliotheca Sacra* (in 1859-'62), but are here expanded to more than twice their original volume and value.

Two classes of students the author has done what he could to interest, in the study of comparative philology: educated Americans, generally; and, in particular, our younger classical students. Should his public labors in this newly opened sphere of inquiry end here, he would fain express the hope that many others will ere long traverse the same fields of research, with far greater success to themselves, and with richer profit to all who shall wait for knowledge, at their lips.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

—•••—  
IV.

### COMPARATIVE PHONOLOGY.

	PAGE
The Scope and Characteristic Elements of Phonology.....	3-9
I. Elementary Analysis of Words in the three Classical Languages.....	10-18
Relative Number of their Vowels and Consonants.....	14-18
II. The Vowel-Systems of the three Classical Languages....	18-69
First. Structurally .....	18-53
1st. In reference to Simple Vowels.....	18-32
The Mechanical Weight of the different Vowels.	19-21
Heyse's Physical Analysis of Vowelization.....	21
The Vowel <i>a</i> , as the one Primordial Vowel....	23
Ebel's and Kuhn's Analyses of the Vowels <i>a</i> , <i>e</i> and <i>i</i> .....	24-29
The Self-retentive Firmness of the Vowel <i>u</i> ....	31
2d. In reference to Vowel-Combinations.....	32-53
Long Vowels; and Greek and Sanskrit Diphthongs.....	33-43
Latin Diphthongs (from Contraction, Guna and Composition).....	47-53
Second. Pathologically.....	53-69
1st. Counterpoises: or, the Mechanical Shortening of Vowels.....	53-57
(1) In Syllables increased by Reduplication.....	53
(2) By Prefixes and Suffixes. (3) By Person-Endings.....	54-56
Cases of Vowel-Assimilation Discriminated, as such.....	57
2d. The Doctrine of Compensations.....	57-60

	PAGE
(1) The Lengthening of a Vowel before a Rejected Letter .....	59
(2) The Transference of a Rejected Aspirate....	60
3d. Other Variations of the Radical Vowel.....	60-61
4th. Contracted Forms.....	62-63
5th. Strengthened Forms.....	64
6th. Weakened Forms.....	65
7th. Euphonic Additions.....	65-70
(1) Euphonic Prefixes.....	65-66
(2) Union Vowels.....	66-70
III. The Consonantal System of the Classical Languages....	70-262
First. Structurally.....	70-94
1st. Simply: or, a General View of Consonants, as such.....	71-75
2d. In Combination (in a threefold way).....	75-85
(1) The Concurrence of any two different Consonants.....	75-83
(2) The Gemination of the same Consonant.....	75
(3) The Union of two Consonants into one compound Sound.....	75
§ 1. A Synthetic View of Consonantal Concurrences.....	76-80
(a) In the Beginning. (β) In the Middle. (γ) In the End of Words.....	76-79
§ 2. An Analytic View of the same.....	80-83
(a) The Combination of Mutes and Liquids.	81
(β) The Combination of different Consonants	81-82
(γ) The Combination of two Mutes.....	83
Heyse's Phonetic Analysis of the Indo-European Consonantal System.....	86-87
The Sanskrit Consonantal System.....	85-93
Second. Pathologically.....	94-262
1st. Generally; with a <i>general view of the laws of change in word-forms</i> .....	96-99
(1) The Continual Tendency towards Simpler Forms.....	96
(2) Terminal Syllables more altered than Initial.	97
(3) Vowels more variable than Consonants.....	97
(4) The Course of Vowel-Change from the Primary to the Secondary Vowels.....	97
(5) Different Styles of Phonetic Changes.....	97-99
§ 1. The Change of an Aspirate before another	97



CONTENTS.

xiii

	PAGE
§ 2. The Co-ordination of different Consonants	98
§ 3. The frequent Interchanges of Homogeneous Consonants.....	98-99
(a) Of Semivowels and Aspirates.....	98
(β) Of Different Liquids.....	99
(γ) Of Different Mutes.....	99
§ 4. Homorganous Consonants readily interchange.....	99
1st. The General Forms of Consonantal Changes are:	
A. Substitutions.....	100-149
(1) Literal Substitutions.....	100-121
§ 1. Those which are general, or weak.....	101-4
§§. 1. In reference to Palatals or Gutturals	101-4
(a) The Gutturals with $\sigma$ become $\xi$ .....	101
(β) Those at first followed by $\iota$ become $\sigma$ or $\tau$ .....	102
(γ) Latin $c$ becomes sometimes $g$ .....	103
(δ) Latin $g$ becomes sometimes $c$ .....	104
(ε) Gutturals sometimes interchange with Dentals.....	104
§§ 2. In reference to Linguals.....	104-113
(a) The Interchangeableness of Greek Liquids, as $\lambda$ and $\rho$ , $\lambda$ and $\nu$ , $\mu$ and $\nu$ , $\nu$ and $\rho$	104-6
(β) Of the other Greek Linguals.....	106-7
(γ) Of Latin Linguals, as $d$ with $t$ , $r$ and $l$ : $t$ with $s$ : $s$ with $r$ .....	110-3
§§. 3. In reference to Labials:.....	113-5
(a) Initial Greek $\mu$ with $\beta$ .....	113
(β) Latin $v$ becomes sometimes $u$ .....	114
(γ) Gutturals and Labials interchange in various Languages.....	114
(δ) Linguals and Labials sometimes interchange.....	115
§§ 4. In reference to the Aspirate $h$ .....	115
§ 2. Assimilative Substitutions.....	115-21
§ 3. Dissimilative Substitutions.....	100
(2) Topical Substitutions.....	121-31
§ 1. Metathesis (in Greek and Latin).....	121-3
§ 2. Hyperthesis.....	123-5
B. Insertions and Additions.....	125-31
(1) Prosthesis (of $a$ , $\epsilon$ , $o$ , $\iota$ , and $\sigma$ ).....	125-7
(2) Epenthesis (of $\sigma$ , $\beta$ , $\delta$ and $\varsigma$ , in Greek).....	127-8

	PAGE
Epenthesis (of <i>b</i> , <i>d</i> , <i>n</i> , <i>p</i> , and <i>r</i> in Latin)....	128-31
(3) Epithesis in Greek.....	131
C. Suppressions and Abridgments.....	131-43
(1) Aphaeresis (in Greek, of $\sigma$ , $\lambda$ , and $\mu$ ).....	132-3
Do. (In Latin, of <i>s</i> , <i>g</i> , <i>k</i> , <i>v</i> , <i>r</i> , etc.).....	133-4
(2) Elision, Syncope, and Ecthipsis.....	134-7
(3) Apocope (in Sanskrit, Greek and Latin)....	139-43
D. Weakened Consonantal Forms: as of $\tau$ to $\sigma$ , of $\sigma$ to the Aspirate, and of the Digamma....	143-5
E. Strengthened Consonantal Forms. (By Nasali- zation, Reduplication, Assibilation, and Epen- thesis).....	146-9
2d. Special Pathological Affections of Words.....	149-262
I. The Greek.....	149-217
Firstly. Its Dialects.....	149-154
Secondly. The Phonetic Force of the different Greek Letters.....	154-173
Thirdly. Special Affections of Words, especially in Greek.....	173-217
1st. Digammatism.....	173-81
2d. Sibilation.....	181-8
3d. Aspiration.....	188-200
4th. Reduplication.....	200-212
5th. Nasalization.....	212-217
II. The Latin.....	217-262
First. Benary's Classification.....	217-18
Secondly. Phonetic Force of Latin Letters in Alpha- betic Order.....	219-262

## V.

## COMPARATIVE ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY.

Value of Etymology and the Power of Words.....	267-71
I. Applications of General Philology to English Ety- mology.....	272-8
1st. The English, one of the Teutonic Family of Languages.....	272
2d. Grammatical Identity, the Basis of Linguistic Analysis.....	273
3d. Early Grammatical Forms more complete than later.....	273

CONTENTS.

XV

	PAGE
4th. The Relations of Philological Analysis to the English.....	274
5th. The Alphabets of all Languages, of Phœnician Origin.....	276
II. Leading Principles in the Study of Words.....	278-98
1st. Words never mere Arbitrary Symbols of Thought	278
2d. The whole proper Substance of a Word in its Root .....	279
3d. Mutilations of Word-Forms to be expected....	279
4th. Words understood only in Connection with their Cognates.....	280
5th. The radical Sense of a Word decided by its Etymology.....	281
6th. No two separate Words of the same exact Sense	282
7th. The variable Senses of the same Word.....	284
8th. Seeming Correspondences often unreal.....	284
9th. Derivations of some Words unresolvable.....	284
10th. Words by Necessity of retrospective Force....	285
11th. The figurative and pictorial Senses of Words..	286
12th. Easy Convertibility of Words to secondary Senses.....	286
13th. Words decay and die as well as living Things..	287
14th. Determinate Laws of Criticism ever at work on Words... ..	288
15th. The Changes in Words evinced in their silent Letters .....	288
16th. Consonants form the Skeletons of Words.....	289
17th. The all-revealing Power of Language.....	289
18th. The modifying Force of Climatic Influences...	289
19th. An "Imperium in Imperio" in Language....	290
20th. The easy Devotion of Words to special Senses.	291
21st. Onomatopœic Words in English.....	293
22d. The Self-Defining Force of English Words....	294
23d. The Remarkable Permanency of Words .....	295
24th. The Latin Language the Pivot of English Etymology.....	296
III. Specific Facts pertaining to English Etymology....	298-305
First. Generally.....	298-305
1st. It is a vast Unity in Diversity.....	298
2d. Phonetic Principles latent and few.....	299
3d. No License to the Origination of new Words..	300
4th. Our Language full of Abbreviations.....	301
5th. Latin-English Words quite degenerate in Form	303

	PAGE
Second. Particularly.....	305-370
1st. Many Words, not seeming so, are of the same Origin.....	305
2d. Many, so seeming, are of diverse Origin.....	311
3d. Double Forms of the same Radical Word.....	314
4th. Words often greatly lose their original Elements	317
5th. Instances of Metathesis in English.....	318
6th. Many Words taken without Change from other Languages.....	319
7th. Recent Words and Phrases so introduced.....	322
8th. Words of a diverse Sense from their Originals	326
9th. Words of an acquired depreciatory Sense.....	329
10th. Those derived from the Names of Persons and Places.....	333
11th. Special Peculiarities of the English.....	334-370
§ 1. Double Names of Animals, as such, and when used as Food.....	334
§ 2. Divisibility of Grammatical Forms.....	335
§ 3. But little minute modal Analysis.....	336
§ 4. Some English Words elliptical.....	337
§ 5. Some, corrupted in their Orthography.....	339
§ 6. Causative Verbs in English.....	340
§ 7. Special Words of rhythmical Value in it....	341
§ 8. Its Capabilities for expressing abstract Re- lations.....	342
§ 9. Vowel-Changes in English Words.....	344
§ 10. The free Use of Consonants, terminally....	344
§ 11. The Doubling of final Consonants.....	345
§ 12. Reduplicated Words.....	345
§ 13. Diverse Orthography of the same radical Words.....	346
§ 14. Different Degrees of Force in different Deri- vatives.....	346
§ 15. Hybrid Mixtures in English.....	347
§ 16. Some Conjunctions, etc., but concealed Verbs	347
§ 17. Words turned from one Part of Speech to another.....	347
§ 18. Tendency of English Words toward original Stem-Forms.....	349
§ 19. Vowel-Variations in Preterite Forms.....	349
§ 20. Individual phonetic Changes in English....	351
§ 21. Tendency to Contraction in English.....	355

## CONTENTS.

xvii

	PAGE
§ 22. Abundant use of Pronouns in English.....	357
§ 23. Some Verbs of Motion have the verb To Be, for their Auxiliary.....	357
§ 24. Absence of all verbal Forms of Politeness...	358
§ 25. False Implications of Passivity in "moral Actions" .....	359
§ 26. Compound Forms in our Language. ....	362
§ 27. Compound Derivatives from other Languages	363
§ 28. Some negative Words, of most positive Sense	363
§ 29. Great Conventionality of English Words....	364
§ 30. Phonographic Tendencies.....	365
§ 31. Capricious Action of "Usus Loquendi".....	365
§ 32. Elliptical Origin of some Words .....	366
§ 33. Derivatives from Latin Supine-Stems .....	366
§ 34. Words expressive of general Standards of Feeling.....	367
§ 35. Marks of popular Confusion of Ideas.....	369
§ 36. Different Classes of Words, from Different Sources.....	369
§ 37. Arabic and Persian Words in English.....	370
Object of these Philological Gleanings.....	374
Design of the Illustrative Synopsis.....	375
Mental Attitude of a conscientious Etymologist.....	380
Illustrative Synopsis of English Etymologies.....	381-511

THE following works the philological student will find of value, in the various directions indicated by their titles, in the special department of phonological, and so of etymological, investigation :

Bopp's *Vergleichende Grammatik* (Neue Auflage); Rapp's *Vergleich. Gramm.*; Schleicher's *Compend. der Vergleich. Gramm.*; Leo Meyer's *Vergleich. Gramm. der Griech. und Latein. Sprache*; Pott's *Etymologische Forschungen*; Benary's *Lautlehre*; Christ's *Griechische Lautlehre*; Heyse's *System der Sprachwissenschaft*; Kuhn's *Beiträge zur Sprachforschung*; Höfer's *Beiträge*; Curtius' *Grundzüge der Griechischen Etymologie* and Curtius' *Schulgrammatik*; Corsen's *Ueber Aussprache der Lateinischen Sprache*, also his *Vokalismus*, and his *Kritische Beiträge zur Lateinischen Formenlehre*; Giese's *Aeolischer Dialekt*; Ahrens' *De Ling. Graec. Dialectis*; Grimm's *Deutsche Grammatik*, and his *Deutsches Wörterbuch*; Diez's *Gramm. der Roman. Sprachen*, and his *Etymologisches Wörterbuch*; Scheler's *Dictionnaire d'Etymologie Française*; Littré's *do.*; die *Zeitschrift für Vergleichende Sprachforschung*, 12 vols.

IV.

COMPARATIVE PHONOLOGY.

VOL. II.—1





# MODERN PHILOLOGY.

---

## IV.

### COMPARATIVE PHONOLOGY.\*

PHONOLOGY is to modern apprehension, generally, a new science. Several centuries, however, before Christ, Sanskrit scholars had thoroughly studied and classified its facts and principles ; although, in every other language it has remained, while possessing a potential presence in it, unappreciated as a science to this day. The ear of the Greek was, beyond that of any other people, vitally susceptible to its charms ; but the Greek mind was, in this

\* The design of this Essay, which is an independent Treatise by itself, and the only one hitherto upon the subject in our language, is to present, in a succinct view, the leading results of recent investigation into the variations of the same radical forms, in different languages.

The author is glad to hear, and to announce, that a work on phonology is soon to appear from Max Müller, in English.

The following abbreviations occur in this and the following article: cf. for Latin *confere*, meaning compare ; Eng. for English ; Fr. for French ; Gm. for German ; Goth. for Gothic ; It. for Italian ; L. for Latin ; M. L. for Middle or Low Latin ; Lith. for Lithuanian ; Sp. for Spanish ; Sk. for Sanskrit. By the word *paronym* is meant a parallel form in another language. Ags. is Anglo-Saxon.

as in all other relations, too averse in its position from the real God that made heaven and earth, to contain to any large degree in itself any of the attributes or even instincts of true science ; so that all its high philosophical architecture, in every field of intellectual labor, was only of the speculative order of composition ; and more or less always of one of its two false kinds : the sceptical or dogmatical. But, recently, phonology, a science utterly forgotten among men, looking out, itself, like an all-seeing spirit from within the folds of every language, but seen of no one while lurking there, has been detected and caught by scientific modern exploration, and led forth again, a willing captive, exultingly to view. By the comparison of words in different languages on an extended scale one with the other, as well as by the careful study of the various graphic symbols of sound in the ancient tongues, the secret treasures of this long-lost science have been finally disclosed ; and modern phonology is found, when reduced to its last analyses, to be exactly the same that Sanskrit grammarians, more than two thousand years ago, defined its elements to be in their own primeval language.

Two lines of investigation are open to the student of words in the department of etymology : the one concerning the anatomy of their individual constitution, and the other concerning their pathology, or the influence of time and circumstances upon them ; or,

which is the same thing, their genetic structure as living organisms, and their subsequent history and experience, as they have been borne from one climate or age to another. As, in the forms of matter, we find an inorganic element as the base, in combination with one organic and vital ; so, in the forms of words, the stem, theme, or base is the material element, and pronouns, in the shape of suffixes, whether for verbs or nouns, constitute the formative or organic element of language. A similar distribution exists, to some extent, between consonants and vowels, as the individual components of a word. The consonants form its skeleton ; and the vowels, the living fulness of its strength and beauty. They give language all its variety of hue, and all the play of light and shade upon its surface. In the disposition of the consonantal elements of a word lies the mere drawing of its outlines ; while the commingling of the different vowel-sounds constitutes its full pictorial presentation to the ear and eye.

The fundamental constituents of speech are necessarily, in all languages, alike ; and not only so, but the same elemental bases also prevail in all the occidental languages of the world, and constitute their common osseous structure. Although therefore these languages, like those who use them, are divisible into different families and races, they are all still of one origin, and possess one similar nature ; and yet each has some sounds or classes of sounds that others reject, for eu-

phonic, as we generally say, but really for euphemic or eulogic, reasons ; as it is the greater ease of utterance in one case compared with the other, more frequently than the mere greater pleasure had in the hearing of a different sound, which determines the reason of its adoption. The seeming differences, accordingly, of the Indo-European languages, however great, are, the mass of them, only seeming, and not real.

The organs of speech are the lungs, throat, tongue, lips, teeth, nose, and roof of the mouth, with the various nerves, muscles and ligaments, used to bring them into action. These are all greatly affected, in their separate and combined development and action, like the other several parts of the body, by climate, food, occupation, habit, character, and culture. The influence of natural causes in determining the specific peculiarities of different nations, tribes, and families, in reference to the cranium, face, eye, voice, chest, figure, and even the most minute bones and organs of the body, is very decisive, beyond the philosophy or fancy of most even intelligent men, who are not specially conversant with the marvels of this sort which abound in the natural history of man. One people use more or less easily, and therefore naturally, their lips, tongues, or nose, their teeth, or throat in speech than others do, from the larger or smaller development of some specific organ or organs, that, from greater relative fulness or feebleness, are thereby specially

strengthened, or restrained, in their action. A difference also of more or less, in the general structure of the minute parts of the ear, may sometimes perhaps determine wide differences in this respect. It is a familiar fact, that climatic influences occasion wonderful varieties of appetite and taste for food among men, in the several zones of the world, and even, during different seasons, in the same zone. And not only each latitude, but also each local region in the same latitude, under the influence of its specialities of landscape, air, sky, and various physical surroundings, furnishes its individual types of national stature, strength, complexion, and features ; so that every nationality is made to bear inevitably its own peculiar seal perpetually upon its brow. And, as thus in the outer elements of the human form, so, also in the inner bones, angles, and muscles of the mouth, face, and ear, climatology opens to view, as the result of its wonderworking magic, in each varying portion of the earth, a surprising number of diversified effects of its own upon man, made purposely by his Maker the most impressible of all His works by its influence. As in our compound nature matter and spirit are mutually interlinked, and made strangely magnetic and retroactive each upon the other ; so, with a double tie of reciprocal adaptations, we are placed, body and soul, within the physical universe, to act freely and fully upon it, and in return to receive at all times into every inlet of our being, in ways the

most secret and silent, the subtle contact of its manifold influences.

The greater preponderance, accordingly, of vowel-sounds, in languages spoken in mild sunny latitudes, and on the contrary the greater prevalence, as a general fact, of consonants, in those which are spoken in cold or mountainous regions, is not accidental. There are no accidents anywhere in the entire realm of human causation, any more than in that of divine agency. And so likewise the fact is founded on determinate physical causes, that the French like nasal sounds so much, while the Germans entirely reject them and prefer gutturals, which the French dislike; and that the English and Americans have naturally high voices, as also that those, in other climates and of other physical characteristics, have an utterance of a deep barytone quality. The same primitive radical, as it took on, in different places and ages, the influence of Celtic, Greek or Gothic soil and culture, developed into quite a different word-growth, of greater or less strength and fulness in its foliage, of more or less brightness and largeness in its flowers, or of greater beauty and sweetness in the fruit hanging upon its boughs.

In phonology more difficulties are to be met than in any other field of philological investigation; mistakes are easily made here, and at times indeed seem on the review of them to have been almost unavoidable. It requires a much more exact and critical scrutiny of

the organs of speech, than one not versed in such matters would suppose, and of their varied functions, as well as of the most subtle affinities and repellencies of sounds themselves, which are often as difficult of complete mastery as any harmonist like Mozart, Hayden, or Beethoven, could feel them to be in musical relations, when searching for the beauties or wonders of sound. Phonology is not therefore, as one of the inductive sciences, a mere mass of linguistic facts standing majestically, like geology, as a column of beauty by itself. Its complications, on the contrary, are many and wide; and it rests for its base on a thorough philosophy of the human voice and of all its necessities, capabilities, and conveniences; and its own superstructure of facts resting on such a foundation must be composed, it is manifest, of simply mere matters of linguistic observation and analysis.

In the department of phonology we find the great central, determinative elements and principles of the New Philology. Here lies the core of all that is really scientific in its claims to our notice and acceptance. The general outlines of the course of inquiry into the facts and principles of comparative phonology, which will be here traversed, with specific reference to the Sanskrit, Greek and Latin languages throughout, are presented in the following brief synopsis, containing many minor ramifications not here detailed, on purpose that it may be easily understood :

I. A general statement of the elementary analysis of words in the three classical languages.

II. Their vowel systems, severally.

*First.* Structurally.

1st. In reference to simple vowels.

2d. In reference to compound vowels.

*Second.* Pathologically.

1st. Counterpoises.

2d. Compensations.

3d. Variations in the radical vowel.

4th. Contracted forms.

5th. Strengthened forms.

6th. Weakened forms.

7th. Euphonic additions.

III. Their consonantal systems, severally.

*First.* Structurally.

1st. Simply.

2d. In combination.

*Second.* Pathologically.

1st. Generally.

1. Substitutions.

(1) Literal.

§ 1. General, or weak.

§ 2. Assimilative or intensive.

§ 3. Dissimilative.

(2) Topical.

§ 1. Metathesis.

§ 2. Hyperthesis.



2. Insertions and additions.
    - (1) Prosthesis.
    - (2) Epenthesis.
    - (3) Epithesis.
  3. Suppressions :
    - (1) Aphaeresis.
    - (2) Elision, syncope, and ecthipsis.
    - (3) Apocope.
  4. Weakened consonantal forms.
  5. Strengthened consonantal forms.
- 2d. Specially.
1. The Greek.
    - (1) Its dialects.
    - (2) The phonetic force of its different letters, in alphabetic order.
    - (3) Special pathological affections.
      - § 1. Digammatation.
      - § 2. Sibilation.
      - § 3. Aspiration.
      - § 4. Reduplication.
      - § 5. Nasalization,
  2. The Latin.
    - (1) Benary's classification in brief of the fundamental principles of its special phonetic system.
    - (2) The phonetic force of its letters in alphabetical order.

There are two kinds of word-roots: (1) notional, real or denotative; as, those of nouns, adjectives, and verbs; and so expressive of the acts, states or qualities of things and beings, as such. (2) relational, constructive, or organific; or, those containing pronouns (which in composition with verb-stems form their proper element of flexion) prepositions, adverbs, and conjunctions.

Simple roots were, originally, nearly or quite always monosyllabic in the different families of languages. Polysyllabic forms, when not arising from a reduplication of the pure stem of the word, came usually from the addition of pronominal, intensive, comparative or other adjuncts. In the Sk. verb, *i*, to go (Gr.  $\epsilon\dot{\iota}\mu$ , I go, stem  $\iota$  reduplicated, as also L. *eo*, ire, stem *i*); and also in the demonstrative *i*, this, in Sanskrit (L. *i-s*; cf. also *i-dem* and *i-pse*) we see that a simple vowel sometimes sufficed to form a full verbal or adjective root. In Greek and Latin it is rare that the form of the simple pure root occurs.

In the Semitic languages word-roots are, as an universal rule, trilateral; or, which is the same thing, tri-consonantal; and vowels have no equal or independent function with them, in the formation of words. In the Indo-European languages, on the contrary, the vowel elements are as significant in a word, and as vital to its form, as the consonants.

I. A general statement of the elementary analysis

of words, in the three classical languages: the Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin.

In the language of Benary, "the natural classification of sounds according to their organs, and the distinction of mutes and liquids, and of vowels and consonants, was recognized by the Greeks and adopted by the Romans, without any high standard of criticism or any conscious demand for them in their language. But the finer differences in their use, the relationship of the vowel with the consonant, the mutual attractions and affinities of sounds one to the other, or their mutual repellencies; the influence of the mechanical weight of the syllable, upon the vowel and the consonant contained in it; all these are questions which have been first thrown upon our own age, and for whose solution it is toiling." With the qualification already indicated, that this exposition of the new work of our age has no reference to the progress of early Sanskrit scholarship in the same direction, it is true; true of all languages in all ages, but that one noble representative of the whole Indo-European family, whose remains were locked up so carefully in India, until the time when the world was ready to appreciate and employ them, for the illumination, more or less, of all the other languages of mankind.

A comparison of the classical languages, one with the other, in respect to their different phonetic elements, is interesting. This, Förstemann, who may

well be denominated the philological statistician of the age, has carefully made, and announced the result as follows :

Among one hundred sounds, reckoning diphthongs and double consonants as simple sounds, the relation of vowels to consonants in Sanskrit, Greek (the Attic dialect), Latin, and Gothic, is expressed in the subjoined table.

	SANSKRIT.	GREEK.	LATIN.	GOTHIC.
Vowels,	42	46	44	41
Consonants,	58	54	56	59

Thus, in the three classical languages and the Gothic also, the vowel element falls much behind the consonantal : in the Sanskrit and Gothic most ; and in the Greek, least. In the Greek, the vowels compare with the consonants, in number, as 6 to 7 ; in the Latin, as 4 to 5 ; in the Sanskrit, as 7 to 9 ; and in the Gothic, only as 7 to 10. In reference to their proportional mixture of these two elements, the Greek and Latin on the one hand, and the Sanskrit and Gothic on the other, compare most nearly with each other ; while the Latin and Gothic agree less, and the Greek and Gothic least. In all the four languages, the liquids are far more abundant than the mutes. In respect to the whole mass of consonants, the Greek prefers the mutes most, and the Gothic least ; while, vice versâ, the Gothic adopts liquids most, and the Greek least ; the Latin occupies medial ground between them, while

the Sanskrit uses liquids more than the Greek or Latin, but less than the Gothic. Linguals (*d, t, l, n, r, s*) are more abundant, in all four languages, than either gutturals (*c, k, g, q*) or labials (*b, f, p, m*), or both combined. As to the distinction of smooth, middle, and rough mutes, the smooth are most abundant in Greek, and nearly quite as numerous in Latin; while in Gothic they occur only one-sixth as often as in Greek. The Latin shows a decided dislike for aspirates, while the Greek and Gothic exhibit as striking an inclination toward them. The most frequent liquids, and indeed the most frequent consonants (excepting *t* in Latin), in the Latin, Greek, and Gothic, are *n* and *s*, and after these, *m* and *r*; and, last of all, *l*; which letter also occupies in Sanskrit a less conspicuous place than in the European languages. The greatest disproportionate use of any consonant in the Greek and Latin, occurs in the letter *m*, which in Latin is used three times as often as in Greek. In Latin also *r* is more abundant than in Greek, while in the latter *s* occurs more frequently than in the former. Sibilants indeed were favorite with the Greeks, most of all; while in Sanskrit they occurred least of all: the Latin and the Gothic occupying medial ground in respect to them.

As to the vowels, the most equal distribution of them occurs in Latin. The vowel *i* is in this language most abundant; in Greek, the *e* and *o* sounds take the lead of the other three; while in the Gothic, *a* forms

more than a third part of the whole mass of vowel sounds, diphthongs included. In the Latin diphthongs occur but one-sixth as often as in Greek, and only one-tenth as often as in the Gothic; so that the Latin and the Sanskrit occupy the negative pole of diphthongal development, and the Greek and Gothic the positive.

The vowel differences, therefore, of these great primal languages are wider than the consonantal. The Greek and Latin agree most with each other in their abundant use of vowels: the Latin and Gothic next; and the Greek and Gothic least. In the following table, the vowel correspondences of these different languages are presented in detail.

VOWEL.	GREEK.	LATIN.	GOthic.
a,	17	16	35
e,	ε 19	24	4
	η 13		
i,	7	27	18
o,	ο 13	14	4
	ω 6		
u,	6	16	9
ai,	6	0	12
ei,	4	0	6
oi,	2	0	0
au,	1	1	11
eu,	1	0	0
ou,	5	0	0
ae,	0	2	0
iu,	0	0	0

Calling *ā*, *i*, *u*, the older vowels, and *e*, *o*, the more recent, we find :

	GREEK.	LATIN.	GOTHIC.
Of the older,	30	59	62
“ more recent,	51	38	8

Here is a sure testimony to the great unchanged antiquity of the Gothic vowel system, and to the striking degeneracy, also, of that of the Greek from its primeval state. Calling *i* and *e* bright vowels, as philologists sometimes do, and the vowels *o* and *u* opaque, then we have the following comparison, as to the pictorial elements of syllables, or the relative amount of their light and shade.

	GREEK.	LATIN.	GOTHIC.
Bright,	39	51	22
Dark,	25	30	13

So that, in all these languages, the bright vowels occupy nearly twice the space of the others.

While such a mere statistical analysis\* as the foregoing quoted for substance from Förstemann does not interest the writer, as would one that was philosophical and inward rather than outward in its scope, it is still of sufficient value, in itself, to deserve the limited space which it occupies in this Treatise ; and there are many minds, in every department of labor, that greatly relish statements in figures. Figures, they say, cannot lie ;

\* Zeitschrift der vergleich. Sprachforschung, Vol. i. pp. 163-179, and Vol. ii. pp 36-44.

which, if true in one sense, is not in all ; since no form of demonstration is more apt to rest in blank forgetfulness, than arithmetical tables ; which are usually thought to stand so well, in their place, in books, marshalled in solemn rank and file, that they are seldom if ever transferred to their admirer's mind, as the living companions of his thoughts.

Förstemann's inductive analysis covers the ground which Heyse\* denominates "the specific substance of sounds." He divides the elements of speech into two general kinds : those substantial, and those accidental ; each of which he separates also into two subordinate classes ; embracing in the substantial the specific substance of each word, on the one hand, and its specific weight, on the other ; and in the accidental, the two elements of quantity and accent.

II. The vowel systems of the three classical languages, viewed separately.

First, Structurally :

1st. In reference to simple vowels.

A vowel (*vocalis*) is a mere utterance of voice, an audible expulsion of air through the throat, when in a more or less open or compressed state. The vowel, emitted with the greatest ease from the throat, in its most natural open condition, is *a*, (pronounced, ah). This vowel was originally ever present in Sanskrit words, and therefore, without doubt, in the first pa-

\* Heyse's *System der Sprachwissenschaft*, p. 262.



rent-Arian tongue itself : being a sort of universal solvent for every consonantal sound. Every consonant, with whatever sound it began, ended, in the earliest era of the Sanskrit, in that vowel ; so that, while the language was in its primeval state rich in letters, it was yet poor in sounds. Thus *b, p, k, t*, were each uttered by themselves, as bah, pah, kah, tah, and so on throughout the whole range of mutes. Such a system of vocalization, admitting no play of light and shade among the elements of speech, tended of course to utter phonetic monotony. Let no one, however, make the mistake of supposing that all original syllabication ended uniformly in a vowel ; as ultimate verb-roots are found, ending in al, an, ar, as well as in da, sta, etc.

The three vowels *a, i, u*, form the diatonic scale of vowel-sounds, and are therefore sometimes called the original or primary vowels. These are the only simple vowels found in Sanskrit and Gothic ; the others (*e* and *o*) are but modifications of them in any language, and are therefore called, relatively to them, the secondary vowels. Each vowel has its own separate scope and power ; and, when heard in a succession of syllables, or found greatly prevailing in syllabic combinations, its effect, as such, is very specific and distinct ; as much so as that of different musical keys, in the style and quality of their expression.

The vowel that has what philologists call the greatest mechanical weight or effect is *a*, (pronounced, ah) ;

that is, this vowel has a greater amount of vowel-substance in it, and so acts as a make-weight, in a combination of sounds otherwise light, or imparts to them a gravity of utterance, beyond any other vowel. The lightest of the vowels is *i*; while *u* occupies a medial place: *e* and *o*, although commonly regarded as simple sounds, are formed from *a*, by its combination with *i* and *u*, and are really therefore diphthongs. Short *a* in Sanskrit united with *i* becomes *ê*; which corresponds exactly with the phonetic value of *ai* in French, pronounced as if *ê*, as in *j'ai* and *jamais*. Compare also the absorption of *ι* subscript in Greek, in the dative forms of the 1st or A-declension, and also its short pronunciation, or its estimation as short for purposes of accentuation, in the plural nominative form *αι* of the same declension. In a similar manner the Greek *αι* becomes, in Latin, *ae*, except in a few proper names, as *Aglaia*, *Maia*, etc. A long *a* formed in Sanskrit with *i* the diphthong *ai*, as in English, in the word *aisle*. In combination with *u*, *a* forms likewise, in Sanskrit, *o*, as a diphthong: a result corresponding, precisely, with the same fact in French, where *au* is pronounced *o*, as in *aune* and *autre*.

Heyse, in order to represent the different degrees of fulness of sound possessed by different vowels, ascribes to the sum of both the openings of the mouth in the utterance of *a*, eight degrees, and to *u* (pronounced as *oo*) six, and to *i* four degrees. The two

openings alluded to, are that made by the lips, and that made between the tongue, according to its different positions in the utterance of the different vowels, and the roof of the mouth. The secondary vowels *e* and *o* have also the same sum of degrees (6) in the two openings of the mouth as *u*, and yet are lighter; inasmuch as in the utterance of *o*, and especially of *e*, the roof-space of the mouth is much narrower than in the utterance of *u*. In this space, as in an open chamber, the voice is immediately received from the throat and resounds from the arch above, as from a sounding-board, just as it came from the larynx, or as it is modified by the tongue in this part of its passage to the lips. The different widths of openings in the roof-space are five in *u*, four in *o*, and two in *e*; so that *o* is lighter than *u*, and *e* much lighter than *o*. So also, as the differences of breadth in the sum of the mouth-openings between *a* and *u* are made by the lips; which chiefly serve to give utterance to sounds as they are in themselves for substance, rather than to determine their volume or force for them: *u* is much less light than *a* in its individual weight, less indeed than the difference of degrees would indicate; inasmuch as the roof-space is greater in *u* than in *a*, in the proportion of five to three. The vowels are to be ranked accordingly, in reference to their weight from heaviest to lightest, in the following order: *a*, *u*, *o*, *e*, *i*, (pronounced, not as in English, but as in the continental languages).

The vowel *a* is the stable or fixed element in the diphthongs *e* (*a+i*) and *o* (*a+u*); and the vowels *i* and *u* are movable or floating elements; by the combination of which two kinds of elements all diphthongs are formed. In Sanskrit the vowel *a* represents properly, in a final analysis, the stable element of all diphthongs; and from this element the diphthong obtains its true quantitative value. When, in any language, either of the incidental elements *i* or *u* occur first in the diphthong, and are followed by the stable element *a*, or by one of the floating vowels *i* or *u* themselves, then the last vowel determines the quantitative value of the compound, and the first one falls back into its corresponding consonantal equivalent; so that *i* and *a* become *ya*, and *u* with *a* makes *va*.

Ebel calls *a*, on account of its greater weight in a syllable in all the classical languages the masculine vowel, and the vowels *e* and *i*, on account of their lightness, the feminine vowels. Philologists of the modern school divide them, also, not only into long and short, as others have done, but likewise into hard and soft: calling *a*, *e*, and *o* ( $\alpha$ ,  $\varepsilon$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $o$  and  $\omega$ ) hard, and the vowels *i* and *u* soft; and likewise, sometimes, into dark or opaque, middle, and clear: calling *o* the opaque, *a* the middle, and *e* the clear or bright vowel.

The vowel-system of the Sanskrit is the most antique in its style; next to which stands the Gothic, followed immediately by the Latin: while the Greek

has degenerated most of all from the primitive Indo-European vowel-system.

Both philology and history agree in representing *a* to be the great fundamental primordial vowel, of which the others are but successive weakenings. The vowel *a* was sometimes changed into *i* in Sanskrit through the influence of the vowel *y* associated with it, or because of its being weakened by the loss of its original accent. A striking example of the change of an original *a* into each of the weaker vowel-sounds, in the other classical languages, occurs in the Sanskrit ordinal *sap-tama-s*, the seventh; represented in Greek by *ἑβδόμος*, and in Latin by *septimus*; where the same vowel *a* appears variously, as *ε*, and *ο*,\* and also as *e*, *i*, and *u*. Similar variations also appear in the Sk. *madhya-s* middle, Gr. *μέσος*, and L. *medius*; and also in *podós*, *πόδες*, and *πόδας*, all different cases of *poūs*, and each having one and the same correlative form, *pada-s*, in Sanskrit. Behold, also, the following examples of the diversified representation of the Sanskrit *a* by various vowels in the other languages :

	SANSKRIT.	GREEK.	LATIN.
ε.	<i>api</i> , towards. ad, to eat.	<i>ἐπί</i> <i>ἐσθίω</i>	<i>ob.</i> <i>edo.</i>
η.	{ <i>mâtri</i> , a mother. <i>mâ-s</i> , the moon. } { <i>mâsa-s</i> , a month. }	<i>μήτηρ</i> <i>μήν</i> <i>μήνη</i>	<i>mater.</i>  <i>mensis.</i>

\* In some of the modern languages exactly counter changes occur; as in French of Lat. *o* to *a*, as in *dame*, a lady from L, *domina*, and in Italian of L. *u* to *o*, as in *doge*, from L. *dux*.

	SANSKRIT.	GREEK.	LATIN.
८.	{ aḥva-s, a horse. ka-s, who.	ἵππος τίς (for κίς)	equus. quis.
ο.	{ apa, from. naman, a name. svasar, a sister. upa, under.	ἀπό ὄνομα <hr/> ὑπό	ab. nomen. soror (for sosor). sub.
ॡ.	{ kalasa-s, a cup. nakha-s, a nail. sam, with.	κύλιξ ὄνυξ σύν	calix.  cum.
ω.	ḥvan, a dog.	κύων	cānis.
ॢ.	tan, to extend.	τείνω (for τενω)	tendo.

In some English words we have fine specimens of variableness in the radical vowel in different derivatives, as: *bear*, *bier*, *borne* and *born*, *birth*, etc.; so in the different tenses of the verbs *sing*, *sink*, *think*, etc.

In Latin, *i* being lighter than *a* generally supplants it, when a root with an original *a* would be too much burdened by a reduplication of the radical syllable, as in tetigi for tetagi, which is itself for tatagi. So, also, radical *a* and *e* both encounter alteration at once in this language, when the root is laden with prefixes of whatever sort, as may be seen in instances without number, in verbs compounded with prepositions.

As Ebel well says: "One of the most difficult questions concerns the relation of short *ě* and *ĩ* in Latin. Does *ě* pass into *ĩ*, or *ĩ* into *ě*; and under what conditions does *a* become *e* or *i*?" These questions he has investigated with care, and arrived at the five following results, of a general kind:

1. *a* passes regularly, in the beginning and middle of words, into *i*, before single consonants, except *r*, *h*, *v*

(preceding which *a* everywhere remains unchanged), and before the nasal *ng*. For examples, see *adjicio*, *confiteor*, *immineo*, *tubicen*, *flammifer*, and *transigo*. It passes, regularly into *e* before *r* and *r*-combinations and double consonants, particularly *ss*, *st*, *ps*, *x*, *nt*, *nd*, double mutes, double liquids, and mutes with liquids; as in such examples, as *adjectus*, *condemno*, *confessus*, *imberbis*, *inermis*, *iners*, *infectus*, *fefelli* and *peperci*, *princeps* and *peregrinus*. The declaration here made is, however, but a little more minute statement of the general rule given by Bopp, that "an original *a*, when loaded with additional elements by composition or reduplication, is in most roots exchanged for *i*, in open syllables; but before two consonants, and in end-syllables before one, it is generally weakened into *e*."

2. When the root-vowel becomes variously *e* and *i*, in different cases, as in *princeps* gen. *principis*, the analysis of the fact is, that they are, each, successive weakenings of an original *a*-vowel in the root. The retention of *e* before double consonants instead of *i*, in verbs, where in the first root *i* had been used before a single vowel, shows the felt necessity of guarding the radical vowel against being overborne in its force by the consonants accompanying it: *e* remains, also, in many roots where one would expect *i* before single consonants, as in the compounds *o' metior*, *meto*, *pe-to*, *seco*, *sequor*, *tego*, and some of the flexion-forms of nouns in *es*.

3. The relation of the two vowels appears very clearly in end-syllables, before single consonants, namely *s* and *n*.

*I* takes the place of *a* before *s*: in the genitive of the third declension; in the 2d pers. sing. present of the third conjugation, as in *legis* for *legasi*; and in all 2d persons singular passive and 2d persons plural active. In such forms as *deses* (verb-root *sed*), *superstes* (verb-root *sta*), *-ses* is for *sed*s and *-stes* for *stet*s, in which *e* is still retained, although by abbreviation the *d* and *t* are lost. In such words as *vomis* compared with *vomer*, and so *cinis*, *pulvis*, *cucumis* (gen. *cucumeris*), with stems all ending in *-er*, we have undoubted instances of the convertibility of *s* and *r* final, as in *arbor* and *arbos*, *honor* and *honos*, together with the subsequent shortening of the *e* into *i*, according to the usual rule; so that as *genus* (gen. *generis*) is for *genes* (like *γένος* for *γένες*, its stem), *cinis* is for *cines* and this for *ciner*, the proper base of the word. In such words as *sanguis* (gen. *sanguinis*, stem *sanguin*), *s* is the gender sign and *n* is dropped before it for euphonic reasons.\* Before a terminal nasal as in *pecten*, *gluten*, *inguen*, etc., the rule is *e* and not *i*.

4. In some circumstances *e* seems to be formed from an original *i*, as in *comes*, *itis* (= *cum* + *ire*), and *judex*, (*icis* = *ius* + *dico*). In *eo*, *ire*, to go, (stem *i*), and *eum* accusative of *is*, he (demonstrative stem, *i*),

\* *Zeitschrift der Vergleich. Sprachforschung*, Vol. V. p. 181.



we have gunated forms of the original stem, where the  $\acute{e}$  (ei) has come from the contraction of the vowels  $i$  and  $e$ .  $Eo$  is for  $e-i-mi$  (cf. Gr.  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\iota$ , I go).

5. As for  $e$  final the rule is never broken, it is believed, that  $e$  passes over sometimes into  $i$ , but never  $i$  into  $e$ . Of such double ablative forms in  $e$  or  $i$  as  $igne$  or  $igni$ , no other explanation is needed than to suppose the ablative suffix to have been pronounced as, -ed not -d; as  $igni-ed$ . As to neuters in  $e$  of the third declension of the adjective, as in  $suavis$ ,  $e$ , the final  $e$  represents probably an *umlaut*, changing  $suavi$  the root to  $suavai$  and then to  $suav\acute{e}$ .

Kuhn's analysis, also, of a few facts of the Latin vowel-system is worthy of notice here. "The history of the Latin vowel-system," he says, "presents, as is well known, a considerable number of difficulties, whose solution can be obtained only in a strictly methodical way. As the Sanskrit has kept generally the older and fuller endings of words; by a comparison of  $a$  in the end of Sanskrit words with the endings of similar forms of the Latin, some principles can be obtained which will serve to elucidate the Latin vowels.

The Sanskrit  $a$  has, in the end-syllables both of declension and conjugation, a much wider scope than in Latin; whose endings have been partly rejected and contracted, and partly, as those of the passive, supplanted by others. The following facts are arrived at by examination:

1. Sanskrit *a* final sometimes becomes *e* in Latin :\* as in the vocative in *e* (Cf. Latin *lupe* with Sk. *vrika*) ; in the 2d pers. sing. and pl. imperative (Cf. Lat. *tunde* and *tundite* with Sk. *tuda* and *tudata*) ; and also in some particles and indeclinable words (Cf. Latin *que* and *ne* and *quinque* with Sk. *ca*, *na*, and *panchan*).

2. Sanskrit *a* final is sometimes rejected in Latin ; as in the dative of the 2d or O-declension, which has lost a previous *i*, representative of a Sk. *a* ; which that it actually once had in old Latin, is apparent from the Oscan dative *ui* and the Umbrian *ê* and *î*.

In the exceptional imperative forms *dic*, *duc*, *fac*, and *fer*, the same tendency to an abrasion of *e* appears on a small scale, as also in the conjunctions *ac* and *nec* for *atque* and *neque*. So the Lat. conjunction *at* is for Sk. *atha* ; as *nam* is also for Sk. *nâma* ; the original *a*, or its representative *e* in Latin, being rejected in these and other instances after *c*, or a liquid.

3. Sometimes Sk. *a* becomes long *î* ; as in *utî*, Sk. *uta*. In a few instances *a* final is found in Latin,

\* A counter process appears in some of the modern languages, as the French where the Lat. *e* is sometimes changed to *a*, as in *compatible* from L. *competere* ; *pardonner*, Eng. to pardon, from L. *perdonare*, lit. to give, or let, through or out (Cf. Ital. form *perdonare* and Span. *perdonar*). Even L. *i* becomes sometimes *a* in French as Fr. *langue*, Eng. *language* from L. *lingua* ; and L. *u*, as in *mundus*, becomes Fr. *o*, as in *monde*. This frequent occurrence in French of stronger vowel-forms than the original radicals possessed is perhaps a real if latent tendency to compensate for the great obliteration of the consonantal elements of words in that language.

where it does not occur at all in Sanskrit; or, if it ever did, it has fallen off,\* as in the cardinals *triginta*, *quadraginta* (*τριάκοντα* and *τεσσαράκοντα*), compared with the Sk. *trinçat* and *catvarinçat*."† Such is his brief description of the Latin vowel representatives of the Sk. vowel *a*.

In Latin, as in Greek, *e* is the prevailing representative of an original *a*; while *o* is also often, but less commonly so than in Greek. The following are a few of the numerous examples in *o*: Sk. *avi-s*, a sheep; *mar* and *mri*, to die; *ashtau*, eight; *svan*, to sound; Latin, *ovis*, *mori*, *octo*, *sono*. The long Sk. *â* is most generally represented by *o*, as in *sôpio*, Sk. *svâpâyâmi*. The Latin *e* is of double origin, being either like the Greek *η* and Gothic *ê*, a weakening of long *â*, as in *sêmi*, half, Gr. *ἡμι*, Sk. *sâmi*, and *rês*, a thing, Sk. *râ-s*; or, a representative of *a+i* as in *amem* for *ama-i-m(i)*. So the Sk. *dêvara -s* (for *daivaras*) is represented by *lêvir* (for *laivirus* for *daivirus*), Gr. *δαίεϛ* for *δαίεϛ*.

That *i* is not only lighter in Latin than *a*, but also than *u*, appears by its adoption in compound forms, where, for the sake of a compensative lightening of the vowel-weight of the root, a radical *u* final is changed to *i*; alike, in the middle of the compound, as in *cor-*

\* That it has actually dropped off in the Sanskrit appears, almost if not quite absolutely, certain, from the Zend forms, in which it occurs, *thrisata* and *chatvaresata*.

† *Zeitschrift der Vergleich. Sprachforschung*, Vol. VI. p. 436.

niger (cornu) and fructifer (fructum), and also in a final syllable, as in imberbis for imberbus; in which last word, as the proper adjective-form for an *a*-word, as barba, is that in -us, -a, -um, the *u* is changed to *i*, on the principle that *i* has less weight than *u* in an end-syllable. In Latin, the soft Greek *υ*, which was the same as the French *u* and the German *ue*, is entirely wanting. An original *u* in Latin was indeed sometimes changed to *i*, as in libet from lubet, Sk. luhh, and optimus from optumus; while in other cases it seems to have wavered to and fro, at different periods of the language, towards *o* and back again to *u*, as in vult, volt, vult, and vulnus, volnus, vulnus.

In Greek, as elsewhere, *a* is the heaviest of the vowels, acting most strongly as a counterpoise when added to forms otherwise light; while *e* is the lightest of the vowels, being used in forms otherwise heavy for the purpose of relieving their phonetic gravity; and *o* is employed specially in those forms which are of intermediate weight. In *τέμνω* (stem *ταμ*), 2d Aor. *ἔταμον* and the derived noun *τόμος*, and so also in *στέλλω* (stem *σταλ*), perf. *ἔσταλκα* and *στόλος*, the balancing influence as counterpoises of these different vowels, and so their different phonetic force in themselves, may be clearly seen. The Greek vowels, accordingly, are *a*, *e*, *i*, *o* long and short, and short *u*, which was long only in the diphthong form *ou*.

The short *ε* and *ο* sounds of the Greek were want-

ing in Sanskrit, as also in the Gothic, the oldest Germanic dialect. The short Sk. *ă* is oftener represented by *ε* or *ο* in Greek, than by short *ă*, while the long Sk. *â* is more frequently represented by *η* or *ω* than by long alpha, as in *τίθημι*,\* Sk. *dadhâmi*, I place, and the dual suffix *-την*, Sk. *tâm*. In the Doric dialect, however, we find long *a* abundantly where in the Attic dialect we have *η*, as in Dor. *ἀμέρα*, Attic *ἡμέρα*, day, and *τιμά*, honor, for *τιμή*. Indeed, long *â* was a special peculiarity of the Doric dialect, and caused that broad pronunciation, for which the Dorians were so noted.

The Sk. diphthong *é* (*a+i*) appears in the Greek variously, as *ει*, *οι*, *αι*, as in *εἶμι*, I go, Sk. *êmi*; *οἶδα*, I know, Sk. *vêda*, Dat. *μοί*, Sk. *mê*; while the Sk. *ô* (*a+u*) appears as *ου*, as in *βούς*, Sk. *gô*, gen. *gavas*, a cow.

The vowel *u* retains the most obstinately of all, in Sanskrit, its form and place; and in reduplicated syllables, although *a* itself is weakened to *i*, the vowel *u* maintains its position unchanged; as in *yuyuts* the desiderative form of *yudh*, to struggle, and *tutôpa* (for *tutaupa*, perf. of *tup*, to strike, Gr. *τύπτω*, perf. *τέτυφα*). In Latin, as in *tutudi*, perf. of *tundo*, and *pupugi*, perf. of *pungo*, and also in the Gothic, *u* shows much more of the same pertinacity of existence

\* Cf. in same way *ἵστημι*, Sk. *tishthâmi*, I stand, and *δίδωμι*, Sk. *dadâmi*, I give.

that it has in the Sanskrit, than it does at any time in the Greek.

In the Doric and Attic dialects, *a* is the most and *υ* the least abundant; while in the Ionic *ε* abounds most, occurring with great frequency in uncontracted forms, as in *εα*, *εε*, *εη*, *εο*, *εω*, *εϊ*. The vowel *ι* occurs most in the Doric; next in the Ionic; and least of all in the Attic, being so often subscript.

In reduplicated syllables, *a* in Sanskrit often appears as *ι* in Greek, as in *τιθημι* (stem *θη*), Sk. *dadhāmi*, I place, and *διδωμι* (stem *δο*), Sk. *dadāmi*, I give. The Greek, however, shows generally far less sensitiveness to the question of the greater or less vowel-weight of the root under new additions, than the Sanskrit, Latin, or even German. In the Sanskrit two special vowels, *ṛi* and *ṛi* existed: compound vowels coming from the combination of the syllables, *al*, *ar*, and *la*, *ra*.

But the vowel-systems of the classical languages must be considered structurally, also,

## 2. In reference to vowel combinations.

These are of two sorts: vowel-unions of the same kind, and compound vowels of any kind; or, long vowels and diphthongs. Consonants are indeed the staple elements of speech, and vowels are subordinate both in theory and in fact to them; having their chief function in affording them a truer utterance, or in enabling them better to follow each other in successive

syllables, or to combine together in the same syllable. Not only, therefore, are original stems all short, being monosyllabic ; but also the original radical vowels of those stems. In the progressive stages, however, of lingual development, vowels have been variously strengthened and lengthened ; sometimes for mere phonetic reasons, as, to restore the disturbed equipoise of a derivative or composite word, or, which is the same thing in effect, to preserve the stem-syllable from being overborne to the ear by prefixes or suffixes connected with it ; and sometimes also for etymological reasons, to represent to the eye the fact, that abridgments and abrasions have occurred ; as well as sometimes for dynamical effect, so as to individualize and emphasize some grammatical characteristic of a word. Short radical vowels have been for such purposes, accordingly, strengthened in great numbers in all languages ; which can happen in a direct manner only, of course, by adding to them a new vowel-element. If the vowel added be of the same kind, the resultant is a long vowel ; but if of another kind, then it is a diphthong ; and such a long vowel is, in its true analysis, but the short one doubled in the time of utterance, being twice repeated in the same breath. In the German, such vowel-geminations abound, as in haar, maass, etc. In ancient Latin inscriptions and records, also, similar instances appear, as in paacem (pacem) and moos (mos). In the Greek  $\omega$  this fact is directly

symbolized to the eye, as a combination of two short omicrons. If two vowels of the same kind do not, when repeated, melt together into one long one, they are changed, by the conversion of one of them to a lighter vowel (as of  $\varepsilon\varepsilon$  into  $\varepsilon\iota$ , and of  $oo$  into  $ou$ ), into a diphthong.

A diphthong is phonetically the union of two vowel-sounds, a hard and a soft, in one. The hard vowels, it has been said, are  $a, e, o$  (Gr.  $\alpha, \varepsilon, \eta, o, \omega$ ); and the weak ones,  $i$  and  $u$ . When the hard vowels are long in Greek, as  $\bar{a}, \bar{\eta}$ , and  $\bar{\omega}$ , the  $\iota$  united with them is thrown underneath, and thus preserved to the eye, while lost to the ear. In Greek,  $\upsilon$  and  $\iota$  are also sometimes combined into a diphthong, as in  $\upsilon\bar{\iota}o\varsigma$ .

The synthetic result of a diphthongal union is presented in the symbol used, but not always its analytical constitution: as in the vowels  $e$  and  $o$ ; which, although appearing to be simple, like the other vowels, are yet compound, as has been stated, in their structure. The Sanskrit affords, in respect to the constituent elements of vowel-combinations, a more precise analysis, graphically, in correspondence with their scope and power phonetically, than any other language. As  $a$  was in the primary state of the Sanskrit, and therefore, without doubt, of the original mother-tongue itself of the whole Indo-European family, the one only vowel-utterance employed; out of it flowered forth, as a matter of historical manifestation, all the rest in due time, each



in a separate way. by itself: *i* and *u* are, accordingly, but successive weakenings of the primal vowel *a*. And while *e* ( $a+i$ ) and *o* ( $a+u$ ) were in the earliest stages of phonetic development but diphthongs, they came by frequent use to be regarded, like *a* itself, as simple sounds having an independent existence of their own.

In Greek, other special vowel-combinations occurred, as  $a+e$  and  $e+a = \eta$  or  $\acute{\alpha}$ ; and also  $a+o$  and  $o+a = \omega$ . Diphthongs, like  $\eta\nu$  and  $\omega\nu$ , were of a strictly dialectic origin, and differed graphically rather than phonetically from  $\varepsilon\nu$  and  $o\nu$ . But in no other language have the vowel-elements of the various diphthongal combinations, whether latent or manifest, kept their identity in such algebraic distinctness as in the Sanskrit; where they seem to move for ease upon each other like particles of molten silver. On this very account they were more impressible to new modifications and new combinations than in any language besides.

In Homeric Greek we see, also, the vowel-elements at first distinct, that afterwards mingled into one apparently simple sound, which yet was in fact both historically and phonetically composite, preserved to us still in clear outline: each vowel maintaining its own individual place and sound, as in the syllabic form of the temporal augment, as well as uncontracted forms generally of both verbs and nouns.

The weak vowels *ι* and *υ* remain before the firm

ones  $\alpha$ ,  $\epsilon$ , and  $\omega$  unchanged,\* as in *σοφία* and *λύω*; while the firm make with either of the weak ones a diphthong.

There is a class of vowel juxta-positions in Greek, not of the kind above described, which demands here special consideration: those once containing the digamma between them, by whose subsequent omission the vowels have thus fallen casually together; as in *ῶόν* for *ῶFόν*, Lat. ovum: *ῶϊς* for *ῶFiς*, Lat. ovis; *αιών* for *αιFών*, Lat. ævum; *βοός* gen. of *βοῦς* for *βοFός*, Lat. bovis; *νέος*, Lat. novus, Sk. nava-s. To a practised eye the very proximity of these vowels to each other carries with it, at once, the evidence of a departed digamma; for vowels connected with each other have not commonly power in themselves to maintain their own separate existence. In many cases indeed, after the rejection of the digamma, the two concurring vowels were blended into a diphthong, as in *ναῦς* for *ναός*, for *ναFός*, Lat. navis; and *πλοῦς*, for *πλόος*, for *πλόFος*. That such words have any of them remained uncontracted is owing to the peculiarity of their origin; for, although greatly averse from an hiatus, whether original or derived, the Greeks were still more disinclined to obliterate the original etymological features of their cherished mother-tongue. They had

\* There was indeed in the Attic dialect a strong inclination to reject  $\iota$  between two vowels. Hence came such forms, as *πλέον* for *πλείον*, and *αίει* for *αιεί*.

an acute and subtle sense of the true demands of phonetic art in the elaboration of language, which was possessed by no other people.

The three classical languages compare, in respect to their diphthongs, as follows: the Sanskrit and Latin are alike poor in them, which is another of their many points of resemblance; while the Greek is very rich in them, as is also indeed the Gothic.

There are properly but six normal diphthongs, in any language: *ai*, *au*, *ei*, *eu*, *oi*, and *ou*. The other vowel-combinations found in some languages, as *ea*, *eo*, *ua*, *ue*, *uo*, *ui*, *ia*, *ie*, *io*, *iu*, are all, if regarded as diphthongs, those of an entirely abnormal type, as such. In the enunciation of a diphthong either of the combining elements may have the most determinative force; but commonly it is the first, except in the diphthongs *ει* and *οι*, where manifestly *ι* has the preponderance.

In the Sanskrit there are two kinds of diphthongs; in the first of which short *a* melts, with *i* or *î* succeeding it, into *ê*; or, with *u* or *û*, into *ô*. In the combination of vowels made by this class of diphthongs, neither of the constituent elements appears in the result; but, as in the chemical union of two substances, they both blend in a third sound distinct from each of them. In the second class, long *â* forms, with a following *i* or *î*, the diphthong *âi*; and with *u* or *û*, the diphthong *âu*. In these diphthongs, each of the unit-

ing vowels preserves not only its own form, but also its own distinct utterance; and especially is this true of the *ā*. As a diphthong can never occur in Sanskrit except before a consonant, two can never be found side by side; and no hiatus is possible, in any case, from other vowel or diphthongal admixtures.

The first class of diphthongs, formed of short *a* with *i* or *u*, both long and short, is made by *guna* (virtue); and the second, consisting of long *a* in combination with *i* or *u*, both long and short, is made by *vridhhi* (increase). These are two remarkable affections of Sanskrit vowels, that need to be understood, in order to appreciate the influence exerted by them in determining many derived forms in other languages. To Bopp, that great natural genius in philology—bearing, like Grimm in all his high successes, as manifestly as Luther, Bacon, Newton, or Washington, the proof of his special ordination for the work that was, in itself, so needful for the higher educational culture of the race, and which he has done so well—we are indebted for an analysis of the nature, power, and scope of these affections; which previous Sanskrit grammarians had stated as facts, but had never disclosed in their true light as inward forces at work within the machinery of language. *Guna* consists in prefixing short *ā*, and *vridhhi*, in prefixing long *ā*, to another vowel; so that the *a* melts, together with the original vowel to which it is prefixed, into a diphthong, or, a new compound

vowel-sound, according to certain euphonic laws. Before vowels, however, these diphthongs fall back again into their composite elementary form, becoming *ay* and *av*, respectively. Guna influences are very clear and decided, in the Greek, Latin, Gothic, and Lithuanian languages.

In the Greek, diphthongs have a strong foundation of their own, as phenomenal facts of the language, and maintain their place firmly not only before consonants, but also before vowels. Any hiatuses thus caused are generally distributed, as we say of the discords of a well-tuned musical instrument, by accentual discriminations, so as to be of a softened kind to the ear. The Greek diphthongs are *αι*, *ει*, *οι*, and *ου*, which are those that occur most frequently in the various dialects; and also *αυ* and *εϋ*, which are next in frequency; so that the six genuine diphthongs, belonging to human vocalization as such, are all to be found in Greek. The combinations *υι*, *ηυ*, and *ωυ* occur but seldom, the first two only being found in the Attic dialect; and if called diphthongs at all, as they often are, are but those, as has been said, of an illegitimate character. In Homer *οι*, and in Herodotus *ου*, occur most frequently. The diphthongs ending in *ι* had the preference with the Greeks, to those ending in *υ*; nor did the Greek ear object to their juxtaposition; as in such third-personal forms of verbs, as *καίει*, *κλαίει*, *ραίει*. The diphthongs *αυ*, *εϋ*, and *ου*, when not aris-

ing from contraction or the lengthening of the *o* for the purposes of a strengthened utterance occur at times, at least, from the substitution of the vowel *υ* for its original consonantal equivalent the digamma, as in *Ζεύς* for *ΖέϜς*, Sk. *dêva-s*, Lat. *deus*.

Diphthongs originate in Greek chiefly from contraction. Contraction in the flexion-forms of verbs, if not also in those of nouns, abounds much more in Greek than in Latin. Person-endings, particularly, had but very little tenacity of life in Greek. How much do *τύπτω*, *τύπτεις*, *τύπτει* differ from their originals *τύπτομι*, *τύπτεσι*, *τύπτει*, as also *ἔτυπτον*, *ἔτυπτες*, etc., from *ἐτύπτομι*, *ἐτύπτεσι*, etc. ! So also such forms as *η* in the 2d pers. sing. pres. passive for *εσαι*, as in *τύπτη* for *τύπτεσαι* and *ου* of the 2d pers. sing. imperf. passive, as in *ἔτυπτου* for *ἐτύπτεσο*, have greatly degenerated from their primitive state. In Homer, we often find the medial uncontracted form, which constituted the transition-step from the first full form to the final abridged one ; as in *μίσγεαι* and *λιλαίεαι*, Attic *μίσγη* and *λιλαίη* for *μίσγεσαι* and *λιλαίεσαι*, and also in *λύεο*, Attic *λύου* for *λύεσο*, and *ἐλύεο* for *ἐλύεσο*, Attic *ἐλύου*. It is also a very interesting fact that in Homer we find the subjunctive present active of a few verbs, as *ἐθέλωμι*, *ἐθέλησι*, etc., standing up before us in full representation of the original forms, according to theory, of the subsequent Attic contractions *ἐθέλω*, *ἐθέλης*. It is worth the while, likewise,

to observe the fact of a contrary sort, that sometimes the  $\sigma$  of the 2d perf. pass., which is preserved unimpaired in the Attic, is here entirely lost, as in *μέμνηται* for *μέμνησαι*. While the Greeks very seldom contracted the initial portions of a word they freely and frequently rejected or combined terminal and medial vowels and syllables.

The principles of vowel-union in Greek are simple, and are embraced in the following rules :

1. Two like vowels melt together into a long one of the same class : as *λαᾶς*, *λαᾶς* ; *ζηλόω*, *ζηλῶ* ; *φιλέητε*, *φιλῆτε*. Exceptions : doubled  $\epsilon$  becomes *ει* and doubled  $ο$  becomes *ου*, as indeed both  $\epsilon$  and  $ο$  when followed by  $ο$ , and  $ο$  followed by  $\epsilon$  become likewise *ου*, as in *φίλεε*, *φίλει* ; *πλόος*, *πλουῖς*. Before  $\alpha$ , or any long vowel-sound, a short vowel is absorbed in the contract or vowel-declensions (I. and II.) as *όστέα*, *όσᾶ*, and *ἀπλόη*, *ἀπλῆ* ; and before diphthongs also a vowel, like the first one of the two, is obliterated, while the memory of the fact is preserved by affixing the circumflex accent to the diphthong ; as in *πλόου*, *πλουῖ*, and *φιλῆη*, *φιλῆη*.

2. Unlike vowels form when in combination a diphthong ; and the dark or heavy one not only overpowers the bright or light one in the union, but, by absorbing it, adds to its own phonetic strength : for diphthongation in whatever form is in itself but a mode of vowel-intensification. Thus :

- \* *αο* becomes *ω*, as in *τιμάομεν, τιμῶμεν* ;  
*οα* becomes *ω*, as in *αἰδόα, αἰδῶ* ;  
*οη* becomes *ω*, as in *δηλόητε, δηλῶτε* ;  
*αου* becomes *ω*, as in *τιμάου, τιμῶ* ;  
*εο* becomes *ου*, as in *γενεος, γένους* ;  
*οε* becomes *ου*, as in *δήλοε, δήλου* ;  
*εου* becomes *ου*, as in *χρυσέου, χρυσοῦ*.

The vowel *ο* always gives, indeed, a determinate character to all contract forms, into which it enters as one of the combining elements. In forms where the vowel *α* enters without *ο* and occurs first, it decides the contract form to be of its own kind ; as does likewise *ε* when that stands first in combinations that do not contain *ο*. Thus *αε*, *αη*, *αει*, and *αη* become *α* and *α* when contracted, as in *ἀέκων, ἄκων* ; *τιμάητε, τιμᾶτε* ; *αἰίδω, ἄιδω* ; *τιμάης, τιμᾶς* ; and so *εα*, *εαι*, and *ηαι* become *η* and *η*, as in *κέαρ, κῆρ* ; *τύπτειαι* and *τύπτηαι, τύπτη*.

As, in Greek, the short Sanskrit *a* is often represented by *ε* ; so here we find, sometimes clearly, sometimes more disguised, the influence of *guna*, in the

\* The analysis of such contracted forms as *τιμῶμεν* or *αἰδῶ* is this : that, in the first place, the *α* was assimilated to the *ο*, as so often happens to consonants one towards the other ; so that each word became respectively *τιμάομεν* and *αἰδόο*, from which point it was but a second step, of graphic convenience, to change *οο* in them both to *ω* ; since *ω* is in fact but a short mode of writing two *ο*'s in one, and so doing to the eye in *ω*, as a lengthened *ο*, what had been previously done to the ear, in sounding *οο* in one protracted utterance.



lengthening or strengthening of a radical *i* or *u*, by prefixing an *ε* to it. Thus as in Sanskrit the *é* of *émi*, I go, is formed by prefixing guna or short *a* to the verb-root *i*, to go; with which form of the 1st pers. sing. pres. compare also the Sk. 1st pers. pl. *imas*, we go: so, in Greek *εἶμι*, the *ε* represents guna, and the 1st person plural *ἴμεν*, we go, compares with it, as the two persons compare with each other in Sanskrit. So *λείπω*, aor. *ἔλιπον*, *στείχω*, aor. *ἔστιχον* and *ἀλείφω*, *πείθω* and *φείδομαι*, are instances of gunated diphthongation; as are also *φεύγω*, aor. *ἔφυγον*, *τεύχω*, (*ἔτυχον*) and *πέυσομαι*, fut. of *πυνθάνομαι*, aor. *ἐπυνθόμην*; and more interestingly still, because somewhat concealed at first view, such forms as *τήκω* (for *τεάκω*), aor. *ετάκην*, *λήθω* (*ἔλαθον*), and also *κῆδομαι* and *σήπομαι*, etc. So, Sk. *vêda*, I see (Gr. *οἶδα*, for *Φοῖδα*), represents in the same way the earlier form *vaida*, formed by guna from *vid*, to see (Gr. *εἰδέω* for *Φιδέω*, L. *video*). In *αἶθω* (Sk. *indh.*; properly, *idh*, to burn), with which compare *ιαίνω* (for *ιδαίνω*), I warm, we have also plainly the proper guna vowel *a*; as also in *αῦω*, I set on fire, Sk. *ush*, to burn; with which compare, in Latin, *uro*, supine, *ustum*; and *aurum*, gold, as a form derived by guna from *uro*; and also *aurora*.

The diphthong-system of the Latin is very meagre in its proportions. Hiatus seldom occurs; the half-vowel *i* is freely rejected, and the previous vowel is

lengthened, as in amās for ama-is, 2d pers. sing. pres. indic. of amo. The Latin diphthongs, so called, are *ae*, *oe*, *au*, *eu*, *ei*, and *ui*, the first four of which existed in the classic period; and only the first three, *ae*, *oe*, and *au*, are properly entitled to consideration, as having any real living value in the language. Of all genuine diphthongs in Latin, as in Greek, and Sanskrit, either *a*, *e* or *o* is the initial letter, and *i* or *u*, the terminal. The diphthong *ae* never represents the combination of *a* and *e*, but only that of *a* and *i*; as is seen by comparing it with equivalent Greek forms in *ai*, and also in old Latin inscriptions, where *ai* stands for the later form *ae*, as in such ancient forms as aiternus, aidilis, quairo, and the archaic datives, aulaī, terraī. So also *oe* represents not a fusion of *o* and *e* as such into one sound, but of *o*\* and *i*; and *oe* sometimes runs into *ae*, as a lighter form, and even into *é*. Thus compare coelum and caelum, proelium and praelium, foemina and femina (Gr. *φύω*, Sk. bhû), coena, caena, and cena (originally, without doubt, coesna = con, together, and edo, to eat): *oe*, also, signifies sometimes the combination of an original *u* and *i*, as in poena, punire, Sk. pū, to purify, and moenia, munire, Sk. mū, to bind; so that poena and moenia are for an original

\* As in coelum, heaven (Gr. *κοῖλος*); coetus, an assembly, for coitus (co-oo); foedus, a league (cf. fides, Gr. *πείσω*, perf. *πέποιθα*, stem *πιθ*); poena (*ποινή*). An original *oi* was in some cases afterwards changed to *u*, as in oinus, first form of unus, oitilis (utilis), ploirumus (plurimus).

puina and muina like ruina. The diphthongs *ae* and *oe* must be regarded, therefore, as abnormal in Latin.

Long *ē* represents, occasionally, the combination of *a+i* in the flexion of verbs, as in the pres. subj. act. of the 1st Conj. amēm, amēs, amēt for ama \*-im, ama-is, ama-it. In the future of the consonantal conjugation (the present third), as in legam, leges, leget, we have in the 1st pers., as throughout the pres. subj. of this conjugation, legam, legas, legat, etc., *a+i* changed to *ā*; while, in all the persons of the future besides the first, we find the same combination represented by *ē*. In the corresponding subj. forms pres. of the 2d and 4th conjugations, as in doceam, audiam, etc., we obtain by analysis a similar result; as doceam for doce-a-im-i and audiam for audi-a-im-i. The verb-stems are doce- and audi-; *a* is an union vowel uniting the verb-stem to the mood vowel and person ending. With stem, stes, stet, subj. pres. act. of sto, stare for sta-im, sta-is, etc., compare, for similarity of form, *σταιν*, *σταις*, etc.; the contracted form being, when restored to its full archaic condition, sta-i-mi, and *σταιν* being *στά-ι-μι*. The common style of contraction, which such forms undergo in Latin, is simply the absorption of the second vowel (*i*), which is in itself the lightest and

\* Ama is the verb stem and not am, as stated in our ordinary grammars; and -im is the person ending (mi abridged), with the union vowel or mood-vowel *i* combined with it, as in sim (for es-i-m), velim, etc., for the fuller orig. forms, es-i-mi and vel-i-mi. etc.

slightest of all the Latin vowels, and the lengthening of the first (*a*), by way of compensation, into *ē*. The diphthong *au* is of comparatively infrequent occurrence and wavers, in some words, between its own form and the vowel *o*, as in *caudex* and *codex*, *lautus* and *lotus*.

In the beginning of words *ae*, *oe*, and *au* are all found, as in *aetas*, *audio*, *poena*; and in the middle, as in *longaevus*, *inauratus*, *pomoerium*; while at the end of words, *ae* alone is found, as in the gen. and dat. sing. and nom. pl. forms of the 1st declension.

Such vowel-combinations as *ei*, *eu*, and *ui* in Latin, must be remembered as improper diphthongs. The original diphthong *ei* ran readily, in subsequent times, into mere *ī*, as in *dico*, at first *deico* (Cf. *δείκνυμι*), and *hic*, at first *heic*; or, if still preserved unaltered, the two vowels were thrown, by a separate pronunciation, out of a diphthongal state, as in *diei* and *fidei*. The combination *eu* is found but in a few words containing a dissolved *v*, as in *ceu*, *neu*, *seu*, which are but contractions of *ceve*, *neve*, *sive*; and also in a few words having an initial *u* compounded with *ne*, as in *neuter* (*ne-uter*). In *nullus* (*ne-ullus*), *nunquam* (*ne-nunquam*) and *nusquam* (*ne-usquam*), words formed in precisely the same way as *neuter*, the *e* of the negative particle has fallen entirely out. The combination *ui* is found in *qui* and its compounds, and some few other words, as *requiro*, *nequitia*, etc. In these combinations, the *u* has no diphthongal effect upon the *i*, or

any modifying influence upon it whatever, or indeed any vowel-value even of its own. The Romans pronounced *qu* as the French now do, simply as hard *k*; uttering *qui*, *quae*, *quod* as if written *ki*, *kae*, *kod*. Our own pronunciation of *qu*, as if written *kw*, is entirely German in its origin. In *cui* and *huic*, for the archaic datives *quoi* and *hoic*, as still found in old Latin inscriptions, *ui* is not as such radical to the form, but only a contraction of *oi* or *uoi*. *Qui* itself, restored to its earlier state, would be: N. *quo-s*, G. *quojus*, D. *quoī*, etc. *Oi* was not euphonic to the Roman ear, and, therefore, in the middle and end of words was exchanged for *ui*; which, as a dissyllable, is of frequent occurrence; and it is pronounced as such in nearly all cases, as in *fui*, *docui*, *fructui*.

Latin diphthongs arise from three sources: contraction, *guna*, and composition.

1. Contraction. The first of the two uniting vowels usually absorbs the other; preserving in its elongation the combined length of the two, but keeping no traces of the phonetic quality of the one rejected, as *deābus* for *deaibus*, *amānt* for *ama-unt*, 3d pers. pl. pres. of *amo*.

When, however, the second vowel is radical to the form, as such, then it is often retained; and the first one is, in such a case, either rejected, as in *pennīs* for *penna-is* (for *penna-i-bus*, like *queis* and *quīs* for *qui-bus*, and *poematis*, as used sometimes by the poets for

poematibus), and *famosus* for *fama-osus*, and so also in the perfect forms in *-ui* of verbs of the 1st conjugation, as *sonui*, for *sona-ui* and *tonui* for *tona-ui*; or it is weakened, as in *huic* for *hoic*, *cui* for *quoi*; or else the natural hiatus is endured, as in *diis* and *domuum*.

Hiatus made by the occurrence of two of the stable vowels *a*, *e*, *o* together does not occur in proper Latin; such words as *aër* and *poëta* being merely Latinized Greek words; nor does a stable vowel make such a hiatus with one of the movable vowels *i* and *u*. *Ai* does not occur except in archaic forms, as *aulai*; and this genitive form in *-ai*, like that in *-as* of *familia*, is but an abbreviation of the full original form in *aïs*, Sk. *ayas*; with which compare the Greek genitives *-ας* and *-ης* of the 1st declension, and *-οιος*, *-οιο*, and *-ου* of the 2d, and *-ιος*, *-εως*, and *-ις* of the 3d. *Aü* is found only in Greek proper names, as in *Menelaüs*.

When hiatus is allowed, it is commonly either to preserve unimpaired both the radical and flexional elements of a word, although not in euphonic union with each other, as in *radiis* (stem, *radio-*, dative suffix, *-is*), or to indicate that an original consonant has fallen out between the vowels, whose concurrence has been thereby made inharmonious, as in *boüm*, gen. pl. of *bos*, for *bovum*. In the former case, etymology is honored by the genius of grammar; and in the latter, by that of phonetics.

2. Guna. The effect of guna in strengthening

vowel-stems is more palpable to the eye in Sanskrit, than in Greek and Latin ; as its phonetic analyses are all preserved in such graphic distinctness. Guna is with vriddhi (the former consisting in prefixing short *ā* to either one of the Sk. vowels *i, u, ri, lri* ; and the latter, long *a* to any one of the same vowels or *a* itself) the proper source of all diphthongation in Sanskrit ; and has in that language a double force : (1) mechanical, acting as a counterpoise, to keep the stem or theme from being overborne in sound by the addition of suffixes ; (2) dynamical, bringing out into full relief the idea expressed by the stem as such. The one is outward in its effect, and the other inward ; or, still more plainly, one is phonetic in its bearings, and the other intellectual. Those Greek verbs in *-μι*, in which the person-endings are immediately united to the stem without any union-vowel as *φημί, δίδωμι, ἴημι, ἴστημι, τίθημι*, (stems *φα, δο, ἐ, στα, θε*) are fine instances of the dynamical application of guna in Greek (being at first *φρα, δεο, ε-ε*. Besides the objects thus stated, the Sanskrit aims at but one other end in gunating or diphthongizing vowels ; and that is, to strengthen the stems of its weak conjugation-forms. One of the best specimens of guna in Latin, is that found in *eo, I go*, stem *i* (Sk. *i, to go* ; Gr. *εἶμι*, stem *ι*), in which *e* is for *e+i* ; as also *eum, accus. of is*, stem *i*, which is for *ēm* (originally *eim*), which form Festus indeed gives, although unable himself to explain it, as one which he

found in antique Latin. By guna Benary ingeniously explains the length not only of such words as *dīco*, *ēre*, for *deico*, and *fīdo*, for *feido*, but also *lābor*, *labi*, to fall, compared with *lābo*, *āre*, and *lēx*, law, with its derivative *lēgo*, *āre*, as compared, each of them, with *lēgo*, *ēre*. Who can help saying, with Corssen: "I see not how any one can explain, otherwise than by guna, *fides* and *perfidus* in connection with *fīdo*, *confīdo*, and *foedus*." From the root *fid* would come, by guna *faid*, for which *foed* in *foedus* stands (Cf. *πέποιθα* perf. of *πείθω*). Guna has such complications with the subject of accentuation, mutually, and its development in Sanskrit is so much fuller and clearer than anywhere else, that one who would make any minute and extended investigations into this affection of early lingual forms, must direct his attention to specific Sanskrit study; and without, it is believed, the opportunity of adding very much thereby to the results briefly stated in these pages.

As the Latin allows but the smallest possible margin to diphthongs, the changes wrought by the original action of guna are so overlaid with other changes, and so mutilated, as not often to strike the eye as being of such an origin. They do not therefore always, even when found by careful analysis to exist, carry their evidence full in their face, except to an eye practised to search appreciatingly for them.

3. Composition. Diphthongation in this way is but of infrequent occurrence.



The following are examples : neu and seu (=neve and sive) and neuter (=ne+uter).

In closing this part of the subject, it will not be unprofitable to present in one view a summary of the various contract, or weakened, forms of different vowel-combinations in Latin, in alphabetical order, which unite into latent, rather than formal diphthongs, or, else retain their separate vowel-existence in juxtaposition ; in which the various ways and degrees in which their separate combining elements have been reduced and obscured in their resulting forms, will be apparent.

I. A.

1st, A and I. These form, when united,

- (1) a : as in legamus for legaïmus, deabus for deäibus.
- (2) e : as, in the subj. pres. of the 1st conjugation, amemus for amaïmus.
- (3) ae : as in pennaë for pennaï.
- (4) î : as in pennis for pennaïs, for penna-i-bus.

2d, A and O.

- (1) â : as in mâlo for maolo for mavolo.
- (2) ô : as in amô for amao.

3d, A and U.

- (1) â : as in amânt for ama-unt.
- (2) u : as arula for ara-ula.
- (3) au and ô : as lotum for lautum (for lavatum from lavo, to wash), and sodes for si audes.

(4) ê : as obedio for ob-audio.

II. E.

1st, E and I.

(1) ê : as docēs for doce-is, debeo for de-  
hibeo.

(2) î : as pernīcii for pernīciēi.

2d, E and O.

(1) eo : as in moneo, equuleo, leo.

(2) o : as speciosus for specie-osus.

III. I.

I and E.

(1) iē : as in audies.

(2) î : as vestībam for vestiebam.

IV. O.

1st. O and A.

(1) oa : as in coalesco, =con+alesco.

(2) ô : as in cōgo =con+ago.

2d, O and I.

(1) î : as in līber, free, from archaic loibesus  
(and afterwards loiberus, liberus, and  
liber) cf. Gr. ἐλεύθερος. So, also, in the  
2d declension, genitive form in i, for ois,  
as in domini, for domino-is. Cf. in same  
way L. supercilium with Gr. κοῖλον and  
L. coelum.

(2) ô : as in dative dominō for domino-i and  
bōbus for boibus for boibus, nōsti, etc.

(3) u : as in plurimus for archaic ploiru-

mus, and prudens for providens, bubus for bovis, as well as bobus.

v. U and A.

e as in quater for orig. quatuor-ies ; and so quaterni, etc.

The vowel-systems of the three classical languages have been hitherto considered structurally. We turn now to the next division of our subject.

Secondly. The vowel-systems of the classical languages, pathologically considered.

The pathology of human speech, if not so various in its forms as that of the human body, is yet quite as clear and distinct a part of its true history and philosophy.

1st. The doctrine of counterpoises in derived forms. The whole system of checks and balances adopted by the Greeks, in the lengthening and shortening of words, was full of the beautiful effects of phonetic art.

The following are the principal modes in which, when words were lengthened in derived forms, they were at the same time, by way of counterpoise, lightened, in respect to the mechanical weight of one or more of their syllables.

§ 1. In a reduplicated syllable, one or both of the vowels reduplicated is generally shortened, in both Greek and Latin ; so as to balance, by less weight within, the increased volume of the word without ; as in *λέλυκα*, perf. of *λύω*, and *γέγραφα* of *γράφω*, and

cēcīdi and tētīgi, perfs. of cado and tango. A counter effect seems indeed to have been sought, or at least allowed, by the Greeks in a few words within a limited range, the philosophical or normal boundaries of which it is not easy, in all respects, to define, as in *τέτροφα*, *λέλοιπα*, *έώρακα* from *τρέφω*, *λείπω*, and *όράω*. What the necessity was, which the Greek ear felt, for lengthening the radical vowel, in a few exceptional cases like these, it is difficult to say; unless it was the desire to give additional phonetic importance to the radical vowel, as such, in the presence of the new one added to it. In such forms as *είληφα*, perf. of *λαμβάνω* (stem, *λαβ*), *είληχα* (*λαγχάνω*), *είρηκα* (*έρέω*), the *λ* and *ρ* were dropped, as not euphonious, from the original regular forms *λέλαφα*, *λέλαχα*, and *έρέρεκα*, and the *ε* lengthened by way of compensation for the loss, which involved at once the necessity of lengthening also the radical vowel, in which the very sense of the word itself was embosomed, and so increasing its dynamical effect as to preserve its relative etymological importance.

§ 2. The vowels of prefixes and suffixes are made constitutionally short, on the same principle of preventing the addition of too great weight to the words to which they belong.

§ 3. When a preposition is prefixed to a verbal root in Latin, the radical vowel of the verb is generally weakened.

(a) A was weakened to *e*, in a close syllable, (or, a syllable ending in a consonant, whether one or more): as, in *ascendo* (= *ad*+*scando*) and *biennium* (= *bis*+*annus*). So, also, when *a* was followed by *r* it was changed by a prepositional prefix in compound forms to *e*: as, in *inermis* (= *in*+*arma*) and *iners* (= *in*+*ars*).

(b) A or *ae* and often *e* were changed to *i*: as in *inhibeo* (*habeo*), *accido* (*cado*), *eminus* (= *e*+*manus*), *inimicus* (= *in*+*amicus*), *iniquus* (*aequus*), *inquirō* (*quaero*), *adimo* (*emo*).

(c) A was also, in a few cases, changed to *u*, as in *insulsus* (*salsus*), *occupo* (= *in*+*capio*), *insula* (*in sale*), *inculco* (*calx*). So, in Fr. *sucre* and Eng. *sugar* (L. *saccharum*, from which Eng. *saccharine*) a similar change appears. In Greek, *a* was very seldom changed to either *i* or *u*.

(d) Au was also changed, sometimes to *u*, and sometimes to *o*, as in *incuso* (*causa*), *includo* (*claudio*), *applodo* (*plaudo*).

(e) O passed in some cases into *e*, as in *vester*, for *voster*, and so, *veto* for *voto* (a freq. form of *voveo*, sup. *votum*) and *velim*, subj. of *volo*, for *volim*; into *i*, as in *cognitus* (= *con*+*(g)notus*), *exanimis* (= *ex*+*animus*, stem *animo*); and into *u*, as in *exsul* (= *ex*+*solum*).

(f) U sometimes changed to *e*, as in *dejero* and *pejero* (*juro*). Cf. Eng. *trepan* (Fr. *do.*, and It. *trepano*, with its Greek original *τρύπανον*). The influ-

ence of prepositions upon the radical vowels to which they were prefixed was much less in Greek than in Latin.\*

§ 4. The weight of a person-ending often caused, in Greek, a shortening of the preceding vowel, as in the passive forms *ἴσταμαι, δίδομαι, τύπτομαι*, compared with the active forms *ἴστημι, δίδωμι, and τύπτω*, whose person-endings are shorter.

The effect of the person-ending on the previous radical syllable, in some of the Romanic languages, is deserving of notice here, on account of its analogy with what occurs in Greek. Thus in French, compare the *e* in *tenons* and *acquerons*, 1st pers. pl. of *tenir* and *acquérir*, with *tiens* and *acquiers* the 1st pers. singular. So also in the 3d pers. pl. pres. of verbs, as the final syllable —*ent* is entirely silent in pronunciation, the original radical form of the tense is restored again, as in *tiennent* and *acquierrent*. In Spanish, likewise, as in *querimos*, we seek, compared with *quiero*, I seek, the same fact appears. In German, also, the change of a radical *a* or *u* into the middle sound *ae* and *ue*, which

\* The explanation of these modes of vowel-shortening in compound forms in Latin is this:—that the Romans, when adding another syllable to a word, by way of composition or reduplication, accented the syllable thus prefixed, as giving a special direction, intensification, or definition to the rest of the word; the result of which was the accentual dropping off of the remaining syllables of the word in pronunciation; or, their being shortened, or lightened in the force of their vowel elements.

the Germans call *umlaut* (change of sound), is produced by the addition of a final syllable for purposes of inflection, as in the pl. forms *länder*, *wörter*, *häuser*, of land, wort, and haus.

§ 5. There is a limited class of cases among consonants, where the law of counterpoises seems to be also at work in Latin; and they are all connected with the labial nasal *m*. As *m* is a stronger nasal than *n*, any change from *m* to *n*, in compound or derivative words, is of course a weakening. They are such words as *clandestinus* from *clam* (for *celam* from *celo*), *tandem* from *tam*, *princeps* (*primo*+*capio*), *tunc* (*tum*+*ce*).

There is a class of vowel-changes in Latin, that deserve to be called rather specimens of vowel-assimilation than of counterpoises; the law of change sometimes working forwards in its influence but generally backwards: as *bene* for *bone*, for *bono*, *nihilum* for *ne-hilum*, *familia* from *famulus*, *exsilium* from *exsul*, *soboles* for *suboles*, *socordia* for *secordia*, and *similis* from *simul*; like in Greek, *ἔννυμι* for *ἔσνυμι* and *Πελοπόννησος* for *Πέλοπος νῆσος*, as specimens of consonantal assimilation.

2d. The doctrine of compensations.

In the Greek, when letters radical to the stem were rejected from it, a compensation was made, both phonetically and graphically, to indicate the fact. Counterpoises and compensations are manifestly opposite, in

their effect, one to the other ; the one preserving the proper equipoise of the different parts of a word when increased ; and the other preserving its etymological integrity, so far as possible, when diminished.

In Latin, contracted syllables are long, as well as in Greek ; but since there are not two modes of writing *e* and *o* in the former, as in the latter, and since diphthongs (as *ει* and *οι*) are not used to indicate for ever alike the contracted and uncontracted constitution of such words or parts of words ; both the fact and the forms of compensative influences are much clearer in Greek than in Latin, and indeed in Sanskrit also. Numerous are the instances in Latin of the lengthening of a vowel after the rejection of one or more consonants, as in *junior*, (for *juvenior*), *malo*, (for *magis volo*), *biga*, (for *bijuga*), but seldom is their loss represented by a diphthong. Vowels are thrown out of derived forms in Latin at times, with absolute indifference apparently to their formal value, as in *actrix*, (for *actorix*), *magistra*, (for *magistera*), *posse*, (for *potis esse*). In Sanskrit the compensation for rejected consonants by lengthened vowel-forms occurs, only on a very limited scale. But in Greek the changes in the radical constitution of words are embalmed in their resultant forms ; and one dialect like a reflecting mirror throws its clearly revealing light upon another.

The following are the chief modes of compensation in Greek :



§ 1. The lengthening of the vowel preceding the rejected letter or letters.

The rules for lengthening vowels, compensatively, are the following :

Short *ă* is generally made long *ā*, or *η*, and dialectically sometimes *αι*, and, if a monosyllable, circumflexed, as (*ā*) in *πᾶς* for *πᾶντις*; but otherwise not in a final syllable, as in *τύπας* for *τύπαντις*.

Short *ĕ* becomes *η* or *ει*, as in *ποιμήν* for *ποιμένος*, *εἰμί* for *ἔσμι*, *εἶς* for *ἔνς*, *εἶς*, into, for *έντις*, and also the participle suffix *-εις* for *-εντις*, as in *τυφθεῖς* for *τυφθέντις*.

*O* generally becomes *ου*, but frequently also *ω*, as in *τύπουσιν* for *τύπτοντι*, and *τύπων* for *τύπτοντις*. In the nominative forms of the 3d declension abundant instances occur of vowel-compensations for the withdrawal of the gender-sign *ς*, and often of other letters with it: as *γέρων* for *γέροντις*, *κτεῖς* for *κτέντις*, *ὀδούς* for *ὀδόντις*, *τετυφώς* for *τετυφόντις*. In the dat. pl. also of nouns and adjectives of the third declension, similar compensative forms occur, as *λέουσι* for *λέοντισι*, *τιθεῖσι* for *τιθέντισι*; and in the 3d pers. pl. of verbs, as in *λύουσι*, *λύωσι* and *λελύκασι*, for *λύοντι*, *λύωντι* and *λελύκωντι*. In the 1st aor. forms also of liquid verbs the original form is strongly represented by a compensative one: as, *ἤγγειλα*, *ἔμεινα*, *ἔφηνα*, for earlier *ἤγγελσα*, *ἔμενσα* and *ἔφανσα*, from *ἀγγέλλω*, *μένω* and *φαίνω*.

*I* and *u* are simply lengthened. So also in French, in shortening original Latin forms from two or more syllables to one, the radical vowel is often diphthongized by way of compensation, as in *loin* (from *longus*); *foin* (*fenum*); *croire* (*credere*); *aimer* (*amare*); *gloire* (*gloria*); *sain* (*sanus*).

§ 2. When, in a medial or final syllable, an aspirate was rejected, instead of being entirely thrown away, it was transferred in Greek to a preceding or succeeding syllable, as in *θρίξ* (stem, *τριχ*), gen. *τριχός*, *τρέφω*, fut. *θρέψω*, *ταχύς*, comp. *θάσσω*, and *πάσχω* (stem, *πάθ*) for *πάθσκω*. Whether the reason for thus transferring and preserving the aspirate, was one of an etymological or phonetic kind, it is difficult to say.

In English, as in French, compensation is made in pronunciation, although not graphically, for the rejection of the sound of a final letter, as in *robe* compared with *rob*, and *smoke* compared with *mock*.

The Dorians much preferred to elongate the remaining vowels of abridged or mutilated words to diphthongizing them.

3d. Variations in the root-vowel, for other reasons than those of counterpoise or compensation.

The most mobile of all the vowels in radical forms is *e*, which when changed in derivatives is usually converted into *o*. In Latin, the interchange of *e* and *o*, in this way, occurs but seldom, compared with the Greek;

yet it does appear in a few instances, as in *celare* and *color*, *metior* and *modus*, *necto* and *nodus*, *pendo* and *pondus*, *tego* and *toga*, *sequor* and *socius*, *sedeo* and *sodalis*, *bene* and *bonus*. (Cf. in Eng. *bear* and *borne*, *shear* and *shorn*, *tear* and *torn*, from corresponding German forms), and also *wear*, *weary*, *worn*, and *worry*. In Greek, however, such variations are abundant, not only in verbs and their nominal derivatives, as in *λέγω* and *λόγος*, *τρέχω* and *τρόχος*; but also in different parts of the same verb, in several instances, to denote differences of time, as in *τρέπω*, Aor. *ἔτραπον*, perf. *τέτροφα*. The range of these transmutations, in Greek, is bounded by the three hard vowels, short *ᾶ*, *ε*, and *ο*.

The change of the radical vowel, in such perfect forms in Latin as *cepi*, perf. of *capio*, *egi*, perf. of *ago*, and *feci*, perf. of *facio*, is of another origin than that spoken of above; as they are but abbreviations of reduplicated forms: *cepi* being contracted from a fuller form *cecipi* (for *cecapi*); *egi* from *e-agi*; and *feci* from *fefici* (for *fefaci*).

Interchanges, like those of *a*, *e*, and *o* in Greek, occur in some of the modern languages of Europe, from the influence of assimilation, as among the Hungarians and Turks, who have both hard and weak forms of words, all the succeeding syllables of which accommodate themselves, in reference to their vowels, to that of the first syllable, and become, according as that is hard or soft, *ó*, *o*, *u*, *e*, *oe*, or *ue*.

## 4th. Contracted forms.

These arise generally from the rejection of one vowel before or after another ; but sometimes also from the rejection of an entire syllable of two or more letters.

Abridged forms are abundant in both Greek and Latin. The early Alexandrian grammarians, who invented the whole system of written accents, for the purpose of preserving to posterity their loved old mother-tongue as unimpaired as possible, even in its minutest features, were exceedingly careful to show in certain cases by the circumflex accent,\* when original forms had been mutilated, that such was the fact. The service that they thus unconsciously rendered to philology, in connection with its Sanskrit features and in illustration of them, is for value like that of Homer, in preserving for us the full Ionic forms of his day ; which show what the Greek in its medial transition-state was, when decided changes had begun, and old and new forms were struggling together for the mastery ; and so make all the more certain the line of connection between the past and the present : the primitive mother-language of the Indo-European family and all its modern representatives.

A contraction is always an etymological contrivance : a plan for removing a difficulty ; and that difficulty is an hiatus which, whether for uttering or hearing, is

\* A similar etymological instinct is apparent in French in the so common use of the circumflex accent for a deleted *s*.

alike disagreeable. A love of variety is not only everywhere exhibited by the Deity himself, in his works, but has been purposely also planted by him in the very constitution of our nature. We do not naturally like to make the same effort, with the same vocal organ, twice in immediate succession; nor does the ear receive with pleasure a repetitious impression of the same sort upon the tympanum. Contractions, accordingly, somewhat like slurs in music, serve to make the passage more smooth from one point to another, in the flow of speech and of feeling. Diphthongs are the combination of two vowels, open and close, into one sound. Synizesis is the pronunciation of two syllables (not diphthongized) as one. Synaeresis is the prosodial contraction in a given case of two vowels elsewhere pronounced as such into one syllable. Crasis (mingling) is the blending of the final and initial vowels of two successive words into one vowel or diphthong.

The forms of contraction and its principles were presented so fully, under the subject of diphthongation, as to need no further treatment.

A few additional examples of contracted forms in Latin will be of profit, perhaps, as well as interest here: as, *palma* (Gr. *παλάμη*); *bellus* (for *benulus*); *benignus* (= *benus*—for *bonus*— + *genus*; cf. *malignus* = *malus* + *genus*); *centuria* (= *centum* + *viri*); *corolla* (for *coronula*, from *corona*); *copia* (= *co-opia*: cf. *ops*); *cuncti* (= *co-juncti*); *debere* (= *de* + *ha-*

bere); *extemplo* (for *extempulo*); *lac* (stem *lact* for *glact*, Gr. γάλα, stem γάλακτ); *jubere* (= *jus* + *habere*); *motus* (for *movtus*); *mulus*, for *misculus*, (*miscere*); *nemo* (= *ne* + *homo*); *nonus*, for *novenus*, and *nongenti* for *novemgenti*; *probrum* (for *prohibrum*, for *prohibium*); *propter* (for *prope-ter*); *puella* (for *puerula*); *rursus* (= *re* + *versus*); *sella* (for *sedela*); *sinciput* (= *semi* + *caput*); *sumo* (= *sub* + *emo*); *surgo* (= *sub* + *rego*); *summus* (for *supimus*); *udus* (for *uvidus*); *vendo* (= *venum* + *do*).

#### 5th. Strengthened forms.

Vowels may be strengthened in two ways: first, simply; that is, in a stronger utterance of the same sound by its greater prolongation or more forcible enunciation, as in long *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, compared with the shorter ones; and secondly, by compounding another sound with them, as in diphthongs. The two combining vowels, which are thus united with others in one emission of the voice, are *i* and *u*. Greater vocal emphasis is given to sounds thus agglutinated; and what Goethe says, is proved true, that "a diphthong is an act of pathos in speech."\*

In such words as *χαίρω* (stem, *χαρ*) for *χαριω*, *ἀμείνων* (stem, *ἀμεν*) for *ἀμενιων*, *τείνω* stem, (*τεν*)

\* Vowels are sometimes diphthongized in English which in the original radical form are simple: as *vaunt* (Fr. *vanter*, Ital. *vantare* from M. L. *vanitare*, from L. *vanus*), and *avaunt* (Fr. *avant*=L. *ab* + *ante*, lit. from before.)

for *τενω*, *φαινω* (stem, *φαν*) for *φανω*, we have by a metathesis of the *ι*, a strengthened radical vowel, in a class of original forms, that, when having *γ*, *κ*, or *χ* before *ι*, are changed to *σσ*, as in *τάσσω* for *ταγιω* and *ήσσω* for *ήγιων*.

The mode of strengthening vowel-forms has been discussed sufficiently, under the head of diphthongs; and the enumeration of this class of vowel-changes is made here, more for its significance as a part of a true analysis of our subject, than for any other reason.

#### 6th. Weakened forms.

§ 1. All vowel-changes made as counterpoises are weakenings of the original radical forms.

§ 2. Original forms were also weakened, sometimes, by the rejection entirely of a radical vowel, as in L. *sum* for *esum(i)* (old Gr., *ἐσμί*, Sk. *asmi*). Similarly, the Eng. word *stranger* (L. *extraneus*, Sp. *estrangero*) has lost the radical *e*, which yet, in the verb *estrangle*, is still preserved.

#### 7th. Euphonic additions.

§ 1. Euphonic prefixes. In Greek, *α*, *ε*, and *ο* were often prefixed to words, in order to give them greater volume to the ear. So, in old French, *e* was often prefixed to L. words naturalized in the language, beginning with *s* before a consonant (especially *t*), for the better vocalization of the sibilant: as indeed in Spanish always; where initial *s* occurs, only before vowels. Hence come in English so many double forms

of the same ultimate word:—one derived immediately from the Latin and the other mediately through the French: as, special and especial; stable and establish; state and estate.

The following are specimens of such additions in Greek:

SANSKRIT.	GREEK.	LATIN.
a. mē, to exchange.	ἀμείνειν & ἀμείβειν	meare & movere.
“ mriḡ, to wipe off, or away.	ἀμείλγειν	mulgere.
e. laghu-s, light.	ἐλαφρός, ἐλαχὺς	levis.
“ mama (or, me) of me.	ἐμοῦ	mei.
“ { rohita-s, red.	ἐρυθρός	ruber.
“ { rudhira-s, blood.		
o. naman, a name.	ὄνομα	nomen.
nakha-s, a nail.	ὄνυξ	ungula.
paschat, near, after.	ὄπισθε	post.
raj, to rule.	ὀρέγειν	regere.
bhru-s, the eyebrow.	ὀφρὺς	frons.
danta-s, a tooth.	ὄδους, stem ὄδοντ	dens, stem dent.

## § 2. Union vowels.

An union-vowel is an intermediate vowel, employed to connect the stem of a word and its person-ending together, with which many verbs were originally endowed in Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin. The instinct that led to its use was the desire to avoid consonantal aggregation; as, in the case of concurrent vowels the effort was natural to blend them in one, or to reject wholly the weaker of them, in order to prevent the necessity of their monotonous or difficult enunciation. Cf. the use of union-vowels, for their origin and



sense, with consonantal epenthesis, as hereafter treated. It is therefore in itself of no value whatever, either etymologically or grammatically, but only in a phonetic way, and therefore readily changeable in its form. It came however, ere long, to have as fixed and influential a status in the word,\* as any of its other elements; and has served, therefore, in some cases, to complicate considerably some of the more abstruse inquiries of the scientific etymologist. Georg Curtius, in his "Die Bildung der Tempora und Modi," first opened to view the hidden riches of this department of philological investigation.

In the Greek verbs in *-μι*, the verb-stem and person-ending are joined together without any such copula: as in *τίθημι* (stem, *θη*) we have, on the one hand, the verb-stem reduplicated and its radical vowel lengthened, and on the other, the person-ending in its original unchanged form *-μι*, and nothing else. So in Latin, in such forms as *est* and *estis*; *fers* and *fert*; *is*, *it*, *imus*, *itis*, different persons of *eo*, *ire*, *I go* (stem, *i*), we

\* Thus *ἐβούλευον*, *ἐβούλευες*, etc., analyzed becomes

Augment.	Verb-stem.	Union vowels (for indic. mood).	Person-ending.
ἐ	βούλευ	ο	ν (for μι).
ἐ	βούλευ	ε	ς ("σι).
ἐ	βούλευ	ε	wanting ("τι).

So in Latin, *rego*, in its different persons, is analyzable in the same way, as

	Verb-stem.	Union-vowel.	Person-ending.
2d pers. Sing.	reg	i	s (for si).
3d " "	reg	i	t ("ti).
3d " "	reg	u	nt ("nti).

have the different verb-stems *es*, *fer*, and *i*, in immediate connection with the person-endings *s*, *t*, *mus*, and *tis*, without any union-vowel. In Greek, all verbs of consonantal stems (or barytone verbs) and all pure dissyllabic verbs have union-vowels in some or all of their persons, as in Latin also have the simple verbs of the consonantal or third conjugation.

The union-vowels, called also technically, in the different moods, the mood-vowels, because varied in them respectively, especially in Greek, are in Sanskrit, *a*; in Greek  $\epsilon$  and  $o$ , which in the subjunctive mood are lengthened into  $\eta$  and  $\omega$ , and in the case of  $o$ , into  $oi$  in the optative mood; and in Latin *i* and *u*. In the conjugation of the contract verbs in Greek ( $\alpha\omega$ ,  $\epsilon\omega$ ,  $o\omega$ ), as of the 1st, 2d, and 4th conjugations in Latin  $ao$ ,  $eo$ , and  $io$ , which are also vowel conjugations like those in Greek, the union-vowel is wanting. The stems of these verbs are all vowel-stems, or stems ending in a vowel, and remain unchanged throughout all the forms of the verb, with a few trifling exceptions, as in the 1st pers. pres. sing. of *amo*, which is for *ama-o*, and in the tense-stem of the preterite of *doceo*, as in *docui* and *docueram*, which are for *doce-fui* and *doce-fueram*. In early or Epic Greek, an union-vowel retained its place after the rejection of a radical  $\sigma$ ,  $F$ , or half-vowel  $y$ , before another vowel and even between two vowels, as in  $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\epsilon\omicron$  (afterwards  $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\omicron\upsilon$ ) for  $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\epsilon\sigma\omicron$  and  $\nu\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\alpha\iota$  for  $\nu\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\alpha\iota$ ; but in Attic Greek, as the union-

vowel and stem-vowel of the contract verbs, coming into juxtaposition, made an hiatus which could be endured only for some etymological or other imperative reason, one of the two vowels was sacrificed to the other: sometimes the union-vowel to the stem-vowel, and sometimes the latter to the former. In *τιμά-ω*, *τιμῶ*, *τιμά-ει-ς*, *τιμᾶς*, *τιμά-ει*, *τιμᾶ*, the stem-vowel *a* is preserved, and the lengthened union-vowel *ει*\* thrown out; but in *τιμά-ο-μεν*, *τιμῶμεν*, the stem-vowel is sacrificed, and the union-vowel *ο* is lengthened into *ω*. The stem-vowel has, as it of course should have, the greater tenacity of the two when they come in conflict; and, except in the subjunctive mood and the participial forms, maintains its own precedence with great uniformity. In Latin also, the stem-vowels of the three vowel conjugations maintain themselves firmly before the union-vowel; so that it disappears entirely in them, except in the 3d pers. pl. of verbs in *io*, *ire*, of the 4th conjugation, as in *audi-u-nt* (for *nti*). *Amo*, *amas*, *amat*, are accordingly for *ama-o*, *ama-i-s*, *ama-i-t*; so *doceo*, *doces*, etc., are for *doce-o*, *doce-i-s*, *doce-i-t*; and *audio* is for *audio*, *audi-i-s*, *audi-i-t*: the union-vowel connecting the verb-stem and person-ending being as in the 3d conj. (which is the normal conjugation-form of the Latin verb) *i*, as in *leg-i-s*, for earlier form *leg-a-si*.

\* The proper union-vowel being *ε*, it has been made in the 2d and 3d pers. sing. of verbs in the active voice *ει*, by way of compensation for shortening the original person-endings *-σι*, *-τι*.

III. The consonantal system of the classical languages, viewed severally.

First, Structurally. As vowels have the effect to unite the consonantal elements of words more readily together, so contrarily may consonants be said to avail to separate vowels more fully from each other.

1st. Simply. Consonants exhibit a much greater amount of vital force and endurance in passing from one age, country, or language to another than vowels, which are of a much weaker constitution. We have, indeed, in these two components of syllabication, that same mixture on a small scale of conservative and progressive, or of stable and mobile elements, which is ordained to form the steady equilibrium of the social state. The consonants or fixed conservative elements are more perpendicular in their form, longer-rooted, and of greater rigidity of position; and, when removed, are not readily rolled from their place, but rather forcibly borne away; while the vowels are easily set in motion, one upon the other, before any strong phonetic impulse to a change.

The Greek and Latin are very much alike in their consonantal systems: the Latin and Gothic less so; and the Greek and Gothic least of all.

The framework of the consonantal system of all the Indo-European languages consists of three great divisions, represented by the three leading sounds *p*, *k*, and *t*; that is, labials or lip-sounds, gutturals or

throat-sounds, and linguals or tongue-sounds, of which last the lightest and most flexible is *t*. Each of these separate orders of consonants has other cognate sounds that constitute a class with it, as :

	GREEK.	LATIN.
P.	$\beta$ and $\phi$ .	b, f, and ph.
K.	$\gamma$ and $\chi$ .	g and ch.
T.	$\delta$ and $\theta$ .	d and th.

Each of these classes is subdivided, in the order in which they here stand, into smooth, middle, and rough mutes. They had also, in early Greek, and have more or less now, in various languages, a breathing appropriately belonging to each class. This was with the labials the digamma *F*; with the linguals,  $\sigma$ ; and with the gutturals, the rough breathing, our *h*. With the linguals coalesce also *l*, *n*, *r*; and with the labials *m*. The three fundamental vowels *a*, *i*, *u*, almost agree themselves, also, with this classification :

*a* (pronounced as *ah*) is a guttural vowel; being the mere emission of the voice through the throat with all of the vocal organs in a state of quietude except the lungs, the simplest vowel-sound that can be made.

*u*, pronounced as the Greek or French *u*,\* is a labial vowel, as is also *o* ( $= a+u$ ); while

\* The French *u* may be at once rightly pronounced by fixing the mouth as if a going to whistle, or as when pouting or kissing, and, while keeping it in that position, saying *e*. It is accordingly some-

*i* is a high guttural vowel compared with *a*, which is a low one.

Different classes of consonants have an elective affinity, as is quite manifest in Latin, for different classes of vowels: as the gutturals for *a* (ah); the linguals and the sibilant for *ī* (Eng. *e*); and the labials for *o* and *u*. The continental vowel-sound *e* (the long flat Eng. *a*, as in plate) is medial between the guttural *a* (ah) and lingual *ī* (Eng. *e*, long); as is *o* between the guttural *a* and labial *u*. There can, of course, be organically no absolute dental vowel as such, since, in order to utter a vowel, the mouth must be open and no use is made of the teeth in its enunciation; and yet the dentals, like the linguals, find their easiest expression with the long vowel *i* (or Eng. *e*). The consonants may therefore be thus grouped:

GREEK.	LATIN.
Palatals, κ, γ, χ.	c, g, ch.
Dentals, δ, τ, θ, λ, ν, ρ, σ.	d, t, th, l, n, r, s.
Labials, β, π, φ, μ.	b, p, f, ph, m.

Of the three great classes of consonantal sounds, the linguals are the most light and flexible, and the gutturals the most hard and heavy; so that the labials are intermediate between them both, in ease of utterance and in degree of syllabic effect or weight. The *k*-sounds, accordingly, occupy the highest point of the

times called the pouting vowel, in reference to its form; and sometimes also, the grunting vowel, in reference to its sound.

consonantal scale for force ; and the *t*- and *p*-sounds may be viewed as successive reductions of vocal force.

It has been already stated, that the consonantal elements of words form the groundwork of language, and the vowel-sounds its superficial coloring ; and also that the Sanskrit is the most simple of all languages in its vowel-system ; its great all-prevailing vowel being *a*, to which however the Latin and Greek languages, in their greater sensitiveness to consonantal influences of all sorts, respond at various times with the whole scale of vowel-sounds. Although, therefore, in respect to the number of its consonants, the Sanskrit is very copious, yet from the great prevalence of the *a*-sound in all its forms, it is poorer in the elements of phonetic beauty than any other language of the same family. Like tunes that must be all played upon an instrument of only one string, its consonantal effects can be developed in only one limited direction.

As in diphthongal combinations there is a stable element in union with one mobile, so, in consonantal mixtures, there occurs a similar difference of firm and weak, or of fixed and incidental. Thus the semivowels (*λ*, *μ*, *ν*, *ρ*, *σ*) are so feeble, as their name indicates, as to be midway in strength between consonants and vowels, or, which is the same thing, to have less mechanical weight than the other consonants. The semivowels, like the vowels, can be uttered continuously, so long as the breath can be expired ; while the mutes are capa-

ble in themselves alone of only one definite explosive utterance.

The lightest of all the consonants in mechanical weight, the most bodiless in sound, are *j* and *h*. In Sanskrit, *j* is so weak that it occurs even initially after *n* and *m*. Next in lightness of vocal substance are *r* and *l*, and in this order. They readily change, in different languages, into each other, as do likewise *r* and *s* in Latin; and other letters also drop from weakness into them; while, contrarily, no tendency appears anywhere to rise or harden into them. As the mutes are heavier than the semivowels, the two readily combine with each other, some in one language and others in another; while in Sanskrit, where scarcely any consonantal combination seems impossible, they are all of them, or nearly all, found in conjunction in initial syllables, as *tn*, *tm*, *ts*, *tsn*, *mm*, *ml*, *hm*, *hl*, *ddh*, *dbh*, *rdr*, *rtsn*.

There are, strictly, but two simple nasals, *m* and *n*; but in Sanskrit, by assimilation with other letters combined with them, a fivefold variety of nasals has been created. Of these *m*, the labial nasal, is stronger in mechanical force than *n*, the dental nasal. We find accordingly in Greek, when the two occur together, as they do even initially,  $\mu$  preceding the *r*, as a staff upon which it may lean, as in  $\mu\nu\acute{\alpha}\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$  and its derivatives, and also  $\mu\nu\acute{\iota}\omicron\nu$  and  $\mu\nu\acute{\omicron}\sigma$ . In Latin no consonant can precede a nasal in the same syllable, except



*g*; and this occurs only before *n*, as in *gnarus* and *gnosco*, the archaic form of *nosco* (cf. *γιγνώσκω*). The compound nasal *ng* (as in our word *anger*), is found abundantly, as in German and English, so also in both Greek and Latin; as in *ἄγγελος* and L. *longus*.

2d. In combination. The modes of consonantal combination are threefold:

§ 1. The concurrence of any two different consonants.

§ 2. The duplication or gemination of the same consonant. With the exception of a few half dozen cases like *Βάχχος*, *Σαπφώ*, *τέττα*, &c., gemination is in Greek the result of assimilation, as in *ἵππος*, for *ἴπφος*, for *ἰκφος* (Sk. *aḡva-s*), *ὄππος* for *ὄτππος*, *τέτταρες* for *τέττφαρες*.

§ 3. The union of two consonants into one compound sound, as *ψ* ( $\pi + \sigma$ ), *ξ* ( $\chi + \sigma$ ), *ζ* ( $\sigma + \delta$ ). As *ζ* so abundantly represents (in Greek) the Sk. *j* and L. *j*, it is probable that its sound was *dsh* or *j*.

Consonants blending into one sound may be compared with those standing together uncombined, as a diphthong compares with two vowels separated from each other by diæresis, as *παῖς* with *παῖς*.

It is in the first of the three modes of consonantal combination described, that the chief interest of the investigator lies; and this in three different directions:

( $\alpha$ ) In reference to the beginning of words.

( $\beta$ ) In reference to the middle of words.

( $\gamma$ ) In reference to the end of words.

There will be a double advantage, it is believed, not only in form but also in fact, in surveying this part of the subject, both synthetically and analytically.

First, synthetically, or generally.

( $\alpha$ ) In the beginning of words.

Initial combinations of consonants are much more varied and abundant in Greek than in Latin; as the Greeks were specially fond of strong initial syllables. Besides those to be found in Latin, the following also occur:  $\beta\delta$ , as  $\beta\delta\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ ;  $\gamma\delta$ ,  $\gamma\delta\omicron\upsilon\pi\omicron\varsigma$ ;  $\delta\mu$ ,  $\delta\mu\omega\acute{\eta}$ ;  $\delta\nu$ ,  $\delta\nu\acute{o}\phi\omicron\varsigma$  (in which the  $\delta$  is not radical, the word representing Sk. nabha-s = na, not and bhas, to shine);  $\delta\rho$ ,  $\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ;  $\kappa\mu$ ,  $\kappa\mu\eta\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$ ;  $\kappa\nu$ ,  $\kappa\nu\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ;  $\kappa\tau$ ,  $\kappa\tau\acute{\alpha}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ ;  $\mu\nu$ ,  $\mu\nu\grave{\alpha}$ ;  $\pi\nu$ ,  $\pi\nu\acute{\iota}\gamma\omega$ ;  $\pi\tau$ ,  $\pi\tau\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ ;  $\tau\mu$ ,  $\tau\mu\acute{\eta}\gamma\omega$ ;  $\tau\lambda$ ,  $\tau\lambda\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ;  $\theta\nu$ ,  $\theta\nu\eta\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$  and  $\phi\theta$ ,  $\phi\theta\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$ ; and likewise the double consonants  $\xi$  ( $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$ , and  $\sigma$ ) and  $\zeta$  ( $\sigma$  and  $\delta$ ) as in  $\xi\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma$  and  $\zeta\acute{\alpha}\omega$ . In Latin, not only would all of the above initial combinations be abnormal; but there is also very much less fondness for any such combinations generally, except when the second letter is a liquid; and then the first is always one of the labials ( $b$ ,  $f$ , or  $p$ ) or of the gutturals ( $c$  or  $g$ ), or else the letter  $s$  or  $t$ . But never, as in Greek, can  $d$  or  $m$  be initial, and at the same time be followed immediately by another consonant; or any letter come after

*g* or *t* in the same initial syllable but *r*. With *l* or *r* any consonant may be blended initially, except *t* and *d* with *l*. No consonant can be doubled when initial in a word; for no such duplication of a letter could be made or heard without the intervention of a vowel, which would at once destroy the very fact of its duplication in the same syllable. In some of the modern languages, indeed, as the Spanish, double letters occur initially, as in llano, plain (L. planus), and llave, a key (L. clavis); but the letter thus doubled to the eye is not also double to the ear, but a distinct letter by itself, or graphic symbol, for the representation of what is called the liquid *l*, or *ly*: llano being pronounced, as if written lyah-no, as a dissyllable.

( $\beta$ ) In the middle of words.

Consonantal combinations in the middle of words are more nearly the same in style and number, in the two languages, than in the beginning; although the range of the Greek is wider also here than that of the Latin. Thus *d* and *r*, while frequently meeting in Greek, in the middle of a word, occur in Latin in but two words, dodrans and quadrans with its derivatives; and so *bl*, *cl*, *gl*, and *ld*, and *cn* never occur in pure Latin forms that are uncompounded. Cocles, a proper name, in which *cl* occurs once, may be a contraction for caecus oculus, (cf. for form of contraction poculum and saeculum, occasional poetic forms for poculum and saeculum); or the initial *c* may represent the same

root with Sk. *êka* single, and be equivalent to *êka*+*oculus*. Publius, in which *bl* also occurs once, is a contraction for Populicus, as *ld* likewise in the one word *valde* comes, by contraction, from *valide*. But how often, in Greek, do we find such combinations, in the middle of words, as *δμ, δν, κμ, κν, πν, τμ, τν, τλ, σγ, σθ, σθλ, σμ*, as in *ἴδμεν, ἔδνα, ἀκμή, ὄκνος, ὕπνος, ἀτμός, φάτνη, Ἄτλας, μίσγομαι, λοῖσθος, ἐσθλός, ὄσμή*. Triconsonantal combinations, except when the last consonant was a liquid, which occur indeed seldom except by composition, were displeasing to the Greek ear; and hence the rejection of *σ* in such forms as *τέτυφθε* for *τέτυφσθε* and *τέτυφθαι* for *τέτυφσθαι*, and so with the rejection of *ν* from *σύν* in composition with words beginning with *σκ, σπ, στ*, as in *σύστασις* for *σύνστασις*.

The duplication of the same letter, in the middle of a word, does not occur in Latin, on any such scale as in the Greek. The letters *d, f, g, l, m, n, p, r, s, t* are indeed often thus duplicated, but almost always only because of a prepositional prefix whose first letter is assimilated; and when duplication does occur in the middle of a word it never exists in the same syllable. In this particular the French has departed widely from the phonetic law of its parent tongue; for in French, duplicated letters in the middle of a word are put together in syllabication, undivided, with the fol

lowing vowel : thus, vaisseau is spelled vai-sseau ; and fille, fi-llé.

( $\gamma$ ) At the end of words.

The Latin allowed here a far greater number of consonantal combinations than the Greek. In neither was the doubling of the same letter when final, so common in the Teutonic languages, allowed. Mel accordingly (stem, mell, Gr. μέλιτ), fel (stem, fell), and os, a bone (stem, oss, for oste, Gr. ὀστέ-ον, Sk. asthi), each gave up in the nominative, their final radical letter under the force of this law. Of all combinations of final letters in verb-forms, that of -nt was the favorite in this language. In nouns, s, preceded by a liquid, as in mens and pars, or, itself compounded with a guttural, and then so preceded, as in arx, lanx, etc., occurred quite frequently.

In Greek, the addition of the gender sign  $\sigma$  caused at once the rejection, for the sake of euphony, of the final letter of the root, in consonantal stems, as in  $\theta\acute{\iota}\varsigma$  (stem,  $\theta\iota\nu$ ) for  $\theta\acute{\iota}\nu\varsigma$ ,  $\pi\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$  (stem,  $\pi\alpha\nu\tau$ ) for  $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\varsigma$ ,  $\lambda\alpha\mu\pi\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$  for  $\lambda\alpha\mu\pi\acute{\alpha}\delta\varsigma$ .

The most frequent of all consonantal combinations are those of mutes with liquids, or with the semi-vowel  $s$ .

Mutes combine with liquids on the principle that, in the beginning of words, the mutes must precede the liquids ; while in the middle and end, contrarily, the liquids must precede the mutes ; or, which is the same

thing in effect, the liquid must always be in immediate connection with its syllabic vowel, whether preceding or following it, as in *artem* and *trado*. In neither the Greek nor Latin can one of the semivowels *l*, *n*, *r*, or the letter *h* be combined vocally, as first of the two in the same syllable, with any of the mutes.

Secondly: analytically, or, particularly.

1st. The combination of mutes and liquids.

(1.) Mutes and liquids in the beginning of words.

§ 1. *l*. In Greek and Latin we have *bl*, *pl*, *fl* (*φλ*), *gl*, *cl*, (*kl*), *χλ*, and in Greek alone *τλ* (*τλητός*) and *θλ* (*θλάω*).

§ 2. *m*. In Greek only, we find *δμ* (*δμάω*), *τμ* (*τμήγω*), *κμ* (*κμητός*).

§ 3. *n*. In Greek and Latin *gn* (*γνώσις*, *gnosco*), and in Greek *κν* (*κνάπτω*); as also dental and labial combinations with *ν*, as *δνόφος*, *θν* (*θνητός*), *πν* (*πνεύμα*).

§ 4. *r*. In both languages, the mutes generally are capable of uniting initially with *r*.

The combinations with *l* and *r* are most abundant.

(2.) Mutes and liquids in the middle and end of words.

In both Greek and Latin they occur abundantly in the middle of words; where they can stand between two vowels.

In Latin, some combinations of the kind are found at the end of words, but not in Greek: as, *lt* (*vult*), *rt*

(fert), *nc* (nunc), *nt* (amant). In both Sanskrit and Greek a radical *t* has disappeared from the 3d pers. pl. of the historical tenses, as in Greek *αν* and *ον*, in *ἔτυσαν* and *ἔτυπτον*. In union with final *s*, the same combinations and quite a wide range of others can also be found in both Greek and Latin, as *rb* in *urbs*, *rc* in *arx*, *lc* in *calx*, *nc* in *lanx*, *rt* in *ars*, etc. The Greek is in strong contrast with the Sanskrit and Latin in its treatment of final consonants. While at the beginning of words it retained and even strengthened their consonantal elements; it rejected them at the end for euphonic purposes with the utmost indifference to their etymological value. In *ἄλς*, *μάκας* (Aeol. for *μάκαρ*), *πείρινς*, *ἔλμινς* and *Τίρυνς* we have a few solitary instances of *σ* final in combination with a liquid in Greek; with *ξ* also final (composed etymologically of a *κ* mute and *ς*) we find a nasal gamma and the liquid *ρ* sometimes combined, as in *λύγξ*, *φάρυγξ* and *δόρξ*.

2d. The combination of different consonants with *s*.

(1.) *S* can precede mutes in the beginning and end of words. If it follows them, it unites with them into a double consonant. It combines most abundantly with several consonants at the beginning of words.

§ 1. We find in both Greek and Latin, *sp*, *st*, *sc* (*sk*), occurring initially, and each admitting an *l* also in threefold combination: like, for consonants, the triphthongal combinations among vowels (as *εοι*, *εαι*),

sometimes found in Greek. The following triconsonantal mixtures are found accordingly in Greek and Latin respectively: spl (*σπλάγχνον* and *splendo*); spr (*spretus*); stl (*στλεγγίς* and *stlembus*); str (*στρώννυμι*, *stratus*); skl (*σκληρός*); scr (*scribo*); skn (*σκνίπτω*). In the Greek we find also σ, in combination with the aspirates, as σφ, σθ, σχ, as in σφήξ, σθένος, σχαδών; and σφρ, as in σφραγίς. There is but one word in Sanskrit (*stri*, a woman, contracted from *sôtri*) that begins with three consonants in combination.

§ 2. In the end of words, *st*, in which the sibilant precedes the mute, occurs in Latin (*ast*), but not in Greek. With the mute preceding *s*, we have in Greek ψ and ξ. As for ζ, while it represents σδ, it never does δς. In Latin, besides *x* (= *c+s* and *g+s*), we find also *bs*, as in *coelebs*.

(2.) The combination of *s* with liquids is of two kinds :

§ 1. In the beginning of words, σ can precede μ in Greek, as in *σμάω*. In *suadeo* and *suavis* in Latin, which are of one and the same ultimate radication (cf. Sk. *svad* and *svadu-s* and Gr. *ἡδύς* for *σFηδύς*) we have *s* preceding the liquid *v*-sound.

§ 2. At the end of words, in the combination of *s* with a liquid the liquid must precede. The only combinations of this kind in Greek are those in λς and νς,



as in *ἄλς* and *ἐλμινς*; and in Latin, those in *ns* and *rs*, as in *mons* and *pars*.

§ 3. In some Gr. words an original initial *σ* has disappeared, as *νύος*, (L. *nurus*, Sk. *snuça*, Gm. *schnur*), *ρέω* for *ρέσω* (Sk. *sravami*) and *νιφάς*, Sk. *snih*: cf. Gm. *schnee*). Cf. *ροφέω* and L. *sorbeo*.

3d. The combination of two mutes.

This is of more infrequent occurrence than the other combinations. The classes of mutes that thus unite together are always either labials or palatals, on the one hand, and dentals, on the other; and they must always be homogeneous, in reference to being smooth, middle, or rough. The combinations of this kind, and the only ones that occur in Greek, in the beginning and middle of words, are the following: *βδ*, *γδ*, *πτ*, *κτ*, *φθ*, *χθ*. Of these, *γδ* occurs initially but in one word and its derivatives in Homeric Greek, *γδοῦπος*. Not one of these consonants can occur in Latin, in the beginning or end of words, but only in the middle; where *bd*, *pt*, and *ct* (*kt*) are to be frequently found. Here too the law of homogeneousness is in force, as in *scriptum* (*stem*, *scrib*), and *rectum* (*stem*, *reg*).

Harsh consonantal combinations are not only allowable in Sanskrit, but are even very abundant; while in Greek and Latin they were commonly avoided. Excepting the verb-roots *ἐσ-* to be, and *ἰδ-* to see, in Greek; and *es-* to be, *fer-* to bear, and also *vel-*,

to wish, in Latin, no verb having a consonantal stem can have a person-ending attached to it in any tense, in either language, without the intervention of an union-vowel, except in the perfect passive in Greek; where, when the person-ending is affixed, the final consonant of the stem is modified, and harmonized euphonicly with the initial consonant of the personal suffix. In Sanskrit, such unharmonized forms as *τέτυπμαι, τέτριβμαι, πέπλεκμαι, τέτυχμαι*, would be entirely proper; but not in Greek, where they are changed immediately by the inexorable laws of phonetic instinct to *τέτυμμαι, τέτριμμαι, πέπλεγμαι, and τέτυγμαι*.

A syllable is, as the word in its very etymology (*συν* and *λαμβάνω*, I take together) defines itself to be, the taking together of a consonant and a vowel for the production of one whole united sound. Says Heyse, no less quaintly than truly: "a mere vowel forms a naked syllable: united with a consonant, the syllable is clothed. When a consonant precedes the vowel, the syllable is open, and closed, when it follows; while, when having a consonant both before and after it, it is enclosed." Syllables, alone or in combination, form all the varieties and uses of words. In every language words can end in vowels. As for consonants, the liquids and *s* can freely stand at the end of words; and, in a few words, *b, c, d,* and *t*, as in the prepositions, are found as final letters. In Greek, only *σ* and

the liquids  $\nu$  and  $\rho$  are found, except  $\kappa$  in a few particles.

#### THE SANSKRIT CONSONANTAL SYSTEM.

In Sanskrit, the consonants are arranged according to the organs used in uttering them, into five classes. A sixth class is adopted to include the semivowels, and a seventh, the sibilants and  $h$ . In the first five classes, the single letters are so arranged, that the first are the hard, the medials and their aspirates; and next, the soft, the medials and their aspirates; each class being completed by its nasal. The nasals belong, like the vowels and semivowels, to the soft, and the sibilants to the hard. Every medial letter has its corresponding aspirate. The aspirates are pronounced, with a clearly audible  $h$ , and are easily exchanged with each other, as in *bhar* and *dhar*, to bear, and also *han* and *dhan*, to kill.

Before, however, enumerating the different classes of consonants in Sanskrit, in reference especially to their correspondents in Greek and Latin, it will be well to consider carefully a synopsis of the general consonantal system of the Indo-European languages, prepared by Heyse, who is not only one of the latest writers on phonetics, but also one of the best, on those parts of the science which he touches. It is designed to be a complete view of the true consonantal system, on which, in various degrees, the different languages

of the Indo-European family are formed; no one of them exhibiting the whole of it; but, as in the stratified records of geology, the parts of the system are furnished, each in their appropriate place, from different directions.

### A. Continuous sounds.

I. Breath-sounds, Lip-sounds. Teeth-sounds. Roof-  
[sounds.

or, breathings and sibilants :

incomplete articulation,      f,      sharp s,      ch,  
expressed by breathing.

II. Voice-sounds,

or, intonated consonants.

1st, Half-vowels :                      v,              z,              j,

incomplete articulation,  
expressed by the voice.

2d, Liquids :

complete articulation,  
expressed by the voice ;

as (1) made by the mouth, orals ;              l,              r ;

as (2) made by the nose, nasals ; m      n,\*      ng ;

### B. Explosive sounds.

III. Silent or paralyzed sounds.

Mutes : complete articulation,  
with accompanying breath.

(1) With the soft breathing.

\* Rapp distinguishes the nasals and liquids as consonants, which draw in the breath or at least hold it back, while the others drive it forth.

	Lip-sounds.	Teeth-sounds.	Roof- [sounds.
(a) weak (middle):	b,	d,	g.
(b) hard (smooth):	p,	t,	k.

(2) With the rough breathing.

Aspirates :

(a) weak, bh, dh, gh.

(b) hard, ph ( $\varphi$ ), th ( $\theta$ ) kh ( $\chi$ ).

All the above consonants are pure or simple. The entire system is developed in no one, by itself, of the old or new European languages ; but to the fullest degree in the Sanskrit.

The Sanskrit alphabet expresses in its consonantal elements beyond that of any other language the nicest gradations of sound.

The different classes of consonants in the Sanskrit are as follows :

(1) Gutturals. These are *k*, *kh*, *g*, *gh*, and *n* (pronounced like our nasal *n* in *ng* and *nk*, as in *sing* and *sink*). This nasal *n* is found only before gutturals : as in the middle of a word, or at the end of a word in place of *m*, if that word is succeeded immediately by one beginning with a guttural. *K* is represented, in Greek, by  $\kappa$ , and in Latin by *c* (*k*) and *q* : as in Sk. *kapāla-s*, the skull, Gr. *κεφαλή* ; and L. *caput*. *Kh* is represented, in Greek, by  $\chi$  : as in Sk. *nakha-s*, a nail, Gr. *ὄνυξ* stem *ὄνυχ* (the *o* being euphonic) ; and so, *khan*, to dig, Gr. *χαίνειν*, pure stem *χαν*. *G* is equivalent to the same sound in Greek and Latin : as

in Sk. *sthag*, to cover, Gr. *στέγω*, L. *tego*. *Gh*, as in Sk. *gharma-s*, Gr. *θερμός*, L. *formus*, Eng. *warmth*, is represented by the aspirates of different organs in other languages. In the case of *laghu-s*, *light*, it is represented, in Latin, by the labial *v*, in the word *levis*, *light*; while yet in Gm. *leicht* and Eng. *light*, the original guttural form is preserved.

(2) Palatals. These are *ch*, *chh*, *j*, *jh*, and *n*. This class of consonants may be viewed as derivative from the preceding, and but as a mere softened form of it. They occur only before vowels and weak consonants, as semivowels and nasals; while before strong consonants they fall back at once into the class of gutturals from which they came. In the various cognate languages we find this class of letters represented oftenest by gutturals, as is especially the fact in German; next, by labials, on account of the mutual etymological sympathy so apparent in various languages between gutturals and labials; next in frequency, by some *t*-sound, as this is the initial element of the palatal sounds generally; and, last of all, by the sibilants. Thus compare

SANSKRIT.	GREEK.	LATIN.
panchan, five.	πέτε	quinque.
pachāmi, I cook.	πέσσω (for πέσσομι)	coquo (for coquami).
jānu, the knee.	γόνη	genu.
jam, to unite with	γαμείν	

*Chh* finds its equivalent, in Greek and Latin, in *σχ* and *sc*: as in *chhâyâ*, a shadow (for earlier *skâyâ*) and

*σκιά*; and also in *chhid*, to divide, and L. *scindo* (for *scindami*) (stems *scid* and *scind*); *chhauna*, a covering, and *σκιηνή*, a tent, as well as *chhali* and *σκύλος*, the hide of an animal. When terminal in a root, it appears as *g*: as in Sk. *prachh*, to ask; L. *rogo* for *progo*, stem *prog* (cf. also L. *precor*, Eng. *pray*), and Gm. *fragen*.

(3) Linguals of a special sort, peculiar to the Sanskrit. These are written as *ṭ*, *tḥ*, *ḍ*, *dḥ*, *ṇ*, each, as here, subdotted, to distinguish them from the ordinary dentals having the same symbols in their natural form.

(4) Dentals. This class embraces the common linguals of other languages, both simple and compound: as *d*, *dh*, *t*, *th*, and *n*. *D* is sometimes interchanged with *l* in Greek and Latin: as in *δάκρυμα*, a tear, and L. *lacryma* for *dacryma*; *δαήρ* (for *δαφήρ*), a brother-in-law, and L. *levir* (Sk. *dēvara-s*); and L. *lingua*, the tongue, archaic, *dingua*; and *δάφνη*, a laurel, with its parallel form *λάφνη*. Bopp regards similarly, and for good analogical reasons, therefore, *λαμπάς* as representing the Sk. *dīpa-s*, a lamp, in a strengthened form; and so, he compares the ending *-λικος* in *ἡλικος* with *drisa*, Prākṛit *disa*, meaning like. Compare perhaps also, in the same way, *lorum*, a thong, with *δορά*, a skin. The Sk. *ḍ*, besides being represented by its own simple equivalent in Greek and Latin, is, like *dḥ*, often represented by *ϑ* in Greek; while *dḥ* itself, in addition to such an equivalent in

Greek, is represented, also, by *f* and *ð* in Latin. Thus compare :

SANSKRIT.	GREEK.	LATIN.
dēva-s, a shining one.	θεός.	deus.
dvar, a door.	θύρα.	
duhitri, a daughter.	θύγατηρ.	
dadhāmi, I place ; stem, dhā.	τίθημι, stem, θε.	
madhu, an intoxicating drink.	μέθυ.	mel.
dhuma-s, smoke.	θυμός.	fumus.
ūdhar, a teat.	οὔθηρ.	uber.

*Th*, in Sanskrit, is never represented by *θ* in the Greek, but always by *τ* : as, in Sk., stha, to stand, (in the present form, tishthami, I stand) compared with *ἵστημι* (for *σίστημι* root. *στα*), L. sto, stare, (stem, sta.) So, compare Sk. asthi, a bone, with *ὀστέον*, L. os, stem, oss for oste ; and also Sk. rath, a carriage, L. rota, a wheel.

(5) Labials. These are *p*, *ph*, *b*, *bh*, and *m*. *Ph* occurs rarely, while *bh* is, like *dh*, of frequent occurrence. In Greek, *φ*, and in Latin, *f*, represent, commonly, this aspirate, as in Sk. bhar, to bear, Gr *φέρω*, L. fero ; and also in bhû, to be, Gr. *φύω*, L. fui. In the Germanic languages, Sk. *bh* becomes also *b*, as in (ge)bären, to bring forth, Eng. *bear* ; compare, also, Gm. fahren, to carry, Eng. *ferry* ; and Gm. bin, I am, Eng. *be*, and Sk. bhû.

In the dative plural ending -bus, Sk. -bhyas, we see *bh* represented by *b*, as its equivalent in Latin. In



the interior of a word, indeed, the Latin prefers the medial labial *b* to the aspirates. Compare, in connection with Sk. *tubhyam*, to thee, L. *tibi*; also, Sk. *abhi*, both, Gr. *ἄμφο*, and L. *ambo*; and Sk. *nabha-s*, *rabh* and *lubhyati* with their Latin equivalents, *nubes*, a cloud, *rabies*, rage, and *lubet* or *libet*, it pleases. Sk. *p*, *b*, and *m* are each abundantly represented by their own simple equivalents in Greek and Latin.

(6) Semivowels. These are *y*, *r*, *l*, *v*. *Y* is, in sound, our *y*, as in *year*. In Prâkrit, as in Persian and Latin, it often passes into *j*; as in Sk. *yuvan*, young, Persian *javân*, L. *juvenis*. In Greek, its equivalent is *ζ*. Thus compare *yuj*, to bind, and *ζευγνύναι* and *ζωνύναι*, L. *jungere*, stem, *jung* and *jug*, as in *jungo*, and *jugum*; also, Sk. *yava*, barley, and *ζέα* for *ζέφα*; as also Sk. *yas* and *ζειν*, to boil. So the termination *-αζω* (for *-αζαμι*) corresponds with the similar Sk. verbal ending *-ayâmi*. *R* is commonly represented by *r* in the other languages; and *l* sometimes passes over into *r* in them: as in Sk. *lup* and *lump*, to break, L. *rum-po*, perf. *rupi*. *V* has the sound of our English *v*, except after consonants, as in *tvâm*, where it is sounded like *w*. Neither *v* nor *y* can stand at the end of a word, since the voice cannot rest on them. As the semivowels are of so flexible and flowing a nature, they easily interchange one with the other, in the different languages, as not only an original *l* with *r*, as has been already indicated, but also an original *n* with

l. Thus compare Sk. *anya-s*, another, and Gr. *ἄλλος* (for *ἄλιος*) and L. *alius*; and also Sk. *antara-s*, and L. *alter*.

(7) Sibilants. These are *ç*, *sh*, and *s*. *H* is also classified here. The sibilant *ç* is very slightly aspirated. It appears to have sprung from an original *k*; and, in Greek and Latin, *k* and *c* regularly correspond with it. The Gothic substitutes for it *h*, while the Lithuanian represents it by a compound sibilant *sz*, pronounced like our *sh*. Thus Sk. *çvan*, a dog, gen. *çunas*, is Gr. *κύων*, gen. *κυνός*; Goth. *hunds*; and, Lith. *szuo*, gen. *szuns*. So, *açva-s*, a horse, is, L. *equus* (pronounced, originally, as if written *ekus*) and Lith. *aszwa*. At the end of a word, and in the middle before strong consonants, it usually reverts to its original *k*-sound. With the tendency of this sibilant to vibrate between a hard and soft sound, compare the double sound of *c* in our language, as *s* and *k*, or hard and soft; as, likewise, in the French. In Italian, also, it has a double sound, as *k* and *ch*.

The sibilant *sh* is pronounced as in English. Combined with *k* as in *ksh*, it is represented, in Greek, by *ξ*, and in Latin by *x*: as, in Sk. *dakshina-s*, Gr. *δεξιός* L. *dexter*, Lith. *deszine*. It occurs sometimes initially and sometimes terminally: as in *shash*, *six*; where it is represented, when initial, by *s* in Latin and the aspirate in Greek; and when terminal by *x* (*ξ*) in both languages; as in *ἔξ* and L. *sex*; compare Lith. *szeszi*. At the end of a word, and in the middle before a strong

consonant, as *t* and *th*, it passes into *k* and *t* in Sanskrit. So, in Greek *ὀκτώ*, L. octo ; Italian otto, as compared with the Sk. ashtau, eight, a similar style of interchanges appears in the other languages. The sibilant *s* is the ordinary *s* of other languages. It is changed, in different cases, according to special euphonic rules, into *ç*, *sh*, *r*, and other letters, and only remains unaltered before *t* and *th*.

*H* was never admitted at the end of words, or in the middle before strong consonants. When coming into such positions or conjunctions, it passed, according to definite rules, into subdotted *ṭ* or *ḍ*, *ḳ* or *g̣*; which it would be of no value to state or illustrate here, as they lie so exclusively within the bounds of specific Sanskrit scholarship, as such. The Sk. *h* is represented, often, by *κ* in Greek and *c* in Latin : as in Sk. hard, hrid, and hridaya, the heart ; Gr. *καρδία* and *κῆρ*, L. cor, stem cord, with which compare Goth. *hairto* ; Gm. *hertz* ; Eng. *heart* ; and Lith. *szirdis*. In Greek, *χ* is often, also, the equivalent of the Sk. *h* : as in Sk. *hima*, Gr. *χείμων*, L. *hiems* ; and also, Sk. *hrish*, to rejoice, Gr. *χαίρω* ; *hansa-s*, a goose, Gr. *χῆν*, L. *anser* for *hanser* ; and Sk. *hya-s*, yesterday, Gr. *χθές*, L. *heri* (for *hesi*) ; with *hesternus*, the adjective form of which, compare Gm. *gestern* and Eng. *yesterday*. No one of the Indo-European families of languages is so complete, besides the Slavic, in the number and order of its sibilants, as the Sanskrit.

2dly. The Consonantal System of the several Classical Languages, viewed pathologically.

The true laws of consonantal combinations, in reference to their proper euphonic effect, are better developed in Greek than in any, not to say all, other languages besides the Sanskrit. In no direction was their acute sense of the fitness of things more exact and artistic; and in none was their skill more vigorously employed, than in their mode of constructing word-architecture, and adorning it according to their ideas of true taste. In the forms of words that they moulded and chiselled, or, in other language, in the additions, accommodations, abrasions, contractions, and prosodial changes, that they left as the marks of their skill upon them, we see as in fixed type, the rules of art that they discovered and applied, in the mutual arrangement and harmonious distribution of sounds. Phonetic complications occur but on a very limited scale in Latin, whose laws of life and growth, in this part of its framework, are very simple.

That department of philology, which concerns itself with the affections or changes of letters and syllables, constitutes the pathology of language, and embraces the whole range of mutilations and corruptions, whether effected by time, or dialectic causes, or the influences of climatic agency; as well as the whole range of euphonic additions, substitutions and sup-

pressions, wrought by earnest determined hands, according to real or supposed rules of art.

Letters once radical and characteristic of words in their original state, have dropped from their place, under the pressure of phonetic instincts and tastes in different ages upon them, like boughs encumbering the parent stem of a tree, beneath the pruning knife; so that, in the scientific study of etymology, it becomes often necessary to know, not only the course of the changes that have occurred, but also the laws that have determined their rise and progress.

The consonantal, like the vowel, elements of speech, have their different degrees of weight; and their weight is but another name for the amount of their phonetic force, or the density, as it were, of their phonetic substance. The breathing *h* is lighter even than the vowels; to which the aspirates and semivowels stand next in order; then follow the liquids, and in the following sequence, from light to heavy, *r*, *l*, *n*, *m*. The heaviest of all the consonantal sounds are the mutes; and in the order for increasing weight of middle, smooth and rough. So also labials and palatals of the same several classes, smooth, middle and rough, as *p* and *k*, *b* and *g*, are heavier than the corresponding dentals of each class respectively, as *t* compared with *p* and *k*, and so also *d* compared with *b* and *g*. These subtle mechanical relations of sounds to each other, indicate the directions in which the inward forces at work

upon language, to modify its combinations, exert their energy.

As the facts and laws that pertain to consonantal combinations are intimately interwoven with those pertaining to consonantal changes, they must, many of them, in order that either should be properly comprehended, be exhibited together in one view.

1st. Generally : with a view of the general laws of change in word-forms. These laws of change are the following :

(1.) The tendency is always, in the course of time, and in the passage of words from one country to another, forwards from complicated to simple forms, and not backwards from simple to complicated. Time abrades and rounds off words in its perpetually flowing stream, as it does stones and boulders on the floor of the ever-heaving sea. And yet it is strange with what firm resistance, not only the radical parts of words, but even single letters also, maintain themselves against the corroding influences of time and the power of change from whatever source. The masonry of human toil, of whatever intended monumental significance, and the structures and emblems of human art, disappear for ever from the view under the action of causes, that leave the framework of words and syllables and the very elements of them, fleeting and fickle as they may seem to be in themselves, strangely unmoved and even unharmed in their place.

(2.) The greatest mutilations in the volume of words occur in their terminal, rather than in their initial syllables; although in the latter, changes of single letters occur more frequently than in the former.

(3.) Vowels are much more sensitive to changes in the volume of a word, and correspond more instinctively with them, than consonants; since vowels differ one from another very much in being more or less open; and by degrees also of greater or less weight, or lightness, rather than in any more absolute substantive way.

(4.) In vowel-changes the course of change is, for the most part, from the primary to the secondary vowels, and not backwards. The primary vowel, *a*, can be transformed into any of the other vowels; but they do not revert to it. So in Latin, *e* and *o*, which are but compound vowels, it will be remembered, *e* being *a+i*, and *o* being *a+u*, often settle down into the weaker vowels, *i* and *u*.

(5.) The interchanges of consonants with each other, which constitute a very large class of all phonetic changes, are made on the following principles:

§ 1. As in Greek no two successive syllables can begin with an aspirate, the first of two such syllables, otherwise occurrent, exchanges, as the usual rule, its aspirate for the corresponding tenuis; as in *πεφίληκα* for *φεφίληκα*. The scope of this law is seen more in

reduplicated forms than anywhere else. In the 1st aor. pass. 2d pers. sing. imp. the 2d aspirate is changed into its corresponding tenuis, as in *βουλευέθητι* for *βουλευέθηθι*.

§ 2. Inasmuch as sounds made by different organs would often require special effort to be distinctly uttered in conjunction, they are harmonized on the principle that a smooth mute must precede a smooth, a medial, a medial, and a rough, a rough; as in *ἔπιτα* and *ἔβδομος*, *ὄκτω* and *ὄγδοος*, *γράφω*, *γραπτός* and *γράβδην*. The law, stated in its simplest form, is this: consonants brought into immediate juxtaposition must be made homogeneous, or coördinate. Thus, *κδ* and *χδ* become *γδ*; *κθ* and *γθ* become *χθ*; *γτ* and *χτ* become *κτ*; *πδ* and *φδ* become *βδ*; *πθ* and *βθ* become *φθ*; and *βτ* and *φτ* become *πτ*. The prep. *ἐκ*, however, remained unchanged before a labial, as in *ἐκβαίνω* and *ἐκπέμπω*, and also before weak and aspirated consonants, as in *ἐκθροισίς*.

§ 3. Homogeneous consonants of different organs are often exchanged for each other.

(α) Semivowels and aspirates, one with the other; as *h* and *s*, in *ἔξ* and *sex*, *ἑπτά* and *septem*; and *h* and *v*, in *ἔσπερος* (*Fέσπερος*) and *vesper*. So *f* in Latin becomes *h* in Spanish, as in L. *filius*, Sp. *hijo*; and L. *filum*, Sp. *hilo*.

(β) Different liquids, one with the other, as *l* and *r*, *l* and *n*, *m* and *n*; examples of which will be fur-



nished hereafter, under the head of Substitution of Sounds for each other.

( $\gamma$ ) Different mutes, one with the other, in each of the three kinds respectively, smooth, middle, and rough; abundant illustrations of which will be furnished hereafter.

§ 4. Homorganous consonants, or those of any one specific class, as labials, palatals or dentals, severally, may readily pass into others of the same class, that is, others made by the same organs. The following are a few among many specimens: *βούλωμαι* and volo,\* I wish; *χειμα* and hiems, wintry weather; *χόρτος* and hortus, a garden; *σύ* (Aeol. *τύ*) and tu, thou; *μέσος* and medius, middle; *βροτός* (for *μροτός*, Cf. Sk. *martta-s*, L. *mortuus*, dead, from Sk. *mri*, to die; L. *mori*); and *τύπτουσι*, Aeol. and Dor. *τύπτοντι* and *τύπτονσι*. Let the student here refer to "Grimm's Scale," vol. i. of this work, p. 216.

The styles or forms of consonantal changes are various, as—

1. Substitutions.
2. Insertions and Additions.
3. Suppressions.

\* One of the best instances of various labial interchanges occurring in the modern languages, as compared with each other, appears in the L. *fiber*, a beaver, and its correspondents in several languages, as L. *fiber*; It. *bevero*; Sp. *bibaro*; Fr. *bièvre*; Ang. Sax. *beofer*; Lith. *bebru*; Russ. *bober*; Cornish, *befer*; Eng. *beaver*. So compare Gr. *ἐπίσκοπος* and L. *episcopus* with Provençal *evesque*, Fr. *évêque*, Ital. *vescovo*, Span. *obispo*, Gm. *bischoff*, Eng. *bishop*.

## 4. Weakened Consonantal Forms.

## 5. Strengthened Consonantal Forms.

## 1. Substitution. This is of two kinds :

(1.) Literal, or pertaining to a mere change of letters.

(2.) Topical, or pertaining to a change of place or order, in respect either to a mere letter, or an entire syllable.

## (1.) Literal Substitution. This is of three kinds :

§ 1. General, or weak.

§ 2. Assimilative or intensive.

§ 3. Dissimilative. The aversion from monotonous repetition natural to the human mind and even to the very ear itself, has caused in some words in various languages the change of the same consonant, when recurring in successive syllables, to another. Thus in L. *coeruleus* (for *coeluleus*); in Gr. *κεφαλαργία* for *κεφαλαλγία*; and (in French, Gm. and Eng.) the forms *marbre*, *marbel*, and *marble*, as compared with their L. original, *marmor*. Pott first used the word *dissimilation* to describe this class of phonetic changes.

Assimilative substitution occurs, when, by the strong phonetic attraction of another letter preceding or succeeding it, a consonant is changed to the same letter, or to one directly homogeneous with it; while, by general or weak substitution is described any other change of a consonant, whether made under the influence of weak phonetic attraction, or of indeterminate

subtle affinities of any kind, or for the mere sake of avoiding phonetic monotony. The tenues *p, k, t*, maintain themselves in the Indo-European languages, generally, with more firmness than any other consonants, and often interchange with each other, as will be shown, in various languages; as if having a sort of secret elective affinity, one for the other. In Greek and Latin the tenues form a much larger staple in the fabric of speech than the medials, *b, g, d*. In Homer, for example, thirteen per cent. of all the sounds employed consist of the tenues, and but six per cent. of the medials; while in Plautus (200 B. C.) the tenues constitute nearly eighteen per cent. and the medials but five.

As the modes and forms of substitution are so often the same in both Greek and Latin, and these two languages are so cognate and correlated in every way, illustrations will be drawn indiscriminately from them both.

§ 1. General or weak substitutions occur in each of the different classes of consonants.

I. Palatals or gutturals. These are in Greek *κ, γ, χ*, and in Latin *c, g, ch*.

(1.) The gutturals when followed by *σ* become in Greek *ξ*, which, therefore, always represents as a double consonant either *κ, γ* or *χ* compounded with *σ*. As in Latin *g* is exchanged before *s* and *t* into *c*, *x* commonly represents *c+s*, but often also *g+s*, and

sometimes  $v+s$ , as in *vixi*, perf. of *vivo*, for *vivsi*, and *nix* (gen. *nivis*) for *nivsi*; as well as  $p+s$ , as in *proximus* for *propsimus*; and  $h+s$ , as in *traxi*, perf. of *traho*, for *trahsi*.

(2.) The gutturals, when originally followed by  $i$ , were afterwards changed to  $\sigma$  or  $\tau$ ; and the vowel was itself also subsequently assimilated to the same letter, which thus became double. This is the true analysis of stems ending in  $-\sigma\sigma$ , or  $-\tau\tau$ . Thus,

Θρη̃σσα,	stem	Θρη̃κ,	is for	Θρηκια.
ὄρυσσω,	“	ὄρυκ,	“	ὄρυκιω.
σάττω,	“	σαγ,	“	σαγιω.
ταράσσω,*	“	ταρακ,	“	ταρακιω.
τάσσω,	“	ταγ,	“	ταγιω.
φυλάσσω,	“	φυλακ,	“	φυλακιω.

So *μειζων* for *μεζιων* is for original *μεγιων*, and *ὄσσε* (stem *οκ*) is for *ὄκιε*. Accordingly  $\sigma\sigma$  represents not only  $\tau\iota$ , as in *Κρη̃σσα* for *Κρηκτια*, L. Creta and many other instances, but also  $\gamma\iota$ ,  $\kappa\iota$ ,  $\chi\iota$ ; in which cases the sibilative assimilation is called *assibilation*. Sometimes, as in *κράζω* (stem *κραγ*) for *κραγιω*,  $\gamma\iota$  passed into  $\zeta$ .

(3.) In Latin,  $c\ddagger$  becomes, several times,  $g\ddagger$ : as,

\* The form *τέτρηχα*, formerly thought to have come from an imaginary verb *τρήχω*, was shown by Buttmann to be derived from *ταράσσω*.

†  $C$  and  $g$  were pronounced hard in Latin;  $c$  like our  $k$ , and  $g$  as our hard  $g$ .

‡ Good examples of the variableness of guttural interchanges, one

§ 1. After *n* : as in *quadringenti* and *septingenti*, compared with *ducenti*, *sexcenti*, etc. So, likewise, an original Gr. *κ* becomes sometimes *g* in the modern languages : as in Eng. *gulf* (It. *golfo*, Fr. *golfe*) from Gr. *κόλπος* ; and Eng. *crypt* (L. *crypta*, Gr. *κρύπτη*) is the same word as Eng. *grot*, or *grotto* (It. *grotta*, Fr. *grotte*).

§ 2. Before *n*. Thus : *salignus*, willow, from *salix* (stem, *salic*), is for *salicnus*, as *dignus* is also for *dic-nus* ; for the proper appreciation of which, compare *δική*, *δικαιος*, and *dico* (stem, *dic*), and *disco*.

§ 3. Before *l* : as in *negligo* for *neclego*.

§ 4. Before *m* : as in *segmentum* from *seco*.

§ 5. Before a vowel : as in *negotium* for *nec-otium*. So the Latin *lacus*, a lake, has become the Italian *lago*.

In such words as *ignarus* (=in-gnarus), *ignavus*, *cognosco*, and *ignosco*, the *g* represents an original guttural belonging to the simple root in Latin, but now lost : as in *gnosco*, the archaic form of *nosco*. Cf. *γγνώσκω* (stem *γνω*).

(4.) *G* becomes *c* in Latin, before *t* : as in *actum*

with the other, in different languages, are seen, in the following words : Eng. *sketch*, It. *schizzo*, Fr. *esquisse*, Gm. *skizze* from Gr. *σχεδιάζω* to speak or write off-hand : and also in Eng. *chin*, Gm. *kinn*, L. *gena*, and Gr. *γένυς*. The L. *oculus* becomes in Provençal *huel*, in Fr. *oeil*, in It. *occhio*, and in Sp. *ojo*. Gr. *κίχора* is L. *cichorium*, Gm. *zichorie*, Fr. *chicoree*, Eng. *succory*. So, cf. Gr. *σίκερα*, L. *sicera*, Gm. *zider*, Fr. *cidre*, Eng. *cider* ; and Gr. *κίθαρς*, L. *cithera*, Gm. *zither*, Fr. *guitarre*, Eng. *guitar*.

and rectum, from ago and rego ; *c* (for *k*) being the smooth mute with *t*, another smooth one.

(5.) In a few cases, very few, gutturals interchange with dentals : as in *Δημήτηρ* (= *γῆς μήτηρ*) lit. the earth-mother : cf. in same way, *γλυκύς*, L. *dulcis* and *indulgeo*, and also *ἀδευκής*, not sweet. In same way Christ compares *δῆμος* (for *γοῆμος*) with *grama-s*, the people.

## II. Linguals.

These are, in Greek, *τ, δ, θ, λ, ν, ρ, σ* ; and, in Latin, *d, t, th, l, n, r, s*.

1st. Substitution of Greek Linguals for each other.

(1.) The liquids are interchangeable with each other : as,

§ 1. *λ* and *ρ*. None of the consonants are so kindred to each other as these two. In the earlier periods of lingual forms, *l* represented much more frequently an original *r*, than *r* did *l*. Thus Sk. *lih*, to lick is for earlier *rih*, as is Sk. *plu*, to flow, for earlier *pru*. Thus : *κεφαλαργία*, headache, is for *κεφαλαργία*, and *ἀργαλέος*, difficult, is for *ἀλγαλέος*. Compare, similarly, *ἐρέβινθος* and *λέβινθος*, pulse ; *σιγήλός* and *σιγηρός*, silent ; *αἰρέω* and 2d aor. *εἶλον* ; *ἔρχομαι* and 2d aor. *ἤλθον* ; *λείριον* and L. *lilium*, a lily ; L. *rumpo*, perf. *rupi*, Sk. *lup* and *lump*, to break ; as also Gr. *πέλεκυς*, an axe, and Sk. *paraçu-s*. In the same relation stand *ἔρις*, strife, with L. *lis* ; *mille* and *millia*, a thousand, with *μύριοι* ;

gramia, a humor in the eyes, with *γλάμη*. So *coeruleus*, from *coelum*, is for *coeluleus*; and the L. adj. terminations, *-alis* and *-aris*, are the same. In French, similarly, *r* often represents the Latin *l*: as in *épître* from *epistola*; *apôtre* (*apostolus*), *chapitre* (*capitulum*), and *rossignol* (L. *lusciniola*, It. *rusignuolo*). Gibraltar is said, likewise, to stand for *gebel al Tarik*, the mountains of *Tarik*. So, our English word *frock* is derived from a M. L. word, *flocus*, a monk's garment. L. *peregrinus* (*per-ager*) is It. *pelegrino*, Fr. *pélerin*, Gm. *pilger*, Eng. *pilgrim*; so that *peregrinate* and *pilgrim* come, immediately, from the same root. In the English word *purple* (Gr. *πορφύρα*, L. *purpura*, Fr. *pourpre*), we have a similar substitution of *l* for *r*; as also in Eng. *plum* (Gm. *pflaume*: cf. L. *prunum*, Fr. *prune*) and Eng. *mulberry* (Gm. *maulbeere*: cf. L. *morus*, Gr. *μόρον*). In the Gm. and Eng. forms there is a *dissimilation* of the radical *r*, found in the Greek and Latin originals, to *l*. So, the Fr. *orme*, Eng. *elm* is the L. *ulmus*; and the Span. *marmol* is L. *marmor*; and Eng. *herring* (Ags. *haering*, Fr. *hareng*) is L. *halec* from Gr. *ἄλς*.

§ 2. *λ* and *ν*: as *πλεύμων* and *πνεύμων*, the lungs (in the Latin *pulmo(n)* there is a metathesis of the *l*); *λίτρον* and *νίτρον* (L. *natrum*), soda. In double forms of this sort, the Doric had a preference for the *ν*, and the Attic for the *λ*. So compare L. *lympa* and *nympha*, water, with *νύμφη*. Ancient Panormus, in

Sicily, is now called Palermo; and the name of the modern Bologna was, originally, Bononia.

The Sp. nivel and Fr. niveau, correspond, in the same way, with L. libella, a level; as do L. lutra and Sp. nutria, the otter, and L. venenum, poison, and its It. equivalent veleno; which is a good instance of *dissimilation* in Italian: the repetition of the same liquid in a succeeding syllable being avoided by adopting another liquid.

§ 3.  $\mu$  and  $\nu$ : as Ionic  $\mu\nu$  and Doric  $\nu\nu$ , in the sense of  $\alpha\upsilon\tau\acute{o}\nu$ . So compare  $\mu\acute{\eta}$  and L. ne, not; Gr.  $\mu\acute{\omega}\nu$ , whether, and L. num; and also Sk. accusative suffix -am, Gr. -ον, L. -um. Final  $\nu$ , in Greek, is generally an alternate for  $\mu$ , as in the 1st pers. sing. of the imperf. act.  $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\upsilon\pi\tau\omicron\nu$  for  $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\upsilon\pi\tau\omicron\mu(\iota)$ ; and in the acc. sing. ending  $\nu$  of nouns; but sometimes it springs from  $\sigma$ , as afterwards shown.

§ 4.  $\nu$  and  $\rho$ . Cf. the masc. comp. forms of L. and Gr. adjectives; as  $\acute{\omega}\kappa\acute{\iota}\omicron\nu$  and ocior,  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\iota\zeta\omicron\nu$  (for  $\mu\epsilon\gamma\acute{\iota}\omicron\nu$ ) and major; also  $\delta\epsilon\iota\nu\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ , and dirus, terrible, and  $\delta\acute{\omega}\rho\omicron\nu$  and donum, a gift; and  $\kappa\nu\acute{\epsilon}\varphi\alpha\varsigma$  and L. creper and crepusculum, and  $\gamma\nu\acute{\omega}\mu\omicron\nu$  and groma.

(2.) The other linguals (the dentals and sibilant, which is but the dental aspirate) are interchangeable with each other.

§ 1. A  $\tau$ -mute before another  $\tau$ -mute, except  $\tau\tau$  or  $\tau\theta$  which remain unchanged, is changed to  $\varsigma$ : as  $\acute{\iota}\delta\theta\iota$ , for  $\acute{\iota}\delta\delta\iota$ , and  $\pi\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\iota$  for  $\pi\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}\theta\tau\alpha\iota$ .



§ 2. A radical  $\delta$  or  $\tau$  before  $\iota$ , becomes generally  $\sigma$ , and sometimes  $\zeta$ , while in Sanskrit it remained unchanged; as in  $\pi\lambda\acute{o}\upsilon\sigma\iota\omicron\varsigma$  for  $\pi\lambda\acute{o}\upsilon\tau\iota\omicron\varsigma$  (from  $\pi\lambda\acute{o}\upsilon\tau\omicron\varsigma$ ) and  $\omicron\upsilon\sigma\acute{\iota}\alpha$ , being, essence, for  $\omicron\nu\tau\acute{\iota}\alpha$ , and  $\gamma\epsilon\rho\omicron\nu\sigma\acute{\iota}\alpha$ , a senate, for  $\gamma\epsilon\rho\omicron\nu\tau\acute{\iota}\alpha$ . So,  $\acute{\epsilon}\zeta\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  (stem  $\acute{\epsilon}\delta-$ ) is for  $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ , with which compare L. *sedeo*;  $\theta\epsilon\rho\iota\zeta\omega$  is for  $\theta\epsilon\rho\iota\delta\iota\omega$ ;  $\omicron\zeta\omega$  (stem  $\omicron\delta-$ ) for  $\omicron\delta\iota\omega$ ; and  $\sigma\chi\iota\zeta\omega$  for  $\sigma\chi\iota\delta\iota\omega$ . In a few cases, double forms of the same word in  $-\sigma\iota\alpha$  and  $-\tau\iota\alpha$  exist, as in  $\nu\alpha\upsilon\sigma\acute{\iota}\alpha$  (from  $\nu\alpha\upsilon\tilde{\varsigma}$ , a ship) and  $\nu\alpha\upsilon\tau\acute{\iota}\alpha$ , L. *nausea*, sea-sickness.

The change of  $\tau$  to  $\sigma$ , in feminine adjective and participial forms, originally ending in  $-\tau\iota\alpha$ , is especially interesting. Thus the feminine suffix  $-\sigma\alpha$ , of participles ending in  $-\omicron\nu$ ,  $-\alpha\varsigma$ , and  $-\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ , as  $\tau\upsilon\pi\tau\omicron\upsilon\sigma\alpha$ ,  $\tau\upsilon\psi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$  and  $\tau\upsilon\varphi\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\alpha$ , stands for  $-\tau\iota\alpha$ . The proper feminine ending is here, as in  $\acute{\eta}\delta\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$  (stem  $\acute{\eta}\delta\epsilon-$ ), that of  $-\iota\alpha$ ; and the final letters of the stem are, in each case,  $-\nu\tau$ . So that

$\tau\upsilon\pi\tau\omicron\upsilon\sigma\alpha$  is for  $\tau\upsilon\pi\tau\omicron\nu\tau\text{-}\iota\alpha$ , originally.

$\tau\upsilon\psi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$ \* “  $\tau\upsilon\psi\alpha\nu\tau\text{-}\iota\alpha$ , “

$\tau\upsilon\varphi\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\alpha$  “  $\tau\upsilon\varphi\theta\epsilon\nu\tau\text{-}\iota\alpha$ , “

\* So in  $\pi\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ ,  $\pi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$ ,  $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu$  we have represented with several changes the following original forms:  $\pi\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$  for  $\pi\alpha\nu\tau(\varsigma)$ — $\pi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$  for  $\pi\alpha\nu\tau\iota\alpha$ — $\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu$  for  $\pi\alpha\nu\tau$ .  $\acute{\Lambda}\nu\alpha\iota\sigma\zeta\eta\sigma\acute{\iota}\alpha$ , likewise, is for  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\iota\sigma\zeta\eta\tau\acute{\iota}\alpha$ , from. adj.  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\iota\sigma\zeta\eta\text{-}\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$ ;  $\varphi\alpha\sigma\acute{\iota}$  is for  $\varphi\alpha\nu\tau\acute{\iota}$ , in which original form ( $-\nu\tau\iota$ ) of the third pers. pl. act. of all verbs in Greek (cf. L. third pers. pl. ending in  $-\text{nt}$ ), the principal tenses are still found ending in the Doric dialect throughout. Cf. also Attic  $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\omicron\sigma\iota$ , twenty, Doric  $F\acute{\epsilon}\iota\kappa\alpha\tau\iota$ , L. *viginti*, Sk. *vinçati*.

The true analysis of the changes that have occurred in the above forms, is the following:  $\tau$  was changed to  $\sigma$  before  $\iota$ , and the  $\iota$  afterwards rejected; while also  $\nu$  was, according to uniform Greek custom, cast away before  $\sigma$ , and the previous vowel was lengthened by way of etymological compensation. Stems in  $-\epsilon\nu\tau$  preceded by a vowel, as *χαρίεις* (stem *χαρίεντ*) for *χαριεντς*, have, in the feminine, the ending  $-\epsilon\sigma\alpha$  for the original  $-\epsilon\nu\tau\iota\alpha$ . Here, not only is  $-\tau\iota\alpha$  changed to  $\sigma\alpha$ , as above, but  $\nu$  also, instead of being dropped, is assimilated to it, and changed to  $\varsigma$ . In such feminine forms as

*μέλαινα*, of *μέλας* (for *μελανς*) stem *μελαν*,

*τάλαινα*, of *τάλας* (for *ταλανς*) stem *ταλαν*,

*τέρεινα*, of *τέρηγν* (for *τερενς*) stem *τερεν*,

the same feminine suffix,  $-\iota\alpha$ , really exists, but the  $\iota$  is placed, by metathesis, before the final letter  $\nu$ , of the stem, because probably, as that is one of the strongest of all the consonants in itself, the Greek ear forbade its being weakened in the feminine, compared with the other genders, by having two vowels after it, one of them the soft  $\iota$ : so that *μέλαινα* represents an original *μελιάνια*.

§ 3. The sibilant  $\sigma$  is also interchanged with  $\tau$ , in many forms where  $\tau$  would be final, and in some, also, where it would occur initially. For the substitution of  $\sigma$  for  $\tau$  final, compare, with *πρός*, the Homeric form *προσί* (L. prod-), Sk. *prati*: the neuter suffix  $-\omicron\varsigma$ , of

the perf. participle active, as in *τετυφός*, is but an euphonic form of the radical *-οτ*, as the masculine suffix *-ως* (*τετυφώς*) is also of *-οις* (*τετυφόις*); and the final *τ* of those neuter stems which end in *τ*, and do not like *σῶμα* drop it in the nominative, is changed to *ς*, as in *τέρας* (stem *τέρατ*) and *κέρας* and *κρέας* (stems *κέρατ* and *κρέατ*). For the exchange of *σ* for *τ* initial, compare *τέος*, epic and Ionic form of *σός*, with the same; also, Sk. *tvam*, L. *tu* and Gr. *σύ* and the Cretan *τρέ* (for *τφε*, Sk. *tvam*) with *σέ*, acc. case. Cf. also, *τόσος*, so great, and L. *tot* and *totus*; and also *τέκος* offspring, and L. *secus* and *sexus*. So also the termination *σι*, in the 3d pers. sing. pres. act. of the verbs in *-μι*, as *δίδωσι*, *ἴσθισι*, *τίθησι*, represents the earlier normal form *τι*, still preserved, by the force of the sibilant associated with it, in *ἐστί*: being for *δίδωτι*, etc. In the same way *τι* final, in the third pers. pl. pres. act. of verbs, is weakened into *σί*, as in *δίδουσι* and *τύπτουσι* for *δίδοντι* and *τύπτοντι*. The Gr. nominal suffix *-σις* is also the equivalent of the Sk. *-tis*, and was in Doric *-τις*, as in *φάσις*, Doric *φάτις*: when associated with *ς* it has still preserved itself, as in *πίσις*, unchanged.

The interchangeableness of *τ* and *σ*, both phonetically and graphically, is a fact very noticeable in the pronunciation and orthography, one or both, of almost all languages. The interchangeable spelling of the L. adjective suffix *-tius*, as such, or as *-cius* (as in adven-

titius or adventicius), and so of the nominal suffix -tio, as such, or as -cio (as in *conditio* and *condicio*), is noticeable in this direction. So, in the modern languages generally, *t* before *i* in the same syllable, has a simple or mixed *s*-sound. Thus, in French, *nation* is pronounced as if *nāšion*; in German, as if *nah-tsi-ōne*; and, in English, as if *na-shun*.

In the Laconic dialect, even *θ* was often changed into *σ*, as in *σιός* for *θεός*, a god, and *ἀγασός* for *ἀγαθός*, good, *σάλασσα* for *θάλασσα*; and *πάσορ* and *πίσορ* for *πάθος* and *πίθος* (where, also, *ς* final is changed euphonicallly to *ρ*).

§ 4. An original sibilant is also, itself, sometimes represented by *ν* final. Compare *ἦν*, he was, with the Doric *ἦς* and the Vedic *as*. So, in the 1st pers. pl. pres. act. of the verb, *ν* final stands for *ς*; as in *τύπτομεν* for *τύπτομες* (Doric form); with which compare the corresponding suffix -mas, in Sk. as in *dadamas*, we give, and the corresponding L. form in -mus, as in *damus*, we give. The Gr. dual suffix -τον is the equivalent of the Sk. *thas*. *Ἄιέν*, poetic form of *αἰεί* (Eng. *aye*), always, is, in Doric, *αἰές*.

2d. The Substitution of Latin Linguals for each other.

(1.) D. § 1. D is sometimes substituted for *t*, especially before *r*: as in *quadraginta* for *quatraginta*, and *quadratus* for *quatratatus*. So, the ancient *Mutina* is now *Modena*: the river *Athesis*, of old, in Italy, is

the present Adige; and Padua represents the ancient Patavium.\*

§ 2. Other letters are, in several cases, substituted for an original *d*: as,

(*α*) *R*, sometimes: meridies is for medidies (medius+dies), noon. So *r*, in parricida for patricida, is equivalent in one case similarly to an original *t*.

(*β*) *L*, also, represents, in some cases, an archaic *d*; as in lingua, archaic dingua (Cf. dens, a tooth; Gr. δάκνω, I bite, and Sk. danç, to bite), and lacrima, archaic dacrima (Gr. δάκρυμα). So, the Spanish cola, a tail, is but another form of the Latin cauda.

(*γ*) *B*, sometimes, represents a primitive *u* or *v*, from which initial *d* has dropped away, as in bonus, archaic duonus; bellum, archaic duellum; and bis for dvis, from duo, two, Sk. dvâu (Cf. Gr. δίς for δFίς): the phonetic analysis of which is, that the *v* was changed to the medial *b*, and the initial *d* rejected as not only useless but also inharmonious. So viginti, twenty, is for dvinginti. In adj. viduus, Eng. widow, etc. (Sk. vi-dhavâ, without a husband) the prefix *vi* represents undoubtedly, like *ve* in vesanus, insane, and

\* In English, contrarily, *t* often represents an original *d*; as, two (Sk. dvâu, Gr. δύο, L. duo), and tree (Sk. dru-s, a tree, and Gr. δρῦς, a tree, an oak, from which Eng. *Druid*; Gr. δένδρον is from δρῦς by reduplication and nasalization combined; δόρυ, a spear, is of same immediate origin). Eng. *eat* (Gm. essen) represents also Sk. ad, to eat, L. edo, Gr. ἐσθίω, fut. ἔδομαι. In Eng. *decreed*, the final *d* represents *t* in L. decretum from decernere.

vecors, senseless, and the conjunction *ve*, or, an original form *dvi*, of which L. *dis* and *di*, like *bis*, as above, are but different forms. The Gr. prep. *διά* is probably of the same origin, as well as the conjunction *δε* (*μέν* being connected with *μιά*, one, and meaning, on the *one* hand, and *δε* with *δύω* and meaning, on the *other*, or lit. the *second* hand). So *d* in Eng. *beard* represents *b* in L. *barba* (Gm. *bart*), and Fr. *parvis*, a court or yard before a church, is Gr. *παράδεισος*, a park. In the Fr. forms of asseveration, *morbleu* and *parbleu*, we have curious transformations of the same kind. *Morbleu* is for *mort Dieu*, lit. the death of God (i. e. Christ); as also *parbleu* is for *par Dieu*, by God; the phonetic changes having been these from *mort-Dieu*, etc.:—first *morbieu* and *parbieu*, and afterwards *morbleu* and *parbleu*. Cf. for sense in English, “zooks” and “zounds” (or, God’s *looks*; and God’s *wounds*).

(2.) *T*. § 1. *T* often becomes *s*, after *r*, as in the supines of many verbs. Thus *tersum*, *mersum*, *cursum*, *versum*, and other supines in *-sum* stand for *tertum*, *mertum*, *curtum*, *verttum*, according to the analogy of the regular supine formation in *-tum*, of the various conjugations. The liquids, in fact, generally, except *m*, evince a special fondness for having *s* succeed them.

§ 2. *T* is in one case interchangeable with *r*, as in *parricida*, alluded to before.

(3.) *S*. *S* is readily interchanged with *r*; as in *arbor* and *arbos*, *honor* and *honos*. The archaic forms of plu-

rimus and melior were plusimus (for ploirumus) and melios, as in the early form, meliosesem. Corpus (stem, corpor) is for corpos, and this for corpor; and genus (stem, gener) is for genes, and this for gener; for the reason, probably, that *s* final forms a firmer support for the termination of the last syllable of the stem than *r*, as a matter of pleasant vocalization. So the Lacedæmonians often changed  $\sigma$  to  $\rho$  in the end of words, as in  $\tau\acute{\iota}\rho$  for  $\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ , and  $\pi\acute{o}\rho$  for  $\pi\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ . Ancient Massilia has become similarly the modern Marseilles. In German, a like interchangeableness of *r* and *s* is noticeable in the words *darum*, therefore, and *warum*, wherefore, which are compounded of *um*+*das*, reversed, and *um*+*was*; as in English, *therefore* stands for that-for; and *wherefore*, for which-for. Compare in the same way, Gm. *hase* and Eng. *hare*; Gm. *eisen* and Eng. *iron*. So Fr. *orfraie*, Eng. *osprey*, is the L. *ossifraga*.

### III. Labials.

These are in Greek  $\pi$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\varphi$ , and  $\mu$ ; and in Latin *p*, *b*, *v*, *f*, *ph*, and *m*.

As the changes and substitutions that occur in them belong, almost all, to the class of assimilative substitutions, they demand no full, distinct treatment here, except in the following general particulars:

(1.) In Greek, initial  $\mu$  is sometimes interchanged with  $\beta$ , as in  $\beta\lambda\acute{\iota}\tau\tau\epsilon\iota\nu$  for  $\mu\lambda\acute{\iota}\tau\tau\epsilon\iota\nu$ ;  $\beta\lambda\acute{\omega}\sigma\kappa\omega$  for  $\mu\lambda\acute{\omega}\sigma\kappa\omega$ ; and  $\beta\rho\omicron\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$  for  $\mu\rho\omicron\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$ .

(2.) In Latin, *v* becomes *u*, or is vowelized before a

consonant, as in *cautum* for *cavtum* (*caveo*); *fautum* for *favtum*, and *lautum* for *lavatum*. As *b* and *v*, like *p* and *f* or *ph*, are all correlated labials of but different degrees of hardness, the substitution of *u* for *b* in such words as *aufero* and *aufugio*, for *abfero* and *abfugio*, is of the same sort.

(3.) One of the most frequent of all correspondences and interchanges in different languages is that of gutturals and labials, one with the other. Labials in Greek often correspond to gutturals in equivalent Sanskrit and Latin forms, as in *ἔπομαι* (stem, *ἐπ* for *σεπ*), to follow, compared with Sk. *sach* and L. *sequor* (pronounced as *sekor*), root, *seq.*; Gr. *σπῦλον* and L. *spolium*; *ἵππος*, Aeol. *ἰκκος*, and *equus* (as if *ekus*); Sk. *अघ्वा-s* for *अक्वा-s*; *πέντε* and *quinque* (as if *kinke*); Sk. *panchan*. So the interrogative and indefinite words *πῶς*, *πότε*, and *ποῖος*, are in the Ionic dialect *κῶς*, *κότε*, and *κοῖος*, corresponding with the Sk. *kati*, *kadâ*, etc. Cf. in same way Gr. *λείπω*, L. *linquo*, and Sk. *rich*; and also Gr. *ὄπτομαι* and *ὄψις* and *ὀπθαλμός*, with L. *oculus* and Sk. *akshi-s*; and Gr. *τρέπω* and *τρόπος*, with L. *torqueo*, and L. *jecur* with Gr. *ἦπαρ*, stem *ἦπατ*, Sk. *yakrit*.

(4.) In a few cases, also, linguals and labials \* in-

\* In the modern languages, occasional instances appear of the replacement of an original guttural by a liquid: as in It. *salma*, a burden, for L. *sagma* (Gr. *σάγμα*). So, cf. Sk. *mârakata* and It. *smeraldo*, Span. *esmeralda*, as also L. *smaragdus* (Gr. *σμάραγδος*); and also Bagdad



terchange in different languages, especially  $\tau$  and  $\pi$  ( $t$  and  $p$ ); as, *στάδιον*, Doric *σπάδιον*, L. *spatium*; and so *σπεύδω* and L. *studeo*. So the Fr. *soudain* (Eng. *sudden*) represents L. *subitaneus*; and Fr. *poudre* (Eng. *powder*) is the L. *pulvis* (stem, *pulver*); and, contrarily the Fr. *soif*, *thirst*, is the L. *sitis*.\* Cf. also Fr. *absoudre* with L. *absolvere*.

#### IV. The aspirate *H*.

The L. *h* is a much harder aspirate than the Sk. *h*, which it sometimes represents. Before *s* they both become *x*; as in *vexit* from *veho*, Sk. *avākshit* from *vah*, to carry (cf. Gr. *ὀχέω*). In *traxit*, perf. of *traho* (perhaps for *tra-veho*), the same fact appears.

(2.) Assimilative Substitution. Assimilation is the result of a strongly determinative, phonetic attraction between one consonant and another, when in immediate juxtaposition. † The law of assimilation com- and Baldocco, its modern name. The lingual *d* also often represents in French the Lat. *g*: as in *peindre*, to *paint*; *poindre*, to *puncture*; *oindre*, to *anoint*, and *teindre* to *tint* (L. *pingere*, *pungere*, *ungere* and *tingere*.)

\* In the Eng. *morrow* compared with Gm. and Ang. Sax. *morgen*, we have an instance of a guttural assimilated to a liquid.

† In the Malagasy language (one of the Polynesian languages spoken in Madagascar), Ellis states in his "Three Visits to Madagascar," that "for the sake of euphony, several consonants are changed when they follow other consonants: thus, *f* changes into *p* after *m*; *h* changes into *l* after *n*; *l* into *d* after *n*, and *t* into *d* after *n*; *v* into *b* after *m* and into *d* after *n*; *z* changes into *j* after *n*; *nr* assumes *d*, and becomes *ndr*; and *t* is inserted after *n*, before *s*, as in *sivy* (*intsi-vy*), meaning "nine times."

monly works backwards, or from the second consonant to the preceding one, as in *ἐννυμι* for *ἐσνυμι* (for *Ἔσνυμι*, L. vestio), and jussi, perf. of jubeo, for jubsī. But sometimes the law works forwards, from the first consonant to the second, as in *ὄλλνυμι* for *ὄλννυμι*, *θάρρῶς* for *θάρσος*, and *ἄλλος* for *ἄλιος*, Sk. anya-s, L. alius. So when *πρόσω* was changed by metathesis to *πόρσω* in the Attic dialect, it was ere long harmonized to *πόρρῶ*. Positive full assimilation is the literal change of one consonant to the same as the other connected with it; as in *suffero* for *sub-fero*, and *illatus* for *in-latus*. A more incomplete assimilation occurs in the change of one consonant, in juxtaposition with another, to one of the same class with it; as in *imberbis* for *in-berbis*, and *impertio* for *in-pertio*: *m*, *b*, and *p* being all labials. In *nihil* for *ne-hilum*, and *nisi* for *ne-si*, and *bubus* for *bobus* (for *bovibus*), and *familia* from *famulus*, and *similis* from *simul*, we have a few cases also of retroactive vowel-assimilation; as also in *velle*, infin. of *volo* (for orig. *volere*), and in *vester* from *vos* (the gen. pl. *vestrum* being but the neut. form of the adj. *vester*, lit. your or yours, and so of you). The principles of euphonic combination (Sandhi) in Sanskrit apply to the combination of words in the same sentence, as well as to the different parts of words themselves. A terminal nasal went through various changes according to the character of the letters preceding it in the same syllable or succeed-

ing it in the next : *s* passed into *r*, or was liquefied into *u*, or dropped altogether, according to the nature of the initial letter following : a final tenuis was changed before an initial medial into a medial, and a final medial before an initial tenuis into a tenuis.

### I. Gutturals.

The law of harmonization is the same with them, as with all the other mutes, in Greek ; that smooth mutes must combine with smooth, middle with middle, and rough with rough ; except that, in reference to the rough mutes, there can neither be a duplication of the same mute in mutual juxtaposition, nor a repetition of it even in successive syllables. *Σαφφώ* is accordingly changed to *Σαπφώ*, and *Βάχχος* to *Βάκχος*, and *τίθημι* takes the place of *θίθημι*, and *πεφυγμένος* of *φεφυγμένος*. Before *μ* a guttural of whatever degree becomes uniformly *γ*, or medial. Thus *διωκμός* becomes *διωγμός*, and *βέβρεχμαι* becomes *βέβρεγμαί*.

### II. Linguals.

#### 1st. Greek.

#### (1.) The Dentals, *τ*, *δ*, *θ*.

§ 1. Before dental mutes, other dentals are changed into the semivowel *σ* ; to which we must give also the appropriate name of *dis-similation* as before ; so that *άνυττός* becomes *άνυστός*, *άδτέον* becomes *άστέον*, and *πειθθήναι*, *πεισθήναι*.

§ 2. Before *μ* a dental regularly becomes *σ* ; as in *ϊσμεν*, first pers. pl. of *οΐδα* for *ϊδμεν*, and *ήνσμαι*

for ἤννυμαι, perf. pass. of ἀνύτω, Attic form of ἀνύω; but in ἐρετυμός, ἠθμός and ὀδμή, we find this law without effect.

(2.) The Liquids

§ 1. *L.* (α) The weak vowel *ι* (or *γ*) originally succeeding *λ* in many forms was afterwards converted into *λ*, as in μαῖλλον for μαλιον, comp. of μάλα; ἄλλος for ἄλιος; ἄλλομαι for ἄλιομαι (L. salio for saliomī); στέλλω for στελιω; βάλλω for βαλιω.

(β) In the Aeolic dialect *σ* was assimilated to a preceding *λ*, as it was indeed also to *μ*, *ν* and *ρ*. We sometimes find this same style of assimilation in Homer, as in ὄφελλα for ὄφελσα, Attic ὄφειλα, first Aor. of ὀφέλλω. In the Attic form the tense-characteristic *σ* is rejected; and the preceding vowel *ε* is lengthened by way of compensation. There was a strong disinclination in Attic Greek to allow the combination of *λ* with *ς* either before or after it.

§ 2. *M.* The sounds *μλ* and *μρ* are physiologically too dissociated to combine with each other, and when they occurred radically together the Greeks changed them in the beginning of words to *βλ* and *βρ*, as in βλώσκω for μλώσκω and βροτός for μροτός; when occurring in the middle of a word they inserted *β* between them by epenthesis, as in μεσημβρία, for μεσημρία and μέμβλετο for μέμλετο for μεμέλετο.

§ 3. *N.* (α) Before *λ* or *μ*, *ν* is regularly changed into the same liquid, as in συλλογίζω for συν-λογίζω,

and ἐμμένω for ἐν-μένω ; but sometimes also into σ, as in the perf. pass. of liquid verbs : as πέφασμαι for πέφανμαι from φαίνω.

(β) Before ρ, ν is not thus changed, as in ἐνρίπτω, ἐνρήγνυμι ; except in words compounded with συν, as in συρρέω.

(γ) Before σ, ν is, in the word σύν, assimilated to σ, as in συσσεύω, or dropped, as in συσπάω (συν+σπάω). In πάλιν, also, we find ν changed to σ in the compound παλίσσυτος.

(δ) Before a guttural, ν is always written γ, as in συγκαλέω. If the guttural is itself γ, then it is to the nasal gamma (Eng. ng final) that ν is converted, as in συγγενής (σύν+γένος).

§ 4. *S.* Before the dentals, and the labial liquid *m*, any dental may be changed into σ, as in οἶσθα for οἶδθα and ὀσμή for ὀδμή. So, in Latin *est*, he eats, third pers. sing. of *edo*, for *edt* (for *edit*), we have *d* turned to *s*, before *t*.

#### 2d. Latin.

##### (1.) The Dentals.

§ 1. The dentals *d*, *t*, and the liquid *r*, are sometimes before *s* assimilated to it ; as in *cessi*, perf. of *cedo*, for *cedsi*, *gessi*, perf. of *gero*, for *gersi*, *concessi* for *concutsi*, *possum* for *potsum*, *fissum* for *fistum*, for *fidtum*, and *missum* for *mistum*, for *mittum*. Such perfects as *sēdi*, *fidi* and *scīdi*, with supines in *-ssum* are undoubtedly contracted forms of original perfects in *-si*,

as *sedsi*, *fidsi*, etc.; from which afterwards the *s* was rejected for better euphonic effect, and the short radical vowel, *e* or *i*, was lengthened by way of compensation.

§ 2. *D* was sometimes assimilated to *l* before *l*: as in *sella* for *sedla*, for *sedela* from *sedeo*, I sit, and *lapillus* (for *lapidlus*) for *lapidulus*.

§ 3. *N* was assimilated to *l*, *m*, and *r*: as in *illino* (in + *lino*), *immineo* (in + *mineo*), *irruo* (in + *ruo*).

In some of the modern languages, especially the Italian, the law of assimilation is quite active: as in It. *atto*, an act (L. *actum*); *patto*, a pact (L. *pactum*); *fitto*,\* transfixed (L. *fixus*).

The letters most frequently doubled by assimilation, in the middle of words, are the liquids.

### III. Labials.

#### 1st. In Greek.

(1.) *M*. Whenever a labial precedes *μ* or *ν*, in the middle of a word, it is changed to *μ*: as in *γραμμή* for *γραμφή* from *γράφω*; *σεμνός* for *σεβνός*; and so *ἀμνός* for *ἀφνός* (cf. Sk. *avi-s*, a sheep, L. *ovis*, and Gr. *ὄϊς*).

(2.) *Π*, *B*, *Φ*. These all, when preceding *σ*, combine with it, into the compound consonant *ψ*; which, while having, analytically, either one of the labials for its base, has yet, to the ear, always the sound of the

\* Webster's reference to *peto*, as the etymological radical of the noun *fit*, is absurd.

smooth mute  $\pi$ . So, in Latin, scribsi, perf. of scribo, becomes scripsi.

2d. In Latin.

*M* is, in a few cases, changed to *n* : as in tunc for tum-ce ; princeps for primum (sc. gradum) capio ; clandestinus, adj. formed from clam (for celam) ; tandem (from tam) ; and so quanquam, eundem, etc.

The interchanges of the different labials, one with the other, in various languages, may be here advantageously recalled : as in

SANSKRIT.	GREEK.	LATIN.	GERMAN.	ENGLISH.
upari.	ὑπερ.	super.	über,	over, upper, super, hyper.
navan.	ἐννέα.	novem.	neun.	nine.
saptan.	ἑπτα.	septem.	sieben.	seven.*
saptama-s.†	ἑβδομος.	septimus.	siebente.	seventh.

2dly. Topical substitution.

By this is meant a change of place, in a letter or syllable, either by accident, if there can be any accidents in language, or for better euphonic effect. Topical substitution is of two kinds :

(1) Metathesis.

(2) Hyperthesis.

(1) Metathesis (from *μετατίθημι*, I exchange) is a change in the order of the letters of a word, in the same

\* So, the Eng. *endive* is Lat. *intybus* ; *provost* is L. *praepositus*, Fr. *prevôt* and Gm. *probst* : *turpentine* is the Gr. *τερέβινθος*.

† Lith. *sekmas*.

syllable. It occurs much more frequently in Greek than in Latin, and in Sanskrit than in Greek. In the modern languages it occurs also at times. See instances in English, p. 318.

1st. In Greek.

§ 1. It occurs in several, separate, individual words, that have no common elements of classification, unless it be that the consonant, before and after which the vowel plays interchangeably, is a liquid ( $\rho$ ); as *βάρδιτος* and *βράδιτος*, sup. of *βραδύς*, slow; *θάρασος* and *θράσος*, courage; *θρώσκω* (stem, *θρο*), I leap; *κραδίη* and *καρδία*, the heart; *κάρτος* and *κράτος*, strength; *κίρκος* and *κρίκος*, a circle; *τάφρος* and *τράφος*, a ditch. In Homer we find both *κάρτερος* and *κράτερος*, strong. *Πρόσω* became, afterwards, *πόρσω*, and, still later, *πόρρω*, L. porro. So, compare *νευρή* for *νερφή*, L. nervus, Aeol. *τέρτος* (L. tertius), Eng. *tierce* and *tier*, with *τρίτος*, and Gr. *σκοπέτομαι* and *σκοπέω*, with L. specio.

§ 2. It occurs, frequently, in the perfect of verbs whose stems end in a liquid: as *τέτμηκα* from *τέμνω* (root, *τεμ* or *ταμ*), *βέβληκα* from *βάλλω* (stem, *βαλ*), *τέθνηκα* from *θνήσκω* (root, *θαν*). Compare, also, the perfects of *καλέω*, *κάμνω*, etc.

§ 3. It occurs abundantly in all those forms having originally the vowel  $y$  in their terminal syllable, as *βαίνω* (for *βανιω*), *πτενίω* (for *πτενιω*) *χείρων* (for *χειριων*).



2d. In Latin.

§ 1. A few cases occur, in proper L. forms, compared one with the other: as *tero*, perf. *trivi*; *sterno*, perf. *stravi*; *ferveo*, supine *fretum*, *cerno* and *cretum*, *sperno* and *spretum*.

§ 2. There are, also, a few cases of metathesis,\* in equivalent forms to certain Greek words; as *σκέπτομαι*, I look around, and L. *specio*; *κρίνω*, I judge, and *cerno*; *ψύω* and *spuo*, I spit.

(2.) Hyperthesis.

This (derived from *ὑπερτίθημι*, I place or carry over) consists in changing letters from one syllable to another.

1st. In Greek.

§ 1. This occurs in a few single words: as in the genitive of *Πνύξ*, the Pynx, *Πυκνός*, which case, from its resemblance to the adj. *πυκνός*, crowded, shows us the undoubted etymology of the word. Compare *ὄχλος* for *ὄλχος*, the people, Cretan *πόλχος*, L. *vulgus*, Gm. *volk*, Eng. *folk*.

§ 2. Many verbs, having now the diphthong *ει* in their stems, exhibit therein a change of place of the

\* In English, an orthoepical metathesis sometimes occurs, as in the pronunciation of *iron* and *fire*, and in the utterance of the aspirate first in its combinations with an initial *w*, as in such words as *which*, *what*, *where*. In *clarion* (Fr. *clairon*) and *fiend* (Gm. *feind*) there are clear instances of literal orthographic metathesis in English.

weak vowel *ι*, which originally followed, instead of preceding, the final consonant of the stem. Thus :

<i>τείνω</i> ,	stem <i>τεν</i> ,	is for <i>τενιω</i> .
<i>χείρων</i> ,	“ <i>χερ</i> ,	“ <i>χεριων</i> .
<i>ἀμείνων</i> ,	“ <i>ἀμεν</i> ,	“ <i>ἀμενιων</i> .
<i>βαίνω</i> ,	“ <i>βαν</i> ,	“ <i>βανιω</i> (cf. L. <i>venio</i> ).
<i>μαίνομαι</i> ,	“ <i>μαν</i> ,	“ <i>μανιομαι</i> .
<i>φαίνω</i> ,	“ <i>φαν</i> ,	“ <i>φανιω</i> .

§ 3. Several feminine adjective forms in *-αινα* exhibit the same change ; as *μέλαινα* for *μελανια*, *τάλαινα* for *ταλανια*, etc.

2d. In Latin.

In the words *nervus*, in Latin, as the equivalent of Gr. *νεῦρον*, and *parvus* of Gr. *παῦρος*, we have two instances of hyperthesis, in the one language as compared with the other.\*

So *Bosra*, in Africa, now represents the original *Βύρσα*. Some French derivatives from the Latin, exhibiting the fact of hyperthesis, will not be inappropriate ; as, *tremper*, to temper, L. *temperare* ; *tout*, all, L. *totus* ; *noeud*, a knot, L. *nodus* ; *peuple*, the people, L. *populus*. In *raison* (*ratio*), *maison* (*mansio*), *palais* (*palatium*), we have undoubted instances of the same sort, in which the *i* is to be regarded as radical, and not inserted (as in *faim*, L. *fames*, and *foin*, L.

\* With *parvus*, cf. also L. *paulus*, contracted from *parvulus*. Vid. also *paucus*, of same radical origin.

fenum, as also in *soir*, evening, L. *serus*, late, and *soie*, silk, M. L. *seta*), as a diphthongal compensation for a shortening of the original form.

In the case of some aspirated forms there occurs a curious transfer, already alluded to in another connection, not indeed of a letter or syllable itself, but of a special affection belonging to it : as in *θρέψω*, fut. of *τρέφω*, *ἔξω*, fut. of *ἔχω*; *πάσχω* (for *πάθσκω*), stem *παθ*; and *θρίξ*, gen. *τριχός*. Compare, also, *θεσμός* with Doric *τεθμός*, a statute. Here the aspirate, when lost in one part of the word by contraction or flexion, is carefully borne, for preservation, to another part.

The next style of Consonantal Changes consists :

2. Of Insertions and Additions. These are of a threefold character :

- (1) Prosthesis.
- (2) Epenthesis.
- (3) Epithesis.

(1.) Prosthesis. This consists in prefixing a single letter or syllable to the beginning of a word, and for the purpose simply, in nearly every case, of better euphonic effect.

§ 1. The vowel prefixes of a prosthetic sort, in Greek, are *α*, *ε*, and *ο*, and, once or twice, *ι*.

(1) *α*. Compare *ἀμέργω*, I pluck, with its other form *μέργω*, and so *ἀμέρδω* and *μέρδω*, I bereave; *ἀμέλγω* and L. *mulgeo*.

(2) ε. Compare *ερυθρός*, red, Sk. *rohita-s*, L. *ruber*; *ἐχθές* (also *χθές*), Sk. *hya-s*, L. *heri*, for *hesi*. In *ἐθέλω* and *θέλω* we have both a fuller and contracted form of the same original word, in which the ε is radical and not prosthetic.

(3) ο. Compare *ὄδους* (for *ὄδοντες*), Sk. *danta-s*, L. *dens*, for *dents*; *ὄνομα*, a name, Sk. *naman*, L. *nomen*; *ὀμίχλω*, Sk. *mih*, L. *mingo*, I void water.

(4) ι. As *ιαύω*, I sleep, compared with *αύω*.

§ 2. The letter σ is found initial in some words, which appear at other times without it: as in *σκάραβος* and *κάραβος*, *σκιφός* and *κιφός*, *σκόρδινημα* and *κόρδινημα*, *σμαράσσω* and *μαράσσω*, *σμόγερος* and *μόγερος*, *σμικρός* and *μικρός*, *σμίραινα* and *μίραινα*, *σπέλεθος* and *πέλεθος*, *στέγος* and *τέγος*, (L. *tectum*), *στέγγις* and *τέγγις*, *στρύζω* and *τύζω*, &c.; in none of which cases is there any modification of the several words respectively, whether with or without initial *s*. Cf. *σμίρνα* (whence *Smyrna*) and *μύρρα*, *myrrh*. So, *μειδιάω*, I smile, is probably for *σμειδιάω* (Sk. *smi*, Eng. *smile*). In some cases where σ thus occurs, it is radical to the original form; and in some cases it may be, possibly, the fragmentary representative of a lost preposition (*εἰς* or *ἐς*), serving to give the form to which it was prefixed a more strongly directive sense; just as, in words beginning with *νη-*, *ν-*, and *α-*, we often have fragments of an otherwise lost privative, *ἄνευ*. Other prosthetic additions, particularly ε, may

have sometimes originated in this way, and be but the remains, occasionally at least, of a primitive prepositional prefix.

Prosthetic additions to the original radical elements of a word often occur in French and Spanish. In Spanish, as in French, *e* is prefixed to words derived from the Latin beginning with *sc*, *sp*, and *st* : as in

SPANISH.	FRENCH.	LATIN.
escribir,	écrire (originally, escrire),	scribere.
espeso,	épais,	spissus.
estado,*	état,	status.

## (2.) Epenthesis.

This is the insertion of a letter in the middle of a word, for the purpose of a better dynamical or musical effect. In the Sanskrit, after the prepositions *sam*, *ava*, *pari*, and *prati* and some words beginning with *k*, an euphonic *s* is introduced between them and the words with which they are compounded. With this euphonic use of *s*, a similar addition of it to *ab* and *ob*, in Latin, before *c*, *q*, and *p*, remarkably agrees. *Ob* sometimes retains it even when alone.

### 1st. In Greek.

§ 1.  $\Sigma$  has an affinity for  $\tau$ ,  $\vartheta$ , and  $\mu$ , and often occurs before them, after short vowels : as, in the 2d pers. dual and plural person-endings passive of verbs

\* In this way English orthography has been complicated with French-Latin forms of original Latin words ; as in estate (L. status) espouse (sponsa), especial (species), establish (stabilire).

before  $\vartheta$ : as,  $-\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$  and  $-\sigma\theta\epsilon$ ; and in the 3d dual passive person-ending of the historical tenses  $-\sigma\theta\eta\nu$ ; with which compare the corresponding person-endings  $-\tau\omicron\nu$ ,  $-\tau\epsilon$ , and  $-\tau\eta\nu$ , in the active voice.

§ 2. We find also, in Greek, other epenthetic uses of different consonants: as,

( $\alpha$ ) Of  $\beta$  after  $\mu$ ; as in  $\mu\epsilon\sigma\eta\mu\beta\rho\iota\alpha$  (=  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\eta + \eta\mu\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha$ ) and  $\vartheta\acute{\alpha}\mu\beta\omicron\varsigma$ , astonishment, compared with  $\vartheta\alpha\tilde{\upsilon}\mu\alpha$ , wonder. In French, a similar fact appears in some words: as in *chambre*, L. *camera*, Eng. *chamber*; *nombre*, L. *numerus*, Eng. *number*; *sembler*, L. *simulare*, Eng. *semblance*: cf. also Fr. *combler* with L. *cumulare*, and Fr. *trembler* (Eng. *tremble*) with L. *tremulus*.

( $\beta$ ) Of  $\delta$  after  $\nu$ : as in  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\varsigma$ , contracted  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\delta\rho\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ; with which also compare Fr. *gendre* and Latin *gener*; as well as Fr. *empreindre* from L. *imprimere*, where after the change of  $m$  to  $n$ ,  $d$  is epenthetically inserted.

( $\gamma$ ) Of  $\vartheta$  after  $\sigma$ : as in  $\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\lambda\eta$ , a thong: with which compare, for sense,  $\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\omega$  and  $\mu\acute{\alpha}\sigma\tau\iota\xi$ . The  $\vartheta$  serves, in such cases, to facilitate, phonetically, the union of  $\mu$  or  $\nu$  and  $\sigma$  with the succeeding  $\lambda$  or  $\rho$ .

2d. In Latin.

(1) *B.* In L. *comburare*, *combustum* (Eng. *combustion*) L. *con*+*urere*,  $b$  epenthetic occurs.

(2) *D.* In L. *tendo* (Gr.  $\tau\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ , Sk. *tan*, to extend) there is an epenthetic  $d$ : to give greater syllabic strength to the nasal after the short  $e$  vowel-sound.

Caution: *D*, it is often said, is also epenthetically inserted between two vowels: as in *prodeo* (*pro+eo*), and in the 2d pers. sing. and pl. of *prosum* (*prodes* and *prodestis*), and elsewhere in that verb. The same fact is cited, also, in reference to *redeo* (*re+eo*), *reddo* (*re+do*), and *redarguo*. The *d*, however, in these forms, is not epenthetic, but radical. The Sanskrit original of both forms is *prati*. Its Greek equivalent, *πρός*, was accordingly, at first, *πρότι*, in which form we find it in Homer, and from which, *τ* being interchanged for *σ*, it became *πρός* by contraction. *Prod-* and *red-* are, therefore, nearer their originals than *pro-* and *re-*, their shorter forms. In such forms as *praeō* and *deërro*, no difficulty was felt by the Latins, on account of the hiatus caused, as there should have been, on the supposition that *d*, in the prefixes *prod-* and *red-* is of a mere euphonic origin.\*

\* In Eng. *yonder* there appears a *d*, which is wanting in the Gm. *jener*; and in English *thunder*, Gm. *donner*, L. *tonitru*. A dental added to a nasal, whether by epenthesis or epithesis, gives it greater ease and force of utterance. In Gm. *hund* (Eng. *hound*) compared with Gr. *κύων* (L. *canis*) and Sk. *çvan*; as also in Gm. *hundert*, Eng. *hundred* (Gr. *έ-κατόν* and L. *centum*, Sk. *çatam*), we see a similar insertion of *d*. In French, epenthetic *d* often occurs, as in *moindre*, L. *minor*, *tendre*, L. *tener*, and *atteindre*, L. *attinere*. Between *n* and *r*, indeed, it is as natural to insert *d* as a helper to their utterance, as it is *b* between *m* and *r*; as in Fr. *chambre* and *nombre* (Eng. *chamber* and *number*), L. *camera* and *numerus*.

In Eng. *syllable* there is a very interesting specimen of assimilative epenthesis, in the insertion of *l* in the termination, *-ble*. Cf. Gr. *συλλαβή*, L. *syllaba*, Fr. *syllabe*, and Gm. *sylbe* with Eng. *syllable*.

(3) *N*. In the Latin equivalents of some Greek and Sanskrit words an epenthetic *n*, or an *n* inserted for mere euphony, occurs : as in anguis, a snake, Gr. ἄχις, Sk. ahi-s. The nasalization of various verb-stems, in the present and imperfect tenses of the different voices of the verb in both Greek and Latin, as in fundo, perf. fudi, and κυνέω, fut. κύσω, Eng. kiss, will be considered, by itself, under another head ; and is therefore not embraced in this section.

§ 4. *P* is epenthetically inserted between *m* and *t* or *s* ; as in sumpsit and promptus from sumo and promo. Compare Fr. dompter, to subdue, and L. domitare ; and also the English word *tempt*, and its Latin original, tentare.

§ 5. *R* is euphonically inserted, by epenthesis, in the genitive plural, between the stem-vowels *a* and *o*, of the first or A-declension and of the 2d or O-declension and the proper plural genitive case-suffix -um : -arum being for aüm, and -orum for oüm ; with which compare -ων, gen. pl. suffix in Greek : as in μουσά-ων, contracted μουσῶν. The *r* epenthetic, in Latin, prevents the unpleasant hiatus otherwise made by the concurrence of *a+o* in the one case, and by *o+o* in the other. In a few single words *r* epenthetic also appears, as probrum (for prohibium from prohibere) and opprobrium. In Fr. velours (earlier velous), from L. villosus, we have a case of the same kind.\*

\* In some other modern languages also, *r* is epenthetically in-



§ 6. *S* is used epenthetically, with *ab* and *ob*, in compound forms: as in *abstineo*, *abstraho*, *obstinatus*, and *obsto*. In *subscus* (*sub*+*cudo*) compared with *incus*, we see a similar use of it with *sub*.

(3). Epithesis.

This consists in adding a letter or syllable, at the end of a word, for better euphonic effect.

The *ν* *εφελευστικον*, in Greek, is an addition of this sort, which, from its inherent phonetic strength, furnishes a good staff on which the voice may rest, at the end of a clause or sentence.

No epithetic addition of letters, in the modern languages, occurs to the author. except that of *s*, in Fr. *sans*, without (L. *sine*, Sp. *sin*, It. *senza*). There are, however, in French usage, frequent instances of phonetic, if not of graphic epithesis, in the utterance of the final letters of words which by themselves are silent, whenever they are in regimen with words immediately following them, which begin with a vowel. So, too, the cardinal numerals, in French, which end with a consonant, as *six*, *sept*, *huit*, *dix*, have their last letter, otherwise silent except before a vowel, distinctly pronounced when at the end of a clause or sentence.

serted, as: Span. *tronar*, to thunder, from L. *tonare*, and Sp. *esparago* (Gr. *ασπάραγος*).

Instances occasionally appear in them also of vowel-epenthesis, as in Fr. *lieu*, from L. *locus*, for *leu* (like Fr. *feu*, fire, from L. *focus*; *jeu*, sport, from L. *jocus*; and *peu*, little, from L. *paucus*).

The third class of Consonantal Changes we term :

3. Suppressions and Abridgments. These may occur in the three different parts of a word : its beginning, middle, or end. Such suppressions are denominated, according to their nature and position, by the following different names : aphaeresis, elision, syncope, ecthlypsis, and apocope.

1st. A suppression of a letter in the beginning of a word. This is termed aphaeresis.

(1) In Greek.

§ 1.  $\Sigma$  sometimes vanishes entirely in Greek, at the commencement of a word. Thus *φωνή* (for *σφωνή*) represents Sk. svâna-s and L. sonus ; and *ῥέω* fut. *ῥεύσω* (for *σρέσω*, &c.) the Sk. sru : *γρύτη*, frippery, is the L. scruta ; and *γράφω* compares in the same way with L. scrobis, a ditch, a grave, as does *γορμαφάς*, an old sow, with L. scrofa. More frequently  $\sigma$  is replaced by an aspirate, when a vowel follows it, as in *ἔξ* (L. sex, Sk. shash) and *ἑπτα* (L. septem, Sk. saptan). Sometimes both forms occur, as in *σῦς* and *ῥῦς* (Sk. sūkara-s, L. sus, Gm. sau and schwein, Eng. sow and swine). So also *θάλασσα* (Doric) and *θάλασσα*, the sea (for *ἄλασσα*) from *ἄλς*, salt, L. sal, Sk. sara-s, salt. In respect to *θάλασσα* and *ἄλς*, compare for form *ἄμα* and *θαμά*. The Romans liked the letter  $\sigma$  much better than the Greeks ; and the aspirate is, accordingly, often initial in Greek where, in the equivalent forms of the Latin and the Sanskrit,

the sibilant occupies its place : as in *ἑπτα*, seven, Lat. septem, Sk. saptan ; and *ἑξ*, L. sex, Sk. shash.

§ 2. In a few words *λ* was dropped when initial : as in *ικμάω* for *λικμάω*, I winnow, and *ἰγδη*, mortar, for *λιγδος*. So, in the Aeolic dialect, *μ* was dropped from *μία*, one, which thus became *ἰα*. In the Eng. *ounce* (or *once*), Fr. *once*, we have probably a similar aphaeresis of *l*, it being from It. *lonza* (probably) and that from L. *lynx*.

(2.) In Latin.

Aphaeresis is of very frequent occurrence in Latin ; and in many interesting cases quite concealed from the unphilological eye :—as of the letters *g, k, v, p, s, d*, etc. Witness the following examples among others, which see more at large in Synopsis : (*g*), as (g)nosco, (g)vado, (g)venio, (g)vi(g)vo, (g)volo, (g)voro ; (*k*), as (k)amo, (k)aper, (k)rideo, (k)vanus, (k)vapor ; (*v*), as, (v)lacio, (v)lupus, and c(v)anis and s(v)erenus : so, sermo is for s(v)ermo, sol for s(vol), somnus for s(v)opnus, soror for s(v)osor ; (*p*), as (p)latus, (p)renes, (p)rogo ; (*s*),\* as (s)fallo, (s)memor, (s)mirus, (s)repo, (s)taurus, (s)tego, (s)tono, (s)turba ; (*d*), as (d)racemus, (d)ruo. So, cf. *plumbum* for (m)-

\* Sometimes, too, the original sibilant initial is wanting in Sanskrit, while found in the Greek or Latin, or both : as in Sk. *dhana-s*, strength, Gr. *σθένος* : Sk. *târâ*, a star, L. *stella*, for *sterula* (like *puella* for *puerula*), and L. *astrum*, Gr. *ἀστήρ* and *ἄστρον* (cf. Sk. verbs *star* and *stri*, to *strew*, L. *sternere*, *stratum*, Gr. *σπορέννυαι* and Gm. *streuen*).

blumbum; and *lis* and *locus* for earlier (st)*lis* and (st)*locus*; and *latus*, part. of *fero*, for earlier (t)*latus*; and *testis* for t(r)*estis* and *ubi* and *uter* for *quibi* and *quiter*.

In the modern languages, likewise, interesting cases of aphaeresis are to be found: as the loss of initial *e* in Eng. *stranger* (L. *extraneus*, Sp. *estrangero*, Fr. *étranger*); of *hi*, in Eng. *story* (Gr. *ἱστορία*, L. *historia*, It. *istoria* and *storia*); of *hy*, in Eng. *dropsy* (Gr. *ὑδρωψ*, L. *hydrops*); and of *o*, in Eng. *rice* (Gr. *ὄρυζα*, L. *oryza*, It. *riso*, Fr. *riz*). So, Gm. *spital* is L. *hospitalis* (sc. *domus*); Fr. *oncle* (Eng. *uncle*) is L. *avunculus*; It. *squisito* is L. *exquisitus* (Eng. *exquisite*); and Eng. *plot* is Fr. *complot* (earlier *complot*, L. *complicitum*), as also Eng. *tin* is Fr. *étain*, L. *stannum*. Orthoepical aphaeresis (in which the letter is kept, but its sound dropped) abounds in English: as, (b)dellium, (g)naw, (h)umble, (k)now, (m)nemonics, (p)neumonia, (w)ho, (w)rite, (w)rong, (w)ry.

2. A suppression of a letter or syllable in the middle of a word:

(1) Elision, or, the removal of one vowel from another in juxtaposition with it: as *nullus* (= *ne + ullus*), *nunquam* (= *ne + unquam*), *non* (for earlier *noenum* = *ne + oenum* or *unum*).

(2) Syncope.\* By this is meant the removal of a

\* These various phonetic affections of words are not always discriminated, with sufficient clearness, in our manuals of grammar.

vowel from between two consonants: as in *patris*, gen. of *pater*, for *pateris*; and so *πατρός*, gen. of *πατήρ*, and Homeric *τίπτε* for *τίποτε*. Valde, in Latin, is for *valide*, by syncope.

(3.) *Ecthlipsis*. This is the removal of a consonant, or of an entire syllable, from the middle of a word.

§ 1. In Greek.

(α) In Greek, *σ* is often rejected by *ecthlipsis*; sometimes in nouns, and sometimes in verbs: as in *γένεος* for *γένεσος*, gen. of *γένος*, and *βουλεύη* for *βουλεύεαι* for *βουλεύεσαι*.

While in Sanskrit euphonic principles ruled with a force greater than in any of the cognate languages, still many harsh combinations were allowable, which seemed to the Greeks and Romans, even when occurring in a regular way, altogether too dissonant. In the case accordingly of verbs, having roots terminating in a consonant, it was an all but universal rule, in both Greek and Latin, although not in Sanskrit, to connect the personal terminations with the stem, by means of an union-vowel. In the following roots, however, the connecting vowel was suppressed, when the personal ending was affixed: in Greek, the roots *εἶς*, to be, and *ιδ*, to know, and in Latin, *es*, to be, *fer*, to bear, *vel*, to wish, and *ed*, to eat; so that we have the forms *ἐστί*, *ἐσμέν*, *ἴστε* and *ἴδμεν*, and also *est*, he is, *fert*, vult, and *est*, he eats.

As in Sanskrit, before the personal terminations beginning with *t*, *th* and *dh*, roots that end with a consonant other than *n* reject *s*, in order to avoid a harsh combination of three consonants : so, in Greek, roots terminating with a consonant abbreviate in the perfect passive the terminations *-σθον*, *-σθε*, to *-θον* and *-θε*, as *τέτυφθε* for *τέτυφσθε*, and *τέταχθε* for *τέταξθε*. Compare in Sanskrit the form *sthâ*, to stand, with itself as it is when compounded with the preposition “*ut*,” up, as in *utthita*, upstood, for *utsthita*.

Before *σ* the dentals and the dental liquid *ν* are dropped ; as in *λαμπάς* for *λαμπάδς*, *κόρυς* for *κόρυθς*, *σώμασι* for *σώματςι*, and *δαίμοσι* for *δαίμονςι*. In *πούς*, stem, *πόδ*, not only is *δ* dropped, but *ο* is lengthened also by way of compensation, as likewise in the perf. act. participle in *-ως*, as in *βεβουλευκώς* for *βεβουλευκόςτς*.

When both a dental and *ν* are omitted before *σ*, the absorption is indicated by an elongation of the vowel, if *α* ; or by its diphthongation, if *ε* or *ο* ; *ε* becoming in such a case *ει*, and *ο* becoming *ου* and *ω* ; as in *πᾶσι* for *πάντςι*, and *σπείω*, fut. of *σπένδω*, for *σπένδσω*, *τυφθείς* for *τυφθέντς*, *λέων* for *λέοντς*, and *ὄδους* for *ὄδοντς*.

(β) Liquids fall out, from their own mobile nature, with special readiness, from syllables to which they belong : as in *αἰσχίων*, *ἐχθίων*, *μάσσων*, &c., comparatives of *αἰσχρός* *ἐχθρός* and *μακρός*. So, cf. *φαῦλος*

and *φλαῦρος*, *στρυφνός* and *στρυφνός* : cf. also *ἀκούω* (for *ἀκρούω*) with Sk. *ḡru*, to hear. So, *ν*, in some comparative forms, is dropped between two vowels : as *μείζω* contracted from *μείζοα* for *μείζονα*.

As liquids thus easily disappeared between or before two vowels : so, contrarily, they often assumed a vowel not radical to themselves, especially in initial syllables, examples of which see under *prosthesis*.

(*γ*) An entire syllable is occasionally removed by ecthlypsis : as *τράπεζα* for *τετράπεζα*, *ἀμφορεύς* for *ἀμφιφορεύς* and *εἰκοστός* for *εἰκοσιστός*.

§ 2. In Latin.

Abridgments by ecthlypsis, accompanied often by a subsequent contraction, are numerous, many instances of which have been already furnished : as, *praebeo* for *praehibeo* ; *promo* and *sumo* for *pro-emo* and *sub-emo* ; *prudens* for *providens* ; *amavi* and *docui* for *ama-fui* and *doce-fui* ; *lumen* for *lucmen*, for *lucimen* ; *hodie* for *hoc die* ; *pejero* for *perjuro* ; *judex* for *jus-dex* ; *imus* for *infimus*. So the dative and ablative pl. suffix-ending *-is*, is a contraction, in the different declensions, of the original forms *-abus*, *-obus* and *-ibus* ; with which compare the double dative pl. forms, *queis*, *cont. quīs*, and *quibus* of the relative pronoun *qui* ; and *poematis* as found in some authors for *poematibus*.\*

\* There are similar abbreviations in English, as *palsy* (L. *paralysis*, Fr. *paralísie*) ; *lamprey* (It. *lampreda*, Fr. *lamproie*, from M. L. *lampetra* = L. *lambens* + *petra*).

Contract perfect forms as *vidi* (for *vividi*), *cepi* (for *cecipi*) etc., illustrate this same fact.

The above instances are of an individual sort, and better denoted by themselves, than by any attempted classification. The facts which remain, that are worthy of note, may be thus classified :

( $\alpha$ ) *D* is often suppressed before *s*, and so sometimes is *t*; as in *divîsi* for *dividsi*, *mîsi* for *mitsi*, *clausi* for *claudsi*, and *laesi* for *laedsi*. In *divîsi* and *mîsi*, or any such form, the first vowel *i* is long by way of contraction, as it would otherwise be made by way of compensation.

( $\beta$ ) *C*, *g* and *q* sometimes disappear in the same way before *s*; as in *sparsi* for *spargsi*, *mulsi* for *mulgsi*, and *torsi* for *torqsi*.

( $\gamma$ ) *V* appears to be quite a weak and movable consonant in certain circumstances: as in *malo* for *magis-volo*; *momentum* for *movimentum*; *nôram* for *noveram*; *petii* for *petivi*, etc. *V* was stronger initially and after a consonant, than medially between two vowels, especially if kindred vowels. Hence such forms as *ditior* for *divitior*; *junior* for *juvenior*; *neu* for *neve*; *seu* for *sive*; *bœum* for *bovum*; *denuo* for *de novo*; *nuntius* for *noventius*; *oblitus* for *oblivitus*, etc., etc. In some of these forms and in others like them *v* sinks from very weakness readily into *u*.

( $\delta$ ) *R* is in *febris* (Eng. fever) for *ferbris* (from



ferveo) rejected, as also in *prosa*, Eng. *prose*, for *prorsa*, for *pro-versa*.

Even in English, words are sometimes softened by the rejection of a letter belonging to the original root ; as in our words *speak*, *spake*, and *spoken*, from the Gm. *sprechen*, *sprach*, *gesprochen* ; *veneer*, from Fr. *vernir*, to glaze over ; *prow* (L. *prora*, It. *prua*, Fr. *proue*) ; and *giant* (Gr. *γίγας*, Fr. *géant*).\*

(3.) A suppression at the end of a word is called *Apocope*.

In the Sanskrit, in the final form in which it has reached us, two consonants were no longer tolerated, as they once had been, at the end of a word ; but the latter was rejected. That this feature of the language was not fixed upon it, until after the separation of the other languages from the common parent-stock, would seem evident from the fact, that it is not true of the Zend or of the European languages, old or new. The result to the Sanskrit is a mutilation in the present aspect of many of its original forms, which, if found now as they were in their primeval state, would furnish much valuable light on many etymological questions and theories. Any consonant in the alphabet may be final in Sanskrit.

#### 1. In Greek.

\* After *x*, *s* is commonly rejected in English : as, in *exert* (L. *exserto*), *exist* (L. *ex + sisto*) ; *expect* (L. *ex + specto*) ; *extant* (L. *ex + stans*, part. of *sto*, *stare*) ; *extirpate* (L. *ex + stirps*).

§ 1. All final mutes are apocopated from forms, where they would otherwise appear as a radical part of the word. Thus μέλιτ becomes μέλι; σῶματ, σῶμα; ἔτυπτετ, third pers. sing. imperf. act. (for fuller form ἐτύπτειτ) becomes ἔτυπτε; and ἔτυπτιοντ(ι), third pers. pl. of same tense, becomes ἔτυπτιον; γάλακτ becomes γάλα, and ἦσαντ(ι) (compare erant for esant) becomes ἦσαν, and πᾶντ (neut. of πᾶς) becomes πᾶν. In such nominatives neuter as κέρασ, κρέας, τέρας, the final τ of the stem is merely changed to ς.

§ 2. No consonant can properly end a word in Greek, except ν, ρ or ς. Two words end in a guttural οὐκ or οὐχ, which is but a mutilation of οὐκι and ἐκ or ἐξ for ἐχις (cf. ἕκασ, ἐκεῖ and ἐκεῖνος); and they are properly but proclitics, never occurring at the end of a sentence; οὐκ always preceding a word beginning with a vowel, and ἐκ one commencing with a consonant. In respect also to the three letters, ν, ρ and σ, it is to be remembered that ρ occurs rarely, and that ν often represents σ, or contains it by absorption, and also that ς final cannot be preceded by a dental or the liquid ν. Even ν and σ were themselves so weak at the end of words, as to be often admitted. Thus ἐγώ is for ἐγών, Sk. aham; and τοῦτο, neuter of οὗτος, is for τοῦτον. Compare also πρόσθε and πρόσθεν, νύ and νύν.

To μ final the Indian ear and Roman, like the

German and English, had no objection; but the Greeks utterly rejected it, or substituted the dental nasal  $\nu$  in its place: as, in the neuter termination  $-ον$  (for  $-ομ$ , L.  $-um$ ) of the second declension, the regular accusative case-sign ( $\nu$  for  $\mu$ ) and the imperfect tense-ending  $-\nu$  (for orig.  $\mu$ , L.  $-m$ ). So, in the Romanic languages, especially French,  $m$  is not relished. Thus compare the numerals in Latin and the various derived languages.

Latin,	septem,	novem,	decem,	undecim,
French,	sept,	neuf,	dix,	onze,
Italian,	sette,	nove,	dieci,	undici,
Spanish,	siete,	nueve,	diez,	once.

So, cf. L. *centum*, *mecum*, and *amabam* with It. *cento*, *meco* and *amava*, and Sp. *ciento*, *migo* and *amaba*.

§ 3. The passive person-endings  $-νται$  and  $-ντο$  cannot occur after a consonantal stem; the  $\nu$  accordingly is changed to  $\alpha$ , and the forms become  $τετεύφαται$  and  $ετέτεύφατο$  instead of  $τετεύφνται$  and  $ετέτεύφντο$ ; like the change of the accusative case-sign  $\nu$  in the third declension to  $\alpha$ , after consonants, as in  $πατέρα$  for  $πατέρν$ , and  $κόρυθα$  for  $κόρυθν$ : cf. in same way  $διδόασι$  3d pers. pl. indic. act. of  $δίδωμι$ , for  $διδοντι$ .

§ 4. When occurring between two short vowels in the end-syllable of a word,  $\sigma$  and  $\nu$  tend to vanish, as in  $μείζους$  for  $μείζο(\nu)ες$  and  $γένους$  for  $γένε(\sigma)ος$ .

§ 5. When  $\sigma$  in an end-syllable would be preceded

by another  $\sigma$ , one of them is dropped, as in *τείχεσι* for *τείχεσ-σι*.

§ 6. In the third pers. sing. active of all the tenses, and in the third pers. pl. of both the imperfect and aorist tenses, an original  $\tau$ , still preserved in Latin, is dropped. Thus *τύπτει*, *ἔτυπτε*, *τέτυφε*, *ἔτυψε* are for *τύπτει(τ)*, *ἐτύπτει(τ)*, *τετύφε(τ)*, *ἐτύψε(τ)*. Thus compare

SANSKRIT.	GREEK.	LATIN.
bharati, he bears,	φέρει(τ)ι,	fer(i)t(i).
abharat(i), he was bearing,	ἔφερε(τ)ι,	ferre-bat(i).

No final letter hung more feebly than  $\tau$  to its parent stem; and it fell off everywhere as if by its own weight. Neuter stems in *ον*, *οντος*, *αν αντος*, *εν εντος*, *υν υντος*, have likewise lost a radical  $\tau$ . It is manifest, also, that nominatives in *αρ* and *ωρ*, gen. *ατος*, like *ἦπαρ ἦπατος*, *ὔδωρ*, *ὔδατος*, originally ended in *αρτ* (cf. *δάμαρ*, gen. *δάμαρτος*), from which  $\tau$  has been dropped in the nominative.

§ 7. Before  $\sigma$ , *ντ* were dropped, as in *δούς* for *δοντς*; or, after *ντ*,  $\sigma$  was dropped, as in *λέων* for *λεοντς*; and unsigmatized masculine and feminine nominatives, (or those which would normally have the gender-sign  $\sigma$  affixed, but which, on account of an  $\nu$  final in the stem, have rejected it,) have their stem-vowel lengthened by way of compensation for losing  $\sigma$ , as in *ποιμήν* for *ποιμένς*, and *ἡγεμών* for *ἡγεμόνς*.

2. In Latin.

The number of final consonants in Latin, *c, l, n, r, s, t*, is somewhat greater than in Greek. In the Sanskrit, also, *n, t, s, r* are almost wholly the consonants that occur terminally. The words in which other consonants are found at the end, are but of rare use.

Apocope occurs in Latin in several interesting classes of cases.

§ 1. In the loss of the final letters of many consonantal stems of nouns in the nominative; as in *cor*, the heart, for cord; *lac*, milk, stem *lact*; *os*, a bone, stem *oss*, for *oste* (Gr. stem *ὀστρε*, Sk. *asthi*); so that the second *s* in the Latin form represents the otherwise lost radical syllable, *-te*. *Leo*, a lion, stem *leon*; and *mel*, honey, stem *mell*, (Gr. *μέλι(τ)*).

§ 2. In the ablative singular form of all the declensions; in the dropping of its final characteristic *d* (Sk. *t*) from them all; as *domino* for archaic *dominod*, and *sermone* for *sermoned*.

§ 3. In several imperatives, as *dic* for *dice*; *duc* for *duce*; *fac* for *face*; and *fer* for *fere*.

The next class of consonantal changes is composed of

4. Weakened consonantal forms; or the weakening of individual consonants in certain specific forms or classes of forms.

(1) The very common one of *τ* into *σ*. Thus the ending *-ουσι* in the third pers. pl. of the pres. and fut.

active of Greek verbs, as in *τύπτουσι* and *τύψουσι*, represents an original *-οντι*; which was the form also actually used by the Dorians. The analysis of the changes made in the form is this: *τ* was euphonicly changed to *σ*, after which *ν* was dropped, according to universal Greek usage before *σ*, and the vowel *ο* was lengthened, by way of etymological compensation, into *ου*.

So in Latin, the proper supine-ending *-tum* is changed, when the stem of the verb ends in a dental, into *-sum*. After a long medial vowel the dental is thrown away, as in *caesum* for *caedtum*, from *caedo*, to kill, and *laesum* for *laedtum*, from *laedo*; as likewise in the supine and participial forms of *cado* and *edo*, to eat; in which the vowels *a* and *e* are accordingly lengthened by the contraction of the syllable to which they belong, as in *cāsūm* for *cādtum*, supine of *cādo*, and the participles *ambēsus* and *comēsus* of *ambēdo* and *comēdo*. After a short vowel, the dental is also assimilated to the changed suffix, as in *fissum* for *fidtum*, and *fossum* for *fodtum*; supines of *findo* and *fodio*.

(2) That of the conversion of an original *σ*, in the beginning of a word, into the aspirate; as in *ῥς* for *σῶς*, which two forms are both found in use together; and of *ῖστημι* for *σίστημι* (L. *sisto*). This subject will, however, receive its proper treatment, under the subsequent head of Sibilation.

(3) That of the weakening of an original digamma into various forms: another topic reserved for fuller discussion, by and by, alone by itself.

A special hint. It must not be forgotten, that some difference in the flexion-forms both of nouns and verbs are to be resolved, not by any mere phonological analysis, but on the theory of a manifest duplication of the stems of its different forms, and sometimes even by the aggregation of very different stems together, for grammatical convenience, into one form of conjugation. In such forms as *μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα; πολύς, πολλή, πολύ; πράος, πραεῖα, πράον* we have two different original flexion stems: *μέγα* and *μεγάλο; πολύ* and *πολλό; πράο* and *πράε*. The two stem-forms of *πολύς* and *πολλή* we find used interchangeably in Homer in most of the cases. In the L. *fero*, perf. *tuli*, supine *latum*, we have two absolutely different stems aggregated, *fer* and *tul*; two, not three: as *latum* is for *tlatum* (cf. Gr. *τλάω* and *τλητός*, and L. *tolero*), and *tlatum* is from the same root with *tuli*.

##### 5. Strengthened consonantal forms.

Neither learner nor teacher, it is believed, can be harmed by occasional repetitions of the same fact, in other relations and for other uses. It is difficult, if not impossible, to survey phonology thoroughly on its different sides, and to do justice to each one of them by itself, without at the same time catching views of

other parts already examined, or demanding afterwards more distinct and complete consideration.

The use of strengthened forms was one of the early features of language, abounding in Sanskrit and Greek, and of frequent occurrence also in Latin ; but occurring less and less in subsequent and derived languages, as we go in them farther and farther from their primeval source. As the Latin preserves in most of its aspects more of the simple strong characteristics of the Sanskrit, than the Greek, its departure in this respect to a wider degree from their common original than the Greek is to be accounted for probably by the strong practical tendency of the Roman mind, which did not relish double forms of the same thing, and multiplied modes of reaching the same end.

The modes of strengthening stems are various, as :

§ 1. By nasalization, as in *κᾰ́μνω*, stem *καμ*, and *τέμνω*, stem *ταμ* ; and in Latin *frango*, *findo*, *vinco*, compared with their simple bases *frag*, *fid*, and *vic*. But the subject of nasalization must be treated more at large by itself.

§ 2. By the reduplication of the radical syllable or sound.

A repetition or reduplication of words and syllables is the most natural and effective style of emphasizing their importance.\* This occurs abundantly in San-

\* This idea lies at the foundation of some of our most expressive



skrit and in Greek, but much less in Latin. See subsequent treatment of Reduplication by itself.

§ 3. By changing stems originally ending in one of the  $\kappa$  mutes or  $\tau$  mutes, followed by the semivowel  $\iota$  (as  $\gamma\iota$ ,  $\kappa\iota$ ,  $\chi\iota$ ,  $\tau\iota$ ,  $\theta\iota$ ) into  $\sigma\sigma$  or  $\tau\tau$ : and stems ending in the liquid  $\lambda$  followed by  $\iota$ , as  $\lambda\iota$  into  $\lambda\lambda$ . Thus:  $\tau\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\omega$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\sigma\sigma\omega$ ,  $\varphi\rho\acute{\iota}\sigma\sigma\omega$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\iota}\sigma\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  are, as before shown, for the earlier forms  $\tau\alpha\gamma\iota\omega$ ,  $\lambda\epsilon\upsilon\kappa\iota\omega$ ,  $\varphi\rho\iota\kappa\iota\omega$ ,  $\lambda\iota\tau\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ ; as, also,  $\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega$ ,  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$ , and  $\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$  are for  $\beta\alpha\lambda\iota\omega$ ,  $\mu\epsilon\lambda\iota\omega$ , and  $\sigma\tau\epsilon\lambda\iota\omega$ ; with which compare  $\mu\tilde{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron\nu$ , comparative of  $\mu\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha$  for  $\mu\alpha\lambda\iota\omicron\nu$ .

The gemination of the final consonant of the stem, in this way, answers a double purpose; that of strengthening the stem, and that also of symbolizing, in a form so unusual in Greek, except as a special etymological contrivance, the previous changes that had occurred in these forms.

In Latin, the verbs in -io, of the third conjugation, represent the same class of verb-stems that, in Greek, were changed so as to present a duplication of the final letter of the stem: as capio, cupio, and fugio. In Greek, verbs and adjectives having  $\nu$  or  $\rho$  for the final letter of the stem, followed by the half-vowel  $\iota$ , a metathesis of the  $\iota$  occurs, instead of a gemination of the final consonant; as in  $\varphi\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ , stem  $\varphi\alpha\nu$ , for  $\varphi\alpha\nu\iota\omega$ , words, as respect, regard, remark; where the idea, as in the word respect, is, that the person or thing respected is worthy of being looked at a second time, or, again and again.

*βαίνω*, stem *βαν*, for *βανιω* (cf. L. *venio* and also L. *vado*, and Gr. *βαδίζω*), etc. The half-vowel *i*, or *y*, of the original forms of these various words represents the Sk. *yâ*, properly meaning to go, occurring in verbs of what is called the fourth class, in that language, and characteristic, very extensively, of intransitive and passive verbs. But *y* was not a sound to be found in Greek; and therefore it must either be vowelized, as if *i*, or expressed by some other assimilated sound. In the adjective termination *-ιος* in Greek, as in *ἅγιος*, Sk. *yajya-s*, we see the equivalent of the Sk. adjective suffix *yas*. The Doric future suffix-form *-σιω*, answers, in the same way, to the Sk. *syâmi*. The analogue, accordingly, in both Greek and Latin, of the fourth Sk. conjugation-ending *-yami*, is *-ιω* or *-ιο* (for *-ιαμι*). From such an original regular form in *-ιω*, come not only the altered forms *-σσω*, *-ττω*, *-ζω*, *-λλω*, but also those in *-αινω* (for *-ανιω*) and *-αιρω* (for *-αριω*). So, in Latin, the adjective and nominal suffixes *-ius*, *-ia*, *-ies*, answer to the Sk. *ya-s*, and *yâ*, like the verbal ending *-io* to the Sk. *-yâmi*.

§ 4. By the epenthetic insertion of *σ* in the midst of the stem: as in *μίσγω* (L. *misceo*) compared with *μίγνυμι*; *ἴσχω* and *ἴσχνέομαι* compared with *ἔχω*; also *ἐσθίω* with *ἔδομαι*, to eat, Sk. *ad*, L. *ed*.

§ 5. By adding to consonantal stems ending in *π* and *κ* the letter *τ*, and to vowel-stems *θ*; as in *τύπτω* (stem *τυπ*); *κόπτω* (*κοπ*); *κρύπτω* (*κρυβ*); *πέκτω*

(πεκ) ; and τίκτω (τεκ) ; and for vowel-stems κνήθω, κλήθω, πρήθω and σήθω (stems κνα, κλε, πρη, and σα). Such forms, in Latin, as necto, plecto, flecto, are of the same analytic origin.

Even in the forms of nouns, in Greek, the strengthening of the stem by the insertion of τ appears : as in the epic forms πτόλεμος and πτόλις for πόλεμος and πόλις. Compare, also, πτέρνα and πέρινα, the heel, Sk. pârshṇi-s. The distinction of strong and weak cases that prevails in Sanskrit in the different case-forms of the same noun, to so marked a degree, is entirely unknown in Greek and Latin.

2d. We come, now, to some of the special pathological affections of the classical languages.

### 1. The Greek.

*Firstly.* Its dialects.

Every language, covering an area of any considerable extent, for a long period of time, tends to break into separate dialects ; determined, objectively, by different physical and local causes ; and also subjectively, by difference of employment, development, and culture. The effects of time and space are as marked on men as on nature, and on the world of language and of letters, as on any part of the vegetable kingdom. In Greece, especially, dialectic developments were of the fullest and finest growth. Had ever a nation, in respect to all physical influences, so favorable a position, as such, for growth in all the elements of inward greatness? She

was nursed in the mountains, among the giants : the air that she breathed was full of the seeds of life : in the broad blue sky above, and the bright blue sea below, she saw divine aspects of energy and beauty constantly mirrored to her view : her eye and her heart were ever invited, by surrounding objects, to a perpetual festival. She laid the beams of her greatness on two continents : combining the stern strength of the one with the soft luxuriance of the other. She sat, as queen, on many waters, and girt around, as with a mantle of stars, with clusters of islands shining about her on every side.

On no spot upon earth can one be born, to this day, where Nature will bend down more lovingly and impressively over him, to breathe her life and beauty into all the opening elements of his being. The mountains and the sea have ever been the two greatest natural teachers of mankind. No people could come into more immediate contact with Nature, in either of these forms of her presentation ; none ever did so meet her constantly in them both combined. Rome was, in some respects, similarly accoutred for greatness with Greece : with the mountains behind and the sea before ; but it was with no such fulness of preparation : her home was, after all, upon a plain. Greece was, everywhere, a land full of broken and rugged surfaces, of bold shores, of short, dark, rapid, foaming streams, and of every variety of landscape, skirted, at ten

thousand points of contact, with the sea, which not only surrounded it, but crept in, with its pulses of ever-quickening force, into all the folds of its physical and national life. Amid such influences, as each vegetable and animal have not only their special geographical zone, but also even a specific climate and locality, where they will best fill out the whole ideal outline of their being, man finds his most favored spot for a large growth of life and action.

When the western fracture was made from the common Graeco-Italic stock, which, under the long action of many favoring circumstances, was perfected, in the end, into the round orb of Roman life and law, the portion remaining behind, within the boundaries of Northern Greece and Asia Minor, began slowly to form a local character and language, as they settled more and more upon the same soil, into fixed communities and habits. No language can bear greater evidence of home-growth than does the Greek. Hellenic outgrowths, of all kinds, began early to thrust forth themselves, in all the communities of Greece, with great force: so that, erelong, Hellenic, or civilized and cultivated, ideas, words, accent, and euphonism, with the power also of Hellenic arms, greatly changed the first character of the people and of their language. The Hellenes were, in a word, the Greeks, in a more cultivated period of their history, than the pioneer Pelasgi or first settlers. Thus readily is the great paradox

solved, which has perplexed so long a succession of historical writers, of the connected existence, and yet supposed diverse origin, of the two races, that peopled Greece, to which they really have themselves given, in their imagination, all the reality that they ever possessed; and which it was as easy, of course, for them to set in grand antagonism to each other, as it was, in the first place, to invent them at all. Grecian literature, art, history, genius, and advancement, are therefore, by necessity, all Hellenic.

The three leading dialects of Greece were the Aeolic, Doric, and Ionic. The Aeolic prevailed in Boeotia, Thessaly, and the colony of Aeolis in Asia Minor: the Doric, in the Peloponnesus and among the Dorian colonies in Asia Minor, Italy, and Sicily; and the Ionic, which was spoken by the Ionian race, reigned especially in Asia Minor, and also in numerous islands, and in the Ionian colonies. This was the first of all the dialects, perfected by poetic composition; and it burst forth, at different times, into three kindred varieties: the Old Ionic or Epic, as seen in Homer and Hesiod, the New Ionic of Herodotus, and the Attic, which became ultimately the standard of all the other dialects throughout the whole of Greece. This is the dialect in which the many chief builders of Athenian greatness erected their various structures of beauty and of strength.

The Aeolic and Doric are more simple, severe, and

even rough, in their forms. In the Aeolic, Alcaeus, and Sappho sang. This is the dialect with which the forms of the Latin are more correlated than with any other; and which also presents to us the patterns of Greek words very nearly as they were at the first, when unbroken, or fused and recast into other moulds. The Doric abounds more in consonants than the others. In it the Muse of Theocritus and Pindar robed herself.

The Ionic is full of vowels, and therefore soft; while, possessing also an uncontracted fulness of syllables, it moves before the eye like an Asiatic princess, with a Grecian face and smile, but sweeping a long train, and arrayed in the strong colors of the oriental world. The Attic dialect is the Ionic arrived at maturity. The hand of Time has here chiselled all its forms, according to the ideals of pure phonetic taste; the rules of art have been effectively applied to every side of it, by a long succession of workmen, busying themselves one after another in perfecting the details of its structure; and it contains in itself all the plain, deep strength of the Doric, with all the real, upper beauty of the Ionic.

The Attic dialect had certain classes of peculiarities, in different ages, which have led writers sometimes, and yet with no very important results, to divide it into three periods: the Older, the Middle, and the Later Attic. The Older Attic flourished five hundred years before Christ, as found in the writings of Thucydides,

Aeschylus, etc.; the Middle Attic, a hundred years later, as found in the works of Plato and Xenophon; and the Later Attic, in the succeeding age, as seen in the orations of Demosthenes. On the margin between the Later Attic and the common Greek dialect, that prevailed 300 B. C., appeared that wonderful philosopher, Aristotle, who swayed the great speculative tides of thought in the ancient world, quite as much perhaps as Calvin has those of the modern. Some of the leading writers in the Common Greek, into which Classic Greek slowly, and with ever increasing dimness, faded away, were Plutarch, Strabo, Dionysius of Halicarnassus, and Lucian.

*Secondly.* The phonetic force of the different Greek letters, in alphabetic order; or a synoptical view of the capacities of the Greek letters, for a variable manifestation of different equivalent sounds in the Sanskrit.

A. This often represents the Sk. *a*, illustrations of which will be, of course, unnecessary: short *ă* in Sk. is usually represented by *ε* or *ο* in Greek; and the long Sk. *á* is oftener represented by *η* or *ω* than by long *ā* in Greek.

It is sometimes euphonic, and so not a radical part of the stem of a word; as in *ἀσπαίρω*, I gasp, compared with *σπαίρω*. In *ἀστέρωπη* (= *ἀστῆρ* + *ῶψ*) lightning, (and also *ἀστραπή*) compared with *στέρωπη*, we have, on the contrary, a full and contracted form of the same word, which might readily be mistaken,



but for etymological reasons, for an instance of a *euphonic*. Like the Sk. *a*, the Greek *α* shaded off in kindred or derived forms, in different dialects, into almost all the other vowels: as *ε*, Ionic *ἔρσην* for *ἄρσην*; *η*, Epic *θῶρηξ* and *σοφῆη* for *θῶραξ* and *σοφία*; *ο*, Aeolic *στροτός* for *στρατός*.

In the Doric dialect, *a* was almost as great a favorite in all consonantal forms, as in Sanskrit; and it abounded greatly also in the forms of the Aeolic dialect. In the different dialectic forms of the genitive of *ναῦς*, a ship (Sk. *nava-s*, L. *navis*), as Doric *ναός*, Ionic *νηός* and *νεός* and Attic *νεώς*, we see the radical vowel *a* represented by a variety of kindred vowels.

*B.* This is equivalent in various forms to the Sk. *b*, *g* and *j*.

(*b*) Although specimens of this kind are unnecessary; yet the one here given deserves it, for its own interesting character, especially to any one who remembers the various false etymologies, with which this class of words has been visited: Sk. *barbara-s* (and *varvara-s*) a stranger, Gr. *βάρβαρος*, Eng. *barbarian*.

(*g*) *gâu-s*, a cow, *βοῦς*; \* *gâ*, to go, *βαίνω* (pure stem *βα*), cf. also *βιβάζω*; *guru-s*, heavy, *βαρῦς*; *gar*, to devour, *βιβρώσκω* (stem *βρο*, for *βορ*; redup. etc.) I devour (cf. also *βορός*, devouring, and *βρωμα*, food).

\* Labials often represent gutturals in a cognate language, as a degenerate form of them, as in Aeol. *πίς*, who; Attic *τίς*; Sk. *kis*; Lat. *quis*.

(*j*) *jyá*, a bowstring, *βίος*, a bow; *jiv*, to live, *βίος*, life.

The sound of the Greek *B* was softer than ours, more like indeed, as in the Modern Greek, our *v* than *b*; or, as in Spanish, medial between the two. Before *ρ* it was substituted in the Aeolic dialect for the ordinary aspirate, as in *βρόδον* for *ρόδον* and *βράκος* for *ράκος*. It was also epenthetically inserted before *ρ* after *μ*, as in *μεσημβρία*, for *μέση ἡμερα*; and *ἄμβροτος* for *ἄμοτος*.

It was interchangeable in the different dialects, with the following consonants:

(1) *π*; as in *βατεῖν* for *πατεῖν*, to tread. Before *τ* in verbal forms, according to the law of the harmonization of mutes in Greek (smooth with smooth, middle with middle, etc.), *β* is regularly changed to *π*, as in *τέτριπται* for *τέτριβται*. Compare the change of *b* to *p* in Latin before *s* and *t*, as in *scripsi* and *scriptum* from *scribo*.

(2) *φ*; as in *βρίγες* and *βρύγοι* compared with *φρύγες*. Cf. L. *fremo* and *βρέμω*; and *balaena*, a whale and *φάλαινα*.

(3) *γ*; as *γλήχων* for *βλήχων*, penny-royal. Compare, also, *βαρύς* and L. *gravis*; and also *βάλανος* an acorn and *glans*.

(4) *δ*; as *ὄδελός* (Doric) for *ὀβελός*, an obelisk.

(5) *μ*; as *βροτός* for *μοροτός* by metathesis for *μοροτός*; Sk. *marttas* (*mri*, to die), L. *mortuus* (*morior*).

Cf. *μύρμηξ* an ant, and L. *formica*; and also *μορμώ* a bugbear, and *formido*, fear; and L. *promulgare* compounded of *pro* and *vulgus*.

*Γ*. This corresponds commonly with the Sk. *g*, *h*, *j*, and rarely with *gh* and *ç*.

(*g*) *gaû-s*, the earth (stem *gâ*), *γη*, archaic *γαῖα* (cf. *γηίτης*, a farmer, and *γείτων*, a neighbor); *sthaç*, to cover, *στέγω*, L. *tego*.

(*h*) *hanu-s*, the jaw, *γένυς*, L. *gena*.

(*j*) *jânu*, the knee, *γόνυ*, L. *genu*; *jan*, to beget, *γίγνομαι* (stem *γεν*), *γείνομαι*, *γένος* and *γεννάω*; *aj*, to go, to drive, *ἄγω*; *jara*n, an old man, Gr. *γέρων*; *jnâ*, to know, *γιγνώσκω*.

(*gh*) *ghas*, to eat, *γάνειον*, an eating-house.

(*ç*) *paç*, to bind, *πήγνυμι*, stem *παγ*.

In the Greek itself it was interchangeable with *β*, *δ*, *κ*, *λ*. Thus for *β*, compare *βλήχων* and *γλήχων*; for *δ*, *γη* and *δα* (Doric); for *κ*, *γνάπτω* and *κνάπτω*; and for *λ*, *μόγεις* and *μόλεις*.

*Δ*. This is equivalent properly to the Sk. *d*, and sometimes to *j*.

(*d*) *daksha-s*, right (as right-handed) *δεξιός*; *dvâu*, two, *δύω*; *dam*, to subdue, *δαμάω*; and *dama-s*, a house, *δόμος*.

(*j*) *jîv*, to live, *δίαιτα*.

It is interchangeable in various dialects with different letters in Greek.

(1) In the Aeolic dialect with  $\beta$ , as *σάμβαλον* for *σάνδαλον*.

(2) In the Doric, with  $\gamma$ , as *γαῖα* and *γῆ*, Doric *δᾶ* and also *γᾶ*. Cf. also *δνόφος*, as a parallel form of *γνόφος*. So *Δημήτηρ*, Ceres, is formed from *Γη*+*μήτηρ*. Cf. also *ὔδωρ*, and *ύγρός*.

(3) In the Ionic, with  $\zeta$ , as in *Ζεύς* and *Δεύς*; with  $\kappa$ , as *δαίω* and *καίω*; and with  $\sigma$ , as *ὄδμή* and *ὄσμή*.

(4) In the Attic dialect, with  $\tau$ , as in *δάπις* and *τάπης*. It became also euphonically in the Attic in verbal forms  $\sigma$ , before  $\tau$  and  $\theta$ , as in *ἐψεύσθην* for *ἐψεύδθην*, and *ἔρεισται* for *ἔρειδται*; as in Latin we find *fissum* for *fidtum*.

*E*. This represents properly the Sanskrit short *ṛ*, and sometimes also other vowels, as *e* and *i*. In some Gr. forms also beginning with  $\varepsilon$  there is a lost digamma represented in equivalent Latin forms by an initial *v*. *E*, modified in the subj. mood to  $\eta$ , is, with  $o$ , likewise modified to  $\omega$  in the subj. mood, and to *οι* in the opt., the favorite union-vowel in the Greek.

(*a*) *api*, to or towards, *ἐπί*; *ahi-s*, a snake, *ἔχίς*; *jaran*, an old man, *γέρον* (stem *γεροντ*); *ana*, in, *ἐν* and *εἰς* for *έντς* (cf. L. in, and, with Sk. antar, among, L. inter).

(*e*) *ēna*, one, *εἷς* for *ένς*.

(*i*) *pippali*, pepper, *πέπερι* (L. piper).

(*v*) Sk. *vam*, to vomit, *ἐμέω*. Cf. Sk. *vaç*, to wish, and *ἔκων*, for *Ἐέκων*, L. *invitus*.

*E* is sometimes euphonic, as in *ἐλαχύς* small, Sk. *laghu-s*, light. In *ἑκατόν*, one hundred, the initial *ἑ* is not euphonic, but is an abbreviation of the numeral *εἶς* for *ἔνς*, one (= *ἐν*+*κατόν*). Cf. L. *centum*, Sk. *çatam*). In the Aeolic dialect, *ει* was exchanged for *η*, as *κῆνος* for *κεῖνος* and *κῆ* for *ἐκεῖ*.

*Z*. Its regular equivalent in Sk. is *y*; but it also sometimes represents *j*, as Sk. *jiv*, Gr. *ζάω*.

(*y*) *yu* and *yuj*, to bind, or join together, *ζεύγνυμι*; *yava-s*, barley, *ζέα* for *ζέφα*; *ζημία* loss, damage, seems to compare in same way with Sk. *yam*, to restrain, or hinder. So, cf. also, *ζυγόν*, a yoke (L. *jugum*) with Sk. *yuga*, equal.

*Z* does not represent in Greek the combination, as might be supposed, of *δς*, *τς*, and *θς*, etymologically, but of *δι* and *γι*. Thus *σχίζω* is for *σχιδιω* (stem *σχιδ*); *στίζω* fut. *στίξω* (stem *στιγ*) is for *στιγιω*; (cf. L. *instigare*, Gm. *stechen*, Eng. *stick*); and *μείζων* is for *μεγιων*. In a few cases *ζ* represents a contraction of *σδ* (not *δς*), as *Ἀθήναζε* for *Ἀθήνασδε*. Dionysius, who yet himself represents *ζ* as being pronounced as *δς*, says that it arose from *σδ*. In the Doric dialect, it was indeed so written, so that *Ζεύς* was in Doric *Σδεύς*, as in the Aeolic dialect we find *σδυγόν* for *ζυγόν*, and in Doric, *ἐπιφθύσδω* for *ἐπιφθύζω*; which cf. also with Doric *ψύω*, L. *spuo*, and Attic *πτύω*, all

of same radication; but the analysis of its origin, as representing an earlier form of *δι* or *γι*, is alike its true historical and phonetic analysis. *Z* early sank in sound into soft *σ*, and was by Lucian substituted in some words for it, as in *ζμικρός* for *σμικρός* and *Ζμόρνα* for *Σμόρνα*.\*

*Z* was interchanged in Greek, when initial, by the Dorians, with *δ*, and, when medial, by the Tarentine Greeks with *σσ*; as, with *δ*, in the Doric forms *δνγόν* and *δωμός* for *ζνγόν* and *ζωμός*; and with *σσ* in the Tarentine form *λακτίσσω* for *λακτίζω*.

*H*. This is equivalent to the Sk. long *â*. Thus the Sk. *sâmi*, half, L. semi, is in Greek *ἡμι*-; in which form the *η* represents the Sk. long *â*, and the accompanying aspirate represents the Sk. and L. sibilant. So *ἡδύς* compares with Sk. *svâdu-s*, sweet, L. *suavis*; and *ἥπαρ*, the liver, with Sk. *yakrit*, L. *jecur*.

*θ*. This is equivalent to the Sk. *d*, *dh*, and *gh*.

(*d*) *duhitri*, a daughter, *θυγάτηρ*; *dvar*, a door, *θύρα*.

(*dh*) *dhûma-s*, smoke, *θυμός* (L. *fumus*); *indh*, to burn (cf. Sk. *iddha-s*, clear, bright, and L. *aestus*),

\* In the modern languages, it is represented variously, at times, by *z*, *s*, *g*, *j*, and *d*. Thus from *ζῆλος*, zeal (from *ζέω*, I boil, from which come Gm. *sieden* and Eng. *seethe*), are derived Eng. *zealous* *jealous* (It. *geloso*, Fr. *jaloux*). From *ζιγγίβερης* (L. *zingiberi*) come It. *gengiovo*, Sp. *gengibre*, and Eng. *ginger*. The Eng. *civet* is the Middle Gr. *ζαπέτιον* (It. *zibetto*, Gm. *zibeth*, Fr. *civette*). So cf. Gr. *ζημία*, L. *damnum*, Fr. *dommage*, and Eng. *damage*.

*αἶθω*; dhâ, to place, *τίθημι*, stem *θη*; ûdhar, a teat, *ουῖθαρον* (cf. L. uber, Gm. euter, Ang. Sax. uder, and Eng. *udder*).

(gh) gharma-s, heat, *θερμός* (Goth. varms for gvarms, and L. formus. Cf. L. fervere). For a similar change of another guttural into a lingual, compare *τίς* with the Vedic ki-s, L. quis.\*

Θ was interchanged, in the different Greek dialects, with various letters: as σ, Doric *σάω* for *θάω* to see; φ, Æolic *φήρ* for *θήρ*, a wild beast (cf. L. fera, Gm. thier, Eng. *deer*); δ, *ψύθος* poetic form of *ψεύθος*, a lie; the aspirate, as *θαμά* in Homer and Pindar for *άμα*.

I. This represents sometimes the Sk. *a* and *e*, and also the half-vowel *y*.

(a) *αἶψα*-s, a horse, *ἵππος*, Æolic *ἰκκος* for *ἰκφος*. Cf. for style of correspondence with the Sanskrit, Eng. lizard (It. lacerta, Sp. lagarto, Fr. lezard from L. lacerta).

(e) *ἄρα*-s, -a reed (from *vê* to weave) *ἰτέα* for *ἴτέα*. Cf. also Sk. *vetasa*-s, a kind of reed, L. *vitis*, Eng. *withe* and *with*; so, Eng. *lion* represents Gr. *λεων* and L. *leo(n)*.

(y) *μαχίαν* comp. of *mahat* great (*μέγας*) comp. *μείζων* for *μέγιων*.

\* In one instance in English, as in French, *s* in Greek, or *th* in Latin, is assimilated to *tr*, as in *θησαυρος*, L. *thesaurus*, Fr. *trésor*, Eng. *treasure*.

*I* was exchanged sometimes in Greek for *ει*, as in *ειλη* compared with *ιλη*, a band, and *ιστιη* (Ionic) compared with *εστια*, for *Φεστια*, the hearth of a house (cf. L. *vesta*).

When the half-vowel *y* stood archaically after *ν* or *ρ*, it was afterwards, as a rule, like the digamma *F* (or *υ*), transferred, so as to stand before it; while in the Æolic it was assimilated to the letter preceding it: as in *κτεινω* (Æol. *κτέννω*) for *κτενιω*, and *φθειρω* (Æol. *φθέρω*) for *φθειρω*.

*K*. Its equivalents in Sk. are *k*, *ç*, and sometimes *h*, *g*, *ch*, and *kh*.

(*k*) *kṛi* to distinguish, *κρινω* (L. *cerno*, *cretus* and *crimen*); *kapâla-s*, the skull, *κεφαλή*; *kathina-s*, a bowl, *κάτανος*.

(*ç*) *çangkha-s*, a shell, *κόγχη*; *çira-s*, the head, *κάρα*; *çru* to hear, *κλύω* (L. *inclutus* and *gloria*); *daçç*, to bite, *δάκνω*; *daçan*, ten, *δέκα*; *diç*, to show *δείκνυμι* (L. *dico* and *digitus*); *çad*, to fall, *κατά* down (L. *cado*, I fall and *caedo* I fell, or cut down. The Sk. *ç* is so regularly represented in Greek by *κ* (and in Latin by *c*) that it must have been originally *k* itself.

(*h*) hard and *hridaya*, the heart, *κῆρ* and *καρδία*.

(*g*) *gaura-s*, yellow, *κιθόρος* (cf. L. *gilvus*, Gm. *gelb*, and Eng. *yellow*).

(*ch*) *cha*, and; Gr. *καί* and *κέ* (and also *τέ*).

(*kh*) *khala-s*, a shelter, *καλιά*, a hut.

*K* is interchangeable in Greek:



(1) with  $\pi$ ; as Aeolic  $\kappa\omega\varsigma$  and  $\kappa\acute{o}\tau\epsilon$ , Attic  $\pi\acute{o}\varsigma$  and  $\pi\acute{o}\tau\epsilon$ . Cf.  $\tau\acute{\eta}\kappa\omega$ , I pine away, and L. *tabeo*.

(2) with  $\tau$ ; as  $\pi\acute{o}\kappa\alpha$ , Doric form of  $\pi\acute{o}\tau\epsilon$ , and  $\tau\eta\tilde{\nu}\omicron\varsigma$ , Doric of  $\kappa\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\nu\omicron\varsigma$ .

(3) with  $\gamma$  and  $\chi$ ; as in  $\kappa\nu\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$  (Old Attic) I scratch and  $\gamma\nu\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$  (New Attic), and  $\rho\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\chi\omega$ , I snore, Attic  $\rho\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\kappa\omega$ . So in the Doric  $\acute{\alpha}\tau\rho\epsilon\chi\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$  occurs for  $\acute{\alpha}\tau\rho\epsilon\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$ , which in Pindar is  $\acute{\alpha}\tau\rho\epsilon\kappa\acute{\eta}\varsigma$ .

*L.* This is often equivalent to the Sk. *l* and *r*, and sometimes to *n* and *d*, and when doubled to the half-vowel *y* by assimilation.

(*l*) *lih* (Vedic *rih*) to lick,  $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\omega$  (Gm. *lecken*, Eng. *lick*); *sphal* to waver,  $\sigma\phi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega$  (L. *fallo*).

(*r*) *rich*, to leave,  $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$ , stem  $\lambda\epsilon\pi$  (L. *linquo*, stem *liq*). So, contrarily, Sk. *lup* and *lump*, to break, is equivalent to L. *rumpo*, perf. *rupi*; and Sk. *ruch* to be bright, (cf. also Sk. *ruch*, *splendor*, and *rukma-m*, *gold*), to the Greek  $\lambda\epsilon\upsilon\kappa\acute{o}\varsigma$  *bright*, (L. *lux*, *luceo*, *illustris*, etc). So Eng. *marble* represents Fr. *marbre*, Eng. *purple* the Fr. *pourpre*, (Gr.  $\rho\omicron\rho\phi\acute{\upsilon}\rho\alpha$  and L. *purpura*).

(*n*) *anya-s*, another,  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron\varsigma$  for  $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\iota\omicron\varsigma$  (L. *alius*,\* *ollus* and *ille*, Gothic *alja*). In Prākṛit, as in Greek, the half-vowel *y* is assimilated, and the word is there *anna-s*.

\* From this same stem *alter* also is formed: (-*ter* being a comparative suffix, Gr.  $-\tau\epsilon\rho\omicron\varsigma$ ; as also in the prepositions *inter*, *praeter*, *propter* and *subter*); and also *aliquis* (= *alius*+*quis*).

(*d*) *dīpa-s*, a lamp, *λάμπας* (where the root is also nasalized).

(*y*) Vid. *ἄλλος*, above; and so *βάλλω* is for *βάλιω*.

*L* is interchangeable in different dialects with various letters; as

(1) In the Doric, with *ν*, where *ἦλθον* becomes *ἦνθον*. Compare double forms *πνεύμων* and *πλεύμων*; and also the Spanish *nivel* and French *niveau*, as derived from L. *libella* (diminutive of *libra*) a level.

(2) In the Attic, with *ρ*, as *ναύκραρος* for *ναύκλαρος*, the chief of a division of citizens. *L* is also sometimes substituted in Sanskrit for *r*. The semi-vowels are indeed in their very nature so fluent, as their name designates, that in various languages they readily pass into each other. They are possessed of but little phonetic strength, and it is their very weakness that makes them so mobile.

(3) In the Aeolic, with *δ*, as *δάφνη* and *λάφνη* the laurel. Compare in Latin *oleo*, I smell, and *odor*, fragrance.

*M*. *M* is simply equivalent to Sk. *m* and *sm*. As examples of *m*, see *samâ* together, *ἅμα* (L. *simul* and *similis*) and *samî* half, *ἥμι* (L. *semi*): of *sm*, *smi*, to laugh, *μειδάω* (for *σμειδάω*). It is interchanged in the Aeolic with *β* and *π*, as *ὄππα* for *ὄμμα* and *βροτός* for *μροτός*; and in the Attic with *ν*, as *νιν* for *μιν* (cf. L. *num* and *μῶν*).

*N.* Its equivalents in Sanskrit are *n* and *sn*, *jn*, *m* and *s*.

(*sn*) *snushâ*, a daughter-in-law, *νύς* for *σνυσός*; L. *nurus*); *snu*, to flow, *νέω* (for *σνέFω*) fut. *νεύσω*.

(*jn*) *jnâ*, to know, *νοέω* for *γνοέω* (cf. *γγνώσκω*). Compare *νοῦς* the mind; L. *nosco* for *gnosco*; and Eng. *know*.

(*m*) *M* final in original forms is everywhere changed in Greek to *ν*: as in the person-endings, for the first person, of the imperfect active, and of the first and second aorists passive; the nominative case-ending of the 2d declension neuter (Gr. *-ον*, Sk. *-am*, L. *-um*); and the accusative singular and genitive plural endings in *ν*; in all of which respects, the Latin more nearly represents the original form than the Greek. Thus *ἔφερον* 1st pers. imperf. of *φέρω* is for *ἔφερομ(ι)*, as *ἔφερον*, 3d pers. do. is for Gr. *ἐφέροντι*; *πόσιν* (acc. of *πόσις*) is for *πόσιμ*, Sk. *patim*; and *ποδῶν* is for *ποδῶμ*, Sk. *padâm*.

(*s*) Final *ς* in Sanskrit is often represented by *ν* in the Greek equivalent, as in the plural active suffix *-μεν* (Doric *-μες*) Sk. *-mas*, L. *mus* for the first person of verbs; and so in the 2d and 3d person dual endings *-τον* and *-την* for Sk. *-thas* and *-tas*.

*N* is exchanged, especially in the Aeolic dialect, with *λ* and *μ*.

*Ξ.* The equivalents of this letter in Sanskrit are *ksh* and *sh*.

(*ksh*) aksha-s, an axle, ἄξων (L. axis).

(*sh*) shash, six, ἕξ (L. sex).

For initial ξ occurs sometimes in the Aeolic dialect σκ, as σκίφος for ξίφος: and σκένος for ξένος (cf. for form, Dor. ψίν and ψέ for σφίν and σφέ). Gr. σκ represents also sometimes Sk. ksh, as Gr. σκεπάω, I cover, Sk. kshap, night, as covering all things.

O. This as long or short represents the corresponding Sanskrit *a*, as dama-s, a house, δόμος (L. domus); aksha-s, the eye, ὄκος and ὄσσε for original ὄκιε (L. oculus); avi-s, a sheep, ὄις for οφίς (L. ovis). Like *α* and *ε*, the letter *ο* is sometimes euphonic, as in ὀκέλλω compared with κέλλω (L. -cello, celer, etc.); ὀδύρομαι with δύρομαι (cf. δύη pain and δυς-, hard. Sk. du to suffer pain; and ὀρέγω, Sk. रिज, L. rego).

O was interchanged in the Aeolic dialect with *α*, *ε*, *υ*, *ω*; and in the Doric with *οι*: as with

(*α*) Aeolic στροτός for στρατός, an army;

“ ὄνω for ἄνω, upwards;

(*ε*) “ ἔδοντες for ὄδοντες the teeth;

(*υ*) “ ὕμοιος for ὄμοιος similar;

(*ω*) “ ὄρα for ᾠρα a season;

(*οι*) Doric ποία and Ionic ποίη for πόα grass.

O, sometimes called a movable *ο*, is often substituted in derived forms for a radical vowel, as in λόγος from λέγω, στόλος from στέλλω, πόρος from περάω, τρόχος from τρέχω. Cf. in Latin socius from sequor,

sodalis from sedeo, nodus from necto, and others before given.

II. The equivalents of  $\pi$  in Sanskrit are  $p$ ,  $b$ ,  $k$ , and sometimes  $v$ .

( $p$ ) pitar, a father,  $\pi\alpha\tau\acute{\eta}\rho$  (for  $\pi\alpha\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\varsigma$ );  $\pi\alpha\rho\acute{\alpha}$ , farther,  $\pi\alpha\rho\acute{\alpha}$ ;  $\pi\alpha\rho\acute{\alpha}$ , from,  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{o}$  (L. ab).

( $b$ ) budh and bundh, to know, to learn,  $\pi\upsilon\nu\theta\acute{\alpha}\nu\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ , stem  $\pi\upsilon\theta$ .

( $k$ ) kadâ, when,  $\pi\acute{o}\tau\epsilon$ , Aeol.  $\kappa\acute{o}\tau\epsilon$ ; kati, how many,  $\pi\acute{o}\sigma\omicron\varsigma$ , Aeol.  $\kappa\acute{o}\sigma\omicron\varsigma$ .

( $v$ ) varâha-s, a boar,  $\pi\acute{o}\rho\kappa\omicron\varsigma$  (L. porcus and verres).\*

II is interchangeable in Greek with  $\gamma$ , as  $\lambda\alpha\pi\alpha\rho\acute{o}\varsigma$  and  $\lambda\alpha\gamma\alpha\rho\acute{o}\varsigma$ , slack; with  $\kappa$ , as  $\pi\acute{o}\sigma\omicron\varsigma$  and Ionic  $\kappa\acute{o}\sigma\omicron\varsigma$ ; with  $\tau$ , in a few cases, as  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\nu\tau\epsilon$  and Aeolic  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\epsilon$ , the interchange of a labial or guttural with a dental being rare; and with  $\beta$  and  $\varphi$  as  $\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega$  and  $\pi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega$  (cf. L. pello, palpo and palpito); and  $\sigma\acute{o}\gamma\gamma\omicron\varsigma$ , Attic  $\sigma\phi\acute{o}\gamma\gamma\omicron\varsigma$ , a sponge (L. fungus).

\* The New Ionic parallel forms of  $\pi\acute{o}\upsilon$ ,  $\pi\acute{o}\tau\epsilon$ ,  $\pi\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ ,  $\pi\acute{o}\iota\omicron\varsigma$  and  $\pi\acute{o}\sigma\omicron\varsigma$ , were  $\kappa\acute{o}\upsilon$ ,  $\kappa\acute{o}\tau\epsilon$ ,  $\kappa\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ , etc., with which are connected Sk. ka-s, L. quis, Goth. hvas, Eng. who, which, what. So Aeol.  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\sigma\upsilon\rho\epsilon\varsigma$  (Attic  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\sigma\alpha\rho\epsilon\varsigma$ ) corresponds with Sk. chatvâra-s. Cf.  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  and L. sequor, Sk. sach:  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omega$  (stem  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi$  and  $\sigma\epsilon\pi$ , as in  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\pi\epsilon\tau\epsilon$  for orig.  $\sigma\epsilon\sigma\pi\epsilon\tau\epsilon$ ) and L. in sece and Gr.  $\acute{\iota}\sigma\kappa\epsilon\nu$ , he said, Gm. sagen, Eng. say:  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\pi\omicron\nu$  (stem  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi$  for  $\acute{\rho}\acute{\epsilon}\pi$ ) for  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\Phi}\acute{\epsilon}\rho\epsilon\pi\omicron\nu$ , orig. anavakam, Sk. anvâcham:  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$ , stem,  $\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ , L. linquo perf. liqui, Sk. rich;  $\acute{\omicron}\pi\acute{\eta}$ ,  $\acute{\omicron}\psi\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  and  $\acute{\omicron}\phi\theta\alpha\lambda\mu\acute{o}\varsigma$ , Boeotian  $\acute{\omicron}\kappa\tau\alpha\lambda\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ , L. oculus, Sk. akshi-s, Lith. akis;  $\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omega$ ,  $\tau\rho\omicron\pi\acute{\eta}$  and  $\tau\rho\acute{o}\pi\omicron\varsigma$ , L. torquere, tortum, Sk. tarku-s, a spindle: cf. also  $\acute{\alpha}\tau\rho\alpha\kappa\tau\omicron\varsigma$  and  $\acute{\alpha}\tau\rho\epsilon\kappa\acute{\eta}\varsigma$ .

*P*. This letter represents the Sk. *r*, *dr*, *sr*, *bh*, *vr*, *ghr*.

(*r*) *uru-s*, wide, *εὐρύς*; *ar*, to rise, *ὄρνυμι*, L. *orior*.

(*dr*) *drākshâ*, a grape, *ράξ* for *δράξ* (L. *racemus*, Fr. *raisin*, Eng. *raisin*).

(*sr*) *sru*, to pour forth, *ρέω* for *σρέω*.

(*bh*) *bhanj*, to break, *ρήγνυμι* for *Frήγνυμι* (L. *frango*).

(*vr*) *vri*, to cover, *ρίνος* the rind, for *Frινός*.

(*ghr*) *ghrân*, the nose, *ρίς* (for *γρίς*), gen. *ρίνός*.

*P* is interchanged in the Aeolic dialect with *σ*, as *οὔτορ* for *οὔτος*, *μάρτυρ* for *μάρτυς*; and so Laconic *τίρ* for *τίς* and *νεκύρ* for *νεκύς*. (Cf. L. *arbor* and *arbos*, honor and honos, and *eram* for *esam*, imperf. of *sum*). It was also prefixed sometimes in the Aeolic dialect with *β*, to represent what was in other dialects the aspirate, as *βρόδον* for *ῥόδον*, *βρίζα* for *ρίζα*, etc.

In the Attic it was interchanged with *λ*, as *σιγηρός* for *σιγηλός*. Cf. in same way L. *lilium*, a lily, with *λείριον*. It was also sometimes transposed by metathesis, as *κάροτος* for *κράτος*.

The letter *r* was called by the ancients the canine letter, as it is a continuous rolling *r*-sound that an angry snarling dog makes.

*Σ*. The form of this letter in Greek is modified from an earlier form like a Scythian bow: as it was

early also figured like a semicircle or crescent (cf. for sense *σιγματοειδής*, crescent-shaped). There were in fact originally two signs for the sibilant: *σίγμα*,  $\Sigma$  answering to the Phoenician samech, and *σαν*, *M*, to the Phoenician shin; without any difference, it is believed, in their sound; and hence the character *σαν*, used by the Dorians, soon fell into entire disuse, except as it was represented by the numeral *sampi* (=san + pi,  $\pi$ ).  $\Sigma$  is equivalent to *ç* and *s* in Sanskrit.

(ç) çarkara, candied sugar, *σάκχαρον*. (L. *saccharum*, Gm. *zucker*, Fr. *sucre*).

(s) *stabh* to press together and *stambh* to support, *στρίβω* and *στέμβω*; *sphal*, to deviate *σφάλλω* (L. *fallo*, Fr. *faillir*, Sp. *faltar*, Eng. *fail*, *fall*, *fell*, *falter*, *false*, *fault*).

In initial syllables archaic  $\sigma$  was often exchanged for the aspirate; as sometimes also it was entirely dropped. Its dialectic interchanges are with  $\delta$ ,  $\vartheta$ ,  $\tau$ ,  $\pi\tau$ ,  $\xi$ , the aspirate, and  $\rho$ : as with  $\delta$ , Aeol. and Dor. *ἰδμεν* for *ἰσμεν*; with  $\vartheta$ , Dor. *ἀγασός* for *ἀγαθός*; with  $\tau$ , Aeol. and Dor. *τυ* for *συ*; with  $\pi\tau$ , *πέσσω*, Sk. *pach*, to cook, and collateral form *πέπτω*; with  $\xi$ , Dor. *τριξός* for *τρίσσοσ* and *ξύν* for *σύν*.

*T*. Its equivalents in Sanskrit are *t*, *th*, *dh*, *ch* and *k*.

(*t*) *anti* over against, *ἀντί* (L. *ante*); *pat* to fly *πέτομαι*; *tan*, to extend, *τείνω* for *τένιω*.

(*th*) *asthi*, a bone, *ὀστέον* (L. *os* for *oss*, for *oste*);

sthâ to stand *ἴστημι*, stem *στα*; sthira-s, fixed, firm, *στειρός*.

(*dh*) dhâ, to place, *τίθημι*, stem *θε*.

(*ch*) cha, and, *τε* (and *κε*).

(*k*) ka-s, who, *τίς*, L. quis. So, *τέσσαρες* (Aeol. *πέσσυρες*) is for *κέσσαρες*, for *κέτταρες*, Sk. chatvâra-s, L. quatuor (pronounced as if katvor); and *πέντε* Aeol. *πέμπε* is for *πέγγε*, Sk. panchan, five, L. quinque.

The following are its dialectic interchanges: *θ*, *σ*, and *π*. For *θ*, compare *αὐθις* and Ionic *αὐτις*; for *σ*, *σύ*, and Aeol. *τύ*. (For a similar change in the modern languages compare L. stratus, part. of sterno, Sp. strada, Gm. strasse, Eng. street; and Gm. essen with L. edo, Gr. *ἐσθίω*, Eng. eat.) For *π* compare *τέσσαρες*, Doric *τέτορες*, Aeol. *πίσυρες* (Oscan petur), and *πέντε*, Dor. *πέμπε*. Compare similarly *σπουδή* and L. studium, zeal; *τάως*, a peacock, and pavo; and also in Latin itself, hospes and hostis, the primary meaning of both of which is the same, a stranger.

Y. Y corresponds with the Sanskrit *a*, *u*, *v*, and when aspirated, with *sv*.

(*a*) sam, with, *σύν*; nakha-s, a nail, *ὄνυξ*.

(*u*) upari, above, *ὑπέρ*; udan, water, *ὔδωρ*, stem *ὔδατ*.

(*v*) dvâu, two, *δύω*; vê and vap, to weave, *ὑφαίνω*; tvam, thou, *σύ* (L. tu); çvan, a dog, *κύων*. (So cf. L. suus, Sk. sva-s). As with *i* and *j*, so *u* is but a



vowelized form of *v*, or, which is the same thing, *v* is but a hard consonantal form of *u*.

(*sv*) *svapna-s*, *sleep*, ὕπνος.

In the Greek dialects *v* was interchanged with *α*, *ι*, *ο*, *ω*, *οι*. For (*α*) compare *σάρξ* and Aeol. *σύρξ*, as also *τέσσαρες* and Aeol. *πίσυρες*; for (*ι*) see *φυτεύω* and poet. *φιδύω*: for (*ο*) ὄνομα and ὄνυμα (Aeol.); for (*ω*) *χελώνη* and Aeol. *χηλύνη*; and for (*οι*) *χρυσός* and Aeol. *χροισός*.

Φ. The equivalents of *φ* in Sanskrit are *bh*, *p*, *ph*, *v*.

(*bh*) *bhû*, to be, *φύω* (L. *fui* and *fore*); *bhid*, to divide, *φείδομαι* (reflexive), (cf. Gm. *beissen*, Eng. *bite*); *bhâ*, to shine, *φαίνω* (cf. *φημί* and L. *for* and *facio*); *bhar* and *bhri*, to bear, *φέρω*; *bhuj*, to turn or bend, *φένγω*, stem *φνγ* (L. *fugio*).

(*p*) *pâl*, to love, *φιλέω*; *prâna-s*, breath, spirit, *φρήν*.

(*ph*) *phullan*, a blossom, *φύλλον*.

(*v*) *sva-s*, his, *σφός*, L. *suus*.

Φ is interchangeable in Greek with *π* and *θ*: with *π*, as Aeol. *σπόγγος* for *σφόγγος*, and, in the Doric, *ἐπιορκέοιμι* occurs for *ἐφιορκέοιμι*; and with *θ*, as Aeol. *θῆρ*, Attic *φήρ*, as also *θλίβω* and Aeol. *φλίβω*.

X. The letter *χ* represents regularly the Sk. *h*, *kh*, and *g*, and occasionally *ç*.

(*h*) *hrih*, to rejoice, *χαίρω*; *hya-s*, yesterday, *χθές*;

lih, to lick, λείγω; hima, snow, χειμών (cf. L. hiems, hibernus, etc.).

(*kh*) khola-s, wavering, χωλός; nakha-s, a nail, ὄνυξ, gen. ὄνυχος; çankhâ-s, κόγχος.

(*g*) garhan, an enclosure, χόρτος (L. hortus and cohors; Eng. cohort and court); gaura-s, χολή, bile.

(*ç*) çrat, credit, χράω I lend (L. *credo* = \*çrat + dhâ, lit. to put credit in = Sk. çrad-dadhâmi).

The interchanges of *χ* in Greek are in the Ionic with *κ*, as δέκομαι for δέχομαι, and so the Sicilian Greeks made χιτών a tunic, κιτών; and in the Doric with *θ*, as ὄρνιχος, gen. of ὄρνις a bird, for ὄρνιθος.

*Ψ*. As *ψ* represents the combination of any one of the labials with *σ*, its equivalents are of the same general sort with theirs. In ὄψ, the voice, (Sk. vâch, L. vox), it represents the Sk. chs.

*Ψ* was interchanged in Greek with *σπ*, as σπάλιον for ψάλιον, and σπαλῖς for ψαλῖς; with *σφ*, as by the Dorians and the Syracusan Greeks σφίν was made ψίν, and σφέ, ψέ: (so cf. Gr. ψύω and L. spuo): cf. ἐπιφθύζω; and with *σ*, as ψιττακός for σιττακός, and Aeol. Ψαπφώ for Σαπφώ. There are also some correlate forms in *ψ* and *ξ*, as ψάω and ξάω.

*Ω*. This letter is representative of the Sk. *a*, and, with the digamma omitted, represents Sanskrit equivalents beginning with *v*: as also when accompanied by

\* This is one of the most beautiful as it is one of the most ingenious specimens of true etymological analysis.

the aspirate it is represented by words beginning with *y* in Sanskrit.

(a) âsu-s, quick, *ώκίς*: *çvan*, a dog, *κύων*.

(va) vâra-s, time, *ώρα* (L. *hora*, Fr. *heure*, Gm. *jahr* and *uhr*, Eng. *hour* and *year*); *vasna-s*, cost, *ώνέομαι* (L. *vendo*).

(ya) *yat*, *ώς* (for *ώτ*).

The Greek interchanges of *ω* are with *α*, *αυ*, *ου*, *ο*: with *α* as Ionic *ώνθρωπος* for *άνθρωπος*, Doric *πρᾶτος* for *πρωτος*; with *αυ*, *θῶμα*, Ionic for *θαῦμα*, wonder; with *ου*, *ώρανός*, heaven, Aeolic for *ούρανός*; and with *ο*, *ὀτειλή* Aeolic for *ώτειλή*, a wound.

*Thirdly*. Special Pathological Affections of the Latin and the Greek, especially of the Greek.

§ 1. Digammatation.

§ 2. Sibilation.

§ 3. Aspiration.

§ 4. Reduplication.

§ 5. Nasalization.

These affections of words, while pertaining more or less to the three classical languages in common, have a special relevancy to the Greek in respect to their influence on the forms of the language, or the prominence with which they appear, as special features of it.

1. Digammatation.

The digamma, or double-gamma, *F*, was originally the sixth letter of the Grecian alphabet. It corresponded to the Phenician Vau, from which it originated,

and is represented in the Latin F. In some old Peloponnesian inscriptions, in the Laconic or Doric dialect, this character is found representing it. The Laco- nians, indeed, and especially the Laconian colonists of Heraclea in Magna Graecia, and the Cretans, showed much more fondness for retaining the digamma, in either its natural form, or as softened into  $\beta$ , than most of the other Greeks. The name digamma was given by both the Greek and Roman grammarians to this character, because its form was that of two gammas united, one above the other, in one compound symbol. From the great fondness of the Aeolians for this letter, it is often called the Aeolic digamma; although it was equally favorite with the Dorians, Boeötians, Arca- dians and Eleans: as appears from both their coins and inscriptions. It was used at first by all the Greeks; or, in other words, it was one of the characteristics of the Pelasgic or Pioneer period of Greek development; and, as it is not found in any Attic or Ionic inscrip- tions, it must have fallen very early into disuse by the Ionian race.

It was probably pronounced very much like our *w* in its softened form; for Dionysius says, that it sound- like *ou*. As a vowel, it was most proximate to *v* and was often changed into it, as in the diphthongs *av* and *ev*, as well as *ou*, when not formed by lengthening *o*, to represent a contracted form: thus  $\beta\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ ,  $\nu\alpha\upsilon\varsigma$  and  $\pi\lambda\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\omega$ , fut. of  $\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ , are for  $\beta\acute{o}F\varsigma$  (L. bos for bovs,

gen. bovis), *νάFς*, *πλέFσω*. As a consonant it was most proximate to *δ*.

As the digamma lost its distinct symbol, it underwent several interesting transformations, such as the following :

(*α*) It was sometimes, when initial, weakened into the rough breathing, as *ἔσπερος* for *Fεσπερος* for orig. form *διFεσπερος*, perhaps, as Benfey suggests (cf. Sk. div, to shine). Cf. (L. vesper and Hesperia), *ἔστία* for *Fεστία* (L. vesta), and *ἔννυμι* for *Fεσνυμι* (L. vestio, I clothe) : this occurred also when it was preceded by *σ* in the same syllable : as in *ἰδρώω* for *σFιδρωω* (Sk. svidyami, L. sudo for svado, Gm. schwitzen, Eng. sweat). In this form it encountered its greatest weakening.

(*β*) It was changed by the Laconians, and some others of the Dorian family into *β*, *γ*, or *φ*, as *βέργον*, work, for *Fέργον*, later *ἔργον* (Gm. werk, Eng. work).

*βίδειν*, to see, for *Fίδειν*, later *εἶδειν* (L. videre).

*βίκατι*, twenty, for *Fείκατι*, later *εἴκοσι* (Sk. vinçati). *γισχύς*, force, and *βισχύς* for *Fισχύς*, later *ισχύς* (*ἴς* and L. vis).

*γιτέα*, a willow, for *Fιτέα*, later *ιτέα* (L. vitex).

(*γ*) It was softened in some cases into *ο* or *ω* : as *δώδεκα* (Sk. dvâdaçan), *ᾠνόμαι* (L. vendo), and *Οἴτυλος* and *Βεῖτυλος* for *Fῖτυλος*, a Laconian town, also called *Τύλος*.

(*δ*) It was sometimes softened into *υ*, as in *ὔπνος*,

(Sk. svapna-s), *συρίσσω* (Sk. svara-mi), and *ναῦς* for *νάFς*.

(ε) It was transformed in initial syllables into *av*, *ev*, and *ou*: as in *αὔξω* (Sk. vaksh, Gm. wachsen, Eng. *wax*), and so *αὔρα*, *οὔρος* and *Εὔρος* (Sk. *vâ*, to blow, Gm. *wehen*).

(ζ) It was completely rejected, as in *ἔαρ* for *F'εαρ*, L. *ver*; *οἶκος* for *Fοίκος*, L. *vicus*. Cf. *Ἰταλός* and *Ἰταλία* (Italy) for *Fιταλός*, etc. L. *vitulus*: so called on account of its fine oxen.

(η) It was sometimes assimilated to an accompanying consonant: as in *τέτταρες* for *τέτFαρες*, and *ἵππος* for *ἵπFος*, and *ἔννεπε* for *ἐνFεπε*.

Some words originally beginning with two consonants, the first of which was the digamma, have remaining but a mere weakened form of one of them, as Sk. *svâdu-s*, sweet, Gr. *ἡδύς* for *σFηδύς*. (Cf. L. *suavis*, where the original *sv* are both represented; and also Sk. *svapna-s*, sleep, (Gr. *ὑπνος* for *σFύπνος*, L. *somnus* for *sopnus* for *svopnus*). Thus, by the comparison of many Sk. forms and their L. equivalents with kindred forms in Greek, which are now aspirated or contracted, or otherwise marked as having once had a fuller form of another sort, we assure ourselves absolutely of the fact, that the archaic form of the Greek was itself also digammated.

It is clear, that in Homer's time many words had the digamma, which afterwards lost it. The concurrence

of two vowels in the radical part of a word would make a hiatus,\* particularly disagreeable to a Greek ear; which both poets and prose writers would seek carefully to avoid. In the case of words that at first had the digamma, such a hiatus did not originally exist, of course, when the preceding word ended in a vowel; and, in the absence of the digamma, accordingly, the two vowels are still found occurring together, as when it did exist, as in *πρὸ ἔθεν* for *πρὸ  $F'$ έθεν* (for *σ $F'$ έθεν*). For the same reason, the prosodial influence of the lost *F'* of a once digammated word is still felt, in making with a preceding consonant the vowel originally followed by them both, although one of them is now wanting, long by position.

The following are some of the most important specimens of Greek words that were beyond doubt once digammated:

(1) Initially.

*ἄγνυμι*, I break, for  *$F'$ άγνυμι*.† Sk. bhaj. pres. tense, nasalized, is bhanajmi.

*ἀνδάνω*, I please, for (*σ*) *$F'$ ανδάνω*.

*ἄστν*, a city, for  *$F'$ αστν* (Sk. vastu from vas, to dwell).

\* The hiatus of two vowels in juxtaposition was far less offensive to the Latin ear than to the Greek, and less even to the Greek than to the Indian.

† So, Andalusia (a province of modern Spain) is for Vandalusia, or the country of the Vandals.

ἔαρ, spring, and ἤρ for *F'έαρ* (Persian behâr, L. ver, cf. Sk. vasanta-s).

ἔθω, εἴωθα, to be accustomed, for *σF'έθω* (Sk. svadhâ, L. suesco, suetus).

εἶδω, I see, for *F'ίδω* (L. video, Sk. vid, Goth. vit).

εἴκοσι, twenty, for *F'είκοσι* (L. viginti, Sk. vinçati).

εἰπεῖν and ἔπος, for *F'ειπεῖν*, etc. (L. vocare and vox, Sk. vach).

ἐμέω, I vomit (L. vomo, Sk. vam).

ἐννυμι, I clothe, for *F'έννυμι* (L. vestio, Sk. vas : cf. also Gr. ἐανός for *F'εανός* with Sk. vasana-s. The Goth. paronym of Sk. vas is vasjan).

ἔοικα (with its correlatives ἴσχω and εἴσχω, I am like, for *F'ίσχω*, for *F'ίδσχω*; Sk. vid, as also in εἶδω) for *FεFεικα*.

ἔλλω, I seize, for *F'έλλω* (L. vello).

ἔργον, work, for *F'έργον* (cf. Sk. vřij, to proceed).

ἔσπερος, evening, for *F'έσπερος* (Aeol. φέσπερε, L. vesper and Hesperia, cf. Sk. vas, to cut off, and vasati, night).

ἔστια, the hearth, for *F'εστία* (L. vesta, Sk. vas, to dwell).

ἦ, or, for *F'ή* (L. ve, Sk. vâ).

ἴδιος, own, peculiar, for *F'ίδιος* (Sk. vidh, to separate, L. viduus, divido, and individuus).

ἴον, the violet, for *F'ίον* (L. viola).

ἴος, poison, for *F'ίος* (L. virus, Sk. visha-s).



- ἰς, force, for *Ἰς* (L. vis, pl. vires for vises).
- ἰταλός, a calf, for *Ἰταλός* (L. vitulus, Sk. vatsa-s).
- ἰτέα, a willow, for *Ἰτέα* (Sk. vëtra-s, a reed, L. vitex).
- οἶκος, a house, for *Φοῖκος* (Sk. vësa-s, L. vicus).
- οἶνος, wine, for *Φοῖνος*, Cretan *βοῖνος* (L. vinum; cf. Sk. vëna-s, beloved).
- ὄχος, a carriage, for *Φόχος* (L. vehere, Sk. vah, to bear, and vâhana, a wagon).
- ὄς, and 3d pers. pronoun *οὗ, οἷ, εἶ* for *σΦός, σΦοῦ*, etc. Cf. L. suus and sui, sibi, etc., Sk. sva-s.
- ὄψ, the voice, for *Φόψ* (L. vox, Sk. vâch).
- ρήγνυμι, to break, for *Φρήγνυμι* (L. frango, Sk. bhanj); cf. ἄγνυμι, above.
- ὔδωρ, stem *ὔδατ*, water, for *Φύδωρ* (L. udor, Sk. udan, Goth. vato).
- ὠνέομαι, to buy, for *Φωνέομαι* (L. vendo: see p. 173).  
(2) Medially.
- αἰές, αἰέν and αἰεΐ, always, for *αἰΦεΐ* (L. aevum and αἶων, Sk. êva-s, a moving or going).
- βοῦς, an ox, for *βόΦς* (Lat. bos, gen. bovis, Fr. boeuf, Eng. beef and beeves).
- κλήϊς, a key, for *κλήΦίς* (L. clavis, Fr. cléf).
- λαϊός, left, for *λαυΦός* (L. laevus).
- λεῖος, smooth, for *λεῖΦος* (L. levis, Eng. lift, lever, etc.): cf. *λευρός*, where radical *υ* still appears.
- σάος, safe, for *σάΦος* (L. salvus, Eng. safe).

σκαϊός, left, for σκαϊFός (L. scaevus, Gm. schief, Eng. skew).

νεός, new, for νεFός (L. novus, Sk. nava-s).

ῥίς, a sheep, for ῥFις (L. ovis, Sk. avi-s).

ῶν, an egg, for ῶFόν (Lat. ovum, Fr. oeuf). Doric ῶβεα,\* with which compare ῶεα, in Epicharmus.

Between two vowels, therefore, an original digamma often dropped quietly out of sight; leaving not a trace behind it of its former existence. Thus *πλέω* is for *πλεFω* (root *πλυ*, and, when gunated, *πλευ*); cf. Sk. *plavê*, I swim, *plava-s*, a ship; and *κλαίω*, Attic *κλάω*, I weep, fut. *κλαύσομαι*, is for *κλάFιω*, Sk. *ḡravayâmi*. Other words of this sort are *πνέω*, pure stem *πνυ*; *νέω*, stem *νυ*; *ρέω*, stem *ρύ*; and *θέω*, stem *θυ*. The analysis of this class of forms is this: the final *υ* of the stem was lengthened to *ευ*, as a mode of strengthening it; but *ευ* before vowels became, in early Greek, *εF*, from which finally *F* dropped away, as everywhere else in the language, because distasteful to the cultivated Greek sense, which was so sensitive to all questions of phonetic integrity and harmony. The

\* The Aeolians and Dorians kept the digamma in the beginning of many words (as Aeolic *Fέτος*, a year, Doric *Fίδιος*, own, peculiar), and the Heraclians in Magna Graecia preserved it in many inscriptions, in words, in which it does not occur in any of the other dialects, or exhibit any signs of having occurred; while as strangely they have omitted it in many words, in which it does occur in the other dialects. Ahrens, Vol. II., p. 42.

different stages, accordingly, through which the stem  $\pi\lambda\nu$  went, may be thus represented:  $\pi\lambda\nu$ — $\pi\lambda\varepsilon\nu$ — $\pi\lambda\varepsilon F$ — $\pi\lambda\varepsilon$ . So  $\gammaαίω$  is for  $\gammaαFιω$  (cf. L. gaudeo, gavisus); and the stems of the following words were digammated at the end of the first syllable, i. e. after the first vowel:  $\deltaαίω$ , I kindle (Sk. *dāva-s*, fire),  $\deltaῆλος$ , clear, Homeric  $\deltaέελος$  (cf. Sk. *div*, to shine),  $\παίω$ , I strike (L. *pavio*).

The force of an original digamma occurring initially before a consonant was retained in some words in the form of the medial  $\beta$ , while the corresponding L. forms rejected it: as, in  $\beta\rhoίζα$ , L. *radix*;  $\beta\rhoόδον$ , L. *rosa*; and  $\beta\rhoέχω$ , L. *rigo*.

## II. Sibilation.

*S* occupies a sort of middle ground between a consonant and a vowel: uniting the characteristics of them both. While various letters, found in some languages, are wanting in others, as the letter *v* or *w*, or the French *u*; like also the compound consonants, termed the nasal *ng* and the guttural *ch*, not to speak of more still; no language fails to possess the sibilant *s*. Its two chief sounds are the soft and hard, or its *s* and *z*-sounds.\* Followed by *ch* in some languages, as the

\* The same root often receives different degrees of sibilation in different modern languages: cf. It. *mazza*, Fr. *masse*, Eng. *mace*. So *check*, in chess, corresponds to Persian *schach* (king), It. *scacco*, Portuguese *xaque*, Fr. *echech*. The Eng. *sirup* is It. *sciropo*, Sp. *xarope*, Fr. *sirop*:—all from the Arab. *scharâb*.

German, and by *h* in others, as ours, it forms a softened compound-sound, in which it appears in its most agreeable form, at least to modern ears, and which was not known at all to the Greeks and Romans.

The tendency in Greek to the assibilation of gutturals in the middle of a word, as in *τάσσω* for *ταγιω*, etc., was very strong in the early history of lingual forms. In Latin, *di* and *ti* became early assibilated in pronunciation, when occurring before a vowel, as also in Greek, where *χαρίεσσα* stands for *χαριεντια*, and and so with the fem. flexion-ending *-σα*, generally, as in *τυπτοῦσα* for *τυπτοντια*.

*S* often occurred initially in Greek, and was pronounced in such cases with its sharp sibilant sound; but it was as little pleasing to the Greek ear as to the French; and, on this account, it was so frequently exchanged for the rough breathing in many words whose original stems possessed it; as in *ἕξ* (*sex*) and *ἑπτά* (*septem*).

When occurring in the middle of a word, especially between two vowels, it is manifest that it had a very soft sound, and was weaker than at the beginning of words, as it so often fell out of its place; as in *βουλεύη*, for *βουλεύει*, for *βουλεύεσαι*, and *ἐβουλεύου*, for *ἐβουλεύεο*, fo *ἐβουλεύεσο*, and *γένους* for *γένεος* for *γένεσος*; so, *εἰμί* is for *ἔσμί*, which in the Aeolic became *ἐμμί*: *ὑμεῖς*, similarly, was in Aeolic *ὑμμες* and previously *ὑσμες*, Sk. *yushmat*. When dropped out

before *u* in the middle of a word its place was sometimes represented by a lengthening of the preceding vowel: as in *κλήμα*, a branch, for *κλάσμα*, and *ὑποδήματα* for *ὑποδέσματα*.

In Latin, *s* was dropped before *d*, *m* and *n*; as (*d*) *judex*, for *jus-dex*; *idem*, for *is-dem*; *tredecim* for *tres-decem*; (*m*) *omen*, for *osmen*; (*n*) *pono*, for *posno*.

Sometimes it is changed before these same sounds into *r*: as *carmen* for *casmen*.

In Latin, between two vowels and at the end of words, when it formed a part of their original stem, it passed into *r*; so weak was its sound, or rather its power of retaining its own permanence; as in *Papirius* for original *Papisius*, *Valerius* for *Valesius*, *honor* and *arbor* for *honos* and *arbos*, and *generis* and *foederis*, genitives of stems originally ending in *s*, as *genes* and *foedes*. So *eram* is for *esam*, imperf. of *sum*—for *esum*(*i*); and *corpus* is for *corpos*, for subsequent *corpor*, as the stem. Compare also, *honor* and *honestus*, *robur* and *robustus*, *arbor* and *arbustum*. The nominal ending *-tor* represents Gr. *-της*, Sk. *tar*.

In some of the Greek dialects, as the Laconian, *σ* final was quite often weakened to *ρ*: as, *οὔτορ* and *ἵππορ* for *οὔτος* and *ἵππος*. That its hold upon the end of a word was very slight in Greek, is plain from the fact of its being so often dropped there; as, in the vocative of masc. nouns of the 1st declension as well as in the epic forms of their nominative cases, as *αἰ-*

*χηητά, ἰππότα*, etc.; in adverbs, as *ἄχρι* and *μέχρι* for *ἄχρῆς*, etc. So, in the 2d pers. dual ending *-τον* (Sk. *thas*) and the 1st pers. pl. *-μεν* for archaic *-μες* (Sk. *-mas*, L. *-mus*) we find *σ* weakened to *ν*: the Gr. suffixes *-φιν* (Sk. *-bhis*, the instrumental suffix ending) and *-θεν* (Sk. *-adas* as in *adhas*) show the same conversion of original *s* to *n*.

That its pronunciation when occurring before a mute and a nasal was positive and sharp, is manifest from its being found doubled often in such cases in ancient inscriptions: as *ἄρισστος, κόσσομος*, etc. In some few Latin words an initial *s* occurs, not found in their Greek and Sanskrit correspondents: as L. *stupeo*, I am thunderstruck (Eng. *stupefy* and *stupid*) Gr. *τύπτω*, Sk. *tup* and *tump*.

The term *assibilation* is used sometimes to denote the combination of the sibilant with the various mutes, as in *ps*, *ts*, and *ks*, *gz* and *dz*. In Greek, this assibilation is represented by the compound letters *ψ* and *ξ*, occurring in all parts of words, as the beginning, middle, and end. With regard to *ζ*, see previous page, (p. 159.)

The graphic symbols *ξ* and *ψ* were added by Simonides, in the times of the Persian wars (B. C. 500), to the Greek syllabarium.

The following list of words once sibilated in Greek will interest a classical scholar:

- ἄλλομαι*, I jump, for *ἄλιομαι*, L. salio, Sk. salami : cf.  
 Sk. salila-m, dripping water.
- ἅλς*, salt, L. sal, Sk. sara-s.
- ἅμα* and *ὁμός*, L. simul, Sk. sama.
- ἄρπη*, a sickle, L. sarpo.
- ἕζομαι*, I sit, L. sedeo, Sk. sad.
- ἐκυρός*, a father-in-law, L. socer, Sk. çvaçura-s.
- ἐλίκη*, the willow (as pliant), L. salix.
- ἔλος*, a marsh, Sk. sara-s.
- ἔνος*, old, L. senex, Sk. sana-s.
- ἐπτά*, seven, L. septem, Sk. saptan.
- ἔπω* and *ἔπομαι*, I follow, L. sequor, Sk. sach and  
 Vedic sakv.
- ἔρω*, I creep, L. serpo, Sk. srip, pres. tense sarpami,  
 I go.
- ἕξ*, six, L. sex, Sk. shash.
- ἔχω*, *σχῆσω*, *ἔσχον*, I have, Sk. sah (cf. *ἴσχω* for *σισε-  
 χω* by reduplication and syncope).
- ἠδύς*, sweet, L. suavis, Sk. svâdu-s (cf. *ἠδομαι* and  
*ἀνδάνω*).
- ἡμι-*, half, L. semi, Sk. sâmi.
- ἵμας*, a thong, Sk. sîman, sîmanta.
- ἵστημι*, I stand, L. sisto.
- ὁ, ἡ*, he, she, Sk. sa, sâ.
- ὅλος*, the whole, Old It. sollus, Sk. sarva-s.
- ῥύλη*, a forest, L. silva.
- ῥῆμος*, a song, Sk. sumna-s.
- ὑπέρ*, over, L. super, Sk. upari.

*ὕπνος*, sleep, L. somnus, Sk. svapna-s.

*ὑπό*, under, L. sub, Sk. upa.

*ῥς* (cf. *σῦς*), L. sus.

*ᾶν* (stem *οντ*), part. of *εἰμί*, I am, L. sens (stem, sent),  
as found in compound forms of esse, to be, Sk.  
san. gen. satas.

In Zend, *s* regularly passed over into *h* before vowels, half-vowels and *m*.

The final *s*, so often found affixed, in the classical languages, at the end of nominal and adjective bases, in the nominative, and called properly the gender-sign, represents the Sk. personal pronouns he and she (Sk. sa, he ; sâ, she ; tat, it. Cf. *ὁ, ἡ, το*, and Gm. sie, she ; and Eng. he and she). When it fell off from the end of a word, as it often did from the inherent weakness of *σ* final, the previous vowel was lengthened to show it : as in *ποιμήν* for *ποιμένς*, etc. This affix is a sign, at once, to the eye, that personality is predicated of the noun receiving it ; it carries with itself to us still in grammar, as a matter of thought, as it did, originally, to both speaker and hearer in feeling, a vitalizing force. The tendency to the impersonation, in thought, of material objects, is very strong indeed, in not only poetical natures as such, which love to see and to feel the reflection of their own vitality, from every mute form of beauty around them ; but also, especially, in the early, impressible, and imaginative period of a nation's first intellectual wakefulness, when the very elements them-



selves seem all astir to every eye by easy imputation with quick subjective energy.

An initial *s* sometimes represents in modern words an obliterated preposition, as in Eng. *speed* (It. *spedire*, L. *expedire*) and *spend* (It. *spendere*, L. *expendere*).

*S*, medial, has it is evident dropped out of several Greek verbs and nouns: as *γεύω* (L. *gusto*, Sk. *ju-shate*); *δύω* (Sk. *dush*), *εὔω* and *αὔω*, I burn (L. *uro*, *ustum*, Sk. *ush*); *ἑως* (L. *aurora*, Sk. *usha-s*) and *νέομαι* (Sk. *nas*) and *πέος* (L. *penis* for *pesnis*, Sk. *pasa-s*).

*S* final while being orthographically retained in French is commonly silent in pronunciation.

The disappearance also of a radical *s*, initial in several French words, and in some English words derived from them, is quite noticeable: as in Fr. *état* (Eng. *estate*)\* from L. *status*; Fr. *emeraude* (Eng. *emerald*)

\* In several of the Romanic languages *e* is prefixed to sibilated forms derived from the Latin. In Spanish, which has no word beginning with *s* followed by a consonant, *e* is always prefixed to initial *s*. In the Provençal and French it is often prefixed, but in the Italian never. Thus compare

LATIN,	ITALIAN,	PROVENÇAL,	FRENCH,	SPANISH.
sclavus,	schiaivo,	esclav,	esclave,	esclavo.
sperare,	sperare,	esperar,	ésperer,	esperar.
spiritus,	spirito,	esperit,	esprit,	espíritu.
stare,	stare,	estar,	être,	estar.
strata,	strada,	es-trada,	estrade,	estrada.

(sc. via).

The *e* is thus prefixed in French and Spanish, in order to avoid

from L. *smaragdus*; and Fr. *émeri* (Eng. *emery*) from Gr. *σμίρις*, It. *smeriglio*. So, also, Eng. *tin* is the L. *stannum* and *stagnum*; It. *stagno*, Span. *estaño*; Fr. *étain*, Gm. *zinn*: cf. also Fr. *tain*, *tin*foil, or *leaf-tin*.

### III. Aspiration.

The influence of climate on the tendency to aspiration, in any language, is very great, and even, in fact, determinate, it would seem, of the whole taste and tendency of a people in that direction. "Nowhere," says Benary, "is a simple dialectic difference, in the use of aspiration, more significant than in Germany; so that, he who should go from the highlands of that country

the unpleasant concurrence of two or more consonants in the same syllable. In Italian, on the contrary, initial *s* is favorite, and a radical *e* is rejected sometimes for mere euphonic gratification: as in Ital. *stimare* (for *estimare*, from L. *aestimare*) and *sperto* (for *esperto*, from L. *expertus*).

In French, there is a variable tendency, earlier and later, manifest in respect to using and rejecting initial *e*, in derived forms: the use of it being greatest in the first stages of the language when popular instincts most swayed its forms, and its rejection being most frequent and positive in its later stages of maturity and refinement, when the pressure of scholarly feeling upon its incidental aspects was most sharp and decisive. Thus Fr. *espace* and *école* represent from early times L. *spatium* and *schola*; while Fr. *statut* and *style* represent a more modern type of the language for L. *statutum* and *stylus*. In the Fr. word *étude* from L. *studium* the *s* is rejected, while in *studieux*, from same root, the *e* is rejected that appears in the noun.

The French also, like the Germans, show this disrelish for the simple sibilant sound by pronouncing it when between two vowels as *z*. The Germans also are fond of diluting it in many forms with *ch*, where in correlate forms in English we so often have *sh*.

in the centre, to the low plains of the north, might mark, quite well, the successive steps of decline in its use, from his starting-point, until, on arriving at Denmark, all traces of its use would disappear." So, in Italy, the Sabines, who lived among the mountains, were specially fond of aspiration; while the Romans, dwelling on the broad plains of Latium, were averse from \* it.

Each of the three cardinal classes of mutes, the gutturals, labials, and linguals, has its own aspirate. The aspirates may be classified as follows :

1. The Guttural Aspirates.

- (1) The Greek. The rough breathing  $\rho$  and  $\chi$ .
- (2) The Latin. *H* and *ch* (of Greek origin).

2. The Labial Aspirates.

- (1) Greek,  $\varphi$ , *F* (obsolete).
- (2) Latin, *f*, *ph* (of Greek origin).

3. The Lingual or Dental Aspirates.

- (1) Greek,  $\sigma$ ,  $\sigma$ .
- (2) Latin, *s* and *th* (of Greek origin).

\* Says Cicero "aversus a vero." Oration IV., in *Catilinam* § 9; and so also in the Oration for Archias, "aversus a Musis." The prep. *ad* compounded with *versus* makes *adversus* (Eng. *adverse*) and requires the sign or sense of *to* with the accompanying noun; while *aversus* is compounded of *ab*, *from*, and *versus* turned away. The *very a* in *aversus* is *a* for *ab*, *from*. How empty, therefore, Webster's remark under this word, that "it is absurd to speak of an affection of the mind exerted *from* an object." It is surely the most natural thing in the world, to speak of a state of feeling, as turned away from a given object.

The genuine aspirates, except *s*, are of course all double sounds, consisting of some mute, as the stable element, and an added breathing; so that they correspond, among consonants, to diphthongs among vowels. The Greek is rich in this class of mixed consonants, as it is also in diphthongal mixtures among vowels; while the Latin is poor in them both; and the Slavic languages are almost wholly destitute of them. The original forms of the aspirates were for the guttural, *gh*; for the labial, *bh*; and for the dental, *dh*. Curtius classifies the Indo-European languages, in five divisions,\* in respect to the phenomena of their aspirates.

1. The Sanskrit † by itself: exhibiting the original bases, in the aspirates *gh*, *bh* and *dh*, of the whole system of aspiration, in any and all languages; and yet *gh* often settles in Sanskrit, into mere *h*, as *lih* for *ligh*, Gr. *λείγω*, L. *lingo*; and *mahat*, great, for *maghat*, Gr. *μέγας*, L. *magnus*.

2. All those languages, which, by giving up the breathing, remove the difference between the medial aspirates and the medials themselves in given forms; as the Zend, which, while sometimes retaining the

\* Zeitschrift Der Sprachforschung, Vol. II., pp. 328-334.

† The scale of aspirates in Sanskrit, while reducible to the simple elements above stated, is full of varied forms of them, as *gh*, *kh*, *ch*, *chh*, *jh*, as well as *bh*, *ph*, *dh* and *th*, and compound consonantal aspirates as *ksh*, *chch*, *chchh*, *nchh*, *nth*, *ddh*, *dbh*, *mbh*, *dhr*, *sth*, *sch*, *kshh*, *chchhy*, *chchhr*, *ddhy*, etc.

aspirates, at other times weakens them to medials, as in *gh*, *bh*, *dh*, weakened to *g*, *b*, *d*.

3. That embracing the Germanic languages, which has, with the same characteristics as those that mark the second class, an additional tendency to a strengthening of the mute element of the aspirates, as of *g* in *gh* into *k*; of *d* in *dh* into *t*; and of *b* in *bh* into *p*. As these medials, *g*, *b*, *d*, are not coincident in the German with the corresponding Sanskrit medials in respect to their origin, their appearance in the forms in which they occur is to be ascribed to a phonetic peculiarity called "lautverschiebung," or the removal of a tonic element, which in these cases is the *h*, from each of the aspirates *gh*, *dh* and *bh*: leaving the pure simple medial alone by itself.

4. The Greek in all its dialects with its tenues aspirated, instead of the original medial aspirates; in which it is the exact counterpart of the second and third classes.

5. The Italic languages having only the two aspirates, *h* and *f*.

To the above schedule, drawn so well by Curtius, might be added, properly, for an absolutely complete view of the aspirates,

6. The Slavic languages, as the end of the scale, and the antipodes in its particulars of the Sanskrit: being nearly wanting in aspirates of any kind.

The stronger the aspiration, the more is the mute

itself, which is aspirated, covered up by it: and the weaker the aspiration, the more distinct the sphere and scope of the mute.

The following are some of the more noticeable principles, pertaining to the aspirates:

§ 1. Since the aspirates possess, as a class, a special nature of their own, in common; they are more readily exchanged for each other, in passing from one language or dialect of the same language to another, than are the other mutes.

§ 2. The stronger the aspirate, so much easier the exchange.

### 1. Aspirates in Greek.

1st. What the aspirates represent, as their originals or equivalents.

The rough breathing in Greek represents

(1) The Sanskrit sibilant, as its equivalent. Instances abound, as

SANSKRIT.	LÁTIN.	GREEK.
sa, he, sâ, she,	—	ὁ, ἡ.
sarp, to creep,	serpo,	ἔρπω.
sad, to sit,	sedeo,	ἕζομαι.
sam, with, together,	cum and simul,	ἄμα.
sûnu-s, a son,	—	υἱός.
shash, six,	sex,	ἕξ.
sad and âsad, to go to,	—	ὁδός, a way.

(2) An obliterated *s* medial, as ἦμαι for ἥσμαι; Sk. âs, to sit.

(3) *v*, or the digamma *F*. See Digamma. So

also, *ἐκόντι* is for *Ἔκοντι*, Sk. *vaçant*; and *ἐνεκα* for *ἐνἜκα*, Aeol. *ἐννεκα*, Ionic *εἶνεκα*.

(4) It sometimes represents both an obliterated sibilant and digamma, as in *εἶ* for *σἜε*, *ἠδύς* for *σἜαδύς*, and its cognate *ἀνδάνω* (L. *suadeo*) for *σἜανδάνω*. So compare *ἑός*, *ός* and *σφός*, his, as various equivalent forms to the one Sk. form *sva-s*, L. *suus*. *Ἴδιος* likewise is claimed by some as for *σἜιδιος*, from same root, as Sk. *sva-s*, own.

(5) The half-vowel *y* initial. Thus *ός*, the relative adj. pronoun, represents the Sk. *ya-s*, who (cf. Lith. *yis*, he and *yi*, she). The Sk. stem *ya*, Curtius considers but an expansion of the demonstrative stem *i*, from which he derives *is* and *id* in Latin (Old. L. *im*); and *ea*, *eum* (for *eom*) from the longer form of the stem. (Curtius' *Griech. Etymologie*, p. 364); *ἦπαρ*, gen. *ἦπατος*, for *ἦπαρτος*, Sk. *yakrit*, from *yakart*, L. *jecur*; *ύμεῖς*, for *ύμμεῖς*, for original *ύσμεῖς*, Sk. *yushmat*; and *ἦμερος*, tame, Sk. *yam*, to restrain; and *ἄζω*, for *αγιω* (cf. *ἄγιος*), Sk. *yaj*, to worship.

2d. The effects of aspirates on letters immediately preceding them.

(1) A hard mute (*π*, *κ*, *τ*) is changed into the corresponding aspirate *φ*, *χ*, *θ*, by an aspirated vowel succeeding it.

§ *α*. In composition, as *ἐφήμερος* (= *ἐπί* + *ἡμέρα*).

§ *β*. At the end of a word, whether the conjunc-

tion occurs regularly, or by apocope, as *οὐχ οὗτος*; *ἀφ' ἡμέρας*; *νύχθ' ὄλην*.

(2) The alliteration of two aspirates of the same kind, in successive syllables, displeased the Greek ear; so that one of them may be said to have annulled the other, or rendered it impossible; as, in all reduplicated forms of verbs in *-μι*, like *τίθημι*, and likewise reduplicated perfects generally, as *πεφίληκα*.

3d. Transfer or hyperthesis of aspiration.

Aspiration was sometimes removed from one syllable to another, as *θριξ*, gen. *τριχός*, etc. In *ἔθω*, *ἔωθα* for *σFέθω* (cf. Sk. *svadhâ* of same radication, and L. *suesco*) the usual substitution of an initial aspirate for the absent sibilant (as in *ξξ* for *σεξ*) is represented sufficiently in the use of *θ*.

II. Aspirates in Latin.

There are but two aspirates in Latin, *h* and *f*.

1st. The following facts exhibit the function of *h*, in Latin.

(1) It may represent any one of the following Sk. aspirates, *h*, *bh*, *gh*: *h*, as *heri* for *hesi*, yesterday (cf. *hesternus*), Sk. *hya-s*; *bh*, as *mihi* for *mibhi*, Sk. *ma-bhyam*, and *gh*, as *hospes*, a guest, Sk. *ghas*, to eat.

It belongs only to vowels, and to them as succeeding it, and is found indeed in the middle of words, only between two vowels, as in *nihil* and *traho*; but its possession of its place, or of any phonetic power in it, is so very feeble, that it is readily removed, for the con-



venience of a contracted form, as in nil for nihil and vemens for vehemens; while for prosodial effect it is treated, when occurring between two vowels, as if it did not exist at all.

(2) Its conversion with *s*, when in conjunction with it, into *x*, has analogies of a parallel and illustrative sort in the Sanskrit.

When *h* is reduplicated in Sanskrit, it becomes sometimes *g*, as in hâ, to leave, which becomes gahâmi, instead of hahâmi (cf. Sk. hṛi, to seize, Gr. χείρ, and with them perhaps L. gero, as of one and the same radication), and so, in the middle of a word, *hs* becomes *gs*, as mêxyâmi, for maihsyami, fut. of mih to urinate (cf. L. traxi and vexi, perf.'s of traho and veho). In both Greek and Latin, *g* is often the equivalent of the Sk. *h*, as in γένυς, L. gena, Sk. hanu-s; ἐγών and ego, Sk. aham; and, as in these instances we have for the guttural equivalent the medial mute *γ*, so, in the following instances, we have likewise the smooth mute *x* representing the Sanskrit *h*: καρδία, L. cor(d), Sk. hard, hṛid and hṛidaya, and necto, Sk. nah.

(3) *H* is not so much a consonant as a breathing. It differs from the sibilant, physiologically, only in being a breathing through the whole open mouth, with the tongue at rest on its base and the teeth apart; while the sibilant is a breathing through the teeth, in a nearly closed state, with the tongue against the upper

teeth. *H* and *s* are therefore both breathings, and differ only in the different relative positions of the tongue and teeth. The sibilant and aspirate have accordingly an etymological, as well as phonetic, parallelism with each other; and the sibilant, as has been abundantly shown, fades away readily in the Greek into the aspirate.\*

(4) *Ch*, although found in Latin, is not properly a Latin combination.

It occurs seldom, and is resolvable: ( $\alpha$ ) sometimes into a specimen of wrong orthography, in imitation by the Latin grammarians of the Greek, who, as the founders of the science of language, as of so many other sciences and arts, gave law to the Romans in all matters of theoretic and formal criticism; and ( $\beta$ ) into the resulting form of a contraction.

*Ch* occurs in a few proper names, as Bacchus (*Βάκχος*) and Gracchus. The strictly Roman words, in which it is found, are the following four: pulcher, misspelled for pulcer, the original form, which, like the Gr. *φύλλον*, a leaf (pl. foliage), represents, it is believed, the Sk. phullan, a blossom; brachium, which is but the Gr. *πῆχυς*, Sk. *bâhu-s*; inchoö, which is contracted, as old manuscripts show, from incho; and

\* In some of the modern languages, as in French and English, there is a marked tendency to drop *h* initial in many words, as in Eng. *humble*, *hour* (Fr. *heure*), &c.; but in a few cases also an *h*, not radical to a word at all, has been assumed; as in Eng. *hermit* (M. L. *ermus* and *hermus*), from Gr. *ἐρημίτης*, L. *eremites*.

sepulchrum, in which the suffix -chrum is misspelled for -crum, meaning the place or the means of any given act described in the root, as in the words lavacrum (lavo) and fulcrum (fulcio). Cicero spells the word as sepulcrum, and states directly that the ancients did not aspirate words. Inchoö is regarded by some, as a strictly Greek word (ἐνχώννυμι, to gather in heaps, i. e. for building). Benary conceives of it, in the light of its original form incho, as contracted (like traho, in his view, for traveho), from an original form inco-veho (in+con+veho), to bear together; the loss of the radical syllable ve being accounted for by syncope, as in nôram for noveram. If Benary's analysis be accepted, we shall have but three verbal roots in Latin, in which *h* occurs, as the final letter of the stem,—traho, veho, and coho; and these will be still farther reducible to but one ultimate form, veho (Sk. vah, to bear, cf. Gr. ὀχέω). Leo Meyer,\* however, laughs at such a derivation of traho (as tra-veho) and derives it, like the Gothic dragan (Eng. *draw*) and Gm. tragen, from the Sk. drâgh, to stretch out, to lie on the ground, to be weary (cf. Gm. träge, idle). With this he compares also Sk. dirgha-s, long, Gr. δολιχός; and Sk. darh, to be long.

Since the aspirate combines in Sanskrit with the medial mutes, as well as with the soft, that is, with *d* as well as with *t*; and *b* as well as *p*; and *c* as well as

\* Zeitschrift, etc., Vol. VI. p. 223.

*k*; it was probably weaker than in most of the cognate languages.

2d. The function of *F*, or the labial aspirate, in Latin.

(1) *F* is a much more positive, definite aspirate than *h*. It occurs in combination with *l* and *r*; is capable of being doubled (as in *effero*), and maintains its position between two vowels against any and all tendencies to contraction. It occurs almost entirely in the beginning of words, and seldom in the middle.

(2) It is equivalent, etymologically, to several Sk. aspirates, as *dh*, *h*, *bh*; and to the unaspirated letters, *m*, *dv*.

(*dh*), *inferus* from *infra*, Sk. *adhara-s*, lower, comparative form of *adhas*, below. Cf. also the superlative forms in the two languages, *adhama-s*, and *infinus*; the L. form throughout being nasalized. So L. *fumus*, smoke, heat, &c., = Sk. *dhûma-s* (Gr. *θυμός*); and L. *frenum*, a bridle, seems to be correlate with Sk. *dhri*, to hold. In *Afer*, also *Africa* and *Africus*, *f* is equivalent to the same consonant in the same word, *adhara-s*, meaning the lower or inferior place or places.

(*h*) *rufus* (cf. L. *ruber*), Sk. *rohita-s*, Gr. *ἔρυθρός* (with which compare also Sk. *rudhira-s*, blood).\*

(*bh*) L. *fui*, I was, Sk. *bhû*, to be; L. *frater*, a brother, Sk. *bhrâtar*; *fremo*, I murmur, Sk. *bhram*, Gr.

\* In Spanish, L. *f* becomes *h*, as L. *facere*, Sp. *hacer*, L. *confortare*, Eng. *comfort*), Sp. *conhortar*.

*βρέμω* ; fanum, a temple, for fagnum (likè finis for fignis from figo), Sk. bhaj, to honor ; fero, I bear, Sk. bhar.

(*m*) formica (an instance of dissimilation), Gr. *μύρμηξ*. The Greek equivalent Benary regards as immediately corresponding with the Sk. root mush, to steal, which in the Greek form is reduplicated, so as to express the idea more strongly : the *-ηξ* being in his view a mere denominative suffix, like *-ex* in L. senex, gen. senis. Compare in same way frendo, I gnaw (pure stem fred, as in supine fresum for fredtum), and Sk. mṛiḍ (with which also for a double equivalent of same root, one strong (where, also, there is *dissimilation*), and the other weak ; cf. L. mordeo, like L. repo and serpo, compared with Sk. sarp, to creep, Gr. *ἔρπω*).

(*dv*) fores,\* Sk. dvâr, a door, Gr. *θύρα*, Goth. daur. So festus, in the word infestus (the preposition in having only a directive or objective force), compares with the Sk. word dvish, to hate.

The Latin, however, it must be remembered, is essentially averse from aspirates. Many are the examples of their rejection in Latin, compared with equivalent forms in Greek and Sanskrit, as

\* In English, as in some of the Romanic languages, roots appear aspirated, that in their primary form were unaspirated: as in Eng. *trophy* (It. trofeo ; Fr. trophée ; Gr. τροπαῖον, from *τρέπω*, I turn, and so lit. a turning or defeat, and so, the sign or proof of it. Cf. from *τρέπω*, Eng. *trope* and *tropics*). So, also, in Eng. *flife* (Gm. pfeife, Fr. fifre from L. pipire, to pipe or pip, &c.—from which Eng. *pipe*—) we have a similar instance of aspiration.

LATIN.	GREEK.	SANSKRIT.
carrus, a wagon,	—————	char, to move.
crepusculum, (cf. L. cre-	κνέφας,	kshapa-s.
per, dark, doubtful),		
fido,	πέλω (pure stem πιθ),	—————
fugio,	φεύγω (stem φυγ),	bhuj.
patior,	πάσχω, for πάσσκω,* stem	bâdh.
	παθ.	
	πυθάνομαι (pure stem	budh.
	πυθ).	
sex,	ξξ,	shash.

#### IV. Reduplication.

Reduplication, like nasalization, is a mode of strengthening the symbol of a thought, or thing. The use of strengthened forms was an early feature of language, abounding in the Sanskrit and Greek, and of frequent occurrence also in Latin; but occurring less and less in derived languages, as we get farther and farther from their primeval sources. As the Latin generally preserves, with the Sanskrit, more of the same simple strong characteristics, which they thereby both indicate to have belonged to their common mother-tongue, than does the Greek; its departure to a wider degree than the Greek from its original, in this respect, is to be ascribed probably to the direct practical tendencies of the Roman temperament, which did not

\* Curtius, however, regards πάσχω as an inchoative form of πένομαι, I am poor or needy, (cf. πενία, L. penuria, Eng. penury); and for an earlier form, πανσκω.—Griech. Etymol. Vol. II. p. 271.

relish double forms of the same thing, or multiplied modes of reaching the same end.

While human sensibility is instinctively averse from monotony, and the human organism, generally, recoils from mere iteration of any kind ; there is yet manifestly a strong tendency, as appears not only in the first syllabication of infants, but also in the confirmed usage of all nations, to a repetition of the same consonantal sound in the utterance of many words, although the repetition is usually connected with some attending vowel-modification. The reiteration of a given sound intensifies it, as does that of a word or syllable, by not only drawing the hearer's attention to it more strongly, but also by showing that the speaker thinks, from his purposed repetition of it, that it deserves to do so.

Reduplication abounds in Sanskrit, and occurs, as in Greek, in the present active of many verbs, and also in the preterite, as a sign of past time ; and even a retriplication of the root sometimes occurs in Sanskrit, as *bhi-bhi-bhid*, from the simple base *bhid* to divide (Gm. *beissen*, Eng. *bite* ; cf. L. *findo*, as a strengthened form).

1st. Reduplication in Greek.

(1) A reduplication of the stem occurs, as a mode of strengthening it, in the present tense, and those tenses which are derived from it, of some verbs.

Thus *γίγνομαι* (stem *γεν*) is for *γγένομαι* ; *μίμνω* (stem *μεν*) for *μμένω*, and *πίπτω* for *πιπέτω*.

So *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι* and *ἴστημι* are reduplications of the stems *θε*, *δο*, and *στα*: *ἐσπόμην*, 2d aor. mid. of *ἔπομαι* (for *σέπομαι*) is for *σεσεπόμην*, and is a more concealed instance of reduplication.

In such reduplicated words, the verb is strengthened in two ways: by the repetition of the stem itself as such, and also by the consequent lengthening of the verb-form as a form.

Of the reduplicated verbs in Greek, when not onomatopoeic, or, like *μερμηρίζω*, ideopoetic, it may be said (as of *δίδωμι*, *εἶμι*, *ἴστημι*, *τίθημι*, etc.), that they are among the most common words in the language; whose emphasis, being somewhat impaired by the constant familiarity of their use, is quite restored by the intensification of their form; or, whose repetitious occurrence in ordinary parlance being so continual, has been proximately imaged in an analogical iteration of their own vocal elements. Many also, if not most of them, are but copies of similar forms, in earlier languages, as *δίδωμι*, Sk. *dadâmi*, and *τίθημι*, Sk. *da-dhâmi*.

An exhibition of the attending changes that occur, in some of the common instances of reduplication in Greek, will perhaps be of service. In *δίδωμι* (stem *δο*, Sk. *dâ*) the reduplicated vowel *ο* is changed to short *ι*; so as to compensate by an inward shortening for the added length of the word, outwardly, and also so as to throw the reduplicated vowel into the shade,



compared with the stem-vowel ; while, similarly, in order to make the stem-vowel still more prominent, or to increase its relative dynamical effect, as containing in itself all the sense of the verb, as such ; as well as for the further purpose of preventing the monotonous concurrence of three short vowels ; the short stem-vowel *ο* is lengthened into *ω*. The same analysis, step by step, will resolve the changes that have occurred in *τίθημι*, stem *θε*, except that, in addition to those made in *δίδωμι*, *θ* is changed, in the reduplicated syllable, into its corresponding smooth mute *τ*, as two initial aspirates could not succeed each other with acceptance to the Greek ear in two successive syllables. Apply also the same analysis to *ίημι*, stem *ε̄* (Sk. *yâ*, to send away), and *βίβημι*, stem *βα* (Sk. *gâ*), as also in *βαίνω* for *βανω*, in which form the stem is nasalized. The form *ἴσθημι* is for the more normal form *σίσθημι*, and this for the fuller form still *στίσθημι*, stem *στα* ; with which compare L. *sisto* (for full form *sistami*) reduplicated from stem *sta*, as in *sto*, *stare*, Sk. *sthâ*. In the reduplicated syllable (*ί*) of *ἴσθημι*, two special changes have occurred : the dropping out of a radical letter of the stem (*τ*) and the exchange, as in so many other instances in Greek, of the initial sibilant for the aspirate. In *γίγνομαι* (stem *γεν*), for its fullest unaltered form *γενγένομαι*, the final *ν* of the reduplicated syllable has been dropped, and the *ε* of the stem syllable (*γεν*) rejected, as in other reduplicated consonan-

tal stems (as *πίπτω*, *μίμνω*, etc.) ; instead of being lengthened, as in the vowel stems. In *πίπτω* for *πετπέτω* and *μίμνω* for *μενμένω*, there are the same changes as in *γίγνομαι*.

(2) The reduplication occurring in the form of the Greek perfect consists, regularly, in doubling the initial consonant of the stem, with the vowel *ε* appended to it ; which, unless it be the stem-vowel itself, as in *νέμω*, perf. *νενέμηκα*, is adopted as a compensative shortening inwardly of the increased outward volume of the word, as in *λέλυκα* from *λύω* and *γέγραφα* from *γράφω*. If the reduplicated stem be a vowel-stem, as in the contract verbs, the final vowel of which is always short (on the principle that a vowel before another vowel is short), that short vowel is lengthened, as in *τιμάω*, *τετίμηκα* ; *φιλέω*, *πεφίληκα* ; *δηλόω*, *δεδήλωκα*. Unlike the augment, which is rejected in all the moods besides the indicative, reduplication is retained in them all. In stems beginning with two consonants or a double consonant, except a mute preceding either *λ*, *μ*, *ν* or *ρ*, the reduplication amounts only to the usual augment *ε* in form, as in *ζώννυμι* perf. *ἔζωκα*. Those beginning also with *ρ* prefix *ε*, and at the same time double the initial *ρ*, as in *ρίπτω*, perf. *ἔρριφα*. Such forms as *ζέζωκα* and *ρέριφα*, however normal in their type, a Greek's ear could not abide. Some few verbs also, instead of the usual syllable of reduplication, prefix *ε* lengthened into *ει*, as in *εἶληφα*

perf. of *λαμβάνω*, instead of *λέλληφα* (for the explanation of which see page 54 of this volume).

In those few peculiar perfect forms, which change the stem-vowel into an *o*-sound in reduplication, as *ἔολπα* perf. of *ἔλπω*, *ἔοργα* perf. of *ἔργω*, *ἔοικα*, of *εἶκω* and *εἴωθα* of *ἔθω*, the facts which at first sight appear to be so anomalous, are yet quite resolvable by phonetic analysis. "*Ἐλπω*, *ἔργω* and *ἔθω* are each for *F'ἔλπω*, *F'ἔργω* and *F'ἔθω*, respectively; and their proper perfect forms for the second perfect tense, from such digammated originals, would be *F'Fελπα*, *F'Fεργα* and *F'Fεθα*, or *F'Fηλπα*, etc. With the digammas dropped, there would be a hiatus at once caused by two vowels of the same kind in conjunction, which was the most offensive form of hiatus to a Greek ear: a difficulty which could in no way be relieved so well, as by the change of radical *ε* or *η*, in the stem-syllable, to *ο*; *ε* and *η* being compound vowels formed from *α+ι* (*η* differing from *ε* as having two measures of *α* in its composition, since *ε* is *α+ι*, and *η* is *α+α+ι*); while *ο* is a compound vowel also formed from *α+υ*. The vowel *ο* was as special a favorite with the Greeks in altered and derived forms, as was the vowel *α* with the Romans. The perfect *ἔοικα* from *εἶκω*, I seem (from *εἶκος*, one with itself, likely, Sk. *ēka-s*, for *aika-s*, one, L. *aequus*; cf. also *ἴσχω*, to make like, and *ἴσος*, equal), would be, reduplicated without change, *εἴεικα*. But the *ι* of the reduplicated syllable must fall out, by

the rule that that syllable must be shortened; and the  $\epsilon$  of the stem-syllable  $\epsilon\iota$  is changed readily as in so many other cases in Greek (as in the perfects of  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omega$ ,  $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\kappa\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\iota\pi\omega$ , etc.) to  $o$ . In the form  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\theta\alpha$  from  $\acute{\epsilon}\theta\omega$  for  $F'\acute{\epsilon}\theta\omega$ , for earlier  $\sigma F'\acute{\epsilon}\theta\omega$  (Sk. svadhâ), we have such changes as the following from  $F'\acute{\epsilon}F\eta\theta\alpha$  for  $\sigma F'\acute{\epsilon}\sigma F\eta\theta\alpha$ , the unchanged normal archaic form: the change of the reduplicated vowel ( $\epsilon$ ), after the dropping of the digammas, into  $\epsilon\iota$ , which, contrary to the usual rule, is the lengthening instead of the shortening of the vowel of reduplication, and which was done for the sake of strengthening anew a syllable stripped of so many of its rightful phonetic elements; and the same phonetic instinct, which would suggest or rather demand the lengthening of the reduplicated vowel, would require, for the preservation of the proper relative vowel-weight of the stem-vowel in the form, the lengthening of that also from  $o$  to  $\omega$ . So  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omicron\nu$  is for  $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\epsilon\iota\pi\omicron\nu$  which is for  $\epsilon F'\acute{\epsilon}F\epsilon\pi\omicron\nu$  (for earlier a-vavakam: Sk. avôcham, from verb vach, to say).

The Attic reduplication, so called, differs from the common form of reduplication, in repeating the entire initial syllable, instead of merely the initial consonant with  $\epsilon$ : the radical syllable also at the same time being emphasized, as such, by the lengthening of its vowel, as in  $\acute{\alpha}\rho\acute{\eta}\rho\omega\kappa\alpha$ , perfect of  $\acute{\alpha}\rho\acute{o}\omega$ , etc.

#### 2d. Reduplication in Latin.

This verbal affection is not of so wide a scope in

Latin, as in Greek or Sanskrit. In Sanskrit, there are three distinct preterite forms; the first, answering in form to the Greek and Latin imperfect; the second, to the Greek perfect; and the third, to the Greek aorist. Yet neither one of these three perfects is generally used, to represent the completeness of an action; and their parallelism with the corresponding tenses named in Latin and Greek, is one of form only, instead of being one also of sense. The first preterite, like the Greek imperfect, in form, is marked by the augment ( $\alpha$ ); the second, like the Greek perfect, is marked by reduplication; and the third, like the Greek aorist, is marked by *s* and the augment.

In Latin the perfect and aorist are combined in the same form, commonly denominated the perfect, and discriminated in practice only by the sense of the context. While there are several modes of forming the Latin perfect—as by use of the auxiliary verb, *-fui*, which is indeed the prevailing mode of forming it (being hardened in the first and fourth conjugations into *-vi*; and often also in the second, in which it is otherwise softened into *-ui*; and sometimes even in the third); and also by the addition of *s* to the verb-stem, as in the Sanskrit third preterite and Greek aorist,—many instances are found in the different conjugations, except the fourth, of its formation also by the reduplication of the stem.\*

\* In *facere* we have two distinct perfect tense-stems: the first

A few instances occur in Latin of words possessing a reduplicated form in themselves; as *sisto*, stem *sta* (cf. *sto*, *stare*); *gigno*, stem *gen* (perf. *genui*); both of which verbs are causative\* in their force: *sisto* meaning to cause to stand, and *gigno* to cause to be, or become (*γίγνομαι*, stem *γεν*). So *bibo* has for its stem *bo* (cf. *πίνω*, stem *πο*, fut. *πόσω*, and also L. *imbuo*). *Memini*, for original *menmeni* (with which cf. *μυμνήσκω*, as a reduplicated form of *μνάομαι*), is a reduplication of the root *men*, to think (Sansk. *man*, as also in L. *moneo*: cf. *reminiscor*, *mens* and *Minerva*, goddess of wisdom; and also *μνάομαι*, *μένος* and *μῆνις*). *Populus* is, probably, but plus (*πολύς* cf. *πλέος*) reduplicated, to signify a great number. *Jejunus* (cf. *ινάω*, I am empty, and *inanis*) seems to be a reduplicated derivative from the same root with *ινάω*.

While in Greek the vowel of the reduplicated syllable is *ε*, it may be in Latin, as in Sanskrit, *o* or *u*; as in *momordi*, *spondi*, and *tutudi*, perfects of *mordeo*, *spondeo*, and *tundo*.

archaic, and formed on the simple verb-stem by itself (or, reduplicated with the reduplicated syllable lost) viz.: (*facso* and) *facsim*, *facsem*, &c., for *fac-sim* (or *(fe)-fac-sim*); and *fec* for *fefeci* (for *fefaci*).

\* There are a few other causative verbs in Latin; but they have no reduplicated or other separate form of distinction: such as, *jacio*, to cast, of *jaceo*, to lie down; *pendo*, to weigh, of *pendeo*, to hang down; *pateo*, to be open, of *pando*, to expand; and *licet*, it is allowed, of *linquere*, to leave.

As the perfect denotes a past act, viewed as complete in present time, there is certainly a theoretic propriety in expressing its sense by a reduplication; as the calling up of something already past into the present again, is making it repeat itself: appearing first in its own occurrence as a fact, and secondly appearing again in the announcement of it anew to those, who did not see it themselves, but who learn it from the testimony of another. There are many concealed reduplications in Latin: as, *egi* from *ago* (for *e-agi*), *feci* (for *fefici* for *fefaci*), *veni* for *veveni* (like *lavi*, perf. of *lavare*, for *lavavi*); *scidi*, from *scindo*, for *sciscidi*—like *stiti*, perf. of *sisto*, for *stistiti*.

The following brief synopsis contains the principles of reduplication as such that occur in various languages, whether ancient or modern.

I. Many reduplicated words are onomatopoeic; or, directly analogical and symbolic in their character.

1st. The names of some birds given them in imitation of their notes; as, L. *cuculus*, Gr. *κόκκυξ*, Gm. *gukuk*, Eng. *cuckoo*; L. *turtur*, Gm. *turtel*, Fr. *tourterelle*, Eng. *turtle*; L. *ulula*, Gm. *eule*, Eng. *owl*.

2d. The names of some inanimate sounds in nature that are repetitious in themselves: as, L. *murmuro* (Sk. *marmara-s*, Gr. *μορμύρω*, stem *μορ*), Eng. *murmur* (lit. the noise of a running streamlet). So Greek *καχλάζω*, stem *χλαζ*, means I dash or splash, and

*λαλαγέω*, stem *λαγε*, I babble. In L. *susurro*, stem *sur*, I whisper, is a similar example.

3d. The names sometimes given to objects that gleam, and so present a constant reiteration of brightness to the eye. Thus, Gr. *πόρφυρα*, purple, from *πορφύρω*, I gleam, stem *φυρ* (as in *φύρω*, I mix up), L. *purpura*, F. *pourpre*, Gm. *purpur*, Eng. *purple*; and Gr. *μάρμαρος* (from *μαρμαίρω*, I glisten), L. *marmor*, Fr. *marbre*, Eng. *marble*, each refer in their original forms, in the very reduplication of their stem, to the play of light upon light on their surfaces.

4th. Words describing consciously repetitious forms of personal action: as, Gr. *μιμέομαι*, stem *με*, I imitate (from which come Eng. *mimic* and *mimetic*); and *μερμηρίζω*, stem *μερ*, I am anxious; and *μνησχω*, L. *memini*, I remember. Here the gemination of the sound used to denote the act, cleverly symbolizes the essential iteration of the act itself.

II. The reduplication occurring in verb-forms is designed to express one of two ideas: either

1st. The repetitiousness of the operation indicated, as such; as, in frequentatives and iteratives and the Greek perfect, where an action is described in present time as already completed; or, 2dly. The greater positiveness and force of the operation, as in the Latin intensives and desideratives.

In English a considerable number of words are formed from the lengthened supine-stem of their Latin



originals, instead of from the simple verb-stem, as *deliberate, educate, indicate*, like the L. freq. verbs.

III. There are various degrees of formal reduplication.

1st. Complete syllabic reduplication: as in L. *murmur*, stem *mur*, and *susurro*, stem *sur*; and in Fr. *bonbon* (from Fr. *bon*, L. *bonus*).

2d. Phonetically abbreviated reduplication.

§ 1. In the reduplicating syllable: as, in the Greek perfects, as *τέτυγα* from *τύπτω*, &c.; or, as in the reduplicated class of verbs in *μι*, as *δίδωμι*, stem *δο*. In *βέβλαφα*, for *βλέβλαφα*, and *γέγραφα*, for *γρέγραφα*, there is an aphaeresis of *λ* and *ρ*.

§ 2. In both syllables: as, in L. perfects, as *cecid*i and *fefelli*, from *cado* and *fallo*.

3d. Contracted and so concealed reduplication: as L. *cepi* for *cecipi*, perf. of *capio*, and *feci* for *fefici* (cf. *compegi*, perf. of *compingo* with its radical *pepigi* and *contudi*, perf. of *contundo* with *tutudi*).

IV. The dissimilative changes accompanying the process of reduplication are noticeable:

1st. Consonantal: as, in Greek, the change of the rough to the corresponding smooth mute, as in *περίληξα*, perf. of *φιλέω*. In English we have *hocus pocus* (*hoc est corpus*); *helter skelter* (*hilariter et celeriter*); *hubbub*; *hum drum*; *hurly burly*; *pell mell* (Fr. *pèle mèle*); *rag tag*.

2d. Vowel. These occur chiefly, like the others

just given, in German and English: as, *criss-cross*; *flip-flap*; *knick knack*; *shilly shally*; *tittle tattle*; *zig zag* (Gm. *zick zack*).

Before the light of Sanskrit philology was obtained, the Greek augment ( $\epsilon$ ) was analyzed by the best scholars, like Buttmann, as but a form of reduplication, shortened by the rejection of the initial consonant. But the discovery of the Sanskrit augment ( $a$ ), as well as that of the reduplicated preterite in Sanskrit, dispelled at once such a theory.

#### V. Nasalization.

The one letter most frequently used in all languages, to strengthen the stem of a word, is  $n$ ; which contains in it also, when used initially, because of its own phonetic strength, the idea of negation in all languages. Even our very words negation ( $ne + aio$ ), and deny ( $de + nego$ ), do but echo it again to us, as it appears in the Eng. words *no*, *neither*, *nor*, *never*, *nay*, *not*, *none*; Latin *ne*, *non* (archaic *nenu*), *nullus* ( $ne + ullus$ ), *nihil* ( $ne + hilum$ ), *neuter* ( $ne + uter$ ), *nunquam* ( $ne + unquam$ ); Gr.  $\nu\eta$ ,  $\mu\acute{\eta}$ ; Fr. *ne* and *non*; and Gm. *nicht* (not), *nie* and *nimmer* (never), *nein* (no), and *niemand* (no one). So in Greek the same negative nasal appears in the preposition  $\alpha\nu\epsilon\upsilon$ , without, and the abbreviated particles  $\alpha\nu\alpha$ ,  $\alpha\nu-$  and the inseparable prefix  $\nu\eta$ , which is but a strengthened form of  $\alpha\nu\alpha$  abridged; and the L. negative prefix *in-*; the Gm. preposition *ohne*, without, and the Eng. prefixes

of negation, in- and un-. In Sk. and Zend we find na, not, and in Sk. also mâ and Persian me (Gr. μη). *N* is a stronger nasal than *m*, and is accordingly, as we have shown, the prevailing base of negative words in the different languages. There are properly three nasal liquids, *m*, *n*, *ng*, which abound in Latin and Greek, as also in German and English. Examples of the nasal *ng* in Latin are *ango*, *inquam*, and *anxius*; in Greek *κλαγγή*, *ἄγγελος*; and in English *anger*, with which compare for difference of sound the word *singing*, in the pronunciation of which the *g*- sound does not duplicate itself upon the next syllable. The soft sound of *ng* in such words as *singing*, *ringing*, etc., occurs abundantly in English and German; and, while it is not found in Greek and Latin, it does belong to the Sanskrit.

*Ng* may be accordingly analyzed, as a guttural nasal, as in Eng. *longer*, L. *longus*; and as a palatal or resonant nasal; and this of two kinds: hard, as in English words *swinging* and *hanger*; and soft, as in words *strange* and *mangy*. The English and French *nch*, as in Eng. *haunch* and Fr. *blanche*, forms a dental nasal, as in German the word *manch* does a lingual nasal, where *nch* has a sound peculiar to that language. At the end of words in French, as in *bon*, *bien*, *nom*, *n* and *m* have a very light sound as palatal nasals. In Latin, also, *n* terminal was so soft a sound that it often disappeared wholly from among the radical elements

of a word, as in sermo for sermon and nemo (stem nemin).

In the Sanskrit the principle of nasalization finds its greatest expansion : where sometimes an *n* is inserted before or after the radical consonants of a word, and at others the syllable *nâ* or *nu* is added to them.

The class of stems strengthened by nasalization, or by the insertion or addition of *n* to them, with or without an accompanying vowel, is that of verb-stems. The tenses thus strengthened are in each of the three classical languages, as a general fact, only the present and the derived tenses. In Latin however *jungo* preserves its nasalized stem throughout all its forms ; with which compare the simple stem *jug*, as seen in *jugum*, and also both the strengthened and simple stems, as combined in *ζεύγνυμι* fut. *ζεύξω*, etc. In L. words *tingo*, *pingo*, and *stringo*, the nasalized stem prevails throughout the verb, except in the supine stem.

The nasal is added to the stem in two ways, in reference to the place of its connection :

(1) At the end of the stem, in Greek. Specimens of its addition at the end of a vowel-stem are *δύνω*, *κρίνω*, *τίνω*, stems *δυ*, *κρι*, *τι* ; and at the end of a consonantal stem are *δάκνω*, *κάμνω*, *τέμνω*, stems *δακ*, *καμ*, *ταμ*. As, in Latin, *cerno*, *sperno* and *sterno* are cases of metathesis, their simple roots being *cre*, *spre* and *stra*, they are not to be reckoned as verbs having consonantal stems.

(2) In the middle of the stem; as, in Latin, in *findo, fundo, linquo, pango, pungo, rumpo, vinco*. In L. *trans* (Sk. *tiras*) we have an instance of a nasalized preposition; which however in Fr. *très*, both *in composition*, as in *trépasser*, to die, lit. to pass beyond (Norman *trespasser* and Eng. *trespass*, but of quite different sense), and *alone*, as *très*, very, returns to its unnasalized form again. In Fr. *époux* and *épouse*, Eng. *spouse* (L. *sponsus* and *sponsa*), we have a striking instance of denasalization.

Roots are nasalized also in different modes and to different degrees, as to the volume and effect of the nasal addition made to their weight in Greek:

(1) By the addition of mere *ν* to them, which is the exclusive mode in Latin; as in *τίνω* fut. *τίσω*, *τέμνω* fut. *τεμῶ* for *τεμ(έσ)ω*.

(2) By adding *αν*, as in *δαρθάνω*, *αἰσθάνω*, *αὔξάνω*.

When the root-vowel is short, as in the stems *λαβ*, *λαθ*, *λαχ*, *μαθ*, *πυθ*, *φυγ*, a double nasalization occurs: the simple nasal *ν* being inserted before the final consonant as well as the nasal appendage *αν* after it; as in *λαμβάνω*, *λανθάνω*, *λαγχάνω*, *μανθάνω*, *πυνθάνομαι*, *φυγγάνω*. Here, as Curtius beautifully suggests, the nasal of the stem-syllable is a sort of fainter phonetic reflection of the nasal ending added to it.

(3) By adding *νε* : as in *κυνέω* fut. *κύσω* ; *ικνέομαι* fut. *ίξομαι* ; *βυνέω*, etc.

(4) By adding *νυ*. This class of strengthened verb-forms in Greek should be viewed in connection with their equivalent forms in Latin : as

GREEK.	SANSKRIT.	LATIN.
<i>ρήγνυμι</i> , for <i>Γρηγνυμι</i> .	bhanj and bhâj.	frango.
<i>ζεύγνυμι</i> (stem <i>ζυγ</i> ).	yu and yuj.	jungo.
<i>πήγνυμι</i> (stem <i>παγ</i> ).	paç.	pango.
<i>σκεδάννυμι</i> (cf. <i>σκιδνημι</i> , <i>σχίζω</i> and <i>κεδάζω</i> ).	chhid, to divide.	seindo.

In this class of verbs, while the nasal is inserted before the guttural in Latin; it is placed in Greek after it and syllabicated with a vowel, that it may be placed there.

In some verbs nasalization and reduplication occur together, in the present tense-form of the verb, as in *πίμπλημι*, stem *πλε*.

All the vowel sounds are capable of receiving, in various modern languages, a nasal quality. In French we have a nasal *a*-sound, broad, and flat, as in *ange* and *linge* ; and a nasal *u*-sound in both French (*un*) and Portuguese (*um*) ; as also, a nasal *o*-sound in French (*bon*) ; and a nasal *i*-sound in Portuguese (*im*).

Nasalization, on a larger or smaller scale, is one of the inner forces to be found at work in all languages, ancient and modern, and occurring, not only in Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin, but also in the German, French,

and English. Thus in Fr. *gingembre* (Gr. ζιγγίβερις, L. *zingiber*, It. *gingiovo*, Sp. *gengibre*, Eng. *ginger*) there is an interesting specimen of assimilative nasalization. In English, for example, in word *nightingale*, which should regularly be (as in Gm. *nachtigall*) *nightigale*, and in the words *passenger* (Fr. *passager*) and *messenger* (Fr. *messenger*), we have clear and striking instances of it. In such words as *channel* we have a doubling of the single *n* found in the original forms (L. *canalis*, Fr. *chenal*), and *cannon* (Gr. κανόν, a straight rod, Gm. *kanone*, It. *cannone*). So, *popinjay* is the It. *pappagallo*, and Eng. *sting* is from same root with *stick*, *stake*, *stock*, etc. (cf. Gm. *stange* a pole, and *stengel* a stalk, and *stechen* to stick).

While in the Eng. word *spouse*, the original radical *n* of the Lat. form is dropped, as also in the other modern languages (L. *sponsus*, It. *sposo*, Sp. *esposo*, Fr. *épouse*); yet in *sponsor* and *respond* it reappears.

## 2. The Latin.

*Firstly.* Benary's classification, in brief, of the fundamental principles of its special phonetic system.

After what has been said, in detail, in different parts of this Essay, on the phonetic elements and laws of the Latin language, it will not be necessary to enlarge the separate features of the general view, here furnished by Benary. The outline is indeed brief, but comprehensive, and well worthy of study as a whole. The first half of the first volume published by him (in

1837), which is all that has yet appeared from his pen on the subject, is occupied with the subject of diphthongation; and the remaining half with that of aspiration.

These, then, are the special peculiarities of the phonetic system of the Latin, as grouped by him into one view, and are here thus formally quoted, on account of their value, as a group in one whole.

I. Disinclination to diphthongs.

II. The small range of aspiration.

III. The limited use of consonantal combinations, in initial and medial syllables.

IV. The counterbalancing influence of consonants and vowels.

V. The weakening of final letters, after consonants, as well as after vowels.

*Secondly.* The phonetic force of the Latin letters in alphabetic order.

The Latin alphabet, while, like all others, of an ultimate Phœnician origin, was immediately derived from the Greek; and that at a second and riper stage of its development, than the alphabets of the other Italic dialects. The Sabellian and North Etruscan alphabets (in which latter characters inscriptions written, some of them in a serpentine line, and others in the ancient *βουστρόγεδον* form; or, alternately from right to left and from left to right: have been discovered of



late in Northern Italy) were formed according to an earlier and more unfinished type of the Greek alphabet. It was the Doric alphabet of the Greeks of Cumae and Sicily that was thus adopted with some few changes: as the dropping of the three aspirates  $\vartheta$ ,  $\varphi$ ,  $\chi$  and the adoption of the character  $F$ . Thus the Latin alphabet consisted of 21 letters, at that time, instead of 24 as in the Greek alphabet, on the basis of which it was formed.

*A*. This vowel (pronounced broadly as *a*h) is the easiest and fullest of all the vowel-sounds in its emission. It is produced by the simple breathing of the voice through the throat, in its natural state, with the mouth open, and the lips, tongue and fauces entirely at rest.

*A*. This represents the Sanskrit *a*, and the Greek  $\alpha$ ,  $\epsilon$ , and  $\eta$ .

( $\alpha$ ) Sk. sara-s, salt, ἄλς, sal.

( $\epsilon$ ) ἔνος and ἐνιαυτός, a year, annus.

( $\eta$ ) μήτηρ, a mother, mater, and ἄρπη, a sickle, harpa (Ags. hearpa).\*

\* The modern word *harp* is of the origin here given, in the author's view, getting its name from its being *sickle-shaped*, and so is of the same root with *harpoon* and *harpies*. This instrument seems to have been specially German at the first—but Diez wrongly rejects the Greek origin of the word on that account, or because of the supposed dropping of the *h* in the French form if it did come from ἄρπη. Cf. Fr. harmonie and Gr. ἀρμονία, and hyene and Gr. ὑαίνα, Eng. *hyena*.

In composition it is changed into the different vowels *e*, *i*, *u*.

(*e*) *inermis* (in + *arma*); *imberbis* (in + *barba*); *aspergo* (ad + *spargo*). So even *au* may be changed to *e*, as in *obedio* (ob + *audio*).

(*i*) *incido* (in + *cado*); *insilio* (in + *salio*).

(*u*) *insulsus* (in + *salsus*).

In reduplicated forms it changes also in the tone-syllable into *e* and *i*, as *fefelli* perf. of *fallo*, and *tetigi* and *ceceidi* of *tango* and *cado*.

The vowel *a* of original Latin forms becomes quite diversified in various Romanic derivatives as, beside *a* itself, also *ai*, *e* and *ie*: as in Fr. *larme* (*lacrima*), *laine* (*lana*), *mer* (*mare*), *chien* (*canis*).

*B.* The Latin *b* was from the first, the same medial labial in Latin as now, in English, and the modern languages generally. In Spanish and some other languages, *b* has a softened pronunciation, like the Eng. *v*. *B* sometimes represents in Latin forms an original *p* terminal (as, by apocope): as L. *ab* from (Gr. *ἀπό*, Sk. *apa*) and L. *sub* (Gr. *ὑπό*, Sk. *upa*). It is equivalent to the Sanskrit *b*, *bh* and *g*.

(*bh*) *bhû*, to be, imperf. *abhavam*, -bam, -bo, imperf and future tense-suffixes, in the Act. voice of Latin verbs. So L. *ambo*, both (cf. Gr. *ἄμφω*) is Sk. *ubhâu*: L. *nubes* (cf. Gr. *νέφος*) is Sk. *nabha-s*.

(*g*) *gâu-s*, a cow, *bos* (*βούς*). *G* in Sanskrit is

however more often represented by *g* in Latin than by *b*; while  $\beta$  occurs, as its equivalent, much more frequently in Greek than in Latin.

It represents the Greek  $\beta$ ,  $\pi$ ,  $\varphi$ .

( $\beta$ ) *bos*,  $\beta\omicron\upsilon\tilde{\nu}\varsigma$ ; *bulbus*,  $\beta\omicron\lambda\beta\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ .

( $\pi$ ) *bibo* (stem *bo*, reduplicated),  $\pi\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$  fut.  $\pi\acute{\omicron}\sigma\omega$  (stem  $\pi\omicron$ ), I drink: so, *buxus*, the *box*-tree and  $\pi\acute{\upsilon}\xi\omicron\varsigma$ . Compare in the same way in Latin *publicus* with its archaic form *populicus* from *populus*; and Gm. *burg*, Eng. *burgh*, *burgher* and *burgess* with  $\pi\acute{\upsilon}\rho\gamma\omicron\varsigma$ .

( $\varphi$ ) Compare the following equivalent forms: *balaena*, a whale, and  $\varphi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha\iota\nu\alpha$ ; *orbis*, bereft,  $\acute{\omicron}\rho\text{-}\varphi\alpha\nu\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ , later  $\acute{\omicron}\rho\varphi\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ ; *nebula*, a cloud,  $\nu\epsilon\varphi\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\eta$ .

Its changes in Latin are the following:

(1) Before the labial aspirate *f*, *b* passes sometimes into *f*, as *offero* for *obfero*; sometimes it changes into *u*, as *aufugio* for *abfugio*; and sometimes it is rejected, while its previous existence is recorded in the lengthening of the preceding vowel, as in *āverto* for *ābverto* and *āvello* for *ābvello*.

(2) Before *s* and *t*, it is commonly softened into *p*, as *scripsi* perf. of *scribo*, and *nuptus* from *nubo*. In one case however it becomes *s* before *si* by assimilation, as *jussi* for *jubsi*, perf. of *jubeo*. In compound words, as *obtendo*, *subtraho*, etc., heterogeneous sounds are endured in combination in Latin, contrary to the law of homogeneousness required in concurrent vowels

so universally in Greek, and occasionally at least in Latin.

In the Romanic languages a radical L. *b* undergoes several interesting changes: sometimes being changed to *v*; as in Fr. *merveille* and *preuve* (L. *mirabilis* and *probare*); sometimes to *p*, It. *canapa*, hemp (L. *cannabis*); to *f*, It. *scarafaggio* (L. *scarabaeus*); to *m*, It. *gomito*, the elbow (L. *cubitus*). Before *s*, *t*, and *v*, it was assimilated: as It. *assolvere*, to release (L. *absolvere*); It. *sotto* (L. *subtus*) and Fr. *dette* (L. *debitum*); and It. *obbietto* and *oggetto* (L. *objectus*).

In some cases it fell out, as Sp. *plomo* (L. *plumbum*); and in some it was doubled, as It. *pubblico* (L. *publicus*).

*C.* As *c* occupies the place of the medial guttural ( $\gamma$ ) in the Greek alphabet; so, in the earliest Latin alphabet, it represented the same sound, but was afterwards gradually put to the double use of representing both the medial guttural  $\gamma$ , and the smooth guttural  $\alpha$ . Its equivalents in Sanskrit are *ç*, *g*, *h*, *k*, and sometimes *kh* and *v*.

(*ç*) *çana-s*, hemp, *cannabis*,  $\kappa\acute{\alpha}\nu\nu\alpha\beta\iota\varsigma$ ; *çarabha-s*, a crab, *carabus*,  $\kappa\acute{\alpha}\rho\alpha\beta\omicron\varsigma$ ; *çvan*, a dog, *canis*,  $\kappa\acute{\upsilon}\omega\nu$ .

(*g*) *gala-s*, the neck, *collum*.

(*h*) hard, *hṛid* and *hṛidaya*, the heart, *cor(d)* ( $\kappa\eta\rho$  and  $\kappa\alpha\rho\delta\acute{\iota}\alpha$ ).

(*k*) *kârava-s*, a crow, *corvus* ( $\kappa\acute{\omicron}\rho\alpha\xi$ ); *kar* and

kri, to make, creo, I create, (cf. cresco); kalama-s, a reed, calamus, *κάλαμος*.

(*kh*) khala-s, a shelter, cella, *καλιά*.

(*v*) bhavayâmi (causative form of bhû, to be), I make, facio (for faciami); jîv, to live, vixi (for vici) and victum, perf. and supine of vivo.

*C* is often equivalent to *κ, γ, χ* in Greek; and sometimes to *π*.

(*κ*) caro, flesh, *κρέας* (Sk. kravyam); cygnus, a swan, *κύκνος*; cithara, a stringed instrument, *κίθαραις*, Eng. *guitar* (Sp. *guitarra*).

(*γ*) conger, an eel, *γόγγρος*; caneo, I glisten, *γαννάω*.

(*χ*) cedo, I depart, *χάζω*; corium, skin, *χόριον*; scindo, I divide, *σχίζω*.

(*π*) linquere, lictum, to leave, *λείπω*; cf. lupus, a wolf, *λύκος*.

In the Latin itself, *c* changes after liquids and vowels into *g*; as, contrarily, *g* and *h* before a tenuis become *c*. See the supines of verb-stems ending in *g*, as *cinctum*, *junctum*, *rectum*, from *cingo*, *jungo*, *rego*, for the change of *g* to *c*; and for that of *c* to *g*, *quadringenti*, *quingenti*, etc., and *negligo*, *negotium* (= *nec + lego* and *nec + otium*).

So long as the Latin remained pure, *c* had the hard sound of *k* even before the vowels *e* and *i*; and in later times, as we learn from Quintilian, *C*\* was pronounced

\* In L. words written in Gr. characters in the 6th and 7th cen-

in such names as Caius and Cnaeus, as *G*. No distinction in fact was made archaically between *c* and *g*. The graphic symbol *g* was not introduced into the Roman alphabet, until five hundred years and more had passed from the founding of the city. A freedman of Spurius Carvilius who kept school in Rome at the time devised it (A. U. C. 523), in order to represent the medial guttural sound, for the *soft* sound of which *c*, as well as *qu*, (both pronounced as *k*,) were kept. It was put in the Latin alphabet, in the place between *F* and *H*, made vacant by the Greek *Z*, which had now become obsolete in Latin. Prodigium is accordingly for prodicium, from prodico, to tell beforehand; so congruo and ingruo (thought by many to be compounds of con and grus, in and grus) are probably but contracted forms of concurro and incurro; compare also dulcis and indulgeo. The fact that several words have double forms interchangeably in *c* and *g*, as vicesimus and vigesimus, -centi and -genti, in the various cardinal numbers for hundreds; and the change of *c* to *g* in some compound words, as negotium (nec-otium), or in derived ones, as digitus from dic (cf. dico and disco, Gr. δείκνυμι), shows that the sound of *c* wavered at times in words of the same immediate radication between *k* and *g*.

The fact also that *ci* and *ti* occur so interchangeably before a vowel in several Latin words shows that

tuaries after Christ, *c* is always represented by the Gr. κ, as in δεκιμ for decem, and κιβητατε for civitate.

they must have had a similar pronunciation and that of a somewhat sibilant nature. Initial *c* has fallen away before *u* in several derivatives from the interrogative pronouns, as in *ubi* for *cubi* (for *quobi*), as in *alicubi*, and *unde* for *cunde* as in *alicunde*, etc.; and so *uter* for *cuter* for *quuter* (cf. *πότερος*, Ion. *κότερος*, Sk. *katara-s*).

*C*, like *g* and like *v* also sometimes, combined with *s* is changed to *x*; while in some perfects in *s* the guttural entirely disappears, as in *tersi* from *tergo* for *tergsi*.

In the Romanic languages a radical *L. c* undergoes many interesting changes. When initial, it is hardened sometimes before *a*, *o*, and *u*, into hard *g* in Italian and Spanish: as It. *gabbia* and *grotta* (*L. cavea* and *crypta*); and Sp. *graso* and *greta* (*L. crassus* and *creta*), cf. also Fr. *gras* and *gros* and Eng. *gross* and *grocer*. It becomes also in Italian and Spanish, *g*, in the middle of words: as, Sp. *luego*, *amigo*, and *migo* (*L. locus*, *amicus* and *mecum*); It. *luogo*, etc. In French it is, both when initial and medial, softened into *ch*: as, initially in *chance* (Engl. *do.*) and *chou* (*L. cadens* and *caulis*), and medially in *bouche*, the mouth (Eng. *debouche* from Fr. *do.*); and especially in verbs and before one of the vowels *e* or *i*, as in *amie*, *dire*, *faire* and *plaire* (*L. amica*, *dicere*, *facere*, *placere*) it is dropped.

In such combinations of *c*, as *nc*, *rc*, *tc* and *dc* in orig. *L.* forms, *c* reappears in the Romanic languages as soft *g*: as It. *mangiare* and Fr. *manger* (*L.*

manducare); Sp. cargar and Fr. charger (L. caricare); It. viaggio, Fr. voyage (L. viaticum); bouche and perche (L. bucca and pertica); and *ch* thus formed was occasionally afterwards changed to soft *g* as in Fr. geôle (L. caveola, dim. of cavea, Eng. jail). In Italian the weakened form of L. *c* corresponding to Fr. *ch* is *ci*; as, in It. ciapperone (Fr. champion, from L. campus).

L. *c* final becomes in Spanish *z*; as Sp. diez, ten, L. decem), and paz, peace, (L. pax, pacis); and in Fr. *s* or *x*: as in croix (L. crucem), fois (vicem) and voix (vocem). In general, the gutturals maintain in various languages their proper hard sound before the hard vowels *a*, *o*, *u*; but incline towards a sibilant or palatal utterance, before the weak vowels *i* and *e*: as in It. zimbello (L. cymballum) and It. amista, amity (L. amicitas), where the radical vowel *i* has also fallen out between the *c* and *t*. In French, likewise, an original *c* was abundantly represented by *s* and *ss*, which was afterwards sometimes dropped: as, in Fr. *dîme* (Eng. do.) for earlier *disme* (L. decimus).

So *x* (for *cs*) becomes in Italian at different times *ss*, *sci*, and *s*: as, lussuria, scempio, lasciare and ansio (L. luxuria, exemplum, laxare and anxius).

In Italian L. *c* before *t* is often assimilated: as, notte and petto (L. noctem and pectus). In French L. *c* often falls out from its radical place between two vowels.



*D.* The equivalents of *d* are in Sanskrit *d*, *dh*, and *t*.

(*d*) *dam*, to subdue, *domo* (cf. *dominus* and *domina*, Eng. *dominion*, *domineer*, *domain*, *dame*, *dam*, *damsel*, *Madam*); *dama-s*, a house, *domus*.

(*dh*) *dhâ*, to place, L. *-do*, to place or set, as in *abdo*, I hide, *condo*, I build, *credo*, I believe. This *-do* is not L. *do*, dare, I give (Sk. *dâ*); and it is found only in compound forms.

(*t*) *T* was the original termination of the neuter of pronouns of pronominal adjectives. Thus *quod* corresponds with Sk. *kat*: so, the prep. *ad* and the conj. *at* are equivalent to Sk. *ati*. The ablative singular case-sign also in Sanskrit is *t*, which was softened in early Latin into *d* and afterwards entirely dropped.

Its regular Greek correspondent is  $\delta$ , and in some few circumstances, it is represented by  $\zeta$ ,  $\vartheta$ ,  $\sigma$ .

( $\delta$ ) *δέκα*, ten, *decem*.

( $\zeta$ ) *ζημία*, damage, *damnum*.

( $\vartheta$ ) *Θεός*, God, (Aeol. *Λεύς*, cf. *Ζεύς* = *Διεύς*, gen. *Διός*, Old Ind. *Djâu-s*, the sky (for correspondence of Gr.  $\zeta$  with  $\delta j$ , cf. also *ἕζομαι*, I sit, for *σεδjoμαι* with L. *sedeo*, Sk. *sad*), *Deus*. (Cf. *τίθημι*, stem  $\vartheta\epsilon$ , Sk. *dhâ*, Gm. *thun*, Eng. *do*.)

( $\sigma$ ) *μέσος*, middle, *medius*. Cf. also *ρόdon* and *rosa*, a rose.

Its peculiarities in Latin are the following :

(1) Before *c, p, q, r, t*, it is regularly assimilated to those letters, as in *accedo*, *appello*, *acquirō*, *arrideo* and *attendo*. It is also often assimilated before *f, g, l, n, s*; as in *sella* for *sedla* (for *sedela*), *fossa* for *fodsa*, *agger* for *adger*, etc.

(2) Before *t*, it changes in the middle of words by assimilation into *s*, as in *claustrum* for *claudtrum* (from *claudō*), *rastrum* for *radtrum* (from *rado*), and *rostrum* for *rodtrum* (*rodo*), and *est*, 3d pers. sing. present of *edo* to eat, for *edt*. In some words, after the change of the *d* to *s*, the *t* wholly disappears, as in *morsum* (for *morstum*) for *mordtum*, from *mordeo*; and so *pensum* (for *penstum*) for *pendtum* from *pendo*; and *risum* for *ridtum*. No one class of euphonic changes is more common than that regularly effected by the dental *t*, which characterizes the normal supine ending, *-tum*, when suffixed to a consonantal verb-stem.

(3) In nominative forms *d* drops out before the gender-sign *s*, as *laus* for *lauds*, *frons* for *fronds*, *pes* for *peds*, *vas* for *vads* and *lapis* for *lapids*.

(4) *D* has wholly disappeared from the ablative singular of nouns where it once existed, as the case-characteristic of the ablative in all the different declensions; as in *domino* for *dominod*, *sermone* for *sermoned*: forms found in archaic inscriptions, which yet have left no trace of their previous existence upon the present state of the language, except in the prosodial

fact of the elongation of the final vowel of the ablative, as in *a*, *o*, *u* and *e* terminal, of the 1st, 2d, 4th and 5th declensions. In Plautus *med* and *ted* are found as ablatives of *ego* and *tu*. The conj. *sed*, but, is also an ablative of *sui*, meaning at first by one's self and so afterwards, "apart," "but." The inseparable prep. *se*, apart, is *sed* with its terminal dental dropped, as in *pro* similarly for *prod*, Sk. *prati*.

(5) *D*, original in archaic forms, became afterwards sometimes *l*, as in *lingua* for *dingua* (cf. Gm. *zunge*, Eng. *tongue*) and *lacrima* for *dacrima* (*δάκρυμα*). So compare *levir* and *δαίρ* for *δαFήρ*, and *Ulysses* and *Ὀδύσσευς*. Compare also *lignum*, wood (for burning), and *λεγνύς*, flame-smoke, with Sk. *dah*, to burn, and *δαίω*, I kindle.

(6) *Dv* in archaic forms was afterwards represented by *b*, as in *bellum* for archaic *dvellum*; *bis*, archaic *dvis* (cf. Gr. *δίς* for *δFίς*); and also *bonus* for *dvo-nus*: the *v* being softened in practice into the medial *b*, and the initial *d* being dropped as an unnecessary and indeed unnatural phonetic appendage. So, in *viginti* (for *dviginti*) and *suavis* (for *suadvis*) *d* was dropped.

(7) *Di* and *J* were correlated in some forms in Latin; as *Diana* and *Janus*: *dies*, *deus*, *Jovis* and *Juno* (for *Djovis* and *Djovino*). In the derived languages, L. *di* is abundantly thus represented: as in Fr. *jour* (L. *diurnus*, It. *giorno*). In Italian, L. *di*

becomes also *z*, as, It. mezzo (L. medius), and *g*, as It. raggio (L. radius). Even L. *d* is in Fr. jusque represented by *j* (= L. de+usque).

(8) *D* was sometimes changed into *r*: as, in arbirer for adbirer, from ad-bitere, to draw near, or visit; arcesso for adcesso and meridies for medidies, for medius dies. In the Romanic languages, contrarily, *d* represents occasionally an original L. *r*: as in It. rado (L. rarus).

The interchanges of radical *d* and *t* belonging to original L. forms as found occurring in derived forms in the Romanic languages, deserve the scholar's notice. *D* often represents a weakened *t*, in Italian and Spanish: as, It. lido a shore for lito (L. litus) and Sp. padre and madre (L. pater and mater). In French it is pronounced as *t*, when terminal in an adjective, before a noun beginning with a vowel, as profond abîme, or in a verb 3d pers. sing. before the 3d pers. pronoun, il.

*E.* This letter represents Sk. *a* and *ya*.

(*a*) ad, to eat, edo.

(*ya*) yam, to obtain, emo (cf. νέμω).

It corresponds with *α*, *ε* and *η* in Greek.

(*α*) Centum, a hundred, ἑκατον; tenuis, thin, ταναός; densus, thick, δασύς.

(*ε*) κέντρον, a point, from κεντεῖν, to prick, L. centrum (Eng. centre); νεφέλη, a cloud, L. nebula.

(*η*) ἥρως, a hero, L. heros ; πατήρ (for πατέρς), L. pater.

In several words the double forms of the present and preterite roots, apparently occurring by some inexplicable metathesis within the bounds of the Latin itself, are wonderfully parallel with similar double forms of the same roots in Sanskrit : as cerno, perf. crevi (Sk. kar and kṛi) ; sterno, perf. stravi (Sk. star and stri). So compare Sk. sarp and sṛip, to creep, and L. serpo and repo.

*E* is often changed in Latin in compound and derived forms, into *i*, *o* and *u*.

(*i*) pertinax (per+tenax) ; contineo (con+te-neo).

(*o*) extorris (ex+terra) ; socius (sequor) ; sodalis (sedeo) ; toga (tego) ; vortex (verto).

(*u*) In genus (Gr. γένος, stem γενεσ) the proper stem of the word is genes and the present genitive generis is for genesis. In pulsus (part. of pello) for pelsus, for peltus, as likewise in sepultus part. of sepelio, and also in avulsus part. of avello and tugurium, from tego, we see similar specimens of the same change. *E* also interchanges sometimes with *u* in double forms, as dejero and dejuro, pejero and perjuro. It often represents also, as long *ē*, an original combination of *a+i*, as in amem for ama-i-mi.

It falls often, from its phonetic weakness, from various radical forms : as, in the flexion forms of nouns

in -ter (as the gen. of pater, &c.); in the compounds of genus (as, malignus and benignus); and the denominative neut. suffix -brum, for -berum.

Radical L. *e* becomes in the derived languages, variously, *e*, *ei*, *i*, *ie*, *ai* and *oi*: as, It. rena (L. arena); Fr. veine (vena); Sp. consigo (secum); Fr. miel (mel); Fr. raisin (racemus); Fr. trois and avoir (tres and habere).

*F*. *F*, while akin in sound to the Greek  $\varphi$ , was yet in fact somewhat different from it. It had a thicker and coarser sound, the lower lip and upper teeth not being brought into so close junction; so that the sound was less sharp and fine than that of  $\varphi$  in Greek. The symbol used for representing  $\varphi$  in corresponding Latin forms was *ph*, and not *f*, in the age of pure Latinity. *F* represents several Sk. letters, as already shown under "Aspiration."

Its Greek equivalents are  $\varphi$ ,  $\vartheta$ , and sometimes  $\chi$  and  $\beta$ .

( $\varphi$ ) fui,  $\varphiύω$ ; fero, I bear,  $\varphiέρω$ ; fugio,  $\varphiεύγω$ .

( $\vartheta$ ) fera, a wild beast,  $\varthetaήρ$ ; ferveo, I am hot,  $\varthetaέρω$ ; fores, doors,  $\varthetaύρα$ .

( $\chi$ ) fel, gall (cf. L. bilis, Eng. bile),  $\chiόλος$ , Sk. harit: fatisco, I gape,  $\chiατέω$ . So compare funis, a rope, and  $\sigmaχοῖνος$ .

( $\beta$ ) fremo, I roar,  $\betaρέμω$ ; fascino, I bewitch,  $\betaασκαίνω$ . Cf. also rufus and ruber, and Fr. siffler

with L. *sibilare*, as also L. *frater* and Eng. *brother*. So, in Eng. *interloper* (a hybrid = L. *inter* and Gm. *laufen*, to run : cf. for sense L. *intercursus* and Eng. *intercourse*) the labial *p* represents a radical *f*. It is sometimes hardened in derived forms in Latin into *b*; as in the suffixes *-ber*, *-brum* and *-brium*. Thus *saluber* (*salus* + *fero*) means literally *bearing* health; and *candelabrum*, a candlestick, is literally something *bearing* a candle. Cf. likewise the imperfect and future tense-endings *-bam* and *-bo*, with the preterite suffix *-ui* and *-vi* (*fui*): all from the same root as Sk. *bhû*, to be.

A radical L. *f* becomes in Romanic derivatives sometimes *b*: as Sp. *trebol* (L. *trifolium*, *trefoil*) and It. *bioccolo* (L. *floccus*); and sometimes *p*: as Sp. *soplar*, to blow (*sufflare*). Sometimes also it suffers *aphæresis*: as, It. *sione* (*sipho*, *onis*). Its most remarkable conversion, however, is its change in the Spanish as the contracted and strong labial aspirate into the more open and weak guttural aspirate *h*: a change not so phonetically as apparently unnatural. Instances abound: as, Sp. *haz*, *horca*, *horma*, etc. (L. *facies*, *furca*, *forma*). So Fr. *hors* is L. *fores* (and *hors du combat* is lit. out of doors from the strife). In the Wallachian, at the opposite pole of European development from the Spanish, the same phonetic weakening of the labial aspirate occurs: as, Wall. *heru* and *hiliu* (L. *ferrum* and *filius*).

*G.* The Sk. equivalents of *g* are *g*, *j*, and *h*, and sometimes *gh*, *ç* and *y*.

(*g*) *garrío*, I chatter (cf. also L. *garrulus*, Eng. *garrulous*), *grij*, or *grî* : *gilvus*, yellow, *gaura-s* (cf. Gm. *gelb*, Eng. *yellow*, with *gilvus*).

(*j*) *genu*, the knee, *jânu* : *gelu*, cold, *jala-s*.

(*gh*) *ganea*, an eating-house, for *gasnea*, *ghas*, to eat.

(*h*) *gena*, the check (*γένυς*), *hanu-s* : so also *ego* (*ἐγώ*) and Sk. *aham* (for *agham*) : and *nego* (= *ne + aio*, I deny, *ah*, to say ; and *anguis*, a snake, *ahi-s*).

(*ç*) *gloria*, glory, and *inclytus*, renowned, *çrava-s* (cf. Gr. *κλέος* for *κλέφος*) ; and also *viginti*, *vinçati*.

(*y*) *geminus*, twin, *yama-s* and *yamana-s*, united, from *yam*, to unite (Gr. *γαμέω*).

Its correspondents in Greek are *γ*, *χ*, *κ*, and sometimes *β*.

(*γ*) *genu*, the knee, *γόνυ* ; *gyrus*, a circle, *γυρός*.

(*χ*) *gutta*, a drop, *χέω*, fut. *χέσω*, adj. *χυτός* ; *gero*, I bear, *χείρ* ; *ango*, I squeeze, *ἄγχω*.

(*κ*) *guberno*, I govern, *κυβερνάω*.

(*β*) *glans*, an acorn, *βάλανος*.

*G* becomes *c* before *t*, as in *lectus* and *rectus* for *legtus* and *regtus*. The law of homogeneousness in consonantal combinations prevails in the middle of words, in Latin as in Greek : smooth with smooth ; middle with middle ; and rough with rough, as *scriptus* for *scribtus*, etc. With a succeeding *s*, *g* becomes



*x*, as in *rex*i (reg-si), *maximus* (mag-simus); but after *l* or *r*, *g* disappears before *s*; as in *fulsi*, *sparsi* and *tersi*, perfs. of *fulgeo*, *spargo* and *tergeo*. Before *m* also it sometimes vanishes away; as in *examen*, *flamen*, and *fulmen*, for *exagmen* from *exigo*, *fulgmen* from *fulgeo*, and *flagmen* from *flagrare*. As an initial letter occurring in combination with other consonants, it is found only with *l* and *r*. Before *n* it has entirely disappeared from the beginning of many words once possessing it, as in *navus* and *nosco* and *nascor*, originally *gnavus*, *gnosco* and *gnascor*; although it reappears again in compound forms, as *ignavus* (in+*gnavus*) and *agnosco*, *cognosco*, *ignosco*, &c. So, cf. L. *lac*, milk (stem *lact*, for *glact*, as in Gr. γάλα, stem γαλακτ). In English in the same way have *g* and *k* disappeared in pronunciation before *n* in initial syllables, as in *gnat*, *knife*, &c. In *levis* for *le(x)vis* (Gr. ἐλαχύς, Sk. laghu-s) *g* has disappeared before *v*.

*G* followed by the semivowel *i* with an accompanying vowel, often disappears. The *i*, although written as *j* in English, was pronounced in such cases as *y*: as, *major* for *maior* (orig. *magior*).

It is also represented sometimes by the dentals *d* and *t*, as L. *incingere*, Fr. *enceindre* and *enceinte*; L. *pingere*, Fr. *peindre*, Eng. *paint*. A radical Latin *g* undergoes several changes in the Romanic languages: as, sometimes into *j* (It. *gi*) as Fr. *jaune* (It. *galbinus*) and *jour*, It. *gioire* (*gaudere*); and sometimes into soft

*c*, as in Spanish *recio* and *uncir* (*rigidus* and *jungere*). It is also sometimes syncopated especially before *e* or *i*: as, Fr. *cueillir*, *entier*, *maître*, *noir* (L. *colligere*, *integer*, *magister*, *niger*), and so It. *flemma* and Sp. *flema* (*phlegma*).

*H*. *H* represents Sk. *h*; as *hiems*, wintry storm, *himan* (cf. *χεῖμα*); also *veho*, I carry, *vah*. Its equivalents in Greek are the aspirate, as *horror* and *ὄρῳ-δέω*; and *χ*, as *hortus* and *χόρτος*, *veho* and *ὄχέω*; *hirundo* and *χελιδών*. *H* is but a light breathing, and so light that two vowels enclosing it between them are affected by their juxtaposition, just as if it were wanting: the first being made short by the second, according to the usual rule, that a vowel before another vowel is short. It was accordingly often dropped between two vowels in the middle of words, as *nemo* for *ne-homo*, and *debeo* and *praebeo* for *dé-hibeo* and *prae-hibeo*.

It changes before *t* into *c*; as *tractus* from *traho* and *vectus* from *veho*. So *mactus* agrees with Sk. *mah* in its root; as do also *magnus*, *magis*, and *major*, for *magior* (cf. *μείζων* for *μεγιων*).

The sign *H* was used as a sign to represent the aspirate by the Greeks, before being used, as it came to be in the end, as the sign for double *ε* or *η*; and it was accordingly placed, at the outset, after the smooth mutes *π*, *κ*, *τ*, to indicate the aspiration of them, after-

wards indicated by the symbols  $\varphi$ ,  $\chi$ ,  $\vartheta$ . When used as a whole, simply to designate the vowel  $\eta$ , it was also divided and one half of the symbol I shortened for convenience into  $\overset{c}{\text{I}}$  was used to denote the rough breathing; while the other half I shortened into the smooth breathing,  $\overset{s}{\text{I}}$ , and turned from the proper cursive direction of the letter, to indicate that its force did not go over upon it, was used to discriminate as such every initial vowel that was not aspirated.

*H* has a much feebler sound in the Romanic languages, generally, than it had with the Romans themselves, who gave it a strong and even explosive utterance at the beginning of words.

*I* and *J*. *I* is often the equivalent of the Sk. *a*, and *i*, and sometimes of  $\acute{e}$ .

Being so light in itself as a vowel, it is much used in Latin like also *e* as a substitute in reduplicated forms for *a*, as a mode of balancing inwardly the greater vowel-weight outwardly of added syllables. Thus *gigno* (cf. Gr.  $\gamma\acute{\iota}\gamma\nu\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ ), for *gi-gen-o*, is for the more normal form *gagan-âmi* (cf. Sk. *jan*, to beget, and Sk. *ja-janmi*): so, *sisto* (Gr.  $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$ ) is for the archaic form *sta-stâ-mi*, and *sido* (for *sisdo*, for fuller form *sisedo*), represents the archaic form *sa-sad-ami* (Sk. *sad*, &c.).

(*a*) *ignis*, fire, *agni-s*; *in*, into and in, *ana*; *imber*, a shower, *abhra-s*.

(*i*) is, he, *i*, the demonstrative particle (cf. also idem the same and Sk. idam, he, it); eo, ire, I go, Sk. *i*, to go; viginti, twenty, vinçati.

(*e*) vitis, a vine, vêttras, a reed.

*J* is equivalent to Sk. *y*, as jungo, I join, *yu* and *yuj*: juvenis, a youth, *yuvan*.

The Greek correspondent of *j* is ζ, which was not pronounced, as commonly in this country, as if *ds*, but as *dsh* or *j* or *zh*; and the ancients spoke admiringly of its soft liquid sound.

*I* in compound and derived forms in Latin is often substituted for other letters, as for *a*, *ae*, *e*, *o* and *u*. It is the substitute of *a* in *incido* (in + *cado*); *ae*, in *incido* (in + *caedo*); *e*, in *retineo* (re + *teneo*); *o*, in *illico* (in + *loco*); *u*, in *consilium* (from *consulo*) and *exsilium* (*exsul*). *I* represents the short vowel-sounds in Greek *α*, *ε*, *ο*. (*α*) *digitus*, δάκτυλος; *catinus*, a bowl, κάτανος; (*ε*) *piper*, pepper, πέπερι; (*ο*) *canis*, gen. *canis*, a dog, κύων, gen. κυνός.

The Latin *i* becomes in the modern languages, when short (since long *i* usually reappears unchanged) *e*, and even in some cases also *oi*: as (*e*) It. *freddo*, *nero* and *vedo* (*frigidus*, *niger* and *video*); Sp. *cebo*, *dedo* and *plego* (*cibus*, *digitus* and *plico*); and Fr. *justesse*, *lettre* and *verre* (*justitia*, *litera*, *vitrum*); and (*oi*), Fr. *moindre* and *pois* (*minor* and *pisum*).

*J* sometimes falls out of the middle of words, as in *obex* for *objex* (*objicio*) and *aïs*, 2d pers. present of

aio, or ajo for ajis. *J* is the consonantal counterpart of the vowel *i*, as *v* is of *u*.

As the Greek *υ* was pronounced like the French *u*; the corresponding vowel of Latin forms, from the same root as Greek forms containing it, takes *i* in its place, to which the short French *u*-sound is very similar. The letter *y* accordingly has received from this fact the alphabetic name, y-Grec, in French.

The Latin *j* undergoes several interesting changes in derived forms in the modern languages; as, in Spanish to *y*, as yugo and yunto (jugum and junctus); in French to *i*, as aider and maire (adjutare and major); in Italian to *di* and *gi*, as diacere and giudizio (jacere and judicium). It is sometimes, though seldom, changed to *z*: as It. zinepro and Sp. zinebro (L. juniperus), and it is occasionally dropped even initially, as Sp. uncir (jungere).

*K.* *K* was employed in the earliest period of the Latin, as the equivalent of the Greek *κ*; at which time *c* represented the Greek *γ* in sound as well as in its alphabetic place and its symbolic form (inverted). When subsequently a new symbol for *γ* was invented, *c* supplanted *k* in use; and *k* in consequence fell into entire desuetude, except in a few abbreviated forms, as Kal. for calendae, etc.

*L.* *L* is equivalent to Sk. *l* and *r*, and sometimes to *n* and *d*.

(*l*) labor, labi, I fall, and labo, āre, lab and lamb ; libet and lubet, it is pleasing, lubh, earlier form rubh ; ligo, I bind, ling.

(*r*) linquere, lictum, to leave, rich ; lyra (Gr. λύρα prob. at first λύδρα), ru, to sound forth, and rudri, an instrument ; lux, light (cf. illustris, etc.) Gr. λευκός, Sk. ruch, to shine ; plus, Gr. πολύς, Sk. puru-s (Vedic pulu-s). So the terminations -alis and -aris are radically the same (cf. Fr. rossignol and L. lusciniolus) : -aris being used, by way of dissimilation, with stems containing a radical *l* (as in vulgaris and popularis, compared with mortalis). So, Fr. flairer, to smell, is L. fragrare, and Fr. autel is L. altare. Cf. in same way Sp. marmol and papel with L. marmor and papyrus ; and It. arbol with L. arbor.

(*d*) lēvir (Gr. δαήρ for orig. δαφήρ) Sk. dêvara-s : cf. Lith. deveri-s ; and mel, Sk. madhu.

(*n*) alias, another, anyas : so, Eng. *child* represents Gm. kind.

Cf. also the double forms in Greek, δάφνη and λάφνη, a laurel, and L. oleo, to smell, and odor ; also, L. amyllum, starch and Fr. amidon.

As *l* could not in common with all other letters remain doubled at the end of a Latin word, it was removed in the nominative from the end of the stems mell, honey, and fell, gall.

In various Romanic derivatives from Latin roots, *l* passes over into both *r* and *n* : as (*r*) in It. dattero

(L. dactylus); Sp. lirio (L. lilium); Fr. orme (L. ulmus); and (*n*) as in Fr. nomble (L. lumbulus) and marne (L. margula). It is often syncopated also, as in Fr. pupître (L. pulpitum); while, from its light mobile character, it is also quite subject to metathesis, as in Sp. silbar (L. sibilare) and palabra (L. parabola). *Ll* before a vowel, or *l* alone before a consonant, in a Latin root, becomes in French *u*: as in Fr. chaud (L. callidus); Fr. cou (L. collum), and Fr. vieux (L. vetulus). There occurs sometimes an euphonic epenthesis of *d*, in connection with an original *lr*: as in Fr. poudre (L. pulvis, stem pulver), and moudre (L. molere). In Italian, *l* is dissolved in initial syllables, when in combination with various letters, as *c*, *g*, *t*, *p*, *b*, and *f*, into a soft *i* or *j*, as in chiaro (L. clarus), ghiaccio (L. glacies), piombo (L. plumbum), bianco (L. blaucus), fiacco (L. flaccus). In Spanish, Latin *cl*, *fl* and *pl* are changed into the liquid sound *ll*: as llave and llama (clavis and flamma).

In Spanish also *d* is sometimes added to L. derivatives after *l*: as Sp. bulda and humilde (L. bulla and humilis).

*M*. *M* has for its Sk. equivalent *m*. Cf. machinor, I contrive, etc.; Sk. mah (Gr. μηχανόμωι, Eng. *mechanist*, *mechanics* and *make*, Fr. maçon, Eng. *mason*; and also L. machina, Eng. *machine* and *machination*).

*M* interchanges in compound forms with *n*, as im-

manis and immitto for in-manis and in-mitto. It was also weakened in the middle of words into a guttural *n*, before either one of the gutturals *c*, *g*, *q*; as in *anceps* for amceps (for ambiceps); and into a dental nasal before either of the dentals *d* and *t*, as in *tandem* for tandem; *eundem* for eundem. *M* also corresponds as a final letter, in the declension of both verbs and nouns, with *ν*\* in Greek (Sk. *m*); for although the Greek ear would not tolerate *m* at the end of words, to the Romans it was as acceptable when final as when occurring anywhere else in a word. Before *s*, it is assimilated in one case to *s*; as *pressi*, perf. of *premo*, for *premsi*. Usually when *m* and *s* would occur together in the perfect of verbs, *p* is euphonicly inserted between them, as *prompsi*, perf. of *promo* (=pro+emo): and *sumpsi*, perf. of *sumo* (=sub+emo). Cf. for similar epenthesis of *p* in French, *dompter*, to subdue (L. *domitare*), and in English *tremble* (Fr. *trembler*, Sp. *tremolare*, from L. *tremulus*, from which also Eng. *tremulous*), and *tempt* (L. *tentare*).

*M* interchanges in Latin in some instances with *b* and *v*, as *hibernus* (*hiems*) and *promulgo* for *provulgo*; with which compare also *globus* and *glomus*.

Before *m*, *c* and *cs* in derived Latin forms suffer aphaeresis: as in *lumen* for *luc-men*, and *têmo* for *texmo*.

\* So in French also, *m* often changes to *n*, as *colonne*, a column (L. *columna*); *sentier*, a path (L. *semita*).



It is expressly stated in Latin authors that final *m* was so weak as to be almost inaudible. In the indicative mood, active voice, four of the six tense-forms, or, all but the imperfect and pluperfect, have lost the original proper 1st person ending *m* or *mi*, which in the subjunctive mood contrarily is found in every tense. There are, however, two verbs that yet retain in the present indicative the person-ending *m*, *sum* (for *esumi*, Gr. *εἰμί* for *ἐσμί*, Sk. *asmi*) and *inquam*.

*M* in L. originals becomes, when combined with *l*, *n* and *r* (whether directly or by contraction) *mbr* in both Italian and French: as (*l*) It. *sembrare* (L. *simulare*); and Fr. *encombrer* and It. *ingombrare* (L. *incumulare*) cf. Fr. *combler* from same root: and (*r*), It. *membrare* (*memorare*) and Fr. *chambre* (*camera*): (*n*), Sp. *hombre* and *lumbre* (L. *hominem* and *lumen*). The epenthesis of *b* in these various forms is of course of an entirely euphonic origin.

*M* is also changed sometimes in derived forms from the Latin to *n*: as Fr. *nappe* (L. *mappa*), and *rien* (*rem*); and It. *sono* (L. *sum*). Sometimes it was doubled: as It. *fummo* (L. *fumus*). The epenthesis occurring with *m* changed to *n* was that of *d* instead of *b*, as before: as Fr. *craindre*, to *fear* (Old Fr. *criembre*) from L. *tremere*, in which case also *tr* is euphonicly changed to *cr*.

*N*. The Sk. equivalents of *n*, are *n*, *sn*,\* *jn*.

\* In such cases the initial consonant originally combined with the nasal has fallen off.

(*n*) neo, I spin, and necto, I connect together, Sk. nah, to knit; nasus, the nose, Sk. nâsâ.

(*sn*) no, I swim, and nato, snâ; nix, nivis, snow, snava-s (from verb snu, to pour forth).

(*jn*) nosco (for gnosco), I know, jnâ.

*N* in Latin corresponds sometimes with  $\tau$  in Greek; as pinus, a pine, Gr. *πίτυς*: planus, broad, Gr. *πλατύς*.

In composition with *l* and *r*, and also sometimes with *q*, *n* is assimilated to them, as colligo for conligo; corruo for conruo; ecce for ence, and ecquis for enquis. So also ullus is for unlus, for unulus; and corolla for coronla for coronola. In the middle of words before *h*, and also *s*, *n* often disappears, as in cohaereo, cohibeo, cohorts, etc.; and in quoties and toties for quotiens, etc., and vicesimus for vicensimus, and in trado (trans+do), traduco, and traho, and tracto its derivative, (supposing traho to be for tra+veho). So in elephas (for elephants), and gigas (gigants), and adamas (adamants), the letters *nt* have been dropped out before the gender-sign, as always in Greek\* when the gender-sign is retained. The disappearance of *n*, in the perfect and supine forms of verbs, which contain it in the present and

\* When such a combination would occur in nominal bases as *ns*, *nts*, or *ps*, in Greek, the rule is, if the gender-sign is retained, to reject the other letters of the combination, as *γίγας* (*γίγαντις*); or to reject the gender-sign and keep final *ν* or *ρ*, and lengthen the vowel preceding it, by way of compensation, as *ποιμήν* (*ποιμέντις*); *ρήτωρ* (*ρήτορτις*).

imperfect tenses, as in *fundo*, *pungo*, *tango*, is not, of course, to be explained, as a matter of euphonic necessity or convenience. Such verbs have their pure stems, which are found, as in Greek, in the preterite tenses, nasalized in the present and imperfect tenses, as likewise in the Greek in both voices.

Before *n*, on the contrary, *s* vanishes away: as *L. pono* for *posno*; or is assimilated: as *penna* for *pesna*, for earlier *petna* (cf. Gr. *πέτομαι*).

In the Romanic languages a radical *n* sometimes falls out of its place, medially, as in Fr. *coquille* (L. *conchylium*) and terminally after *r*, as in Fr. *chair*, (L. *caro*, stem *carn*) and *jour* (L. *diurnum*). L. *n* becomes sometimes in them *r*, as Fr. *diacre* (L. *diaconus*), and Fr. *coffre* (Gr. *κόφινος*): so cf. *Londres* (London), *ordre* (L. *ordo*, stem *ordin*), and *timbre*, L. *tympanum*. In English, a radical *n* final is sometimes strengthened by an added dental, as in *propound* and *compound*, from L. *proponere* and *componere*: cf. Eng. *propose* and *purpose* and *compose*, as well as Fr. *proposer* and *composer*, etc., from same root.

Other words besides verbs are sometimes thus strengthened in Latin, as *ambi* (*ἀμφί*), Sk. *abhi*; and *inferus*, sup. *infirmus*, Sk. *adha-s*, low, comp. *adhara-s*, sup. *adhama-s*.

*O.* *O* is equivalent variously to Sk. *a*, *á*, *u*.

(*a*) *os(s)*, a bone, *asthi*; *novus*, new, Sk. *nava-s*.

(*á*) *vox*, voice, *vácha-s*.

(*áu*) octo, eight; ashtâu.

After *v*, an original radical *a* (as certified by the parallel Sk. form) is quite apt to appear as *o* in Latin: as in vomo (Sk. vam); voco (Sk. vach); vos (Sk. vas). *So*, likewise, becomes regularly *so*, in Latin, as in socer and socrus (Sk. çvaçura-s, Gr. *ἐκυρός* for *σφεκυρός*); and soror, for sosor (Sk. svasâr).

Its correspondents in Greek are *o*, *ω*, and sometimes even *ε*.

(*o*) nomen, a name, *ὄνομα*. (*o*) ago, *ἄγω*. (*ε*) oliva, the olive, *ἐλαία*, and oleum, oil, *ἔλαιον*.

*O* is frequently interchanged with *u* in derived forms: as sermunculus, diminutive of sermo(n); exsul (ex+solum); cultum (sup. of colo); robur, gen. roboris; publicus (for populicus) from populus; vult (for volit) from volo; and also homo and humanus. So, the ancient name of Modena was Mutina; and the Eng. *gorge* (Fr. do. It. gorgo) is L. gurgēs; and the Fr. *goutte* and It. *gota* represent L. gutta.

It sometimes interchanges with *e*, in the same word, as vertex and vortex (verto); vester and voster (vos). It is in derivatives sometimes changed to *i*, as in cognitus (cognosco).

By way of adding more weight to the stem-vowel, other vowels, and especially *e*, are changed to *o*, in derived forms, as so often occurs also in Greek: as socius (from sequor); sodalis (sedeo); procius (precor); solium (sedeo); modus (metior); nodus (necto). These

changes occur chiefly, in both Latin and Greek, in the case of nouns \* derived from verbs.

An original L. *o*, if long, becomes in derived forms beside long *o* itself in the Romanic languages also *u*, *eu* and *oeu*: as (*u*) It. *cruna* and *tutto* (L. *corona* and *totus*); *eu*, Fr. *heure*, *neuf*, and *seul* (*hora*, *novus*, and *solus*); and *oeu*, Fr. *mœurs* and *oeuf* (*ovum*). Short *o*, beside undergoing the same changes, becomes also *uo* and *ue*: as (*uo*) It. *suora* and *tuono* (*soror* and *tonus*): (*ue*) Sp. *fuero* and *pueblo* (*forum* and *populus*).

*P*. Its Sanskrit equivalentents are *p* and *b*; (*p*) *poto*, I drink, *pâ* and *pî*; *pingo*, I paint, *pij* and *pinj*; (*b*) *pestis*, a plague, *bâdhâ*.

*P*, when initial, can be followed only by *l* and *r* of all the consonants. Its euphonic insertion between *m* and *s*, in perfect and supine forms, has been already described. Its Greek correspondentents are  $\pi$ ,  $\tau$ ,  $\chi$ , and perhaps  $\varphi$ . ( $\pi$ ) *palma*, the hand, *παλάμη*. ( $\tau$ ) *pavo*, a peacock, *ταῶς*. ( $\chi$ ) *lupus*, a wolf, *λύκος*.

*P* is interchangeable in Latin with *b*, † as *scripsi*,

\* In German, and correspondingly in English, there are many instances of a change of the stem-vowels of verbs, to indicate distinctions of time: as,

Infin. singen, to sing.	Imperf. sang.	Past Part. gesungen.
“ stehlen, to steal.	“ stahl.	“ “ gestohlen.
“ sprechen, to speak.	“ sprach.	“ “ gesprochen.
“ binden, to bind.	“ band.	“ “ gebundén.

† So, L. *apotheca* (Gr. ἀποθήκη from ἀποτίθημι) becomes, *vice versa*, Fr. *boutique*.

perf. of scribo ; with *v*, as opilio and ovilio,\* a shepherd, from ovis, a sheep ; and with *t*, as hospes and hostis, each having for their primary signification the sense of a stranger.

In the Oscan and Umbrian *p* often represents an original *k*, as Oscan pis for L. quis, Sk. ki-s, and so Oscan pod for L. quod, and popina for L. coquina. So cf. palumbes and columba.

*P* was as a general rule softened into the medial *b* at the end of a word when the final vowel was dropped : as,

LATIN.	GREEK.	SANSKRIT.
ab	ἀπό	apa
ob	ἐπί	upa
sub	ὑπό	upa.

*P* was sometimes inserted by epenthesis between *m* and a dental, for greater ease and strength of utterance, as in contempsi, emptus, promptus, and sumpsi, from contemnere, emere, promere, and sumere.

L. *p* becomes in the modern languages besides *p* also at various times *b*, *v*, and *f* : as (*b*) It. bolso (pulsus), and brobbrio (opprobrium) ; (*v*) Fr. chèvre (capra), and pauvre (pauper) ; (*f*) Fr. chef (caput). It sometimes suffers aphaeresis : as It. salmo (psalmus), and Fr. tisane (ptisana). When occurring before *t* it

\* Cf. L. pauper and Fr. pauvre ; and also Gm. vater and L. pater. The interchangeableness of the labials one with another occurs abundantly in the modern languages : as, in L. nepos, Fr. neveu, Gm. neffe, Eng. nephew.

is abundantly assimilated to it : as, It. atto, cattivo, and rotto (L. actus, captivus, and ruptus). In French *pt* before *ia* become *c*, as in Fr. nocés (L. nuptiæ) and nièce (neptia).

*Q*. *Q* originated in the Doric koppa (Ϟ) of the Cumæan alphabet. *Q* and *qu* represent Sk. *k*, *ch*, *p*, *ç*. (*k*) quis, who, ka-s ; quatio, I shake, kvath, to agitate. (*ch*) coquo (for poquo), I cook, pach (cf. πέτω for πέτω) : quaero for quaeso, perf. quaesivi, chesht, to seek. (*p*) quinque, five, panchan (πέντε, πέγχε) ; and so, contrarily, *qu* reverts in the Wallachian sometimes to *p*, again as in patru (four), L. quatuor, and in optu (eight), L. octo. (*ç*) equus, a horse ; açva-s.

Its correspondents in Greek are π, as sequor, I follow, ἔπομαι : and τ, as quis, who, τίς (for τις). With reference to the interchangeableness of *q*, or any other guttural, with *p*, or any other labial, in Sanskrit or Greek, compare with other examples previously cited, proximus (for propismus) ; vixi (vivsi) and nix (nivs). So tabeo, I pine away, corresponds with τήκω and Fr. suivre with L. sequi.

*Qu* is not to be regarded as a full compound sound in Latin, as in German and English, where it has the sound of *kw* ; but it had, as in French, little in most cases beyond the simple sound of *k*. The vowel *u* was added, simply to make it better capable of articulation ; although in early Latin it was used without it (as

quis for quis). In early forms a similar combination of *u* with *g* occurred, as *tinguo*, *unguo* and *urgueo*, first forms of *tingo*, *ungo* and *urgeo*. So in French we find *guérir*, *guider*, etc. ; and in English, *guide*, *guard*, etc.

*Q* in *qu*, before another *u* and also before *t*, becomes *c* ; as *secutus* for *sequutus* (*sequor*) and *secundus* for *sequundus*. So is it with *relictus* from *relinquo* and *coctus* from *coquo* and *concutio* for *conquatio* and *cujus*, gen. of *quis* (for *quojus*). In one word, *inquilinus* for *incolinus*, a reverse change occurs ; and in *quum* with its double form *cum*, we have two different spellings of the same word, yet with the same pronunciation by the Latins.

*R*. While the liquids, as their name indicates, although not vowels, are also not mutes but have an easy flowing approximation towards vocalization, by themselves alone ; the liquid *r* is distinguished beyond the rest, for its vocal freeness of utterance. *R* had a much narrower range of combination with other consonants in Latin, than in Greek. Its equivalent is in Sk. *r*, *l*, and various consonantal combinations with *r*, as *pr*, *dr*, *sr*, *kr* : the original, initial consonant being lost in Latin.

(*r*) *res*, a thing, Sk. *ra-s* : *rex*, a king, Sk. *râj* : *rodo*, I gnaw, Sk. *rad* : *rheda*, a carriage, Sk. *ratha-s*.

(*l*) *rumpo*, to break, Sk. *lup* and *lump*.

(*pr*) *re-* and *red-*, back, Sk. *prati*.



(*dr*) racemus, a cluster of grapes, Sk. drākshâ.

(*sr*) rivus, a brook (cf. ῥέω for σῥέω), Sk. sru, to pour forth.

(*kr*) rideo, to laugh, Sk. krīda-s.

Before *s*, *r* sometimes suffers aphaeresis, as lepus for lepors (*o* being also euphonicly changed to *u*); flos for flors, mus for murs: pulvis for pulvers; cinis for ciners; in which cases, *s* is the gender-sign. So hausi perf. of haurio is for haursi and haesi for haersi. But in such neuter forms as jus, corpus, foedus, etc., the *s* is to be analyzed as a substitute for *r*; and radical *r* is accordingly often changed to *s*, before nominal and adjective suffixes, as flosculus for florculus and corpusculum for corporculum, scelestus for scelertus and rusticus for rurticus: while before *t*, especially in supines, radical *r* often becomes *s*; as gestum for gertum (gero), questus for quertus (queror) and ustum (uro) for urtum.

*R* is frequently assimilated before *l* and *s*: as puella, for puerla for puerula; libellus for liberlus; and pellucidus for perlucidus: as also gessi for gersi (gero) and ussi (uro) for ursi.

After *r*, as after *l*, *c* and *g* disappear before *s* and *t*: as sparsus for spargsus, for spargtus, ursus for urcusus, for urctus (cf. Gr. ἄρκτος and Sk. řiksha-s); and tortus for torctus from torqueo.

*R* is sometimes inserted into words, by epenthesis, as in sero perf. sevi (Gr. σάω, Gm. saën) and in the

genitive plurals of nouns -arum, -orum, -erum for aüm, oüm, eüm, Gr. *ων*, etc. So brachium compares with Sk. bâhu-s and frango with bhanj.

*R* is often the representative of an original *s* in Latin; as ara, an altar, for asa; eram, I was, for esam, imperf. of sum, I am, for esum, stem es; quorum for quosum (Sk. kâsâm); dirimo for disemo; diribeo for dishibeo; quaero for quaeso; generis, gen. of genus for genesis, gen. of stem genes (cf. Gr. *γένος*, gen. *γένεος* for *γένεσος*). So compare L. nasus and naris. The characteristic *r* of the passive voice in Latin represents an original *s* (the reflexive pronoun *se*). In German and English likewise *r* and *s* often interchange: as Gm. war, frieren, hase, eisen; Eng. was, freeze, hare, iron.

*R* is exceedingly movable by metathesis from its radical place in words belonging to various modern languages under the influence of subtle phonetic attractions, or for better euphonic effect: as in Sp. cralo (L. clarus) and fraguar (L. fabricare); Fr. brebis (L. vervex) and fromage (M. L. formaticus). It is exchanged in the Romanic languages, for *l*, *n* and *d*: as (*l*) It. cerebro (L. cerebrum) and Sp. roble (L. robur) and carcel (carcer); (*n*) It. argine (agger); (*d*) as It. chiedere (quaerere) and proda (prora). *R* is also abundantly syncopated in the Romanic languages, as in Latin itself: as Sp. avieso (aversus) and traves (transversum).

*S*. *S* represents Sk. *s*, *ç*, *ch*, *sv*, *ksh*. (*s*) scando, to climb, skand. (*ç*) saccharum, sugar, çarkara. (*ch*) *obscurus* (cf. *σχία*, *σχοιός*; and *σκότος*), chhâyâ. (*sv*) soror for sosor, a sister, svasri and svasâr. (*ksh*) sipo, I cast away, kship.

The correspondents of *s* in Greek are the aspirate, as super and ὑπερ; *σ*, as studeo and σπεύδω.

In some cases *s* initial is found in roots wanting it in Greek, as scalpo and γλύφω, scruta and γρύτη; and, *vice versa*, it is not found in some roots where in Greek it does occur, as fallo and σφάλλω.

*S* is dropped in the nominative from the end of any stem, where it would otherwise be doubled, as, as (for ass) gen. assis and os (for oss) gen. osslis. It is also often dropped in the middle of compound words, as diduco, dimico, divello for disduco, etc.; and so weak was the sound of *s*, at the end of words, and likewise between two vowels, that in both instances it was frequently exchanged for *r*. That this interchange occurred early, is obvious from Cicero's statement, that L. Papirius Cursor was the first of his family named Papirius (B. C. 325): his ancestors being all named Papisii.

*S* had, from the first, a very faint sound in Latin, and so dropped off ere long from many case-endings: as, in the nom. sing. 1st declension masc. of such words as agricola, nauta, poeta, &c. (cf. Gr. *ναυτης* and *ποιήτης*); in the nom. sing. of the 2d, or *o*-declen-

sion, after *r* in the final syllable: as, vir and puer (for viros and pueros); in the gen. sing. of the 1st, 2d and 5th declensions, which originally ended in *-is* (as, a-is, o-is, and e-is, from which came afterwards *ae*, *i* and *ei*); and in the nom. pl. forms of the 1st and 2d declensions, which originally ended in *-is* (as, equae, for equaes, for equae-is, and equi, for equi, for eque-is). Of the same sort is the dropping of the 2d pers. sing. person-ending *s*, in the imperative mood, and in the person-ending *-re*, parallel with *-ris*, in the 2d pers. sing. pass. of the pres. imperf. and fut. indic., as in *amaris* or *amare*, and *amabaris* or *amabare*. Cf. also the double forms *magis* and *mage*, *potis* and *pote*.

For the interchange of *s* and *r*, see letter *r*.

*S* is assimilated before *f*: as, *differo* for *disfero*; and it assimilates to itself in many cases, a preceding *b*, *d*, *m*, *r*, *t*, as *jussi* (for *jubsi*), *cessi* (*cedsi*), *pressi* (*premsi*), *gessi* (*gersi*), *confessus* (for *confetsus*, for *confettus*).

*S* sometimes represents in Latin an original *d*, as *esca* and *esculentus* and *est*, he eats, from *edo*, I eat, for *edca*, etc. So in Greek *ἐσθίω* and fut. *ἔδομαι* compare; as also L. *rosa* and *ρόδον* and Sk. *madhya-s* and *μέσος*.

The Latin *s* appears in the Romanic languages, not only as *s*, but also as *sci*, *x*, *c* and *z*: as (*sci*) It. *scialiva* (L. *saliva*); (*x*) Sp. *xabon* (L. *sapo*, *saponis*) and Fr. *deux* (L. *duos*); (*c*) It. *cucire* (*consuere*); (*z*) It.

zolfo and Sp. azufre (*a* being the Arab. art. al, the) from L. sulfur. So. Fr. chez and nez are for L. casa and nasus. A radical *s* is sometimes changed to *r*: as, It. orma (Gr. ὀσμῆ), and it is occasionally syncopated, as Fr. prêtre, for earlier prestre (L. presbyter). In Fr. coudre, to sew, for L. consuere, not only has *s* been dropped, but *d* has been inserted before *r*, to facilitate and strengthen its utterance. Before such combinations as *sc*, *sp* and *st*, initial, *e* is often inserted in Spanish and French, in order to give *s* a distinct and full syllabication by itself (see page 187 of this volume). In a few cases *s* initial was dropped from such combinations: as, Sp. pasmar and Fr. pâmer (from L. spasmus): so, Fr. tain, tin-foil, Eng. *tin*, is L. stannum.

*T*. At the end of words the vowel force of *t*, which is in itself naturally sharp and full, was in old Latin much weakened, so as in some cases to disappear wholly, and in others to be softened to *d*: thus *d* in is-tud, neuter of iste, stands for an original *t* (cf. Sk. sa, sâ, tat and Gr. ὁ, ἡ, τθ). So, the old abl. suffix, or case-sign *d* (afterwards dropped), was but the representative of an earlier *t*, as in the Sk. abl. case-ending: thus equo is for equod (Sk. aqvāt). That -nt final had but a feeble utterance is evident, from the frequent adoption of the weaker form in -ere for -erunt, in the 3d pers. pl. perf., as fecere for fecerunt,

in which *u* also is weakened to *e*. The Sanskrit equivalents of *t* are *t*, *st*, and in some few forms *sth*. (*t*) *tendo*, I extend, *tan*. (*st*) *tono*, I thunder, *stan* (cf. *Στένωρ*, famous for his loud voice, Eng. *stentorian*). (*sth*) *taurus*, a bull, *sthûra-s* (cf. Sk. *sthûla-s*).

Its Greek correspondents are *τ*, and *θ*, as *vestis*, *ἑσθής*; *pati*, *πάσιω*, stem *παθ*, and *latere*, *λανθάνω*, stem *λαθ*.

*T* is assimilated to *s*, as *quassi*, perf. of *quatio* for *quatsi*, and *missum* for *mitsum* (for *mittum*). So also the superlative ending, *is-simus*, is for earlier *is-timus* (cf. Sk. superl. suffix—*tama-s*.) The normal form of the suffix is still preserved in *optimus*. Thus *durissimus* is for *duristimus*. In the same way the *t* of this characteristic ending is assimilated after *l* and *r* to to them, as in *acerrimus* and *facillimus* (for *acertimus* and *facil-timus*).

While *t* was in many supine and participial forms changed to *s*, as has been often shown already (as in *celsus*, *falsus*, *pulsus*, &c.), it was in many others retained, especially after *p*: as, *altus*, *comptus*, *emptus*, *raptus*, *ruptus*, &c.: the grounds of the alternative choice in the respective classes of words, it is difficult to determine. *T* is also often suppressed before *s*, as in the nominatives *mors*, *mens*, *dos*, for *morts*, *ments*, *dots*, and the perfects *misi*, *sensi*, for *mitsi* and *sentsi*. *T* becomes sometimes *d* in derived forms, as *quadra*

and *quadráginta* from *quatuor*, and so *mendax*, deceitful, from *mentior*, I lie.

In the middle of a word before two vowels the first of which is *i*, *t* was in the later period of the Latin language pronounced, as has been stated in another connection, with a sibilant sound, as is evident from the double spelling *ci* and *ti* used in such cases, as in *nuntius* and *nuncius*.

*T* had its weakest sounds at the end of words, and hence was sometimes dropped in Latin, as it always was in Greek.

Latin *t* becomes in the modern languages, beside *t* and *tt* (as It. *tutto* from L. *totus*), also *d*: as, Sp. *emperador* (L. *imperator*), and *ciudad* (L. *civitas*, stem *civitat*); and double *d*: as It. *soddisfare* (L. *satisfacere*). It is also sometimes dropped: as, Fr. *delayer* (L. *dilatare*) and *frère* (*frater*). L. *th* becomes sometimes *t*: as It. *torso* (L. *thyrsus*). L. *ti* becomes *zi*: as, It. *grazia* (L. *gratia*); or *c*: as Fr. *grace*. L. *st* becomes in Italian, *sci*: as, *bescio* (L. *bestia*); in Spanish, *x* or *j*: as, *uxier* and *ujier* (L. *ostiarius*, Eng. *usher*); and *z* as Sp. *gozo* (*gustus*), and *rezar* (*recitare*); while in French it becomes *ss*, as *angoisse* (L. *angustia*).

*U* and *V*. *U* is in Latin, as in Sanskrit, a firm strong vowel beyond what it is in Greek, and holds its place with much persistency. *U* is substituted in de-

rived forms in Latin for quite a variety of simple and compound vowels : as,

(1) for *a* : *diluvium* = dis+lavare, lit. to wash far and wide; and *desultari* = de+salire.

(2) for *o* : as, in the nom. forms in us and um of the 2d declension masc. and neuter. Thus *dominus* is for *dominos*, and *antrum* is for *antrom* (cf. Gr. *άντρον*).

(3) for *au* : as, in *includo* = in+claudio.

(4) for *oe* and *oi* : as, in *punire* from *poena* (cf. Gr. *ποινή* a ransom), and *unus* for archaic *oinos*.

(5) for *ou* : as in *cunctus* from *conjunctus* (thus : *cojunctus*, *coiunctus*, *cunctus*), cf. for style of contraction L. *contio* (spelled ordinarily *concio*), an assembly, from *co-ventio*.

*U* represents Sk. *a*, *u*, *v* or *kv*, as : (*u*) sub, under (*ύπό*), *upa*. (*kv*) *ubi*, where, for *cubi*, as in *alicubi* (*alius+cubi*, or *ubi*), *kva*.

*U* is sometimes hardened into its corresponding consonantal form *v*, as *gavisus*, perf. form of *gaudeo*. Sometimes it is shortened into *e* or *i*, as *bacillus*, dimin. of *baculus* (for *bacululus*) ; and so *tabella* (for *tabulula*) dimin. of *tabula* ; and *familia* formed from *famulus*. Other vowels frequently change in derived forms to *u*, but *u* seldom changes to them, as in *cultum* sup. of *colo* ; *insulto* and *exsulto* from *salio*, compounded with *in* and *ex*.

The equivalents of *v* in Sanskrit are *u*, *v*, *b*, *k*. (*u*) *vacca*, a cow, *ukshan*, an ox, from *vah*, to carry.



(*v*) veneror, I worship, van; via, a way, vah, to go.

(*b*) valeo, I am strong, balam, force. (*k*) vermis, a worm for qvermis (cf. Gm. wurm and Eng. worm), Sk. krimi-s.

Latin *u* remains, if long, unchanged generally in Romanic derivatives. Short *u* commonly becomes *o* (as indeed long *u* sometimes does): as, It. omero, pioggia and piombo (L. humerus, pluvia and plumbum); *uo*: as, It. scuotere (excutere); and *ou*: as, Fr. ours (ursus) and goutte (gutta).

Its correspondents in Greek are the digamma *F*, as vinum (*οἶνος*; for *Fοῖνος*): in Eng. word *fun* (Gm. wonne, the Gm. *w* being pronounced as soft Eng. *v*) we have an instance of a similar correspondence reversed; and *β*, as volo (*βούλομαι*).

*V*, sometimes called a half-vowel, is properly a dental labial, differing from *f*, only as being somewhat harder. The two sounds compare phonetically, as in English the two sounds of *th*, in think and rather, or bath and bathe: one being made by the breath, and the other by the voice. After a vowel and before a consonant, especially *t*, it changes often into *u*, as lautum for lavtum (lavo), nauta for navta; cautum for cavtum. And so also, vice versa, after a consonant and before a vowel or *t*, it changes into *u*, as docui for docvi for doce-fui, and solutum for solvtum. In some words *v* drops out before a consonant, and the previous vowel is lengthened, as votum, supine of voveo, for

vovtum (cf. veto for voto) and oblitus, part. of obliviscor, for oblivtus. *V* was frequently dropped between vowels, as in malo and nolo for mavolo and novolo, aetas for aevitas, and ditior for divitior. It readily dropped into *u* in contract forms, as in nunc for novumce (sc. tempus), prudens for providens. In a few cases it is changed, in combination with *s*, into a guttural, as vixi, victum for vivsi and vivtum, from vivo; and nix (for nivs) gen. nivis. In forms like jūvi, fōvi, mōvi, cāvi, etc., there is a contraction of the full original forms, which were juv-vi (juv- being the verb stem and -vi the tense-ending, composed of the tense characteristic *v* and the person-ending *i* for i-mi), and fōv-vi, mov-vi, cav-vi. *V*, when occurring in a syllable which was afterwards contracted, changed to *u*, as neu for neve, seu for sive, nauta for navita.

L. *v̄* becomes in derived Romanic forms, besides *v* itself, also *b* and *bb*: as, It. corbo (corvus) and conobbi (cognovi); *f*: as, Fr. bref and nerf (brevis and nervus); and *gu*, as It. guastare and Fr. gâter (vastare), and It. guaina and Fr. gâine (vagina). Before consonants it changes into *u* (cf. L. lautus from lavare): as, Fr. autruche (= L. avis struthio).

X. Its Sanskrit equivalents are *sh*, *ksh*: as (sh) to which it answers seldom: Sk. shash, six, L. sex; (*ksh*) Sk. aksha-s, L. axis (Gr. ἄξων), an axle-tree; and its Greek correspondents are ξ, and, in

proper names sometimes,  $\sigma$  and  $\sigma\sigma$  : as sex, six,  $\xi\xi$  : Ajax and  $\text{Aϊας}$ , Ulixes and  $\text{Ὀδυσσεύς}$ .

$X$  represents, as a compound consonant,  $cs$ ,  $gs$  and sometimes  $vs$ ,  $ps$  and even  $ts$ , and  $hs$ , in Latin.

( $cs$ ) vox : ( $gs$ ) rex : ( $vs$ ) connixi perf. of conniveo for connivsi and fluxi perf. of fluo, for fluvisi : ( $ps$ ) proximus, superlative of proprior, for propsimus : ( $ts$ ) nixus for nitsus from nitor : ( $hs$ ) traxi (perf. of traho) for trahsi.

In one word at least the use of  $x$  seems to be altogether arbitrary ; senex, gen. senis. The author can think of no adequate analysis that will explain it, unless it be that of a *partial dissimilation*.

$X$  in the preposition  $ex$  changes into  $f$  by assimilation before  $f$ , as efferro, etc.

The change of  $x$  to  $ss$  or  $sc$  is noticeable in a few words, as lassus (for latus) and lascivus (for laxivus).

In composition  $x$  was rejected before  $d$ ,  $m$ ,  $n$ , as in se-decim, semestris (= sex menses) and seni.

$Y$ . This letter was not introduced until a late period into the Latin alphabet ; and it was then confined to words borrowed from the Greek, in which  $\nu$  had been previously used. As the Greek  $\nu$  was in pronunciation the modern French  $u$ , its representation by  $y$  in Latin, in the middle of words, was very natural.

*Z* was borrowed from the Greek, and used only to denote foreign words. It had been rejected some 500 years before Cicero's day from the alphabet, as obsolete; but in his time was readopted and placed where it now stands, at the end of the alphabet. L. *z* is represented in the Romanic languages sometimes by *j*: as, Fr. jaloux, Eng. *jealous* (zelosus), and Fr. jujube (zizyphum). In the Fr. ladre, a leper (from Lazarus: cf. It. lazzero and lazzarone) the *s* of *z* (= *ds*) is dropped and only the *d* remains.

No one who has not undertaken to compass the whole subject of phonology, for himself, in its many internal elements and external relations; to subject its facts and difficulties to a thorough analysis of his own; and to adjust the results of his manifold investigations in all their separate and combined aspects into a harmonious scientific system, adequate to the wants of so great and so complicated a subject,—can have any just idea of the amount of earnest, varied and repeated thought and research required for its proper development. No study can in itself require more, if any other requires so much, of quick as well as of careful, well-trained habits of observation, improved and fortified by extended experience. No one will welcome more gladly than the author, the sound of another's blast, drill or hammer, among us, in these vast and but partially worked mines of scholarly exploration. His

own effort has been, to throw a true and strong light on matters hitherto lying out of the field of scholastic vision, in this country ; and to him who shall give them a brighter and fuller illumination, no one shall shout with more gladness : All hail !

1911  
The following is a list of the  
names of the persons who  
were present at the  
meeting held on the  
10th day of June, 1911.

V.

COMPARATIVE ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY;

OR,

ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY, IN ITS COMPARATIVE ELEMENTS AND  
ASPECTS, ESPECIALLY ON ITS CLASSICAL SIDE,

*WITH ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES.*

THE HISTORY OF THE  
CITY OF BOSTON  
FROM 1630 TO 1800  
BY  
JOHN B. HENNING  
VOLUME I  
1850



## V.

### COMPARATIVE ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY.

THERE is a great neglected science of etymology, awaiting, in a garnered wealth of silence, the day of its thorough exploration ; when, under the skilful hands of those who shall gather together its blocks of quarried marble, from out of the rubbish amid which they now lie confused, it shall rise as if by magic into a grand structure of columnar and turreted beauty, to be the joy of every eye that shall gaze upon it. English, as now used, is, in the comprehension of even our educated men generally, but a mass of uninteresting, opaque, arbitrary conventionalisms ; utterly destitute of any of those pictorial elements, which belong to language in its own true living forms. Modern words accordingly, which once were in themselves veritable thought-pictures, are now without inward light or outward coloring to most eyes ; and are but mere skeleton-drawings, instead of being life-like sketches of the things which they represent.

Multitudes, from mere idle ignorance, imagine

that etymology is foredoomed in its very elements and essence to be, forever, but a mass at the best of elegant vagaries and fancied surprises; and that anything beyond the range, where the testimony of the eye or of the ear is readily decisive in its favor, must be all a matter of uncertain guess-work. But truth has here, as often elsewhere, a deeper significance than any of its mere superficial aspects would indicate.

As chemistry is not only a beautiful science by itself, but pours wonderful light also on geology, natural philosophy, and almost all the practical arts of life:—so, etymology, by its analyses and syntheses and its manifold beautiful evolution of the ideas enwrapped more or less deeply in words, as the very strength and beauty of their substance, gives large explanation, both in its exact definitions and in the elementary ideas still treasured in its brief expressive symbols, to the truths of theology, metaphysics, history and social experience, as well as to all the debatable elements of human inquiry and of human progress.

It is often said with truth, that “ideas rule the world,” as also that men generally act to a surprising degree on the greatest questions of duty and interest, according to mere theory; but might it not be declared also quite as positively, that after all words themselves rule mankind? The widely expanded and ever newly expanding power of a mistake, contained in the single word of some creed or dogma or dictum, is certainly

one of the greatest of all marvels in the history of human opinions.\* Words acquire by long use a potency that is almost inexplicable, and retain their hold, as descriptive of human rights in law or of human interests in religion, upon the minds of generations that have long ceased to use them in the ordinary currency of social intercourse. Thus words come to be regarded as sacred in themselves, when their function for the ordinary purposes of life has ceased. What scholar does not for this reason feel that, however much he may himself desire it, or however great the boon would be to the mass of thoughtful Christian readers, there cannot be attempted with success, for the present at least, any new translation of the Scriptures into our language. And so, who can justly expect that the advancing light of human faith will suffice, for a long time in the future, to expel from the church any of the set phrases, so valued now for their antiquity, that have been used for ages in describing the great doctrines of revelation, however imperfect may have been the vision,

\* Stanley's words (*Eastern Church*, p. 228) about the doctrine of the "Homöousion" in ancient times are worth quoting here. "It was one of those remarkable words which creep into the language of philosophy and theology, and then suddenly acquire a permanent hold on the minds of men, 'Predestination,' 'Original Sin,' 'Prevenient Grace,' 'Atonement.' There is an interest attaching to the birth, the growth, the dominion of words like these, almost like that which attaches to the birth and growth and dominion of great men or great institutions. The history of the word is full of strange vicissitudes."

at so much earlier a period, of those who contrived them; or however hastily or selfishly dogmatical \* their spirit. Many of the greatest differences, controversies and litigations of the world have been mere wars of words. Indeed, while the question is not yet settled, and is not likely soon to be to universal satisfaction, whether men always by necessity think in words, or can and do think swiftly and joyously without them,—it is manifest enough that words mean things to such a degree, that most persons accept them as such. The remark of Farrar, a recent English writer on “the origin of language,” is as beautiful as it is true: “When two men converse, their words are but an instrument; the speaker is descending from thoughts to words, the listener rising from words to thoughts.” Whewell also, in his “History of the Inductive Sciences,” well observes that “language is not only the instrument of thought, but likewise the nutriment of

\* Of how many of the foistings of human arrogance, or at least of human weakness, into the pure text of Christian truth, as furnished from above, must something very similar be said, if the facts were told just as they are, to what Alford so justly says of the Received Text of the Greek Testament (which is that of the second Elzevir edition, founded on the third edition of Robert Stephens, which was itself founded on the fifth edition of Erasmus). “Erasmus,” he says, “besides committing numerous inaccuracies, tampered with the readings of the very few manuscripts which he collected; and Stephens’s work appears to have been done with levity and carelessness.” The human element, although a very “constant quantity” in all dogmatics, is yet a very weak one in itself.

thought." Whoever accordingly succeeds in turning attention to the concealed riches embosomed in the study of words ; and so, much more, any one who carefully explores himself its mines of wonder, and furnishes to others the results of wide and true research in all their varied utility and beauty, is so far a benefactor to the great community of thoughtful minds ; as, in enlarging to any one the means for greater facility and power of expression, he adds so much stimulus and strength to the exercise and habit of thinking itself.

The main object of this Essay, especially of the Synopsis with which it concludes, is to show as conspicuously as possible the classical elements of English etymology : with the hope that some may thus come to see in a new light the lexical wealth of our mother-tongue, and be allured to enter with gladness upon the wide and inviting field of study here opened before them.

The leading ideas which we would detail to the reader on this subject are expressed in the following comprehensive analysis :

I. Some of the applications of general philology to the study of English Etymology.

II. First principles and facts of leading interest, in the study of words themselves.

III. Specific facts particularizing English etymology as such.

The science of etymology is in itself, although so little developed as yet in its full proportions, one of the higher forms of inductive philosophy ; requiring for its true and complete elaboration, not only a large and careful gathering of facts, but also their subordination to the most exact criticism. The elements and principles of analogical investigation, in its most scholarly forms and degrees, have here full scope and sweep.

What then are—

I. The applications of general philology to English etymology.

1st. The English is one of the Teutonic family of the Indo-European languages. In respect to this branch of languages, which is large and noble both in itself and in its varied literature, Danish, Dutch, German and English,—as the spirit of art is the all-animating genius of the Greek and that of law, authority and mechanism pervades the Latin, as its inward life,—the one great ever-present element of its distinctive vitality is the spirit of individual freedom in it, that, like a living presence, has penetrated and everywhere illuminated, not only its literature, but, by a grand reactive influence, the language itself ; as, first of all, the hearts of those who have spoken it, as their mother-tongue.

2d. Grammatical identity is the basis of all linguistic analysis. According to their grammar, which is in fact their inward osseous structure, all languages

are readily classified into distinct determinate families. The English is very largely Latin in its vocabulary, but not at all in its grammar. Its outward order of architecture is therefore specifically German, although its inward furnishings are of various sorts beside German, although chiefly Latin.

3d. The earlier grammatical elements of lingual structure and development were more numerous and minute than in the later derived languages. The tendency in the onward progression of lingual forms is always from the complicated to the simple. The style of changes that language has undergone from the past to the present will be understood at a glance, by the statement of the mutual alternation of its two great elements in the ancient and recent forms of language. Anciently, grammar was rich in forms, and lexicography poor; while recently grammar is poor in them and lexicography rich; not only in respect to the absolute volume of its vocabulary, but also in its multiplied resources for expressing the most minute and subtle relations and articulations of thought.

4th. Since Indo-European philology is in itself a system of high, philosophical, verbal analysis; its relations as such to English are as definite,\* and practical

\* How true the remark made in the *Zeitsch. zur Sprachforschung* Vol. II. p. 241, that "a priori theories have never furthered science, but sometimes kept it back an hundred years." What is wanted is facts! facts! All true philology rests on these; and the wonder is,

in their results, as those of chemical analysis to the forms of vegetable and animal life, or those of mathematical analysis to the abstractions of arithmetic or geometry. But in English that analysis is applicable rather to outward derivation chiefly, than, as in the classical languages, to the distinct elements of inward structure also. The genetic rather than the progressive and pathological history of forms is here the one chief element of etymological interest; and phonology, which is so large a solvent of difficulties in the ancient languages, has here far less definite scope and function, and cannot be reduced to any scientific treatment by itself, on account of its small action on the language in any determinate manner. No such analysis for example can be traced in English as in the verb-forms of Greek and Latin: as

Augment.	Verb- Stem.	Tense- Charac- teristic.	Mood- Vowel.	Person- Ending.	Union- Vowel.	Voice: (Passive or Middle).
Greek, ε	βουλεν	σ	α	ντ		ο
Latin,	ama	ba		nt	u	r.

The separate elements of original grammatical forms have been wonderfully borne away in English. In the person-endings of verbs, the obliteration of the primordial elements of verbal declension, mi, si, ti, mus, tis, nti (I, thou, he, etc.), is very

that the facts are themselves on the one hand, so multitudinous and manifest, and that, on the other, they have lain so long, in such unthought-of concealment.



marked. In Greek we find them, with few changes, variously defined in the verbs ending in  $-\omega$  and  $-\mu$  alike, and in both the present and preterite tenses, and especially of the passive voice; and in Latin they appear with wonderful distinctness, especially in the imperfect tenses. But how greatly have they disappeared in German and English! The only remaining traces left of them in English occur in the endings of the second and third persons singular of verbs in which the original endings  $si$  and  $ti$  have become  $st$  and  $th$ , as in the forms, thou lovest, he loveth. The ending  $th$ , of the third person, has become also interchangeably  $s$ , in more recent use; as in the double forms, new and old, of the third person present active of all verbs, as doth and does, loveth and loves: which change of  $th$  to  $s$  is like that of the change of the ending  $\tau\iota$  to  $\sigma\iota$  in the third pers. sing. present of verbs in  $-\mu$ : thus,  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\sigma\iota$  is for the earlier form  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\tau\iota$ , he gives. So too in the possessive case, the only one of the separate original eight cases of the noun which is found in English, and the most important case-form in itself of any language, we have in the case-sign  $s$  not only a genuine, but also a beautiful, relic of the same characteristic mark of the genitive in the ancient classical languages. The suffix  $s$  in the word friend's, possessive case of friend, is exactly the same as in the corresponding genitive form  $freundes$  in German, or as in the genitive  $\sigma\omicron\phi\iota\alpha\text{-}\varsigma$  of Greek and  $sermo\text{-}n\text{-}is$  of Latin. There is moreover no

such apparatus of tense-systems outwardly, as there is no such genius for tense-organism inwardly, in any of the modern languages, as in the ancient; although in the French and Spanish, auxiliaries are used much less than in German and English; and in respect to verb-forms, as to person-endings, these languages are constructed very obviously after the fixed models of their parent Latin tongue. In English, as we have abandoned separate case-forms, for prepositions, so have we separate tense-forms also, for auxiliary verbs. Contingent and conceptional ideas, or the forms of subjunctive modality, are expressed in English by an abundant variety of conjunctions, and therefore with great versatility and exactness, compared with the system of separate distinct moods for their expression, as in Greek and Latin.

5th. The alphabetic symbols of all languages are in every case of one common Phoenician origin. The first step in the evolution of alphabetic characters was that simple step, which so many rude tribes in all ages have taken, but have never left behind them for one above it: that of a picture in outline, more or less exact in itself, and more or less filled up in detail, by different people according to the breadth and strength of their ideas. The next step onward towards the invention of the alphabet was that of shortening-in the picture, so as to make it in effect but an abbreviated symbol, rather than as at first a pictorial image. Thus

the Hebrew, or rather Phœnician, א, aleph, which means *an ox*, is a symbol of that animal; in which we have certainly, beside the merit of brevity and simplicity, an ingenious combination of the horns of the animal with the plane of his structure, and, that, according to his general habit when erect, prone towards the ground. So in the letter ב, bēth, *a house*, we have the most compact possible symbol of a house, containing the four elementary ideas of it, as a piece of architecture: a base, an upright support, a covering, and an entrance within. The letter ג, gīmel, *a camel*, presents even in its little form the images in compact union of the neck and head, the upright form and the supporting feet of this animal. In dāleth, ד, *a door*,\* nothing more could be added to the symbol to advantage that would not confound it with bēth, ב. Hē, ה, is plainly *a window*, as its name indicates, and is even left open in the symbol, at one side, to represent its freedom of motion. Vāu, ו, *a hook*, and zayin, ז, *a weapon*, are strictly pictorial. Chēth, ח, *a fence*, presents not only post and rail, but even the jutting cap in full view. So, ayin, ע, *the eye*, and pē, פ, *the mouth*, viewed as placed horizontally, are noticeably imitative of their sense; as is shin, ש, *a tooth*, standing as it does. The same mechanical analysis might be applied to each of the letters of the Phœnician alphabet, seriatim. The

\* The Greek delta, Δ, is a tent-door in form.

last and successful step in the invention of alphabetic letters, and in itself the greatest stride of all towards the consummation of this noblest of all human inventions, was that of making the abbreviated symbol when obtained, representative, not of the material objects themselves for which they were at first designed, as a sort of system of short-hand pictures, but of the individual sounds and letters used to denote them.

II. First principles, and facts of leading interest, in the study of words themselves.

1st. Words are in no language in any case, however strong the seeming, mere arbitrary symbols of thought.

There is no real contingency in matters of human speech, any more than anywhere else in the wide realm of causation, divine or human; but only what is apparently such, from our ignorance of instrumental causes; as we speak of apparent motion, in common parlance, as real, respecting the heavenly bodies. Each word has had not only a distinct designed origination somewhere in the past, but also a sufficient reason for it, in some specific use that it was to answer: as truly as each one of the various "dramatis personae" of a tragedy is purposely introduced, for the sake of the part that he is to fill in the development of the grand whole; or, as every portion of a complicated machine answers some intended service in the production of the final result, for which it is all employed. The tendency

is in practice indeed uniform, if not resistless, for words to become altogether conventional and mechanical in their general use. Language is in itself an imitative art, and goes down, by as necessary laws of sequence and inheritance, from one generation to another, as men themselves; and mankind generally, moreover, are far more interested in results than in processes; or, in utilities and practicalities, than in the philosophy of them.

2d. A given part of every word, variously called its root, stem, base, or crude form, contains all its absolute sense as such; and whatever other accretions are formed upon it, in the shape of prefixes or suffixes, or composite elements of any sort, have come there, as a purposed increase or modification of that fixed signification. Such after-growths upon the simple elementary constitution of words are not parasitical or accidental, but are the determinate results of determinate wants, in their use and growth.

The wonder is that in our various modern languages they are, while at such a vast historic distance from the "primas rerum origines," no greater and no more.

3d. Mutilations of original word-forms are to be everywhere expected, if not indeed assumed as an almost historical necessity, in the transmigrations of words from age to age and from one language to another. The wear of time shows itself on words as on

things; and there is besides an ever-present tendency in all departments of human experience to take, without asking or giving any reason for it, the shortest route to any desired result, and in every way possible to save needless labor. Human nature is inherently practical in its impulses.

4th. Each word, in order to be put in its right etymological attitude, must be set in full correlation with other cognate words, not only in the same language but also in the various kindred languages. The appointed Law of the Universe, and of all things in it, is the law to each thing of complete individual harmony with itself and, if right in its state and true in its action, of universal harmony also with all things besides. Harmony has no more scope or worth in music, than in art, science, society, language and religion.

The almost universal instinct of biographers to place the subjects of their sketches amid those family surroundings, as in a clear harmonious setting for the better display of their characters and fortunes, under the influence of which they became what they really were, is both practically and philosophically a true one. Each individual man is stamped, inwardly as well as outwardly, with strong hereditary aspects; but the same energetic inter-play of determinate influences from one class, family or generation of words upon another, is apparent, as among the different tribes and families of men. Words must be studied in their

many correlations, like the scattered facts and elements of any of the natural sciences, or the mutually connected doctrines of theology, or the several parts of a full-sounding harmony. They are thus correlated, not only in one language compared with another, but in each separate language also by itself; so that they not only grow in clusters from one parent stem; but also, as often in nature, growths of the most opposite character are frequently found united in a common vitality. Words fix themselves in constellated groups, like the stars themselves: they shoot out from a common centre, like crystals overlying each other and reflecting light one to the other in endless beauty: they grow in masses like trees in the forest, and greatly affect by their height and breadth each other's progressive fulness.

5th. The etymology of a word decides its real radical signification, as an absolute historical fact. Specific *usus loquendi* is indeed the proper rule for the interpretation of given words and phrases; but that "usus loquendi" is itself amenable to definite canons of verbal criticism, in the form of clear, decisive, etymological facts and principles. While there is but little opportunity for improving, with acceptance to persons of critical scholarly taste, the orthography of English words, and while, whatever alterations may be made, should be those, for etymological reasons, involving as close a return as possible to original forms,

instead of any such iconoclastic processes as some have sought to initiate,—there is abundant scope for a large reformatory improvement of the natural derivations, and consequent natural definitions of words in English lexicography.

6th. No two separate words, whether from the same or different roots, however alike in their general sense, or in any of their specific uses, are yet precisely alike in their entire signification, so that one can be substituted in each and every case for the other. From this remark some half dozen technical words, like dictionary and lexicon, circumference and periphery, circumlocution and periphrasis, supposition and hypothesis, which, one from the Latin and the other from the Greek, have come in scholarly usage to be interchanged one with the other, since they contain respectively the same analytic and metaphorical ideas in them, must be excepted.\* The statement made however, with these exceptions, is as true as it is sweeping, and can be verified to any extent whatever, at one's leisure, of mingled conviction and humor.†

\* Such etymological synonyms as *congregational* (=L. con + grex, a flocking together) and *ecclesiastical* (Gr. ἐκκλησία, an assembly, as being called forth from ordinary pursuits, or, the company of others) are a shade less precise equivalents one to the other by the difference of idea in the fundamental basis of their respective forms. *Period* (περίοδος) and *circuit* (L. circuitus=circum + ire) while of the same etymology for sense respectively, have come to be used with a very diverse signification.

† The author would suggest, for the reader's self-amusement in



As our language is, in its very elementary constitution, the full round blended union of two wholly distinct hemispheres of lingual development, Anglo-Saxon and Norman-Latin: many synonyms, with the modification above expressed, occur in it, from the self-retentive power, or tenacity of life, possessed by great numbers of kindred words in each of the component languages. They are such as hate and despise, liberty and freedom, love and charity, understanding and intelligence, strength and power; and they serve greatly to enrich our facilities for varied and precise expression. So also in some cases we obtain through the French and Latin two separate adjectives, synonymous, in general, as in their origin and fundamental sense; but descriptive, in particular, one of the inward or subjective relations of the word, and the other, of its outward objective or formal aspects: as from L. *lex*, Fr. *loi*, the words *legal* and *loyal*, and from L. *rex*, Fr. *roi*, *regal* and *royal*.

7th. The same word will readily take upon itself different variations and shades of its fundamental meaning, according to the different classes of minds that use it, or the different ages or periods of civiliza-

such a way, the following familiar synonyms as specimens: see and perceive; think and reflect; know and understand; seize and grasp; give and bestow; escape and run away; sick and diseased; speak and talk; change and alter; act and do; ask and request; live and exist; dare and venture; shout and halloo; keep and preserve; diffuse and spread.

tion in which it is found in common use. As the human face and form, while in their great aspects always grandly human, are yet so impressible to climatic, local and personal influences as to be able to bear, at one and the same time with their proper generic qualities, all the specific diversities of national, family and individual characteristics ; or, still again, as the hard bony skull indeed accommodates itself to the size and growth of the soft brain within :—so, language, although fixed and rigid in its forms, yet agrees, in its outward capacities of sense and use, with the wants of the ever growing public mind that works consciously and actively within its living bands.

8th. As different words are often alike in outward form, a supposed identity of derivation may be arrived at by a guess, which is yet utterly unsubstantial. This style of etymologizing has been much practised by random strollers in the field of etymology, who have thereby brought the real truths and riches of this great but yet undeveloped science into much disfavor. A seeming resemblance of bases, however minute, is not enough to establish an actual derivation or correspondence. Phonetic analogies and discordances make strongly for or against alleged connections of words. Minor correspondences also in specific, derived forms from the same base are greatly helpful to the same result ; and, in the case of English words derived from the Latin, much determinate light is often obtain-

able from intermediate forms in the other modern tongues.

9th. Some words in every language, and they are absolutely if not relatively many, cannot be traced to any satisfactory derivation.

They are isolated in their own existence, without any of those accompaniments of connected forms which enable one to resolve them satisfactorily to their primal condition. The wonder is, not that they are so many but so few; when we remember, that no one, of all the millions that have used these words in the past, has had any direct purpose to preserve them or their history for critical inspection. Literature, however conveyed from one generation to another, and particularly the printed page, have been the great preservers of words, especially as used by the more educated and considerate minds of the day. But on how few words, since the common affairs of life come so little within the pale of literary art or endeavor, has their preserving power been exerted in the ancient languages. Exact criticism and careful scholarship have passed very few of the world's mental products in the past through their scales, and under their measuring-rod, to our eyes.

10th. Words are always, of course, by necessity as such retrospective in their bearings, and conservative of the results and influences of the past; instead of being at all anticipative, or prospective, in their signification.

They are not in themselves prophetic but historical. As they are the coins that were used in the exchanges of preceding generations, they are representative of course of what has been, instead of what is agoing to be; and, as the human mind grows from age to age and human wants multiply, they must yield to the strain of new uses; or, rather, like the skin which expands or contracts according to the fulness or leanness of the body which it covers, language is in itself elastic, and dilates or contracts in the dimensions of its use and sense, just as necessity requires.

11th. As the senses are the inlets of knowledge, and sensation is preliminary to speculation, and the physical always anticipates the intellectual and the spiritual, in the order of development:—so, all those words, which form in fact the great mass of language, that describe the estimates, wants, acts and states of the human mind, are in themselves figurative and pictorial in their sense. Language therefore, which to us moderns appears at first sight so unadorned, and indeed quite arbitrary in its elements, is yet full of concealed and also partially obliterated pictures. It is, in other words, metaphorical and so, poetical, to a vastly greater extent than it is philosophical in its elements; which yet is now its more leading form of manifestation.

12th. As words are the symbols of things, and things themselves are full of multiform analogies; so,

the words that represent them are and must be full of irrepressible tendencies to the expression of analogical ideas and impressions. The ultimate words accordingly of a language have a sort of ganglionic vitality and value in them, and show at every point an ever-active tendency to burst forth into continually new forms of life.

And the same word also, in instances almost without number, shows in itself a ready convertibility to a great number of secondary related senses.

A comprehensive and analytic investigation into "the secondary senses of words" would open to any critical, well-stored and earnest scholarly mind a vast fund of pleasing and profitable facts and ideas.

13th. Words, like vegetable and animal organisms, are in perpetual processes of change, or, of growth and decadence.

Words pine away and die as truly as men themselves or books. Many whole languages have disappeared in other days, as in every language many words are perpetually losing their vitality, like Autumn leaves that have fulfilled their use, and, when their "occupation is gone," drop useless to the ground themselves. As the characteristic qualities and activities of each age and nation are overlaid by those of the better one succeeding and supplanting it: so, the forms of words, as of outer life, that met the wants and tastes of one generation, do not express the ideas and desires of an-

other. The greatest preservative, antiseptic influence that can be secured for a word is its use in works of standard literature.

But books also have their "day and generation" as well as men; and that "one cometh and another goeth" is as true of them as of men themselves. The life of a book, so to speak, is now confined to a short and increasingly shorter term of years.

14th. Great, silent, yet determinative, laws of criticism, and so, of general acceptance or condemnation, are ever at work upon words, deciding their position among mankind at large, as if before a court without any appeal.

Their action is certain, although undefinable to our vision, like the seemingly blind laws of the weather; which yet, however multiplied in their sources or subtle in their action, rule infallibly, not only the questions of human labor and of human harvests, but also to a great extent those of human health, power and enjoyment.

15th. As the spelling of words is manifestly designed to represent to the eye their real sound to the ear; the number of silent letters in the present forms of any language is a striking index of the greatness of the changes wrought upon the substance and volume of those forms by time.

16th. The osseous fabric, or elementary structure, of words consists in their consonantal parts; and the

vowels are but the needful filling-up of their framework. Changes and obliterations in the vowel-elements of words are therefore much more frequent, than in the consonantal.

17th. The revealing power of language, as a sure medium of historical interpretation, is one of its most striking peculiarities. We see plainly each nation as it is, or has been, for aim and effort, for spirit and achievement, for power and progress, in the intellectual rush, or tramp, or pace of its words and phrases, as well as, in clear and full distinctness, each different age in every nation, according to its varying moods of energy and aspiration. The Greek is full of deep aesthetic elements, as were the people that spoke it: the Latin, of martial pomp and of the busy stir of wakeful, systematic, active life: the French, of sprightly glancing turns of thought and of much sweet honied phrase; the German, of dreamy revery indeed, but also, and far more, of the rich and tender satisfactions of beauty; and the English, of all large, full-freighted stores of free thought and divine truth, and of large sympathy with human rights and human interests.

18th. Climatic influences, direct and indirect, which are ever also at work in modifying more or less the living languages of the world, have very decisively modified all languages in the past; and more than than now, as there was less social intercourse then, to make their forms of speech trite and fixed; and the influences

of a more narrow and incomplete literature than ours were also less decisive, in the same direction, in respect to both the phonetic and dynamic qualities of words. Even in the same language, at the same period of its development, whether early or late, physical individualities of soil, climate and occupation have always sufficed to distinguish, more or less distinctly, according to various geographical divisions, different dialects one from the other. The impressibility of language to external influence of all kinds is one of its most remarkable facts; as well as its wonderful reflex power, in imaging to view the local and historical, as well as also both the inward and outward, peculiarities of those who speak it.

19th. Nowhere is the fact of an "imperium in imperio" more manifest than in language. Not only has every science, art, trade, and employment its own technics, inside of the general sweep and circuit of every language; but the various classes of society have their different circulating media of words and phrases, down to the most unfashionable portions of it, whose slang-language advertises their rudeness wherever they go. Thus scholars, lawyers, merchants, farmers, mechanics, miners, sailors, all, have their own separate dialect of words and phrases.

There are also large sections of every language, from which no one man, in whatever employment, ever takes a word for use, any more than if it were an



utterly foreign language; and even of the common stock of unprofessional words, which constitute the great average staple of any language, the difference of use among men of the higher and lower forms is quite remarkable. As the poorer classes in society do not partake of the dainties of the market; and the world's rich garniture of fruits and flowers is practically not at all for them: so, they pass by unused, because unnecessary to them, all the higher and better portions of their mother-tongue.

20th. The facility and certainty with which words, having in themselves a broad capacity of sense, can be permanently specialized to a confined contracted use, is a very noticeable point in the natural history of words.

All technics, doctrinal, scientific, legal and professional, have been formed out of such material in such a way. As a few simple specimens from a great abundance of this sort, take the following: a *congress* (L. *congressus*=con+gradi, lit. to come together) means properly any assembly, as does also *synod* (Gr. *συνόδος*), lit. a gathering together on or by the same way: a *minister* is in Latin (cf. minor and minimus) any servant, as a *deacon* is in Greek (*διάκονος*); a *presbyter* (*πρεσβύτερος*) is literally an older person, as is also a *senator* (L. *senex*), and the ecclesiastical word *elder* (Gm. *älter*, comp. of alt, old, L. *altus*); and a *priest* is also etymologically but an elder, being but a contracted form of *πρεσβύτερος* (Gm. *priester*, Fr. *prêtre*,

originally *prestre*; It. *prete*; Sp. *preste*); so too an alderman is but an older man.

The contractile and elastic power of the same word also is one of the remarkable features of human language everywhere. Words sweep at once, at the will of him who uses them, through outer or inner circles of signification, or over fuller and narrower areas of sense. To the hearer or reader the context denotes the range of their use, at all times. Thus: the word *cause* may mean a reason, or, an object of personal interest, or an efficient producer: *matter* may mean the substance of anything, physical substance in general, pus, and any source of pain or trouble: the word *church* may be narrowed down from the company of the redeemed on earth and in heaven to those on earth alone, or to a particular denomination of them, or to a local collection of them, or even to the building in which they meet. So the phrase "the kingdom of God" may mean *personal piety*, as "the kingdom of God is within you"; or, *the visible church*, as "the kingdom of God shall be taken from you"; or *Christ's headship over it*, as "of his kingdom there shall be no end"; or, *the final triumph of the gospel on earth*, as, "thy kingdom come!"; or, *Heaven*, as, "come, ye blessed of my Father, into the kingdom prepared for you, etc." The sifting out of the true sense from such a variety of possible ones in any case belongs to the province of critical exegesis.

21st. Onomatopoetic words, or those that are formed in imitation of some sound or set of sounds in nature, occur in all languages, and are quite as apt to be indigenous in them as to be derived.

They are of quite a variety of classes, such as the following :

(1) Those indicating the sound described :

§ 1. In general: as, in L. *susurro*, I whisper, and in Eng. *boom*, *buzz*, *cackle*, *caw*, *cough* and *hiccough*, *drum*, *gobble*, *growl*, *hiss*, *hum*, *quack*; and also *craunch*, *chuckle*, *giggle*, *halloo*, *lull*, *mumble*, *patter*, *rustle*, *shout*, *tinkle*, *whiz*, *whirr*; and *spue* and *spit* (Gr. *πρίειν*, L. *spuere*, Gm. *speien*).

§ 2. Utterances of pain: as, *groan*, *howl*, *roar*, *scream*, *screech*, *shriek*, *squeal*, *wail*, *wheeze*, *whine*, *yelp* and *yell*.

§ 3. Names of animals accordant with their note, or cry: as, *cuckoo* (Sk. *kôkila-s*, Gr. *κόκκυξ*, L. *cuculus*, Gm. *kukuk*); *owl* (L. *ulula*, Gm. *eule*).

(2) Those indicating sudden or startling motion, or excitement, as, *dash*, *flash*, *gash*, *gnash*, *rash*, *smash*, *splash*; so, *crack* and *crackle*, *hack* and *haggle*, *smack* and *whack*, and *gasp*, *clasp* and *rasp*.

(3) Those descriptive of a general mixing up of things together, to whatever sense the fact is addressed: as, *huddle*, *muddle*, *puddle*, *fuddle*; *babble* and *drabble*, and *gabble*.

(4) The nasal words: as, *nose*, *nasal*, *noose*, *snarl*,

*sneer, sneeze, snicker, snore, snort, snout, snot, snooze, snub, snaffles, snivel, sniff, snuff and snuffle*; as also *smirk* and *smell*, and *neigh* (L. hinnire).

22d. The self-defining power of words in English is as remarkable, in the light of recent etymological research, and as useful, as in any of the more primitive languages. The amount of interest to be found, in the proper study of this element in Greek and Latin, is far beyond any general appreciation of it. Thus: *cash* (L. capsā, a chest; Fr. caisse, a chest and cash; Sp. caja, and Gm. casse, each of the same double sense as Fr. caisse) was something hidden carefully from view when the word was first adopted for the thing. Cf. the word *coffer*, as in the phrase "the coffers of the rich" (Fr. coffre, It. cofano, Gr. κόφινος, a box, Eng. coffin).

A *comrade* (Fr. camarade, Sp. camarada, from L. camera, a room or *chamber*) is lit. the same as a *room-mate*; while a *companion* (Fr. compagnon, It. compagno, M. L. compaganus) is lit. one who belongs to the same district (=cum+pagus) with us, like our phrase, a fellow-townsmen. A *colporteur* is not etymologically, as is often said, one who bears around wares in a *basket*, but "on his neck" by a strap (Fr. colporteur=L. e collo portare). The *cricket* is an insect of *shrill* note (Gr. κριζειν and κρικειν, to screech, Fr. criquer). *Crape* is crisped in its very etymology (L. crispus, Fr. crêpe, Eng. crape). A *pet* (Fr. petit,

small) is one treated as an *inferior*, in the very meaning of the word; and in the pleasing, though so commonly unanalyzed, self-flattery of the act of thus patronizing others, lies the charm which many find in "petting" some relative or neighbor, who is often no less victimized morally, than uncomplimented intellectually, by the act. Men generally like the company of equals or inferiors, rather than superiors, not indeed for purposes of ambition but of comfort; as the mass relish beauty—one fundamental element of which is sufficient relative littleness to leave them conscious masters of the scene—far more than grandeur and sublimity, the ruling sentiment of which is an overawed sense of their own individual incapacity to stretch out their natures to the vastness that is before them.

*Pay* (L. *pacare*, to pacify, Sp. *pagar*, Fr. *payer*) reminds us strongly of the urgency of men to have their debts or dues rendered to them; this is the only way to *satisfy* them, the word says. *Hut* (Gm. *hütte*) and *hat* (Gm. *hut*) and *hide* (Gm. *haut*), all agree in the common idea of being a covering, and are all from one common root (Gm. *hüten*, to cover, Gr. *κλύθειν* with which cf. *σύντοξ* and *κύντοξ* and L. *cutis*). A *pearl* (L. *pirula*, dim. of *pirus*, a pear) is a little pear in shape. *Fangs* and *fingers* are seizers (from Gm. *fangen*, *fang*, etc., to catch). A *hinge* (Gm. *hangen*, *hing*, etc., to hang) is a contrivance for hanging a door. A *hilt* of a sword, like a *halter* (from Gm. *halten*, *hielt*,

etc., to hold) is a holding place as this is a holding thing. A *fashion* (L. factio, from facio, to do, Fr. façon) is the general way of doing things. *Treasure* (Fr. trésor, L. thesaurus, Gr. θησαυρός, from τίθημι, to place aside, and αὔρον, gold), is wealth garnered for future use. A *garnet* is a shining *grain*, as *granate* is a rock full of grains, and a *pome-granate* (pomum granatum) is an apple full of the same; and a *spider* (for spin-der) is a *spinning* insect (Gm. spinne) being of the same radication as *spindle*. A *financier* (from L. finis) is one who makes *ends* meet. Anything *brilliant* shines like the *beryl* (It. brillare, Fr. briller); a *glacier* is as clear and smooth as *ice* (Fr. glacier, L. glacies, Fr. glace); an *asp* (Gr. ἄσπίς, a shield) resembles, when curled up, a shield; its head lying in the centre, like a boss. Examples of such words in common use, that define themselves in their own etymology, might be endlessly multiplied. The foregoing have been selected for their commonness; with the design, that the implication which they bear with them should be seen and felt as real;—that, if such words carry their own sense distinctly within them, however latent at first sight to the common eye, so do, much more, most of those higher words, which pertain to the more important elements of human experience and of the mutual intercourse of men.

23d. Words are in themselves the most permanent of all human records and relics.

Homer often calls words, and well, "winged words." They are winged and, much as they fly through many storms and changes from one land and age to another, their wings are seldom much broken. As language is one of the chief imitative arts; and as the growth of the public mind of the world has been hitherto slow in the mass; and as reverence for the past is an instinct that nowhere, except in religious forms, has a stronger hold on mankind at large, than in respect to both words themselves and set forms of words also: it is manifest that we should naturally expect to find language a firm vehicle for the sure conveyance of ideas, traditions, laws, customs and historic facts and memorials, unimpaired from one generation to another. Horace said rightly, as all time since has shown, of the power of his written verse to perpetuate his memory: "exegi monumentum aere perennius." "I have wrought out a monument more lasting than brass." What a petty fragment of all the glorious magnificence of Greece could we find anywhere in the world, if all the "in memoriam" records of the thoughts and deeds of her great men had perished from the eyes and hearts of mankind!

But such thoughts alone do not express the full scope of the general statement, which they are adduced to illustrate. It is also true, that, in the very fabric of a language itself, aside from any and all forms of literature inwrought into its substance, there is in the

texture of its elements, as such, a wonderful self-perpetuating power of continued identity ; preserving with itself all the influences stamped upon it, in whatever way, by the myriads that have breathed their thoughts and feelings through its manifold combinations.

24th. The true philological centre and pivot of all modern etymological research is the Latin language, which mediates, in its forms, between those of the more primitive languages and those of a recent date, that owe so much of their parentage directly to the Latin. In English especially is it necessary to make thorough scholarship in Latin etymology the preparation, for an adequate etymological handling of a very large proportion of its forms.

III. Specific facts pertaining to English etymology, as such.

1st. Generally.

(1) English etymology is in itself, as such, a vast unity in diversity. Our language is indeed a conglomerate, but one of great firmness and of the finest possible working qualities, for all purposes of word-masonry and of word-ornamentation. No figure, however, drawn from mere inorganic matter will describe the inward characteristics of our mother-tongue, which is full of organic life and strength, quite individually its own. While the Teutonic and Latin elements greatly prevail over the rest, a number of other elements, in greater or less proportion, are connected with them



in the same unique vital structure. Nor are the two cardinal elements of its composite unity, themselves, of one single definite type. The Latin element, while it is often pure in its manifestation, is also often strongly Normanized; and sometimes it has besides a distinct Spanish or Italian modification; while the Teutonic element is sometimes thoroughly Saxon, or High German, and sometimes altogether Danish, Swedish, or Low Dutch.

As the High German is by far the noblest distinctive specimen, now existent, of the Teutonic family of languages, its correspondent forms are exhibited here, rather than those of any other branch of that great family, in the way of comparative parallelisms.

But, however diversified in the various elements of its origination, there is in the very genius and vital force of the English language itself, as such, an ever-present, and an all active, assimilative energy at work, which binds them all into one grand, comprehensive, thoroughly harmonized unity. In the wonderful energy of its self-assimilating action upon the materials of which it is composed, it shows, in the most conclusive of all ways, the reality and power of its own individuality, as a language.

(2) In English, far more than in the three classical languages (Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin), the facts and principles pertaining to both the genetic structure and pathological affections of words are much concealed

beneath the surface. Euphonic changes and substitutions are of so infrequent occurrence, and have so little scope and definiteness as such, as not to be open to any large and thoroughly discriminative analysis.

The Sanskrit element in comparative etymology is invaluable, beyond any other one by itself, because not only of its high relative antiquity; but also because of the greater completeness, generally, in form as well as in number, of the nominal and verbal derivatives from its primary roots.

(3) The English allows, in its present mature state of development, no license to the caprice or choice of individual minds, in the making of new words; or, in the putting of any new arbitrary senses upon old ones. An academy instituted here, as in France, with a sort of plenary power over the forms of the language, "to kill and to make alive," at their pleasure, would be regarded, whatever its literary merits might be, as an immense social absurdity.

(4) The English is, like the Latin and French languages, beyond all others ancient or modern, owing to the practical business-habits of the people, addicted to abbreviations of its forms. In Greek and Latin, whatever abbreviations occur, are made by the actual rejection of different letters and syllables; but in English and French the letters themselves are retained, while their sounds are dismissed: the abbreviation made is orthoëpical only, instead of being also ortho-

graphical. How many silent letters in English, which were once exact and needful representatives of the sounds that they were used to denote, have no functions now, but those of a merely historical, monumental, or etymological kind. Such almost sacred reverence had the Greeks for the original or normal forms of words, that, in making euphonic changes in them, which sometimes involved a contraction of their elements, they made them on such analogical principles, or left such obvious traces purposely of the changes wrought, that neither an antiquary's tastes nor a scholar's wants were left unsatisfied. But in Latin the contractions which abound in derived forms are not at all, as in Greek, self-announced. It is a matter often of much scholarly research to find and determine them. As to the multitude of orthoëpical contractions in French and English, one, who would deepen his sense of their number and greatness, can readily do so, by comparing the vast array of their silent letters with the full-volumed, vocal forms of the stately Spanish and the exact German. An iconoclastic spirit like Webster's, however narrow its range of operations, is quite foreign to the genius of all the etymological traditions of the language; and both will be resisted, and should be, in its attacks upon the time-honored forms of our words.

Notice the following among other contract forms: *lone*, from alone (Gm. allein = all + ein, lit. all one:

when wishing to be emphatic, we ourselves say, *all* alone); *mart* from market (Fr. marché, Gm. markt); *marsh* and *moor*, as shortened forms of morass (M. L. maristus, Fr. marais, Gm. marsch); *nurse* from nourish; *nonce* as a probable contraction of now once; *mould* from model (Fr. moule); *frail* from fragile (It. fraile, Fr. frêle); *porch* from portico (L. porticus, It. portico, Fr. porche); *palsy* from paralysis (Fr. paralisie); *poor* from pauper (Fr. pauvre); *round* from rotund (L. rotundus, Fr. rond); *sample* from example; *stall* from stable; *spite* from despite (L. despectus, It. dispetto, Fr. dépit); *sure* from secure (L. securus, Fr. sûr); *story* (It. storia) from history (L. historia). So compare *talc* and tallow (Gm. talg); *spend* and expend; *speed* and expedite.

In some words like *palsy* (Gr. παράλυσις) and *larceny* (L. latrocinium, Fr. larcin) and *parcel* (L. particula, from which also in form Eng. particle, Fr. parcelle) and *mercy* (L. misericordia\*), the changes wrought are like those which would occur in a physical substance under strong pressure from without inwards,

\* The terms of comparison in respect to Eng. word *mercy* are these: L. misericordia, It. merci, from obsolete form mercia, Fr. merci. Diez's reference of these forms to L. merces, a reward, is obviously wrong. Merced which he quotes from the Spanish does not mean pity but reward. On the supposition of its being derived from L. merces (stem merced) the *i* in French merci is not accounted for; nor the ending —ia in the obsolete It. form, from which the present It. form is easily derived.

upon both its extremities. So, Carthagera represents Carthago Nova ; Milan, the ancient Mediolanum ; and Naples, Nea Polis ; or, New City. The *cormorant* (Fr. cormoran) is the L. *corvus marinus*.

(5) The extent to which many Latin-English words have been unjointed from their original form, or *de-Latinized*, in coming to us through the French, Spanish, or other Romanic languages, is quite remarkable. Two or three examples must suffice. It is through the Sp. *jamon* (*j* being pronounced as *h*), Fr. *jambon*, that we get *ham* (Gm: *hamme*, provincial and obsolete) from the Latin *gamba*, a leg ; while through the Fr. *jambe*, from the same root, we get also the word *jamb*. Our word *ambassador*, which is thus rightly spelled (M. L. *ambasciator* from *ambascia*, entrusted business ; derived from part. *ambactus*, with which cf. Gm. *ambacht*) is often wrongly spelled *embassador*, as indeed Webster advocates that it should be, because of the kindred word, *embassy* (from the Spanish form, *embaxada*, which is special to itself). *Much* (Sp. *mucho*) represents the Latin *multus* ; *rent* (Fr. *rendre*) L. *reddo* ; *dupe* (Fr. *duper*) L. *decipere* (cf. *dû*, owed, part. of *devoir*, to owe, from *debere*, and *duire*, to suit, from *decere*) ; *beauty* (Fr. *beau* and *bel*) the L. *bellus* (dimin. of *bonus*, being contracted from *benulus*) ; and *box* (both the box-tree and a box) is in English, as in Spanish, the representative of L. *buxus*, Gr. *πύξος*.

As many Latin words came into our language, as such, not by Roman or clerical but strictly Norman influence; it is natural that they should have some Norman mark upon them, whose removal without damage, as that of a blemish, true scholarly taste would both sanction and demand. Thus who does not approve Webster's restoration of those pure Latin words in English, *favor, honor, humor, labor, etc.*, to their true form, by dropping out the *u*, which they used to have and have still in Walker, from the spelling of the equivalent French forms *faveur, honneur, humeur, etc.* Of the same acceptable nature is the substitution of *s* for *c*, in the former mode of spelling such words, as *defense, offense, pretense*, all directly derived from Latin supines spelled with an *s*. Such words, of course, as *abstinence, licence, and reticence* are rightly spelled, for their final syllable, in *-ce*, as they represent corresponding Latin forms in *-tia*: as *abstinentia, etc.* The original Latin should obviously rule the orthography of the English, rather than the degenerate French form, in these cases and all like them. But is not the change of *-tre* to *-ter*, in such words as *centre* (*κέντρον*), *lustre* (*lustrum*), *theatre* (*θεάτρον*), utterly abnormal in itself, and offensive to all true scholarly feeling, not to say conscience! Can the combined efforts of all the type-setters of our newspaper offices, although so pertinacious in the attempt, succeed in making this purposed abuse into a law?

We trow not. And here a word concerning Webster : its etymology is, simply and plainly described, horrible ; and of course its exegesis, or the whole department of its definition of words, both practical and philosophic, rests on no adequate basis in the words themselves. Unless it be utterly renovated, and that in the most radical and critical manner, it must fall dead by its own weight from the hands of the next generation of scholars.\*

2d. Particularly.

(1) Many English words are of the same identical origin, and so of the same fundamental sense, which yet present in themselves no such appearance of such a fact. Examples of such words with their correspondents in various languages :

§ 1. *Day* and *diary* (L. dies) on the one hand, and on the other, *journal*, *journeyman*, *adjourn*, *sojourn* (L. diurnus, M. L. jornus, It. giorno, Fr. jour).

§ 2. *Captain* (Fr. capitaine) and *chief* (Fr. chef, cf. also achever, and Eng. achieve) are both from L. *caput*, the head ; as from *capitulum* (a diminutive of

\* Since writing the above (in 1860), the author has rejoiced to hear that Webster has been undergoing, for some two or three years past, the most elaborate and absolute transformation, in the hands of a chosen group of critical scholars, at home and abroad. How will its regenerated form and substance be greeted, by hosts of waiting students, eager to see English words etymologized, in their outward aspects and inward sense, according to the latest and best discoveries of Indo-European philology !

caput), a small head, are our words *chapter* (Fr. chapitre) and *capitulate*; and from capitalis (pl. capitalia, principal forms of property) come our words *cattle* and *chattels*.

§ 3. *Aperture*, *aperient*, and *April* (the month of the earth's being opened for new seed) are from *aperio*, to open, as is also *overt* and *overture* (Fr. ouvrir) and *open* (as well as the corresponding Gm. offen).

§ 4. *Propitious* (L. propitius), *propinquity* (propinquus), *property* and *propriety* (proprietas), *appropriate* (M. L. appropriare), all have their common root and idea in the word *prope*, near, near to or by, as have also the following words: *approach* (M. L. appropriare), *proximity* (sup. proximus for propsimus), *approximate*, *proxy*.

§ 5. From L. canna, a reed (Gr. κάννα, a reed), come *can*, *cane*, *canon*, a law or rule (Gr. κανών, a straight rod), *cannon* (Fr. canon, It. cannone), *canal* and *channel* (L. canalis, Fr. chenal).

§ 6. From L. spatula (dim. of spatula, Gr. σπάθη, any broad blade, from σπάω, to draw out—from which come also *spasm*, *spavin* and *spay*—Gm. spatel, a spade, Fr. épaule and épauvette), come our words *spatula* (an anatom. term), *paddle*, *spade* and *epaulet*.

§ 7. From L. unus, archaic oinos (cf. Gr. εἷς for εἷς, one, οἶος, alone, and also ὄνος and οἶνη, ace or dice), come *onion* (Fr. ognon, L. unio), *one*, *only* for *onely*, *union*, *unit*, *ounce* (L. uncia: lit. the unit-



*measure* of a pound), *atone* (at-one), *none* (= not one): so, L. non, archaic nenu = ne+unum; *alone* (Gm. allein, lit. all one), *lone*, *lonely*, *lonesome*.

§ 8. *Barber* is from L. barba (Fr. barbe and barbier), from which come also *barb* and "en *barbette*." Eng. *beard* is from its Gm. correspondent bart.

§ 9. *Aquiline* and *eagle* (Fr. aigle) are alike from L. aquila.

§ 10. *Canine* and *hound* represent different stages of the same original word (Sk. çvan, Gr. κύων, L. canis, Gm. hund). *H* is in German a frequent equivalent of *k* in Greek; and it had formerly a harder sound in German than now.

§ 11. *Scale* (a thin plate), *shale*, *shell* and *skull* are all of the same radication as the Gm. schale, which combines all these different senses in itself. Cf. for sense, Fr. tête, the head, for previous teste from L. testa, a shell.

§ 12. *Sign* and *seal* represent the same L. word (signum, dim. sigillum, Gm. siegel).

§ 13. *Pagan* (L. paganus, lit. living in a district), and *peasant* (Fr. paysan, from L. paganus, like Fr. pays from L. pagus), and *companion* (M. L. compaganus, Fr. compagnon) agree in one.

§ 14. *Beaker* (Gm. becher) and *pitcher* (Fr. picher) represent alike the M. L. picarium.

§ 15. *Wary*, *aware*, *warrant* and *warranty* (Gm. gewahr), and *ward* (Gm. verwahren and wehren) are

connected etymologically with *guard* (M. L. *guarda*, Fr. *garde*, Gm. *warte*), cf. for phonological similarity L. *Gulielmus*, Gm. *Wilhelm*, Eng. *William*; and also Eng. words *guise* and *wise* (manner); so Fr. *garde-robe* is the Eng. *wardrobe*. *Regard* and *reward* are correspondingly of the same etymology (M. L. *regaridium*, etc.).

§ 16. *Cathedral* (Gr. *καθεδρα*, lit. a seat, from *ἕζομαι*, Sk. *sad*, L. *sedere*, Eng. *sit* and *set*) and *chair* (Fr. *chaire*, from L. *cathedra*: cf. Eng. *chain* and Fr. *chaîne* from L. *catena*, for *form*), and *chaise* (Fr. *do.*:—a corrupted form of Fr. *chaire*), though so different in our usage now, have all one common origin and signification, in themselves.

§ 17. The words *take*, *attack* and *attach* as well as *detach* all have one primitive source, as is plain in the various modern languages, although their common original is not certain.

§ 18. In the same Latin root *radicate* (L. *salvus*, Gr. *σάος* for earlier *σάφος*) the words *salvation*, *salve*, *salvage*, *salver*, *safe*, *save*, *savior*, *salute*, *salutary*, *salubrious*.

§ 19. With Gm. *spalten*, to cleave, etc., are connected *split* and *splinter*, with which are cognate *spill* (Gm. *spillen*), lit. to separate, and *spell* (of same fundamental sense), and *gospel* (or good spell, or good tidings).

§ 20. *Weather* and *winter* (Gm. *wetter* and *winter*)

seem to be of the same origin, and are perhaps correspondents of Sk. *vâta-s*, wind; as *summer* and *sun* (Gm. *sommer* and *sonne*) are also apparently connected with each other.

§ 21. With Sk. root *râj*, to shine or glisten (cf. also Sk. *rajan*, a king, and L. *rex*, *regis*, and Hindû *Rajah*) are connected Eng. *riches* and L. *argentum*, silver, Sk. *râjata-m*, as being white and glistening (Gr. *ἄργυρος*) and perhaps also L. *arguere*, to argue or make clear, and L. *argilla*, white clay, Eng. *argillaceous*.

§ 22. *Win* and *fun* (Gm. *wonne*, delight, from *winnen*, to gain) are of the same fundamental sense.

§ 23. *Date* (L. *datus*, pass. part. of *dare*, to give) *donate* (L. *donare*) and *dose* (Gr. *δόσις*) all have their common signification in the idea of *something given*.

§ 24. *Κύπη*, a hollow vessel (cf. *κυβή* and *κύμβη*, L. *cymba*) and *κύπελλον*, a cup, and L. *cupa*, a tub or cask (M. L. *cuba* and *cubellus*, dimin. Gm. *kübel*, a tub), and Eng. *cup*, *cupola* and *goblet* (Fr. *gobelet*), are all in radical connection with each other.

§ 25. *Grunt*, *groan* and *growl*, if not also *grumble*, all strongly onomatopoeic, are connected with Gr. *γρούζω* and *γρουλλίζω*, and L. *grunnire*, Fr. *grogner* and *gronder*, Sp. *gruñir*.

§ 26. We must associate also with each other *gross*, *groceries*, *engross* (L. *crassus*, M. L. *grossus*, great, Sp. *grueso*, Fr. *gros* and *grosse*), and *grease*

(L. *crassus*, thick, fat, coarse; M. L. *grassus*, Sp. *graso*, Fr. *gras*, fat, and *graisse*, fatness, Sp. *grasa*).

§ 27. *Sauce* (L. *salsus*, Fr. *sauce*), *saucer* (Sp. *salsera*, Fr. *sauciere*) and *sausage* (Sp. *salchicha*, Fr. *saucisse*), *salsify* and *salad* (Sp. *salado*, salted), and *saline* and *salary* (L. *salarium*, lit. salt-money given to the soldiers, or a stipend) are all derived from L. *sal*, salt (Sk. *sara-s*, Gr. *ἄλας*); as well as *insular* (= in sale).

§ 28. *Price*, *precious*, *prize* (a reward), *appreciate*, *depreciate*, *praise* and *appraisal* are derivatives of L. *pretium*.

§ 29. *Benefit*, *boon*, *bounty* and *beauty* are all derived from *bonus* and its derivatives *bellus* for *benulus* and the Fr. *bel* and *beau*.

§ 30. *Cook*, *cake*, *kitchen*, *precocious*, *apricot* and *cockney* are all of one common ultimate origin (see *coquo*, in synopsis).

§ 31. A *dactyl* and a *date*, the fruit, are the same in origin, but how different in sense (Gr. *δάκτυλος*, a finger, It. *dattero*, Sp. *datil*, Gm. *dattel*, Fr. *datte*).

§ 32. *Vote* (L. *vovere*, *votum*, and frequent. *votare*), *vow* (Fr. *voeu* from L. *votum*), and *veto* (L. *do* for *voto*) lit. I forbid, are also of the same root.

§ 33. With Gr. *ζέω*, I boil (Sk. *yas*, to strive or struggle) are connected *seethe* and *sodden* (Gm. *sieden*, *gesotten*) and *zeal* (Gr. *ζήλος*) and *jealousy* (It. *geloso*, Fr. *jaloux*), where the Gr. *ζ* (L. *z*) acquired by its palatal enunciation a soft sound. The fundamental

idea in both zeal and jealousy is the heat of feeling that they engender or express.

§ 34. *Heal, health, hale, hail* (be well!), *holy* (Gm. heilig), morally *sound*, all radicate in the Gm. heil, soundness, welfare, weal.

(2) Many words contrarily which seem to be of the same origin, and are often regarded as such, are of a totally diverse etymology. To *count* is with its derivatives, *account, discount, recount*, from Fr. compter, L. computare (Eng. *compute*); as is also the noun *counter* (Fr. comptoir); but *country* (L. contra+terra, M. L. contrata, Fr. contrée) is from L. contra, over against (cf. Gm. gegend, the country, and Gm. prep. gegen, over against), i. e. the eye. *Just*, righteous, is from justus, and *just*, near by, is from juxta, for jug-is-ta from stem jug as in jugum. *Toil*, a net (L. tela, a web, Fr. toile and toilette, Eng. *toilet*), has nothing to do with *toil*, labor, which is a word of Saxon origin. *Chance* (Fr. chance, L. cadens) has nothing to do with *chancery* (L. cancellaria, Fr. chancellerie). *Tempt* and *attempt* (M. L. attemptare, Fr. tenter, L. tentare, to try) are of a different origin from *contempt*, L. contemno, sup. contemptum). *Refrain* (the verb) is from L. refrenare (= re+frenum, a bridle); but *a refrain* is from L. refrangere. The same fact is still more striking in several composite words. Thus compare *surface* (super+facies from facio) and *preface* (praefatio from for, to speak); *ex-*

*plain* (ex+planus) and *complain* (con+plango); *suffuse* (subfundo) and *refuse* (recusare, Sp. rehusar, Fr. refuser); *prize*, as a token of honor (pretium, from which also, *precious*, *appreciate*, etc.), and *prize*, as something taken in battle (L. prehendere, Fr. prendre, part. pris, lit. taken, from which also *enterprise*, *reprisal*, *prison* and *misprision*). How different the origin of the same terminational forms often in English, as in the following specimens of *-able*: *agreeable* (It. aggradevole); *parable* (Gr. παραβολή = παρά + βάλλω); *syllable* (συλλαβή = συν + λαμβάνω); and *able* (Fr. habile, L. habilis, from habeo). The termination *-gale* in *nightingale* has no relation to gale, a breeze, but is from the L. gallus, a bird (cf. Gm. nachtigall) and signifies a *night-bird*. In the word *humblebee* the prefix "humble" is not our ordinary adjective so named, but the correspondent of the Gm. hummel, anglicized (from hummen, to sing, Eng. *hum*), and means the buzzing bee.

The word *vow* (L. votum, Fr. voeu) is of an entirely different origin from *avow* and *avouch* (L. avocare, Fr. avouer). Mil in *mildew* is the Gr. μέλι; Goth. milith- (so that mildew means lit. honey-dew) and not the Gm. mehl (Eng. *meal*) in which case it would mean grain-dew. *Impair* is from L. pejor, worse (cf. Sp. empeorar, to impair, with peor, worse, and Fr. empirer, to make worse), while *repair* is, like compare, from parare, to prepare, see L. reparare. Chest

in *chestnut* is not the ordinary word chest, and the compound does not mean, however plausible the appearance of the fact, a nut enclosed in a chest or husk. It is but the anglicized form of L. *castanea* (sc. *nux*: cf. Fr. *châtaigne*, originally *chastaigne*) and Gr. *κάστανον* from *Κάσταννα*, a city of Pontus. *Vaunt*, to boast one's self (Fr. *vanter*) is from L. *vanus* (M. L. *vanitare*), while the termination *-vaunt* in *avaunt* (=L. *ab ante*, lit. from before, sc. *me*) is of an entirely other origin. The termination *-licit* in *elicit* and *solicit* is from L. *lacere*, to draw out or from; while in *illicit*, unlawful, it represents the L. *licet*, it is lawful. So, the termination *-ply* in *comply* is from L. *complacere*, Fr. *complaire*, from which also is Eng. *complaisant*, as from its L. paronym (*complacere*) comes Eng. *complacent*; while in *imply*, from L. *implicare*, from which come also *implicate* and *implicit*, it represents an entirely other root. *Ly*, in *rely*, is the verb *lie* (L. *legere*, Gm. *liegen*), and the word means to lie back, like *repose* (= *re*+*ponere*, sc. *se*); while in *ally* and *alliance* it is the L. verb *alligare*, to bind, and means lit. to bind to or with. *Spite* in *despite* is from L. *despectus*; and in *respite* (= L. *re*+*spatium*) represents L. *spatium*, from which also come *space*, *spacious* and *expatiate*. The termination *-vey* in *convey* represents L. *vehere*; in *purvey* (L. *providere*, Fr. *pourvoir*) L. *videre*; and in *survey* (Fr. *surveiller* = L. *super* and *vigilare*) L. *vigilare*. *Miscreant* (Fr. *mécreant*, an unbeliever) is

from L. credere, while *recreant* is from Fr. recrier, to clamor against: neither of them having anything to do with L. creare, to create. *Indue* is from L. induere, to clothe on or upon, from which also L. industria, Eng. *industry*, and *subdue* is from subducere (=ducere +sub, sc. jugum).

From what a vast variety of sources comes the termination *-ay* in Engl. Thus *bay* (brown) is from M. L. badius; *decay* is from L. decadere, Sp. decaer; *day* is from L. dies, Gm. tag; *dray* is from the same root with drag, draw and draught; *fray*, L. fricare, Fr. frayer; *gay*, Fr. gai (from L. gallus), It. gajo: cf. Sp. gallo, a cook, and gallito, a beau or coxcomb: (here belongs, also, probably, Eng. *jay*, Sp. gayo, Fr. geai); *hay* is the Gm. heu from hauen, to cut; *lay*, L. locare, Gm. legen, while *delay* (Fr. delai, etc.) is from L. dilatare; *pay*, L. pacare, Sp. pagar, Fr. payer; *play* is the L. plicare (cf. Fr. plier and Eng. *ply*); *ray*, L. radius, Fr. raie; *stay*, Gr. ἵστημι, L. sto, stare, Gm. stehen; *way*, Gm. weg, L. via, etc.

(3) Many instances occur in English of double forms of the same radical word as *blaspheme* (βλασφημέω, to speak reproachfully,) and *blame* (Fr. blâmer, originally blasmer, cf. It. biasimare); *example*, (L. exemplum) and *sample*; *paralysis* (παράλυσις) and *palsy*; *history* (ἱστορία) and *story* (It. storia); *fantasy* (φαντασία, from φαίνω, to appear), and *fancy*; *thorough* and *through* (a shortened form); *single*



and *singular* (L. *singulus*); *costume* and *custom* (a shortened form of stem *consuetudin*), for the double sense of which two words compare for analogy the two corresponding senses of the word *habit* (from *habeo*, to have); *plane* and *plain* (L. *planus*, Fr. *plain*)—for the varying modes of spelling which words, compare the two derived forms of *manus* in our words *manage* (*manus*+*ego*) and *maintain* (*manus*+*teneo*)—the word *piano* (It. *piano*, soft or smooth, L. *planus*) is also a third modern form of the same root; *secure* (*se*, without, *cura*, care) and *sure*; *state* (L. *status*) and *estate* (Fr. *état* for *estat*, Sp. *estado*); *spy* (L. *specio*, It. *spiare*) and *espy* (Sp. *espiar*); *regulate* (L. *regulus*) and *rule*; *seek* (L. *sequor*, Gm. *suchen*) and *beseech*; *repel*, *repeal* and *repulse* (L. *repello*); *truth* and *troth* as in *betroth*; *construe* and *construct*. *Shun* and *shy* (one transitive and the other intransitive) both represent the Gm. *scheuen*. The adjective and adverbial suffixes, -like and -ly (Gm. -lich) are duplicates of each other, as in *godlike* and *godly* (Gm. *göttlich*), -like being in imitation of the spelling, and -ly, of the pronunciation of the syllable. So, *lease* and *let* (Gm. *lassen*, Fr. *laisser*, Lat. *laxare*), from which comes also *release*, are the same word; and so likewise with *captive* (L. *captivus*) and *caitiff* (Fr. *chétif*), one describing his relations to others, and the other, the results of the same; as also are *debt* and *duty* (L. *debere*, Fr. *devoir*, part. *dû*); *canvas* and *hemp* (Gr. *κάνναβις*, L. *cannabis*, Fr.

chanvre, Gm. hanf, Eng. *hemp*); *chance* (L. cadens) and *cadence*; *gelid* (Sk. jalita-s, L. gelidus, Gm. kalt) and *cold*; *tierce* (L. tertius, Fr. tiers and tierce) and *third* and *tier*. *Emir* (a Turkish prince, from Arabic âmir, a prince), and *admiral* are the same word (from M. L. admiralus, which was also variously admiral-dus), being a Latinized form of al, the Arabic article, and âmir, cf. Span. almirante. *Provident* (L. providens), *prudent* (from prudens, a contracted form of providens), *prude* (Fr. prude) and *proud* (Fr. prud'-homme), are all the same word in varied degrees of more or less. So is it with *compute* and *count*; *propound*, *propose* and *purpose*; *plum* and *prune* (L. prunum, Fr. prune, Gm. pflaume).

There is a considerable number of double forms, hard and soft, of the same word in English, and nearly all of Teutonic origin, as *bank* and *bench* (Sax. benc); *blank* and *blench* and *bleach*, *bleak* and *black* (see blancus in Synopsis); *Frank* and *French*; *milk* and *milch* (Gm. milch); *seek* and *beseek* (Gm. suchen and besuchen); *shale*, *shell* and *skull* (Gm. schale); *skiff* and *ship* (Gm. schiff); *speak* and *speech* (Gm. sprechen); *stink* and *stench*. So compare *rank* and *range* (Fr. ranger and rang); *raw* and *rough* (Gm. roh). Cf. also Eng. *rank* (adj.) and *rancid* (L. rancidus); *draw* and *drag* (Goth. dragan); and *say* and *forsake* (Gm. sagen and ver-sagen, lit. to deny, renounce, etc.); and Scotch *kirk*, Gm. kirche and Eng. *church* (Gr. *κυριακον*, lit.

belonging to the Lord. So, cf. *frisk*, *fresco*, *fresh*, one with the other (L. *frigidus*, Gm. *frisch*).

(4) Some words, especially when combining with others in composition, lose nearly or quite their entire radical substance. Thus *k* in *ink* from Fr. *encre* (L. *encaustum*, lit. burned in) represents Gr. *καίω*, fut. *καίσω*; cf. Eng. *caustic*. To *couch* is from *collocare* (It. *colcar*, Fr. *coucher*). *Sue* is from *sequor* (Fr. *suire*); *cousin* is L. *consobrinus*, Fr. *cousin*. In *obey* (Fr. *obeir*, L. *obedire* = *ob*+*audire*) not one letter of the original verb *audire* occurs, which is represented merely by the syllable *-ey*. In *prince*, *ce* represents L. *capere* in L. *princeps* (= *primum*, *capere*, sc. *locum*). In *possible*, the second *s* represents all that is left of the original verb *esse*, to be, in *posse* (= *potis*+*esse*). The syllable *-vy* in *envy* (L. *invidia*) represents L. *videre*, to look at (i. e. askance); *autumn* (L. *auctumnus*) is from *augeo*, to increase; *strange* is from *extraneus* (Gr. *ἐξ*, L. *ex*, *extra*, etc., Sp. *extraño*, It. *stranio*); *hotel* is from L. *hospitalis*, Fr. *hôtel*, originally *hostel*; *insular* and *isolate* are from L. *insula*, which is from L. *in sale* (Gr. *ἐν ἅλι*). *Other* is from Fr. *autre*, Sp. *otro* (L. *alter*, comp. form of *alius*—from which come also directly *alter* and *alternate* in English). *Sir* is from Fr. *sieur*, L. *senior*. *Soda* is from Fr. *soude*, L. *solida*, n. pl. neut. of *solidus* (from which come also Eng. *solder*, to make solid, and *soldier*, Fr. *soldat*, from L. *solidum*, a gold coin, and

M. L. *solidarius*, a soldier, viewed as under pay. Cf. for sense *stipendiary*).

(5) Metathesis occurs occasionally in English as in the ancient languages. This change in the relative order of the letters of a radical word sometimes originates in our language itself, and sometimes it is brought with the word from some other modern language, and is a resultant or formal rather than an analytical metathesis. Thus *foil* represents L. *folium* (Fr. *feuille*), as also does *trefoil*, or *clover* (L. *tria folia*); and *amiable*, the Fr. *aimable*; and *purpose*, the Fr. *propos* (L. *propositum*). So, cf. *purvey* (Fr. *pourvoir*) with L. *providere*, and *morning* with Gm. *morgen*. See also *poison* (Fr. *do.*, It. *pozione*, L. *potio*) and *tool* (L. *utilis*, -e, Fr. *outil*). *Clarion* is the Fr. *clairon* (L. *clarus*); *fiend*, the Gm. *feind*; *fright*, the Gm. *furcht*; *nerve* (L. *nervus*) is Gr. *νεῦρον*; as *ancestors* is L. *antecessores* (Fr. *ancêtres* for *ancestres*): so, in the word *wright* as compared with *work*, of same radication. In *surgery* (Gr. *χειρουργία*, Fr. *chirurgie*), there is a metathesis of the *g* and *r*; as in *crow* (L. *corvus*) of the *o* and *r*; and *grasp* is the Gm. *grapsen*; as also *split* is the Gm. *spalten*; and *burnish* the Fr. *brunir*; *curl* is the Gm. *krulle* (cf. Eng. *cruller*); *soap*, L. *sapo*; *blue* is Gm. *blau* and Fr. *bleu*; and *rue* and *true* are Gm. *reuen* and *treu*.

There is in English and German one remarkable instance of the metathesis of an aspirate like that in Greek, as seen in *θρίξ*, *τριχός*, or *ἔχω*, *ἔξω*, viz. in

Gm. *ohr*, (Eng. *ear*), and Gm. *hören* and *hörchen*, Eng. *hear* and *hearken*.

(6) Quite a large number of English words are simply Latin, Greek, German, French, and Spanish, or other like words, as such; or, with only such little change as shall just suffice to remove the gender-sign, or declension-form, that is added to the stem. Indeed there is quite a manifest tendency in the English to use, if not to demand the simple unencumbered stems of words, beyond most of the languages lying historically between it and the Sanskrit. Observe the following specimens:

§ 1. From the Greek: *analysis*, ἀνάλυσις; *ache*, ἄχος; *aroma*, ἄρωμα; *ball*, βάλλω; *basis*, βάσις; *bomb*, βόμβος, a whizzing sound; *catastrophe*, καταστροφή; *climax*, κλίμαξ, a ladder; *coffin*, κόφινος; *crisis*, κρίσις; *character*, χαρακτήρ; *dogma*, δόγμα; *idea*, ἰδέα; *idiot*, ἰδιώτης; *idiom*, ἰδίωμα; *idol*, εἶδωλον; *method*, μέθοδος; *pathos*, πάθος; *panther*, πάνθηρ; *paralysis*, παράλυσις; *period*, περίοδος; *poem*, ποιήμα; *scope*, σκοπός; *spasm*, σπασμός; *spleen*, σπλήν; *stigma*, στίγμα; *theme*, θῆμα; *thesis*, θέσις, and *synthesis*, σύνθεσις.\*

\* Some words have, however, so strong a Greek look, which are yet not at all of such an origin, as almost or quite to deceive at first one well acquainted with its elements: of which the word *paragon* is a fine example, which is not only a Spanish word but is of strictly Spanish composition (viz.: Span. prep. *para*, for, and *con*, with. Cf. phrase *para conmigo*, lit. compared with me). It means a

§ 2. From the Latin: *arbiter, ardor, animal, apparatus, axis, circus, color, error, favor, genius, humor, medium, miser, nausea* (cf. *ναυσία* from *ναῦς*, a ship), *nucleus, odor, pastor, rumor, series, species, stimulus, splendor, terminus, tenor, terror, valor, veto, vigor, virus*, which are in their present form just as good Latin words as they are English

And what numbers are there of other words that have been only changed from their nominative form in Latin to their simple stem-form, or, at least a nearer approximation to it in English; as, *action, alien,\* art* (L. *ars*, stem, art), *angel, continent* (L. *continens*, sc. terra), *disquisition, elegant, explosion, familiar, form, front, herb, mortal, nation, notion, office, origin, part, sermon, spirit, virgin*.

§ 3. From the French, such words have been bodily imported into English, as *rendezvous* (lit. render or report yourselves); *lieutenant* (=L. in loco tenens); *revenue* (lit. that which comes back); *mortgage* (lit. a

likeness or pattern, and so a model. So the word *parapet* a classical scholar would naturally refer to the Greek *παρπέτασμα*, a screen; but a comparison of the corresponding Italian form *parapetto* shows plainly that it comes from the It. *para*, in front of, and *petto* (L. *pectus*) the breast.

\* The real Latin stem of all such words as *alien, angel, antique*, and others like them, representing the second-declension-form in Latin, ends in the vowel *o*: as *alieno, antiquo, angelo*; so that by merely removing the terminal vowel we get the corresponding English word, as also in Latin words of the first declension, as L. *sequela*, Eng. *sequel*, L. *columna*, Eng. *column*.

dead pledge); *chemise* (L. *camisia*); *loyal* (L. *legalis*), and *royal* (L. *regalis*); *sage* (L. *sapius*).\*

§ 4. From the German, as our language is in its grammar wholly German and in its vocabulary largely so, instances might be furnished to almost any extent.

Differences of form in English cannot be clearly resolved, as has been stated, by phonetic laws and principles, and classified as in the classical languages; but side-influences of all sorts, for variety and force, as of internal commotions, emigration, conquest, commercial intercourse, and sympathetic contact in whatever way with the elements of power and progress in other nations, have at different times struck our language and impressed themselves upon it. It bears as remarkable evidence of having been once in a grand chaotic state of wild interfused elementary agitation, which has been afterwards calmed and consolidated into one grand harmonious whole, as the geologic crust of the world itself. The one mighty, all-assimilating energy, that has subdued its struggling elements to each other and to itself, has been the inward-working, divinely illuminated, ever-advancing, gospelized, English mind, that has clothed itself in its living words, as in a garment of light and of praise.

\* Some of the importations of English words into other modern languages have a curious phiz indeed: as Sp. *paquebot* (packet-boat), and the following French words: *bifteck* (beefsteak); *redingote* (riding coat); *rosbif* (roast beef), and *canapsa* (knapsack, Gm. knapsack).

(7) New words are introduced from time to time into our language ; but they are almost always\* names of new inventions and discoveries in the arts and sciences ; instead of being descriptive of any new results or wants in the great sphere of abstract thought. Our language is competent in itself without any enlargement, as a vast, complicated, elastic instrument of thought and speech, to express all possible combinations of perception, conception, sensibility, desire, and

\* A few Latin words have come of late into quite common acceptance as parts of the staple material of speech among the educated : as *animus* (the inward animating source or cause of any effort or plan, especially in a wrong direction) ; *cultus* (an ancient system of worship, viewed in its organic aspects) ; *humus* (soft moist dirt) ; *nexus* (a bond of connection) ; *onus* (i. e. of argument) ; *plexus* (a mass of interweaved ties of relationship) ; *redivivus* (restored again : as to general social recognition, after having been lost from public view) ; and *status* (one's own visible condition). So, too, is it with *curriculum* (an appointed course of study, as in college) ; *ultimatum* (a final proposition, as made or acceded to) ; and *maximum, minimum* ; and with geologists, *detritus, alluvium, stratum, residuum, &c.*

Such Latin phrases, also, as *ex tempore, impromptu, ipso facto, sine qua non, status in quo, vice versa, sui generis, viva voce, cui bono, quid pro quo, toto coelo, sub rosa, currente calamo, bona fide*, have come to be very common, and even, by imitation, from lips quite unclassical ; beside the abundant use by theologians of such phrases as *a fortiori, a priori*, and by lawyers, as *quo warranto, nisi prius, ex post facto*, and a hundred others.

As the daily press is attracting into its field of high and noble toil for the million more and more continually of our best and most classically educated minds, it is amusing to observe the increasing freedom with which many Latin phrases pertaining to both civil and ecclesiastical affairs are handled by them, as if of plain familiar sense to all.



will. For, aside from the argument, that while combinations are many in possibility, their elements are in actuality few and simple :—how have all the reaches of the human mind in all ancient times, even with the torch of revelation in its hand, been adequately transferred into English! and how has English thought itself already spread its wing in the upper blaze above!

Not more sensitively does the sea glass the sky in its broad bright mirror, than in the different historic phases of our language are reflected the various forms and stages of mental and moral progress, made by the common English mind. The diversified ends and objects of English thought, at successive periods, in the mass; and so, the differences of expression that they have found in its national literature, whether in its own volumed vastness or in its separate, pronounced details — may be grouped under several descriptive classifications, as sentimental, poetical, philosophic, practical, substantial or fanciful, true and glorious, or errant and destructive, subjective or objective, aggressive, progressive, self-vindictory, or self-laudatory, just according to the style and measure of the balancings and counterbalancings of public thought, from age to age. The subjective period of perpetually self-measuring consciousness, and of cool anatomical self-criticism, as indicated here in practical Edwardeanism, and, in England, in the philosophy of John Locke, has happily now wellnigh passed away; and this age is not only one

of more material practicality, as also of martial inspiration, but one at the same time of increasing poetic sentimentalism, as appears abundantly in the number and characteristic style of our essayists, historians, orators, and preachers, as well as poets. In our ever new and blooming literature therefore, rather than in any new growths of words themselves as such, are the signs of advancement or decadence in our language to be found. Newspapers, novels, and periodical literature, from coming in contact, as they do, directly with the mass, can and do give favor or umbrage, under the strong magnetic influence of able glowing pens, to apt words and phrases, imported or imitated from the current literature of other languages, especially French and German, with whose influences we are in such constant contact. Such words as *amende*, *baton*, *blasé*, *canard*, *cortége*, *coterie*, *debouche*, *debris*, *debut*, *denouement*, *derrier*, *detour*, *éclat*, *élite*, *entrée*, *exposé*, *émeute*, *encore*, *forte*, *mélange*, *mélée*, *naïveté*, *patois*, *personnel*, *premier*, *prestige*, *recherché*, *reconnaissance*, *régime*, *résumé*, *rouge*, *rôle*, *roué*, have thus become, like *vamos* from the Spanish (*vamos*, imper. of *ir*, to go, lit. let us go) as used by some, and also *cañon* and *ranche*, almost or quite naturalized among us of late. So stand-point and shimmer from the German, and from other sources, *filibuster* and *squelch*, both low words in themselves, have been brought into new honor recently by the daily press. The use of the

word *normal* also has gotten to be lately quite enormous. Of all the new words sought to be introduced by some none is homelier than the word *resurrected*. So also new phrases gain from time to time a general acceptance, as within a few years past such as these: "a power in the land," "dear life," the way of "putting things," "manifest destiny," "irrepressible conflict," "glittering generality," "bitter end," "military necessity," slaves as "contraband of war," "the development theory," "sensational oratory," "demoralized troops," etc,\* which, like axioms, maxims, apothegms, and proverbs, have often a value, when once strongly announced, for their perspicacity, brevity, or utility, which preserves them perchance ever afterwards as a vital component part of the common speech of the land. Such indeed is the power of skilful cunning phrase for conveyancing error as well as truth acceptably from mind to mind, that pseudo-philosophy always seeks carefully to clothe its false theories in such a garb. Hence Auguste Comte calls his infidel reveries, "positive philosophy;" and, in explanation of what he means, declares that there are "three philosophies of things, or general systems of conceptions, each of which excludes the other: the theological or fictitious;

\* From the French many phrases have recently been introduced into familiar use among us, as "beau monde," "au fait," "en masse," "par excellence," "en route," "qui vive," "tout ensemble," "faux pas." "Encore," too, is a concealed phrase in itself, rather than one word, and equals L. "ad hanc horam."

the metaphysical or abstract ; and the scientific or positive : the first being the necessary point of departure of the human understanding ; the second, merely a state of transition, and the third its fixed and definitive state." So, Darwin speaks of "*the struggle for existence*, amongst all organic beings, which inevitably follows from their high geometrical powers of increase," the laws of "natural selection," and their influence in "inducing divergence of character." In such books, as also in "The Vestiges of Creation," Mansel's "Limits of Religious Thought," and "Essays and Reviews" by seven English churchmen,—how much is falsely expected to be gained, by a mere phantasmagoric use of words. But, while words may be employed as dishes and vases for containing and conveying truth, they cannot be used as corner-stones for any of its solid structures. They cannot constitute or support the truth in any form, but only represent it.

(8) Words have sometimes in English a widely different sense from that which their originals had. Thus, *carpenter* (It. *carpentiere*, Fr. *charpentier*) is from L. *carpentarius*, a wagon maker ; *perspire* means literally to breathe through, from a false theory in vogue in ancient times, that one of the chief offices of the pores was the aëration of the blood. The *firmament*, from *firmus*, firm, strong, solid (cf. Gr. *στερεώμα* from *στερεός*) is a name exactly opposite to the nature of the thing described, from a false conception

among the ancients of the canopy overhead as being a solid vault of sapphire. *Privilege*, which according to its etymology means a private or separate law, was originally a law not *for*, as now, but *against* a person. The Gr. *μάρτυρ*, a *martyr*, was not, as in English, one who witnesses to the truth by his *death*, but as an ordinary living witness. From *caballus*, a nag, come through the Fr. *cheval*, a horse (It. *cavallo*), our words *cavalier* and *chivalry*, both words of honor. From *pupus*, a young child, come not only *pupa* (the chrysalis state of insects) and *pupil* (L. *pupillus*, dimin. of *pupus*), and *babe*, *bub* and *booby* (Gm. *bube*, Dutch *babyn*), but even also *pup* and *puppy*. For similar variations of sense, analogically, compare *πῶλος*, a colt, and L. *pullus*, the young of any animal, and a chicken, with English *pullet* and *foal* and *filly* (Gm. *fohlen* and *füllen*). So, in French, *crin* means horsehair only, while in Latin, *crinis* means any kind of hair, human as well as animal; *nitre* means salpêtre, while Gr. *νίτρον* and L. *nitrum* mean potassa. *Sudden* is from L. *subitaneus* (*sub*+*eo*, to go under), Fr. *soudain*, and is in its original sense properly a military word and refers to coming slyly under the walls of a town, for the purpose of a quick successful attack. A *cargo* is etymologically a load for a *cart* instead of for a ship (Sp. *cargo*, from *cargar*, to load on a cart, from L. *carrus*, a cart). *Demon*, an evil spirit, meant originally as in *δαίμων* (its Greek original) the divinity. *Heresy*

(*αἴρεσις* an individual choice, condemned as the exercise of "private judgment" in an age demanding assent to the infallibility of the church) has come to have the strongest possible smell of the "odium theologicum" upon it. To *govern* (L. *gubernare*, Gr. *κυβερνάω*) meant originally to steer a ship, but now chiefly to rule men and manage the state. *Equip* (Fr. *equiper*, Old Fr. *esquiper* from Fr. *esquif*, It. *schifo*, Gm. *schiff*, Eng. ship and skiff, Gr. *σκάφος*) means in its true etymology to fit out a ship, but, in actual usage, to furnish soldiers with arms and munitions of war. An *apothecary's* shop is lit. but a storehouse (Gr. *ἀποθήκη* from *ἀποτίθημι*, I lay aside: cf. for change of form, its derivatives Fr. *boutique* and Sp. *botica*). An *obliging* person is one etymologically binding us by his conduct to equal recompense or favor, but factatively one only of whom we think as being kind to us. A *veil* is from L. *velum* (from which also comes *reveal*) which itself meant originally a sail (for *vehelum* from *vehere*, to bear on. Cf. *vehiculum*, a carriage, etc.), as that which bears a vessel forwards. A *carnival* (L. *carni vale*, farewell to meat) refers in itself to the ordained or accepted abstinence of Lent, but practically means even a boisterous breaking forth of mirth and revelry (cf. *carousal* from Fr. *carrousel*, a tournament from L. *carrus*, a wagon). So *holiday* is plainly but a perversion of holy day. *Phlegmatic*, cold, sluggish, is from Gr. *φλέγμα*, Eng. *phlegm*, lit. inflammation,

from *φλέγω*, I burn. Cf. for sense its L. correspondent *flamma* for *flagma* from *flagrare*, to burn. *Vulgar* (L. *vulgaris*) means in itself belonging to the common people (L. *vulgus*, Gm. *volk*, Eng. *folk*); as does also *lewa* in fact (Gm. *leute*, the people : cf. Gr. *λαίος*, Eng. *lay* and *laity*). An *anecdote* is in itself but the Eng. form of the Gr. original *ἀνέκδοτος*, which meant a secret. *Charity* (Gr. *χάρις*, L. *caritas*) meant at first love, and not as now mere liberality. A *canopy* (It. *canopè* and Fr. *canapé*) is the Gr. *κωνωπέιον*, a mosquito net, from *κόνωψ*, a mosquito; and a *bureau* was originally a *table cover* and afterwards the writing desk on which it was spread, and then the office in which the business was done, and still again a department of governmental duty.

(9) A good many words in English, whose etymology neither demands nor suggests any such sense, have acquired in usage a permanently depreciatory or evil signification. Consider the following specimens: *notorious* (L. *nosco*, to know, and *noto*, to mark), with which compare *notable* and *noble* (L. *nobilis* for *noscibilis*, worthy to be known); *adroit* (Fr. *adroit* for L. *ad directam*, sc. *viam*, lit. towards the right direction); *animosity* (L. *animosus*, lit. full of spirit); *ambitious* (L. *ambitiosus*, lit. disposed to go around among others); *arrogant* and *assuming* denote in themselves but the idea of claiming or taking something to or for one's self; *artful* (lit. full of art or skill);

*casuistry* (lit. the act, habit, or art of answering cases of conscience); a *caitiff* is etymologically but a captive; *conceit* (It. concetto, from L. conceptio) is in itself but a conception; a *coalition* is in itself but a *coalescing* of various minds; *contaminate* (L. contaminare from contamen, for contagimen) means lit. to bring into contact (cf. for force, Eng. word *contagion* from same source); *craft* is Gm. kraft, power, or faculty; *criticism* is (Gr. κρίνω, to discriminate, L. cerno, *discrimen*, etc.) properly the mere act or art of passing judgment, and should be of course used to find excellences if possible and not blemishes, except so far as is necessary to truth and duty; *conspire* means lit. to breathe together; *cunning* is from Gm. können, to know how, to be able, from which comes also *can*; *cupidity* (L. cupio) means in itself only desire. The following words also exemplify the same fact: *despot* (lit. a master); *domineer* (to rule over); *desperate* (de+spes, lit. without hope); *detest* (lit. to call the gods to witness, L. detestari); *egregious* (=e grege, lit. picked out of the flock, and so the best); *empiric* (lit. relying on experience, from πειράζομαι, to try or prove, from which comes also *pirate*, lit. an adventurer, Gr. πειρατής; and yet with πειράζομαι are connected also L. experior and through it in English, *experiment*, *experience*, and *expert*); *emissary* (one sent forth from or by another); to *expose* another is lit. to show him as he is, and not necessarily for evil; *jealous* (but an-



other form of zealous, Gr. ζήλος; a *libel* (L. libellus for liberlus, dimin. of liber, a book) means properly a pamphlet; *lust* (lit. desire, merely); a *minion* is lit. but an inferior (L. minor, It. mignone, a pet); a *miscreant* (Fr. mecreant from mecroire, for mescroire, not to believe) meant originally an infidel; *moderate* (like modest) means, in itself, self-governed; *officious* (performing service or duty); *plausible* (approvable); *pertinacious* (holding on throughout); *prejudice* (a judgment in advance); *persecute* and *prosecute* (following one onwards); *prostitute* (placing one's self before or in the way of another); *reproach* (lit. to draw near to again. Cf. Fr. reprocher and proche, near to, from L. proximus, etc.). Here, as in *resent* and *retaliate* (=L. re+sentire and re+talis), the sense of re is that of turning back for evil; while in such words as *reputation*, *regard*, and *respect*, the idea is expressive of turning around in sight or in thought to see another after passing him, on account of his worthiness. A *skeptic* gets his name from Gr. σκεπτικός, reflective, thoughtful. A *villain* (L. villanus, Fr. vilain) means one living in the country, in its etymology; as, similarly, a *pagan* (L. paganus from pagus, a district), one provincial in his habits; *resent* (to think back on or towards); *retaliate* (re+talis, to give the like back); *wilful* (full of will); *vile* (lit. cheap); *vulgar* (lit. belonging to the common people).\*

\* The present forms of expression used in French for step-father

So an ironical sense has been often permanently imparted to a word in certain connections, as if a component part of its essential meaning, as in the words respectable, considerable, fair, meek, pretty, when applied to things considered as in themselves below par.

(10) Some few English words contain in them the names of places, in which the thing described first came into use, or, of the person that introduced them to notice. *Academy* is from *Academus*; *bayonet* is from Bayonne where it was first made; *copper*, from Cyprus (Gr. *Κύπρος*, Cyprus, L. Cyprus; and cuprum, copper, Gm. kupfer, Fr. cuivre); *cherry*, from *Cerasus* (Fr. cerise, Gm. kirsche); a *charade* is said to have been derived from a French inventor of the same name (which is somewhat doubtful); *china* came at first, plainly, from China; a *cravat* (Fr. cravate) refers in itself to Croatia, whence the word was introduced into France in the 17th century; *crayon* is from *Creta* (L. creta, chalk, Fr. craie and crayon, a pencil of chalk); the *daguerreotype* is named from its inventor Da-

and step-mother (beau père, lit. the handsome father, and belle mère, the handsome mother) were adopted, it is said, as a purposed reaction to the odious sense that had come to be attached in practice to the previous modes of designating those affinities by marriage: which were parâtre, for parastre, and marâtre, for marastre, and grated offensively on French ears, as our two, cold, forbidding forms of designation, "step-father" and "father-in-law," should on ours:—the termination, -astre having a depreciatory sense (cf. for sense Eng. poet-aster with poet).

guerre, as *galvanism* is from Galvani, its discoverer; *damask* was first made in Damascus; *indigo* (It. indaco, Fr. indigo), is from Indicus (an Indian dye); *lazzarone* (It. name for a beggar, and occasionally appearing in English), like *lazzaretto*, a pesthouse, gets its name from Lazarus. *Leghorns* were first made in Leghorn (Tuscany); *morocco* (Fr. marroquin) is named from Morocco (or the land of the Moors), in northern Africa, where it was first prepared; *macadamized* roads were invented by McAdam, who died in 1835; *magnesia* and *magnet* are both derived from *Magnesia*—the first probably from the one in Asia Minor, and the second from *Magnesia* in Thessaly; the *magnolia* gets its name from a botanist, Magnol, who died in 1715; *muslin* (Fr. mousseline) is named from Mosul, in Mesopotamia, where it was originated: *nicotine* (the poisonous principle in tobacco) gets its name from Nicot, who developed it; the *pheasant* (Fr. faisan) = Phasianus, sc. ales, or the bird of Phasis; *pantaloons* were so named (being a Venetian form of dress) from a nickname given to the Venetians, who were called pantalon, from their great admiration for Saint Pantalon; *sarsaparilla* (It. sarsapariglia, Fr. salsepareille, Sp. zarzaparilla) is a compound of zarza, the bramble, and Parrillo, the name of the doctor that first brought it into much use: and a *silhouette* derives its name from that of a visionary financier of Louis XV., whose unsubstantial successes caused his name to be af-

fixed as a soubriquet to this mere apologetic form, as it were, of a likeness. *Tantalize* is from Tantalus; *meander*, from *Μαιανδρος* (a winding river in Caria); *parchment* (L. pergamena, Fr. parchemin), from Pergamum in Mysia, where it was first invented by Eumenes, its king; *peach*, from *Persicum* (sc. malum), lit. the Persian apple (Gm. pfirsche, It. persica and pesca, Sp. persigo, Fr. pêche, orig. pesche); *dollar* (Gm. thaler), from Joachim's *thal* (Joachimsdale) in Bohemia, where, in 1518, thalers were first coined.

(11) Some of the special peculiarities of the English appear most strikingly, when being grouped in contrast with those of other languages, especially Greek and Latin; with which scholars of whatever nation are most apt to compare their own language.

Notice § 1. Our system of double names for the domestic animals, when viewed as such, and when used as food, as: *ox* and *beef* (L. bos, bovis, Fr. boeuf, Eng. beeves); *sheep* and *mutton* (Fr. moutons); *calf* and *veal* (Fr. veau, L. vitulus); *pig* or *swine* and *pork* (L. porcus); *fowl* (Gm. vogel, a bird), and *poultry* (L. pullus, from which also pullet); *deer* (Gm. thier, Gr. θήρ) and *venison* (Fr. venaison, L. venatio, something hunted); so, similarly, we call *grapes* (from same root with *grab*, *grapple*, and *gripe*, Gm. greifen, to clasp), when dried, *raisins* (L. racemus, Sp. racimo, Fr. raisin; and, in old Fr., roisin and rosin, whence the Gm. form rosine): cf. for form Fr. plaisir from placere; and

*plums* (Gm. pflaumen) we call, when dried, *prunes* (Fr. prune, L. prunum, a plum). So in Spanish a fish in the water is pez (L. piscis), but in hand it is pescado, and, if salted and dried, pescada; and the French call linen, in the piece, toile (L. tela, from which subtilis, Eng. *subtle*), but when made up, linge.

§ 2. The variableness or divisibility of some of our grammatical forms, compared with those of other languages. The English, and it is alone in this peculiarity, has three forms for the present tense active of every verb, as, I love, I do love, and I am loving; while in other languages but one form is ever used. The English, like the Greek, has a double form of the preterite (the perfect, have, and aorist, did), while the Latin has but one. The Latin is poorer also than the English, in having no article and no perfect active participle. In the subjunctive or conceptions mood, the mood for expressing all contingent suppositional and relative ideas, what a range beyond other languages, for both variety and exactness of expression, have we in our might, could, would, should, etc., which in Greek and Latin were but one undiscriminated form.

§ 3. The indifference to the minute modal analysis exhibited often in the forms of other languages. We express, by the word *know*, both the idea of being acquainted with, as a friend (which in German is kennen and in French connaître); and the idea of understand-

ing anything, as a science, which in German is *wissen* and in French *savoir*. In those languages, those separate kinds of knowledge must have a separate designation; but not in ours. We can *take* a horse or a book equally well from one place to another; but the Germans *führen* a horse and *tragen* a bundle; as the French also are particular to *mener* a child or anything that can walk, and to *porter* a package or anything that they bear in their hands or arms. In French anything good *physically*, or any one good by nature, is *bon*, but one good morally is *sage*, while in our language *good* is applicable to things physical, intellectual, and moral. We can *receive* anything equally well, a call, a present, a message, etc.; but the Germans *bekommen* a disease, *erhalten* a letter, *empfangen* a present, and *einnehmen* money. We can *ride* equally well on horseback or in a carriage; but they call the first *reiten*, and the second *fahren*. Our language has many nice distinctions for philosophic uses but few for those of curiosity. So, our word *umbrella* (dimin. of *umbra*, a little shade) breaks in French into *parapluie*, as being used to keep off rain, *paravent*, to keep off the wind, and *parasol*, to keep off the sun; as the word *wall* answers equally well to the L. *murus*, a wall of a city, L. *moenia*, defensive walls of any kind, and L. *parietes*, the walls of a house.

The Latin mind, which was constitutionally analytic and constructive, was much more addicted to in-

dicating, in the very forms of words themselves, the plural elements of facts and thoughts, than is the English and American mind. Hence comes the abundant use of plural nouns in Latin, with a singular sense in English: as, *animi*, courage (because of so composite elements); *exsilia*, banishment (because touching in any case so many interests and persons); *gramina*, grass; *silentia*, silence (as prevailing in multiplied directions). So too, correspondingly, abstract nouns in Latin can be plural, while they cannot be in English: as *irae*, anger, *robora*, strength. Some among us occasionally use English in such a way, and talk of ambitions, cupidities, knowledges, endurances, envies, industries, &c.; but no one imitates them.

Ancient cities with their *ἀκρόπολις* and *κατόπολις* had for the same reason with both the Greeks and Latins a plural form of noun in many instances, as Athenae, Syracusae, Thebae, &c.

§ 4. Some English words are in themselves elliptical, and so represent now former phrases or combinations of words, instead of single words.

So, in Latin, while many intransitive verbs are made transitive, by the force of prepositions combined with them by composition, the reverse process takes place sometimes, and by omitting the reflexive pronoun *se* a transitive verb becomes by ellipsis intransitive, as, in the phrase, *nox precipitat* (sc. *se*). Thus to *couch* down is for *se collocare* in its original Latin form; to

*interfere* is a short form of *inter* (alios) *ferre* (se) ; to *despond* is (L. *despondere animum*) to give up courage.

In our compound forms of verbs, made after the model of that abundant class in German, whose combining particles are separable in practice from the verbs to which they are united in sense, we have ellipses of every kind of curious signification. If the reader will ask himself what nouns were used or plainly implied after these various adverbial appendages in their first and proper use as prepositions, he will find much to amuse if not instruct him. They are such as these : to burn up, to burn down, to freeze up, to light up, to swallow up and to swallow down, to lock up, to fix up, dress up, hurry up, hurry on, come on, come out, look out, wake up, start up, give in, give out, give up, talk up and talk down, starve out, scare up, smoke up and smoke out, dash out, make up, make out, fall out, fall through, work out, step up, flare up, carry on, live up, lay up, lay in, &c.

The adverbial particle most combined in this way with verbs is the word *up* ; and the one verb that surpasses any and all others, in the variety and strangeness of the senses that it takes or gives in combination with other words, of whatever sort, nouns, adjectives and adverbs, is the verb *get*. In evidence of this remark, consider such adverbial combinations with this sort of polyglot verb, as these : to get along, get by,



get in, get on, get out, get up, get down, get over, get through, get off, get away, get behind, etc., etc.; and such different senses as this Protean word has, in such phrases as, to get a fortune, to get a cold, to get a blow, to get a fall, to get a wish; and to get well, get clear, get rid, get warm, get wet, get dry, get fixed, get done. The word *keep* stands perhaps next to *get*, in variety of sense.

§ 5. Some English words have been much corrupted in their apparent etymology, by a false \* popular pronunciation of them, as: *baluster* (Gr. βαλαύστιον, the blossom of the pomegranate, It. balaustra of same sense, It. balaustro, a small pilaster—from resemblance in its form—Fr. balustre), which is almost universally mispronounced and misspelled bannister; *postumous* (L. postumus, Sp. postumo) which is spelled posthumous (as if from post humum); *asparagus* (ἀσπάραγος from σπαράσσω, to lacerate, referring to

\* False phrases have similarly become current in English: as “the fault lies at your door,” from a misconstruction in Genesis iv. 7 of what should be “a *sin-offering* (or lamb) lieth at the door;” i. e. the means of pardon and restoration are at hand. Wherever there is sin it lies much closer home than “at the door.” So some speak of “straining at” a thing, from the mistranslation in Mat. xxiii. 24 of “straining *at* a gnat,” instead of straining *out*, etc. The straining indicated is objective, not subjective. We often hear also of “laying the axe to the very root” of a difficulty, from a similar misconceived translation of Mat. iii. 10, which should be translated “by the root of the tree.” The tree was not struck, but significant preparations were made for its overthrow ere long.

its irregular head) is extensively called and written sparrowgrass; *pompion* (Dutch pompoen) is getting to be quite generally spelled, as it pronounced, pumpkin; *cigar* (L. cicada, a grasshopper, Sp. cigarra—and cigarron, a big cicada and a big cigar, from resemblance probably of shape, Fr. cigare) is now quite often spelled segar. *Carnelian* (L. caro, carnis, flesh) a stone of flesh-red hue, is quite commonly spelled cornelian. *Frontispiece* (M. L. frontispicium) is naturally thought by most from its terminal syllable, piece, to be a hybrid combination of L. frons (stem front) and Ang. Sax. piece: whereas it should be spelled like auspice without an *e* between the *i* and *c*: the syllable *-spice* representing in each case the L. verb specio. So *tourniquet*, a surgical instrument, is extensively supposed to be turnkey.

§ 6. As in Greek and Latin there are verbs of double forms, modified by reduplication or nasalization, so as to express in the two classes of verbs themselves, in a condensed way, a weaker and a stronger sense; and as in Latin there are a few duplicate verbs having in particular a causative sense (as sisto, reduplicated form of sto, meaning I cause to stand, and jacio, I cast, or cause to lie, from jaceo, I lie, and caedo, I cut or cause to fall, from cado, I fall), so in English there are a few duplicate verbs having a causative force; and they are all of German origin: as to *lay*, causative of

to *lie* (Gm. *legen*, to lay, and *liegen*, to lie), and so, *set* and *sit*, *fell* and *fall*, *raise* and *rise*.

§ 7. As there is a portion of every language, which is used as current coin by the cultivated classes only, and forms what is ordinarily termed their standard speech, or what in French is called “*la langue oratoire*,”—so of course is it in English; and in as marked a degree, as can be found in any other language, ancient or modern. And not only so, but, as in no other language unless it be the Latin, is it true that there is a large branch of the language that is used only or chiefly for the purposes of poetry. But for their rhythmical value, they would pass at once by general disuse out of the language, and this although having many of them the merit of brevity compared with other forms which are retained, as well as also being much more conformable to their originals. They are such as *mount* (L. *mons*) compared with *mountain* (Fr. *montagne* from the adj. *montanus*); *fount* (L. *fons*) and *font*, compared with *fountain* (Fr. *fontaine*); and so with *eve* and *morn* compared with *evening* and *morning*; and *ere*, *yore*, *olden*, *yon*, *sire*, *afar*, *reft*, *ire*, *clime*, *lave*, *lit* (for *lighted*), *spake*, *writ* (for *written*), *eyrie*, *eaglet*, *sheen*, *marge*, *blithe*, *ween*, etc.

§ 8. Abstract relations are expressed in English more copiously and exactly, than in any other language except the German.

It is especially rich in particles, as prepositions,

conjunctions, and qualifying adverbs of every possible shade of sense and degree of force. There is, for example, in the precise use of a given preposition always in English, a closely defining power, which the Latin ablative, with its limited range of possible signification, though much more versatile in use than any other case in Latin, did not at all possess; nor the Greek dative, which was the Latin dative and ablative combined. And besides the greater variety of modal forms in the English subjunctive, already alluded to, even compared with the German, which is yet our chief parent-tongue, what a rich variety of minute, subjunctive senses have we at command, in what may be called our subjunctive conjunctions, or, those conjunctions which give to verbs in connection with them a contingent or relative sense.

We have with the German the two articles; which, while they are by true grammatical analysis, but shortened forms of the demonstrative and numeral pronouns with which they correspond, are yet almost or quite as useful as they, in particularizing objects; while the Greek has only one of them and the Latin neither.

In respect also to grammatical gender, while being less pictorial than the Latin, Greek and German, our language is more philosophical than they, in predicating sex only where it really belongs, and so in making all things, beside living beings, directly impersonal. We do not therefore, like the Germans, speak of a boot as

*him*, nor, like the Latins, call a mountain masculine and a tree feminine. As a proof how curiously extremes can sometimes meet in this world, the words in German for maiden, young lady, and wife (das mädchen, das fräulein and das weib) are all neuter, in obedience to the usual neuter character of the terminations in which they end, and in accordance with the prevailing philosophy, the world over, of woman's negative position in the social state. So in Latin slaves were denominated *servitia*.

The variations of grammatical gender predicated in different languages of the same objects are as amusing as they are arbitrary. While the *sun* is in Greek (ὁ ἥλιος), Latin (*sol*), and French (*le soleil*), masculine, it is in German (*die sonne*), feminine; but, contrarily, the *moon*, which is feminine in other languages, is here (*der mond*) masculine. *Land* is feminine in Greek (γῆ), and in Latin (*terra*), but in German (*das land*) neuter. A *flower* is in Latin (*flos*), masculine, while in French (*la fleur*), and German (*die blume*), it is feminine. *Water* is in Greek (ὕδωρ), neuter, and in German (*das wasser*); but in Latin (*aqua*), feminine.

§ 9. The presence of *umlaut* is observable in some of the plural and subjunctive forms of English, as of German. Umlaut, or change of sound, is, in German, the weakening of one of the vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, by an added *e*-sound, into ä (*ae*), ö (*oe*), ü (*ue*). In the English

form of the umlaut, the original vowel is not preserved with the added e-sound, but is exchanged for it. Examples: Old, elder (Gm. älter), eldest; tooth, pl. teeth; foot and feet; goose and geese; brother and brethren; was and were; man and men; woman and women; mouse and mice (Gm. maus and mäuse); louse and lice (Gm. laus and läuse). Cf. in same way blood and bleed; food and feed; stood and steed; long and length; strong and strength. In the pl. form, women, the sympathetic retroactive influence of the umlaut upon the preceding vowel *o* in pronunciation, making it in sound as if an *i* (the word being pronounced as if spelled *wimmin*), is a fact of its own single solitary kind in our language: cf. for similar assimilative change to *e*, the word brethren, the pl. form of brother, in ecclesiastical use.

§ 10. Words may end, in English, in any one of the consonants; while in Greek no consonant can, as a rule, be final, with but two or three unimportant exceptions, beside *ν*, *ρ*, *σ*; and, in Latin, beside *c*, *l*, *n*, *r*; *t*, *s*; the four last of which are the chief terminal consonants in Sanskrit. Of Latin words ending in *c*, there are but two: lac (stem, lact) and halec; and only caput, with its compounds, end in *t*. As for *x* final, that, it has been shown, is but *s* compounded with another consonant (generally *c* or *g*, but sometimes, also, *ct*, as nox, stem noct, or *v*). See page 261.

§ 11. Final letters may be doubled abundantly in

English, as in German ; a fact which never occurs in either Latin or Greek. Witness the following specimens, among multitudes : *cobb, add, bee, staff, egg, bell, bann, purr, hiss, butt, and buzz*. The only consonantal letters that, when final, are not doubled in English, are c, h, j, k, m, p, v, and x. In Latin, two different consonants may be conjoined in certain cases, at the end of a word, as in *amans, amant, etc.*, but only in a few very exceptional instances in Greek ; while in English such combinations are as frequent and free as any others elsewhere.

§ 12. There is a considerable class of words in English, as in other Teutonic languages, which have no similars at all in either Latin or Greek, formed of repetitious syllables, having the same consonants throughout, but different vowels, or the same vowels with different consonants. They all have a more or less contemptuous sense implied in them, and seldom if ever wander out of the limits of ordinary speech into grave or dignified composition. They are, beside those quoted on page 211, such as these : *clap-trap, charivari* (Fr. do.), *higglety-pigglety, hobgoblin, hoity-toity, hurry-scurry, namby-pamby, paxwax, pit-a-pat, tit-for-tat, wiggle-waggle, wishy-washy*.

§ 13. How differently often, in their orthography, appear immediate derivatives in English from the same root ! Take as examples : from L. *petere*, to seek, *repeat* and *compete* ; from *cedere*, to yield, depart, etc.,

*recede* and *proceed*, and also *decease* and *success*; from *dignus*, worthy, *indignity*, *deign* (Fr. daigner), and *disdain*; from *nomen*, a name, *nominal*, *name* (Gm. name), *noun*, and *renown* (Fr. renommée).

§ 14. The difference in degrees of force expressed by different direct derivatives from the same root is sometimes quite marked: as *request* and *require* (L. quaerere, to seek) and *inquire* and *inquisitive*; so, from L. recognoscere come, through the Latin directly, *recognition* and indirectly, through the French, *reconnaissance*; *betray*, *traitor*, and *treason* are from L. tradere, from which also come *trade* and *tradition* (see dare, etc.); *spy* is from L. specere, from which come *aspect*, *conspicuous*, and *respect*; *sue* is from L. sequi, from which comes *consequence*; *idiot* means etymologically (Gr. ἰδιώτης, a private person) one separate from the mass around him.

§ 15. Hybrid mixtures sometimes occur in English; or, the compounding of elements drawn from different languages into words thus belonging in part to one language and in part to another.

Examples: *almond*, Arabic article al, the, and a contracted form of Gr. ἀμυγδάλη (It. mandola, M. L. amandola, Sp. almendra, Fr. amande); to *answer*, Gm. antworten (=Gr. ἀντί, back, and Gm. wort, a word); *parasol* (=Gr. παρά, from, away from, and L. sol, the sun); *partake* (=L. pars, a part, and take, Eng.); *rely* (=L. re, back, and Eng. lie); *palfrey* (M. L. pa-



rafredus from Gr. *παρά* and L. *veredus* : It. *palafreno*, Fr. *palefroi*) ; *nonage* (=L. *non*, not, and Eng. *age*) ; *charcoal* (=Fr. *charbon*—L. *carbo*, stem *carbon*—and Gm. *kohle*, Eng. *coal*) ; *bankrupt* (Saxon *benc*, and L. *rumpere*, *ruptum*, to break) ; *bonfire* (Fr. *bon*, good, and Gm. *feuer*, fire) ; and so with *contraband*, *debar*, *headquarters*, *inlet*, *princedom* (=L. *princeps*+Gm. suffix *-thum*).

§ 16. Some of our common particles, conjunctions, and adverbs are but concealed verbs in different moods, imperative and subjunctive. Thus, *but* is the imperative of an Ang. Sax. verb *butan*, to take out ; *if* is for *gif* (Eng. *give*) from Saxon verb *gifan* ; *unless* is also but the imperative of an old Saxon verb *onlesan*, to release.

§ 17. The frequent conversion of words from one part of speech to another deserves notice.

1st. Nouns are sometimes made of adjectives in English, as in the classical languages.

(1) Sometimes without change, as a *beau* (Fr. *beau*, handsome) ; a *belle* (Fr. fem. form of same) ; a *brave* ; a *worthy* ; and so of national and denominational names.

(2) Sometimes by being thrown into the plural form, as : *goods* (pl. of good) ; *news*, from *new* (this word is not plural in sense, although it is in form and fact. Cf. Fr. *nouvelle* and *les nouvelles*, both sing. and pl.) ; and so with *riches* and *sweets* (from *rich* and

sweet). Of similar origin are the words *blacks*, *blues*, *greens*, *shorts*, *whites*, *odds*.

2d. There is an increasing tendency in our language to convert verbs into nouns in ordinary speech. The infinitive is properly in fact but a verbal noun in any and every language; and is therefore most abundantly used both as a subject and an object. Any verb is at once made a noun, in Greek and German, by prefixing to it the neuter article; and in Greek it can be converted into any case of the noun, by prefixing to it the article in that case, as ἡ τοῦ πολεμεῖν ἐπιθυμία.

Examples: Mineralogists speak of talc as having a soapy *feel*; and so we hear of a hard *freeze*; a fine *swim*; a long *run*; a large *catch*; a good *haul*; a long *pull*; a great *take-in*; a big *scare*; a great *sell*; a bold *dash*; a *strike*; a large *turn-out*; a regular *flare-up*; a poor *go* of it; a long *talk*.

Many of our most familiar nouns were primarily thus generated: as *the Fall* (because of the fall of leaves then); a *fly* (because always flying); a *flea* (because so quick to escape); a *ride*, a *stroll*, a *drink*, a *talk*.

3d. In some instances nouns are converted also into verbs, as: to *water* an animal; to *salt* anything; to *hand* forth anything; to *pump* water; to *bridge* a stream; to *foot* it; to *smoke*; to *angle*; to *fish*; to *sail*; to *ship* things; to *peril* one's life.

4th. There is a growing tendency to make some

intransitive verbs transitive, by using them in certain connections in a causative sense, as : to *retire* certain stocks from the market ; to *stay* operations ; to say that one officer *ranks* another in the army (meaning that he outranks him) ; to *subsist* an army.

§ 18. There seems to be a sort of strong inward constitutional tendency in our language to revert in its forms to the original stem, rather than to adopt the amplifications of it accepted in other languages, and sometimes even to a still simpler form than that itself, as found anywhere else. See Vol. I., pages 138-9. Compare also (1) M. L. *aequalare* (from L. *aequalis*), It. *ugualare*, Sp. *igualar*, Fr. *égalier*, Eng. to *equal* ; (2) M. L. *adventura* (n. pl. neut. of prt. act. part. of L. *advenire*), It. *avventura*, Sp. *aventura*, Gm. *abenteuer*, Fr. *aventure*, Eng. *adventure* ; (3) Gr. *ὀλένη*, L. *ulna*, Goth. *aleina*, Fr. *aune*, Sp. *ana*, Gm. *elle*, Eng. *ell*, Sk. *ar-âla-s* ; (4) I *am* (pres. of verb to be), Sk. *asmi*, Gr. *εἰμί* (for orig. *ἐσμί*), L. *sum* (for *esumi*), Lith. *esmi*, Goth. *im* ; (5) Sk. *sûnu-s*, a son, from *su*, to beget, to bring forth, Gr. *υἱός*, Goth. *sunus*, Lith. *do.*, Gm. *sohn*, Eng. *son*.

§ 19. As English is Germanic in its grammar, the verb-forms are of a full Teutonic mould. The vowel variations of the preterite tense in verbs of an Anglo-Saxon original are specially worthy of notice.

(1) Radical *a* becomes sometimes *au* and *e*, as :

§ *α*, *au* : catch and caught.

§ *β*, *e* : draw and drew ; fall and fell.

(2) Radical *e* becomes sometimes, when alone, *a* or *o*; and, when compounded with another vowel, it takes on still other forms.

§  $\alpha$ , *a*: get and gat; forget and forgat.

§  $\beta$ , *o*: sell and sold; tell and told.

§  $\gamma$ , *ea* becomes *o*: speak and spoke; swear and swore; tread and trode; tear and tore.

§  $\delta$ , *ee* becomes *aw* and *ou*: see and saw; seek and sought.

§  $\epsilon$ , both *ea* and *ee* become simple *e*: leave and left; keep and kept (for kepted); sleep and slept.

(3) Radical *i* becomes sometimes *a*, *o*, *ou*, and *u*.

§  $\alpha$ , *a*: begin and began; give and gave; ring and rang; sink and sank, swim and swam.

§  $\beta$ , *o*: shine and shone; win and won.

§  $\gamma$ , *ou*: bring and brought; bind and bound; fight and fought; find and found; think and thought.

§  $\delta$ , *u*: sting and stung; strike and struck; wring and wrung.

(4) Radical *o* becomes sometimes *a*, *e*, and even *i*.

§  $\alpha$ , *a*: come and came.

§  $\beta$ , *e*: blow and blew; grow and grew; know and knew; show and shew; throw and threw.

§  $\gamma$ , *i*: do and did.

(5) Radical *u* remains usually unchanged; but sometimes is changed to *a*: as, run and ran.

In some instances the radical form remains the same as in the present tense, but is shortened in pro-

nunciation in the preterite: as in *read* (pronounced as long *e* in the present) and *read* (pronounced as short *e* in the preterite). In *led*, the pret. of lead, the form is shortened to the sound.

These points and others that follow of a similar sort are offered only as hints towards a proper phonetic analysis of English forms and their variations.

§ 20. There are many individual phonetic changes in English that merit notice.

(1) The omission of radical letters :

§ *α*. Of initial *g*: as *enough*, Gm. genug. The past participles of verbs in English differ from their German correspondents, in omitting entirely the participial prefix *ge*: as in *loved* (Gm. geliebt), *bitten* (gebissen), *drunken* (getrunken), *made* (gemacht), *said* (gesagt), *sung* (gesungen), *done* (gethan).

§ *β*. Of *l*: as in *mile* (Gm. meile, for L. millia, sc. passuum: cf. Gr. μίλιοι). So *feeble* and *foible* have lost, in both French and English, a radical *l* (L. flebilis, deplorable, Old Fr. floible, and Fr. foible and faible): differing in their use, simply as noun and adjective, (cf. Sp. feble, weak, and It. fievole). *Safe* is also L. salvus (cf. salver, salve, and salvation).

§ *γ*. Of *n*. Thus, *spider* is for spinder, the spinning insect. See page 296.

§ *δ*. Of *r*. *Speak* corresponds with Gm. sprechen and Ags. sprecan and specan. So in *palsy* (Gr. παράλυσις, Fr. paralisie) the radical *r* has disappear-

ed. The word *wait* is the Gm. *warten*, and *wast* (2d pers. imperf. of verb to be) is the equivalent of the Gm. *du warst*. So, the original *r* of Etrusci and Etruria is dropped in the modern forms Tuscan and Tuscany, as is the *r* of L. *febris*, Eng. *fever*, for *ferbris*, from *fervere*; and the *r* of Eng. *vener*, from Fr. *vernir*, to glaze over, from which also comes *varnish*.

(2) In the addition of letters, so as to strengthen the vocal force of a syllable.

§ *α*. Of *c*, as in *apprentice* (Fr. *apprenti* from *apprendre*, L. *apprehendere*).

§ *β*. Of *d*, as in *compound* (L. *componere*), and *expound* (L. *exponere*), and *sudden* (Fr. *soudain*, L. *subitaneus* from L. *subire*). In *address* there is a doubling of the single *d* of the French original *adresser*.

§ *γ*. Of *f*, as in *coffin* and *coffers* (Gr. *κόφινος*, Fr. *coffre*), and *traffic* (Fr. *trafiquer*, L. *transfacere*, like *trade*, from L. *tradere*=*trans*+*dare*).

§ *δ*. Of *m*, as in *tempt* (L. *tentare*, freq. of *tendere*, Fr. *tenter*).

§ *ε*. Of *n*, as in *passenger* (Fr. *passager*) and *messenger* (Fr. *messenger*), compared with *passage* and *message*.

§ *ζ*. Of *r*, as in *mirror* (Fr. *miroir*, from L. *mirari*). So, in German, *l* is doubled in *pallast* (L. *palatium*, Fr. *palais*, Eng. *palace*).

§ *η*. Of *t*, as in *pottage* (Fr. *potage*, from L. *potare*, to drink); and *attire* (Fr. *atours*).

(3) In the substitution of one letter for another.

§ 1. Of consonants.

§ α. Of *ch*, the soft guttural, for *k*, the hard : as *chill* (Gm. kalt, L. gelidus); *child* (Gm. kind).

§ β. Of *d*, for *t* in German, as *seldom* (Gm. selten).

§ γ. Of *th*, for *d* in German, as *both* and *oath* (Gm. beide and eid); and *cloth* (Gm. kleid).

§ δ. Of *l* for *n* : as, *child* (Gm. kind).

§ ε. Of *l* for *r* : as, *purple* (Fr. pourpre, Gm. purpur, L. purpura, Gr. πορφυρα). Cf. Eng. *marble* and Gm. marbel with Fr. marbre (L. marmor).

§ ζ. Of *r* for *n*, by assimilation : as, *garrison* (Fr. garnison); cf. in same way *warranty* with *guaranty*.

§ η. Of *r* for *s* : as, *iron* (Gm. eisen) and *hare* (Gm. hase). So, in Latin, eram is for esam, imperf. of sum (pr. esumi). In English *was*, contrarily, *r* in German (ich war) is changed to *s*; as also in Eng. *please*, compared with Fr. plaire.

§ θ. Of *t* and *th*, for *d* in other languages; as, also, of *t* for *s* and *z* : as (t for d), *cat* and *sit* (L. edere and sedere); (*t* for *s*) *that* (Gm. das) where initial *d* is represented by *th*; and (of t for z initial) *tear*, *tell*, and *tooth* (Gm. zehren, zahlen, and zahn).

§ ι. Of *t* for *s* : as, *street*, Gm. strasse (L. strata), sc. via), *nut* (Gm. nusz, L. nux), *let* (Gm. lassen, from which also Eng. *lease*).

§ κ. Of *f* for *b* : as, *calf* and *half* (Gm. halb and kalb); and so *leaf* (Gm. laub).

§ 2. The substitution of vowels one for the other. This class of changes is twofold: 1st. The simple changing of one vowel into another. 2d. Diphthongizing; or, strengthening them by a combining vowel.

1st. Among simple vowel-changes note the following:

( $\alpha$ ) *A* to *o*: as, Eng. *nose* (L. *nasus*, Gm. *nase*) and *hook* (Gm. *haken*).

( $\beta$ ) *E* to *a*: as in *partridge* (Fr. *perdrix* where there is an epenthesis of *r* by way of assimilation, L. *perdix*) and *fat* (Gm. *fett*).

( $\gamma$ ) *E* to *o*: as *provost*\* (L. *praepositus*, lit. set over, Fr. *prévôt*): cf. Gm. *probst*, where the ultimate radical *o* is utterly rejected.

( $\delta$ ) *O* to *e*: as *red* (Gm. *roth*).

( $\epsilon$ ) *O* and *ou* to *a* and *i*: as *tart* (It. *torte*, Fr. *tourte*), and *tire* (around a wheel), Fr. *tour*; and *attire*, Fr. *atours*.

( $\zeta$ ) *U* to *e*: as *elm* (L. *ulmus*), Gm. *ulme*: cf. It. *olmo*, and Fr. *orme*).

( $\eta$ ) *U* to *o*: as *box* (Gr. *πίξος*, L. *buxus*, Sp. *box*).

( $\theta$ ) *Ei* and *ie* to *o* and *oa*: as, *both* (Gm. *beide*), *bone* (*bein*), *own* (*eigen*), *stone* (*stein*), *oak* (*eiche*), *oath* (*eid*). So, *love* is Gm. *lieben*.

\* In the pronunciation of *resin* as *rosin*, we see a popular inclination towards the use of a stronger vowel in the accented syllable, than one so much like the weak vowel of the terminal syllable.



2. The following are specimens of diphthongization :

( $\alpha$ ) *Au*: as *aunt* (L. amita), *haunch* (Fr. hanche), *launch* (Fr. élançer), *maunch* (M. L. manducare from L. mandere), *staunch* (Sp. estancar).

( $\beta$ ) *Ou*: as *abound* (Fr. abonder, L. abundare), *redound* (Fr. redonder), *mount* (Fr. mont, L. mons), and *fount* (Fr. font, L. fons), and *noun* (F. nom).

So, in French, the L. vowels *e*, *i*, *o* and *u* are represented sometimes by diphthongs, chiefly *oi*, as :

*e*, Fr. loi, roi, toi and trois (L. lex, rex, te and tres).

*i*, Fr. doigt and poix (L. digitus and pix).

*o*, Fr. gloire and voix (L. gloria and vox).

*u*, Fr. joindre and point (L. jungere and punctum).

§ 21. The tendency to a contraction of original forms in our language is very observable.

(1) In the great number of mute vowels at the end of words, as in the French and very largely from the French. Silent *e*, found so abundantly at the end of words in English, serves practically, while having a separate etymological value in reference to its Latin original, to indicate that the preceding radical vowel of the word is long, as in *robe* and *rose*, compared with *rob* and *sod*.

(2) In the large number of silent letters, in the beginning and middle of words: as in *chord*, *cough*, *gnash*, *high*, *knee*, *knife*, *laugh*, *phlegm*, *plough*, *rough*, *sieve*, *sword*, *through*, *weigh*.

(3) In abbreviated forms themselves.

( $\alpha$ ) See previous list of double forms in English, full and contracted, pp. 301-3.

( $\beta$ ) From the German, the following are specimens of contracted derivatives :

Eng. nail,	Gm. nagel,
“ hail,	“ hagal,
“ hill,	“ hügel,
“ sail,	“ segel,
“ seal,	“ siegel (L. sigillum),
“ had,	“ hatte, and gehabt.

( $\gamma$ ) From the Latin (through the French, Spanish, &c.) : *as*, *ass* (L. *asinus*, Fr. *âne*, orig. *asne*) ; *cousin*, (L. *consobrinus*, Fr. *cousin*) ; *date*, the fruit (L. *dactylus*, Gr. *δάκτυλος*) ; *larceny* (L. *latrocinium*, Fr. *larcin*) ; *lien* (L. *ligamentum*) ; *male* (L. *masculus*, Fr. *mâle*) ; *parcel* (L. *particula*, dimin. of *pars*, Fr. *parcelle*) ; *prairie* (Fr. *do.*, M. L. *prataria*, a series of meadows, from L. *pratium*, a meadow) ; *punch* (Sp. *punzar* from M. L. *punctare*, from L. *pungere*, *punctum*) ; *push* (L. *pulsare*, Fr. *pousser*) ; *sue* (L. *sequi*, Fr. *suivre*).

( $d$ ) From the Greek (through the Romanic languages) : *as*, *alms* (Gr. *ἐλεημοσύνη*, It. *limosina*, Sp. *limosna*, Fr. *aumone*) ; *priest* (Gr. *πρεσβύτερος*, Fr. *prêtre*, for orig. *prestre*, Gm. *priester*).

§ 22. Since both the English verb and noun have

so little of any flexional element in them, we use pronouns very much more with the verb, for distinctions of person, as we do also prepositions with the noun, to denote variations of relation to other words, than do the classical languages. Similar also is our greater use of the corresponding adjective pronouns. In Greek and German it is usage to say "I wash the foot," "I have, or hold, the sword," "I love the son," while in Latin the article itself is also wanting. But in English the objective form used with each verb respectively, as above, is "my foot," "my sword," "my son." Like the German and the French, but unlike the ancient classical languages, having but one form, the English has also a double form of the pronominal adjectives, absolute and conjunctive, as *my* and *mine*, *thy* and *thine*, *our* and *ours*, *your* and *yours*.

§ 23. In French and German the present and imperfect tenses of the verb, to be, are very extensively used as auxiliaries, and almost universally so in verbs of motion, instead of the corresponding tenses of the verb *to have*, as in English. A similar usage is quite common in our language, in respect to the two verbs to *come* and to *go*. We say therefore, with equal propriety, "he *is* gone" and "he *has* gone;" "he *was* gone" and "he *had* gone." There is some difference of sense of course in the two forms; or they would drop irresistibly one into the other: the forms "is" and "was," come or gone, expressing more strongly the

present determinateness of the fact, as a fact, than "has" and "had." The present sense or bearing of the fact is specifically declared by them.

§ 24. Our language is singularly destitute of the verbal forms of politeness, that are found in some of the modern languages. Our words, grandfather and grandmother (lit. great father, etc.) we have derived directly from the French (le grand père and la grand' mère). The relatives by marriage that we coldly call *step-father* and *step-mother* (step, representing perhaps, as Horne Tooke suggests, *stead*, or instead), or, in no warmer phrase, father-in-law and mother-in-law (*—in law*, observe! rather than in feeling:—) are denominated in French le beau père and la belle mère; or, the *handsome* father and mother. Even in the impassive Latin, the form of expression is more cordial (noverca, lit. a new mother), than in English. In German, inquiries are made after one's father, by the respectful designation of "Ihr Herr Vater," lit. "your Sir father;" and so of one's mother, "Ihre Frau Mutter," or "your lady mother." In French the corresponding titles are "Monsieur, votre père," "Mr., your father," and "Madame, votre mère," or "Madam, your mother."

There is indeed in our country a very general, if unconscious, reaction manifest against the naturally levelling tendencies of American socialistic democracy, in the so prevalent disposition to give and accept titles. But although these also have, under that law of wide-

spread diffusiveness, which characterizes our notions and habits of national life, been multiplied "for better or worse," and particularly "for worse," all over the land, even to ridiculousness:—small indeed is their influence, in either generating or perpetuating refined habits of social intercourse. Would that some well-sounding forms of polite address, perpetually recurrent in all the familiar modes of speech between man and man, and concerning one man to another, belonged to our language, as its natural ornaments, to please the ears, and win the hearts of the educated and intelligent, as well as of the uninformed and the young, to continual gentleness of feeling and action towards every man as a brother!

§ 25. Although the sentiment and doctrine also of fate prevail everywhere characteristically in Heathendom, no cultivated nation in the past has in its philosophy, poetry, mythology, rites of divination, mysteries, public worship, and public enterprizes, shown a more profound and unquestioning subjection to its dictates, than the Romans. And yet, under the operation of the strange, if blind, laws of social compensation, by which "the evil that men do" is often kept from "living after them," by the counteracting influence of their "own blessed self-contradictions":—in no language is such apparently great care taken to express constantly the contingency of human actions, as such, or the full possibility at all times of action to the con-

trary, as in the Latin language; in which the subjunctive mood has for this purpose a scope and function altogether peculiar. In the German indeed, the freedom of the human will is ever brought into the foreground, in even the most incidental allusions made to the conduct, character and experience of men:—by the continual use of reflexive verbs, to denote our mental and moral states, and at the same time the idea of their personal self-origination.

In English, however, in utter dissonance with natural English genius, feeling and development, no less than with the real metaphysical facts of the case;—the affections, emotions, and passions of the mind are described (as, in these very words themselves, in which they are here expressed) as results, rather than as activities; and as experiences from sources without and beyond themselves, rather than as self-produced modes and forms of responsible personal agency. Our characteristics are all couched, as *we* speak of them, in the passive voice. We accordingly *are* ashamed and are afraid, and are penitent, and are converted and renewed instead of thinking and speaking of ourselves, as in the German, as shaming, frightening, repenting, and turning aright, *ourselves*. The English and the American mind are thus unfortunately put, by the very traditional implications of our language itself; and by assumptions of what are ultimate truths, in the philosophy of human conduct and character, which amount

in themselves to the strongest possible instances of "petitio principii" in the science of the mind: into an attitude of formal outward observation, and of theoretically conscious feeling within, about personal duty to God, which are directly adverse to the whole style and spirit of gospel demands upon its full, free, instant return to right thinking and living. The mythology and philosophy of the Roman bound him, as with bands of iron, to the dark, forbidding, godless dogma of fate; while the various forms and idioms of his mighty mother-tongue were ever silently neutralizing, by their counter-influence, as they mingled, with their charmed presence, in all his thoughts, the powerful effects of such a great comprehensive falsehood, supported with such convincing sanctions.

The English mind has, on the contrary, been made free in both hemispheres, in all its instincts and impulses, by the Gospel, and its own gospelized history of moral conflicts and conquests; but, by a law of compensation exactly opposite to that which worked upon the Roman mind, and a law, not of Heaven in its origin or influence, it has strangely bound itself in theoretic fetters, that, though imaginary, suffice to hold the minds and hearts of multitudes in a voluntary moral stupor, which soon ends in irretrievable moral death. The unconverted man here thinks it his duty, to *be* penitent—to arrive indeed at such a resulting state, but not to take the necessary means himself of arriving

there. He hopes that by good luck he may some day find that he has become a new man, although in what way, or when, it shall come to pass, he cannot divine. Thus the glories and riches of divine grace, in all their mingled, governmental and personal characteristics, seem to him, in his reflections upon them and desires for them, but a grand, divine windfall. Not more closely are words and ideas connected, than are true or false philology and true or false theology, with each other.

§ 26. There are but a few compound forms native to our language itself. These are of the following kinds :

( $\alpha$ ) Those made by the combination of an adjective and noun : as, hard-ware, dry-goods ; or, more frequently, those made by the agglutination of two nouns, to express one compound idea : the first noun having the sense of an adjective : as, bar-room, meat-shop, rail-road, steam-boat, store-house, thunder-storm, ticket-office, toll-gate, ware-room, etc.

( $\beta$ ) Those forms, chiefly adverbial, modified by the preposition *at* in combination with them : as, aboard, abroad, afar, afield, afoot (for at foot, like "at large"), ago (for agone), aground, ahead, along, amid, anew, apace, apart (and apartment), aright, around, astern, astray, asleep, and awake, and so also ado (for at doing).

§ 27. Some compound derivatives from other lan-



guages, in English, are of decided interest: some of which are at once manifest to a scholarly eye, and others are more concealed.

Those more evident are such as follow: lieutenant (Fr. do., L. locum tenens); *potash* (Gm. pottasche, Fr. potasse and in chemistry potassa and potassium), which means *kettle-ashes*; *petroleum* (= L. petra + oleum or, rock-oil); *saltpetre* (= L. sal + petra, or rocksalt); *portfolio* (Fr. portefeuille = L. portare and folium); *knapsack* (Gm. knappsack: lit. a *nibble-sack*, or bag to carry *nibblings* in).

How much more so are those more concealed: as, *tocsin* (Fr. do. = Fr. toucher, to touch or strike, and sein, a bell. Cf. It. segno from L. signum); *bonfire*, lit. good fire (cf. for sense Fr. feu de joie, or fire of joy); *cormorant* (L. corvus marinus, or sea-crow; a *widow* (L. viduus, Sk. vi-dhavá, lit. without a man) is one husbandless; the *ostrich* (Fr. autruche) = L. avis struthio. *Carcass* (It. carcassa) is L. caro + capsá, lit. a flesh-case; *porpoise* is L. porcus + piscis.

§ 28. Many words in English, descriptive of the most positive and even offensive forms of human character and conduct, are simple negatives: as, *naughty* (i. e. doing naught, "good for nothing"); *indolent* ("not taking" or accepting "pains"); *unrighteous*; *inhuman*; *iniquity*, (= L. in, not, + aequus, equal); *degraded* (= L. de, from, + gradus, grade, i. e. the average-grade); *dishonest* (wanting in honesty); *reckless*

(without recking or reckoning); *desperate* (=L. de+spes, without hope).

So, in German, *wrong* is *unrecht*, or *unright*; as, in fact, *wrong* itself in English implies, i. e. *wrung* out of the true course or path. Cf. Fr. *tort*, for sense, lit. twisted (L. *tortus*, from *torquere*, *tortum*). In Sanskrit the contrast between *right* and *wrong* (or *unright*) as expressed in English, is declared in a wonderfully similar form, which is “*riju*” (or, right) and “*vrijinas*” (or, wrong), lit. hindered or turned away from the right. So, in physical things, negative forms of words express some of the most positive facts: as, *disease* (lit. want of ease), *disorder*, *disunion*, *disgusting*, etc.

§ 29. In no language have words taken on in usage a more conventional form, to the apprehension of those that use them. The definitions, metaphors, and associations of thought and feeling that they really contain in themselves, fresh from their ancient origin and use, are all lost to the eyes and ears, not only of unlearned Englishmen, but even, generally, of the learned also. Their real beauties, which fill them continually, to a true discerning vision, with inward light and loveliness, are all lost, except to the initiated few, in utter obscuration.

§ 30. In a few instances a slight tendency appears in English to the adoption of a phonographic simplification of form. Thus *indict* (L. *indicere*) has come to be spelled *indite*; the word *law* is an evident attempt

at imitating in English the Fr. *loi* (L. *lex*) in spelling, as well as pronunciation ; so, *pumpkin* is a phonographic perversion of *pompion*. See page 340.

§ 31. The capricious action of the law of "usus loquendi," in selecting some of the derivatives of various classical radicals and rejecting others equally eligible in themselves, and convenient for use, is very manifest to one who is an eager and watchful explorer of words. How many terse, expressive words could any one introduce from the Latin, from the same roots that have now a welcome representation in our language : as, *antevener* (L. *antevenire*, to get the start of) ; *concess* (L. *consessus*, an assembly viewed as *sitting together* : quite as valuable a word as *congress*, L. *congressus*, lit. a coming together) ; *confect* (L. *conficere*, to prepare thoroughly, or finish : cf. *affect*, *effect*, *inflect*) ; *confringe* (L. *confringere*, to break in pieces, like, for form, *infringe*) ; and *conject* (L. *conjicere*, to throw together : cf. *inject* and *eject*) ; and *conquire* (L. *conquirere*, to seek for earnestly, like, for form, *acquire* and *inquire*) ; *delapse* (L. *delabi*, *delapsus*, to slip down), like *elapse* and *illapse* ; *distain* (L. *distinere*, to hold apart, like, for form, *contain*, *retain*, *sustain*), etc. ; *detrude* (L. *detrudere*, to thrust away, like *protrude*). Why not *introit* (L. *introitus*), as well as *exit* (L. *exitus*) and *prenounce* (L. *praenuntiare*, to tell beforehand), as well as *announce* and *pronounce* ; and

*omit* (L. *amittere*, to lose), as well as *omit*, *remit*, and *submit*.

§ 32. The elliptical origin of some words in English, as in some instances correspondingly in their Latin originals also, deserves notice. Thus, *September*, *October*, *November*, *December* are equivalent probably to *septem*, *octo*, etc., *menses a vere*: as the original Roman year began in March. The English word *mob* represents L. *mobile vulgus*, or the fickle common people. *Facsimile* is two Latin words, *fac*, imperative of *facere*, lit. make thou, and *simile*, like.

§ 33. Our Latin-English verbs are largely formed from the supine-stem of the original root; as are also sometimes those derived from the French: as, *indicate* (L. *indicare*, *indicatum*), and so with *predicate*, *deliberate*, *migrate*; as well as *debit*, *exhibit*, *prohibit*, etc. (L. *debitum*, etc.), and *attract*, *direct*, *exert*, *exempt*, etc.

From the French, we have formed in the same way such words as *accrue* (Fr. *accroître*, prt. *accru*), *due* (Fr. *dû*, part. of *devoir*, L. *debere*), and *view* (Fr. *voir*, part. *vu*, from L. *videre*).

Some few verbal nouns recently introduced from the Latin are but direct specimens of Latin verbs themselves, in the 3d pers. sing. present: as, *habitat*, *deficit*, etc. *Affidavit* is a similar 3d pers. sing. perf. from M. L. *affidare* (= *ad fidem dare*).

§ 34. It is interesting to notice the standards of general feeling set up in words :

(1) That the average sense of mankind is the standard of appeal, in all matters of outward appearance and custom.

*Common sense* is the universally recognized umpire of all individual differences of judgment. *Fashion*, whose sway is so imperative, and even imperious, in little matters, is but the L. factio (Fr. façon) or, *the common way of doing things*. *Fame* (L. fama, from fari, to speak) is but the general speech of mankind.

(2) That the universally acknowledged basis of respect is *superiority of age*.

*Sir* and *sire* (Fr. sieur, It. signor, Sp. señor) is L. senior, older. So, *senator* is from senex, old ; as *presbyter* and *priest* are from Gr. πρεσβύτερος, elder, Gm. priester, Fr. prêtre ; and *elder* represents Gm. älter, comp. of alt (L. altus), old.

“ Let the man of days speak ” is the voice of mankind at large, now as in the days of Job.

(3) That to the average sense of mankind the most noticeable, as the most valued, effect of personal and social culture appears in the *manners* of men. The two words, *civilized* (or, become civil), in opposition to the whole barbarian world outside, and *gentleman* (a gentle or refined man), in opposition to all rude and uncouth characters in civilized society, evince the fact

declared. Thus plainly is the declaration made that "manners are matter."

(4) That to the apprehension of men, generally, the quality of things deteriorates, as their size increases beyond the usual average. Men do not talk of big beauties, or of little lubberly or rowdyish characters, but of little beauties, and of nice, neat little things, on the one hand, and of coarse, unlovely, big specimens of humanity, or of animated nature, on the other.

(5) That men are judged, in reference to their social distinctions, by their outward visible activities and successes, rather than by their inward merits and capacities; and this is right: for what God and man want is fruit! *Wealth* means in itself *strength* (cf. L. *valere* and *valor*, and Eng. *value*, *valid*, *valor*, etc., and Gm. *wohl*, Eng. *weal* and *well*, and Gm. *gewalt*, etc.). The men of *fortune* (L. *fortuna*, from *fors*, chance) are the men admired; prosperity is what all covet.

As strong qualities are needful to gain, or hold, success long, whatever weaker ones may be combined with them, those which draw after them a long train of desired results draw also with these the praises of the world at large.

§ 35. Marks of a popular confusion of ideas are apparent in the etymology of some words. Thus, Fr. *consommer* (properly from L. *consummare*, to consummate) has evidently acquired the sense, to expend or consume, from being mixed in thought with L. *consu-*

mere. *Diamond* (Fr. *diamant*) is from Gr. *ἀδάμας*, L. *adamas*, Eng. *adamant* (from *a* privative and *δαμάω*, I subdue), lit. not able to be broken; and it is evidently of hybrid origin, being equal to Gr. *διά*, through, and Fr. *aimant* (which also means the diamond): referring, like *diaphanous*, to its translucence. *Jovial*, which has been claimed by some etymologists to be derived from Jove, and so to be an astrological word in its origin, referring to the supposed favorable influence of the planet Jupiter for good:—is, doubtless, a corrupted derivative from L. *juvare* (cf. It. *giovare*, to please, from L. *juvare*, and It. *giovale*, jovial).

§ 36. The words pertaining to common wants, occupations, experiences, implements, and articles, are largely Anglo-Saxon, although many, not generally conceived to be such, are from Latin originals. The language of the learned and cultivated is very much of it Latin-English, which, when too preponderant, makes one's style of speech or composition appear too stilted and pompous; while, for popular impressiveness, it is too ineffective and cold. Our theological technics are from the Latin: the language of metaphysics is largely Greek; that of mineralogy, German; that of military deeds and plans, motions, and manœuvres, French, as well as of the forms of fashion, both in dress and action; while in mathematics, Latin, Greek, French, and Arabic mingle their elements of light and strength together in fraternal union for our benefit.

§ 37. There is a class of Arabic words in English, as also a few of a Persian origin, as interesting as they are limited, and all the more so from the common use which they have obtained. Witness the following specimens :

1. *Alcohol* from Arabic al-ko'hl, a very fine powder used to darken the eyebrows; from which the name was transferred to "the spirits of wine" in modern use, but not Arabic, expressive of the idea of their being very *refined*.

2. *Alcove* (It. alcova, Sp. alcoba, Arabic al quobbah, a vault, a tent.

3. *Alembic* (Fr. alambic, Sp. alambique, It. lam-bicco from Arabic al-ambîq).

4. *Algebra* (It. and Sp. do.), from Arabic al-gabr, the restoring of broken parts and pieces to unity again).

5. *Arabesque* (It. arabesco) from Arab, like *picturesque* from picture, referring to architectural and other adornments in leaf-work, such as the Arabs used, in preference to any and all designs of men or animals; which their religious scruples about "graven images" &c., did not favor or even allow.

6. *Arsenal* (Sp. and Fr. do., It. arsenale and arzana) from Arabic dâr çanah, a house of industry.

7. *Artichoke* (It. articiocco, Fr. artichaut, and Gm. artishoke) from Arabic ar'di schauki, a ground-thorn or fang.



8. *Carat* (Fr. do., It. carato), Arabic qirâ't, from Gr. κεράτιον, pulse, used as a weight in weighing things.

9. *Caravan*, from Arabic kairavan, Pers. kerwan.

10. *Cipher* (It. and Sp. cifra) from Arabic çafar, empty, nought. In Arabic itself the cipher, naught, is denoted by a point.

11. *Coffee* (Turkish kahveh, Persian do. said by Lieut. Lynch to mean originally *wine*) Fr. café, Gm. kaffee.

Coffee was first introduced into Europe, and the word with the thing, by Daniel Edwards, a merchant of Smyrna, about the middle of the 17th century.—

SCHELER.

12. *Cotton* (It. cotone, Fr. coton, Sp. algodón) from Arabic qo'ton and al-qo'ton.

13. *Julep* (Fr. do., Sp. julepe, It. giulebbe) from Arabic golab, which itself represents Persian gul, rose, and âb, water.

14. *Gazelle* (Fr. do., It. gazzella, Sp. gazela) from Arabic gazâl.

15. *Laudanum* is the Arabic lodan.

16. *Magazine* (Fr. magasin, a store house, It. magazzino, Sp. magacen and almagacen) from Arabic machsan and almachsan, a shed or barn.

17. *Minaret* (Fr. do.) Arabic menarah, a lantern, light, or lighthouse.

18. *Mummy* (It. mummia, Sp. momia, Fr. momie) from Arabic mûm, wax.

19. *Saffron* (It. zafferano, Fr. safran) from Arabic zâfarân.

20. *Sherbet* (It. sorbetto, Sp. sorbeta, Fr. sorbet) from Arabic schorb, beverage (cf. *sirop* from scharâb).

21. *Sirop* (It. siroppo, Sp. xarope, Fr. sirop) from Arabic scharâb, drink, wine, &c.

22. *Sumach* (Gm. do., It. sommaco, Sp. zumaque, Fr. sumac) from Arabic sommâq.

23. *Sugar* (Gr. σάκχαρον, L. saccharum, It. zucchero, Sp. azucar, Fr. sucre, Gm. zucker) is from the Arabic sokkar and assokkar (+al, the Arabic article the). The Arabs prepared it in Egypt, Crete, Syria, Sicily and Spain. The Venetians brought it from Egypt, and from Spain it extended into Southern France. Cf. Sk. çarkara.

24. *Talc* (Fr. do., It. talco) from Arabic 'talaq.

25. *Talisman* (Fr. and Sp. do., It. talismano) from Arabic 'telsam, a magical picture.

26. *Tambourine* (It. tamburo and dimin. tamburino) from Persian 'tambûr, Arabic 'tonbûr.

27. *Tare* (Fr. do., It. and Sp. tara) from Arabic 'tarah, removed or taken away.

28. *Tarif* (Fr. do., It. tariffa, Sp. tarifa) from Arabic 'ta'rîf, a declaration.

29. *Tulip* (It. tulipano, Sp. tulipa, Fr. tulipe) from

Persian *dulbend* ; whence also Eng. *turban* (It. *turbante*) because of an imagined resemblance of form.

30. *Zero* (It., Sp. and Fr. *do.*) from Arabic *çihron*. Cf ciphers of same radication.

In conclusion. The grand inward, ever-working, ever-assimilative, energies of the English tongue, and the accumulated influences and evidences of individual homegrowth in it, do not show themselves, as in Latin and Greek, in any perfected grammatical forms as such, or in any phonetic harmony or homogeneousness of development, in even its poetical elements ; but rather in an intense unity of bearing and sense in all the material elements of the language ; making it a splendid unique product by itself, as it were, of all foregoing humanity and human progress :—so that it has in it, as the great comprehensive world-language of human progress for these and coming times, all the gathered power, for exactness, of the Latin ; for versatility of expression, of the Greek ; for range of beauty, of the German ; and for solemn grandeur, of the Hebrew itself : with all the upper lights of revelation glowing full and strong in the vaulted sphere of its past and present literature.

The musical capacities of our language, its inward elements of rhythm, its concurrences of sweet-sounding words, ordered by skilful hands as the outward form of deep, rich, strong thoughts within, its harmonies of well-wrought, polished phrase, sweet as the chimes of

silver bells, or as the murmurs of summer streams in their golden flow :—who that knows the magic spell of England's and America's best poets, orators, essayists, and authors, needs to learn !

In the philological gleanings thus brought together in this article into so many clustered sheaves, the author has sought to give distinct prominence to such thoughts and views in this charming field of study, as either had not found any proper place of their own in his previous articles, or had not, if finding some such place, a sufficiently clear, pronounced expression of their real individual value in it, and particularly in their relations to the elements of the still unelaborated and undeveloped science of English etymology.

How easy is it to appear learnedly reserved, and learnedly obscure ! But to be clear, definite, positive, and practical should be the earnest effort of every one who, having sought to obtain knowledge for himself, undertakes to communicate his conceptions and mental decisions to others. Non-committalism is of little profit, either objectively or reflexively, to any one, and is as worthless, in matters of scientific or literary composition, as in politics. Whatever imperfections a coldly critical eye may see, or affect to see, in the substance or style, of the intellectual service here attempted, the gratification will remain unabated to the author of having offered the best results of his own efforts, to obtain true and full light upon this great

subject, for the pleasure and profit of all who care enough for its riches, or their own mental improvement, to draw near to the precincts of the New Philology, and inquire after its stores of truth and wonder.

---

The Latin roots selected for use in the continuation of this Essay, as the "Brief Illustrative Synopsis" promised in the title, will be chosen chiefly for two purposes: to exhibit the mode in which words hang in clusters, as the true normal mode of their growth; and at the same time to show what variations of form, as well as of sense, words of the same immediate origin may assume.

The connections of words in the same language, having the same ultimate origin, will be found to be as remarkable for their mutual strangeness of form and sense, as any one can have ever conceived the connections of various families of nations, or of languages, with each other to be.

The pleasure also to be derived from seeing the various classes of words belonging to the same language, arranged in their own separate, appropriate groups, is next to that to be obtained from a wide and critical, comparative survey of the different families of languages themselves.

Faint, illegible text, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.

PART II.  
OF  
COMPARATIVE ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY;  
OR,  
A SYNOPSIS OF ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES.





A SYNOPSIS  
OF  
ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES.

---

THE list of words here grouped together, for the pleasure and profit of whatever scholarly mind that, while appreciating the value of thorough etymological research, yet has not the time or materials for any satisfactory explorations of its own:—is but a specimen-list, which, though of considerable fulness in itself, might still be largely increased. In the consideration of the some thousands of words here explained, there will be found to be much opportunity for both interesting investigation and speculation. Curious, indeed, will the affiliations of words often show themselves to be, and odd their multiform combinations alike of form and sense. Nothing but the most rigid logic of facts, and the force of manifest verities, could satisfy one who loves truth ineffably more than any novelties, however imposing, that the existing relations and correlations of words, in each single language, as well as in many combined, are really, in ever-changing forms and aspects, what they actually are.

When seeing words “in situ,” we see them, all the more, as they are inwardly, as well as outwardly, in themselves. That in subsequent reconsiderations of some of the many etymologies here presented, the author might not modify much, with

more light, the views, which he now holds and has here expressed, is more than he dare promise himself, or the reader. The experience of Diez (as quoted on page 238, Vol. I. of this work) will be the experience of every critical investigator of words upon any large and adequate scale. The science of philology is also, in all its departments, in such a state of rapid growth, as to be perpetually presenting new materials for a better "finding" of the truth, in respect to the real origin and fundamental significance of a multitude of words.

While the erect independent spirit of a true scholar is expressed in the words, "nullius ad verba magistri jurare addictus;" still no one, worthy of such a high name, will fail to use all the light that he can obtain, from whatever quarter, in arriving at his own final, mental decisions. For some words many quite diverse etymologies are offered, by various scholars of the first class; and the mental and moral position of a critical investigator of their actual, ascertainable connections with other words, radically, phonetically, or historically, is that of a patient, exact, and conscientious judge, hearing and sifting the most conflicting testimonies and deductions. For the word Huguenot, for example, fifteen different etymologies have been devised: as, from Hugh Capet (whose shade, it is a popular fancy at Tours, wanders about there at night; and whose name was therefore applied to French Protestants because of their nocturnal assemblies); from a heretic in the times of Charles VI. of the name of Hugo; from a *small* piece of money called "huguenot" (and named after "Hugues Capet"), used to express the low estimate in which they were held by French Catholics; or, worse still by way of reproach, as a compound of the name John *Huss*, the martyr, and the Fr. word *guenons*, monkeys; from a Swiss word *hensquenaux*, seditious, &c., &c. See Scheler's Dict. D'Etymol. Française, word Huguenot.

The author of this work has given his own views of the various words here submitted, with as much mingled completeness and conscientiousness, as he could summon to his labors on so wide a field of research. The *personal element* which is a positive quantity in all governmental and even

scientific efforts and effects, the world over, is of necessity present here also; let whatever there be of it, that seems false or intellectually unworthy, be eliminated, whether critically or kindly, by any one that follows after him, in the path here opened with welcome to his footsteps. Truth is everything; and any individual in comparison with it is nothing.

### A.

1. Absurdus, Eng. *absurd*, commonly guessed to represent ab, from, and surdus, a deaf person (whose voice, being unregulated by the ear, is abnormal in its action), is from the same ultimate root with Sk. svri and svar, to sound, and Sk. svara-s, sound (cf. Lith. surme, a flute); and like L. absonus means dissonant. Of the same original is Gr. σὺριγξ, a pipe, a musical reed, Eng. *syringe*. Cf. for similar variation of sense L. pipire, to pipe or peep, and a pipe (as for smoking, &c.). L. susurro, I whisper, which, as a reduplicated form, is quite onomatopoeitic, is perhaps of the same radication with Sk. svar.

2. Acies, a point or barb (Sk. açri-s, the edge of a sword, Gr. ἀκίς and ἀκή, Gm. ecke), Eng. *edge*. Of similar origin is *acme* (Gr. ἀκμή, a point); as are also the following words, immediately derived from L. acere (obs.), to be sour (as being sharp or biting; as Eng. word *bitter* comes from bite), *acid*, *acetic*: as also from L. acer, sharp, of same ultimate source (cf. Sk. akra-s, brisk, lively, and açu-s, swift, and Gr. ὠκός, as also ὀξύς, from which Gr. παροξυσμός, lit. sharp irritation, Eng. *paroxysm*, and L. acus, a needle), come *acerbity* and *exacerbate*, *acrimony* (L. acrimonia) and *vinegar* (Fr. vinaigre = vinum acre, sharp or sour wine), and *eager* (L. acer, Fr. aigre, like Eng. *meagre*, from L. macer, Fr. maigre); while from acuere, to sharpen, come *acute*, *acumen*, and *acuminate* (M. L. acuminare).

3. Aequus, level, equal (Sk. êka-s, one, Gr. εἶκος; lit. one with itself: cf. with Sk. êka-s, L. cocles, one-eyed = êka+

oculus), *equal*, *equable*, *equation*, *equator*, *equity*, and *iniquity* (L. iniquus), *adequate* (ad+aequus), *inadequate*, *equanimity* (+animus), *equivalent* (+valere), *equivocate* (+vox).

4. Aevum, time, life, age (Sk. êva-s, a course, a way, etc. cf. âyu-s, long life, perhaps for orig. aivas, and Gr. αἰές, αἰέν, and αἰεί, always,\* and αἰών, for αἰῶν, a life-time, etc.), *ever* (Gm. ewig); *never* (not ever), *age* (L. aetas for aevitas, Fr. âge, contracted from such a form as aetaticum), *eternal* (L. aeternus for aeviternus).

5. Ager, a field (Sk. ajra-s, a plain or field, Gr. ἀγρός, Gm. acker), *acre* (M. L. âcra), *agrarian*, *agriculture* (+colere, to cultivate); *peregrinate* (per+ager); *pilgrim* (L. peregrinus, It. pellegrino, Fr. pelerin, Gm. pilger).

6. Agere, actum, to lead or drive (Sk. aj, to go, to drive, Gr. ἄγω and ἀγνέω, from which come δημαγωγός, Eng. *demagogue* = δημός+ἄγω—lit. a leader of the people; παιδαγωγός, lit. a leader of children; στρατηγία and στρατήγημα, Eng. *strategy* and *stratagem*; ἀγωνία, a contest, from ἄγων, an assembly, &c., Eng. *agony*; ἀνταγωνιστής, Eng. *antagonist*), *agent*, *agile* (L. agilis), *act*, *actual* (M. L. actualis), *actuate*, *actuary* (M. L. actuarius); *ambiguous* (amb, round about+agere); *cogent* (L. cogere = con+agere); *coagulate* (L. coagulare); *exigency* (exigere), and also *exege-sis*, *exact* and *exaction*; *react*; *transact*; *agitate* (L. agitare, intensive form of agere); *cogitate* (L. cogitare = con+agitare); *cache* (Fr. cacher, to hide, from L. coactare); *attitude* (Sp. actitud, It. attitudine); *castigate* (L. castigare = castum+agere); *litigate* (litem+agere); *manage* (Fr. menager = L. manus+agere), *menagerie* (Fr. do.) viewed as demanding care and tact; *mitigate* (mitem+agere); *objurgation* (L. objurgatio = ob+jurgium, which last is doubtless for jus-igium = jus+agere); *prodigal* (L. prodigus=pro, for orig. prod,+agere); *purge* and *purgative* (purum+agere). *Examine* (L. examen, for exagimen, a balance or measure, cf. exigere, to measure

\* As Kuhn says well (Zeitschrift, &c., Vol. II. p. 233), with Sk. âyu-s agrees the Gr. αἰές, by the weakening of υ to ε; and αἰέν is related to αἰές, as the 1st pers. pl. suffix μεν of verbs to the archaic form μες, Sk. mas; L. mus.

carefully, to weigh), also, and *embassy* and *ambassador* (M. L. *ambascia*, entrusted business, and *ambasciator*, from *ambactus*, part. of *ambigere*, to go about) radicate themselves in the L. verb *agere*.

7. Aio, or ajo, I say (Sk. ah, to speak, Gr. ἡμί; so Goth. *aika* is Sk. *aha*, I have said). This verb, in its present form, represents, as in *adagium*, also, an *adage*, an earlier form, *agio* (like *major*, in Latin, for an original *magior*: cf. Gr. *μείζων* for *μεγίον*), stem *ag*. To this same primitive root *ag*, belongs, with *aio*, the word *axamenta* also, or hymns sung by the *Salii*, derived from a frequentative form *axare*, lit. to say or repeat much; in *aio* or *ajo* (for *agio*), the common root *ag* having had the half-vowel *i* or *y* added to it. *Indigitare*, to call upon the gods, and *indigitamenta*, religious books, containing the names of the gods, belong also to this same root. From *aio* come Eng. *aye* (lit. I say it), *nay* (*aye*, with the negative *ne*), *negation* (*negare* = *ne-ig-are*), *deny* (*denegare*), *abnegate* (M. L. *abnegatio*), *adage* (*adagium*).

8. *Alius*, another (Gr. ἄλλος for ἄλιος; cf. L. *ollus*, archaic form of *ille*, with which also cf. Fr. *il*, *le*, and *la*, as its derivatives, and adv. *olim*, old acc. form of *ollus*, as partim of *pars*; and *aliquis* also = *alius*+*quis*. Cf. also ἁλλάσσω and Eng. *parallax*, and *παρὰ ἀλλήλων*, Eng. *parallel*, as derived from ἄλλος, from which also comes *metal*, Gr. *μέταλλον*, lit. *μετ' ἄλλων*, with other things; as, ore is never found pure: cf. Fr. *metail*. From *μέταλλον* come also *medal* and *medallion*, It. *medaglia*, Fr. *medaille*).

Bopp and Pott regard L. *alius* and Gr. ἄλλος as the paronyms of Sk. *anya-s*. This derivation Schleicher, Curtius and Corssen reject: Schleicher regarding them, without giving reasons for the idea, as derived from the same root with Sk. *ar*. Curtius and Corssen leave the question of its ultimate origin untouched. Here belong *alien* (L. *alienus*), *alienate*, *alter* (L. *alter*, comp. form of *alius*), *alternate* (M. L. *alternare*) and *alternative*, and *altercate* (L. *altercari*), and *alibi*, a law term (L. *alibi*, an old dat. of locative signification, from *alius*, like *ibi* of *is* and *ubi*, for *quibi*, of *quis*, as in *alicubi*; and as also in *tibi* from *tu*, Sk. *tubhyam*, and *sibi* from *tu* and

sui; and mihi, dative of ego, for mibhi, Sk. mabhyam). *Other*, also, is but L. alter, Fr. autre, Sp. otro. Here, too, belong the following compounds: *solitude* and *solitary* (L. solus = se, without, and alius, another,—like socordia, laziness, from secors, lit. without heart, and sobrius, Eng. *sober*, or se+ebrius—and hence the gen. form, solius); *adultery* (= ad alteram, sc. uxorem).

9. Alere, part. altus, to nourish (cf. Sk. ar, to raise up one's self, to strive upwards, and L. orior and olere and elementum: Gr. ἀλδαίνω, ἄλθω and ἀλθαίνω are the Gr. paronyms of alere. From L. olere and olescere come *adolescent*, L. adolescens; *abolish*, L. abolere; *prolific*, L. proles), *aliment*, *alimony*, *alumnus*, *altitude* (L. altus, grown up, high), *old* (Gm. alt, comp. älter, etc.), *elder* (both adj. and noun), *alderman* (M. L. aldermannus), *exalt*, *altar* (altus+ara). From alescere, incept. form of alere, come *coalesce* and *coalition*. *Haughty* and *hauteur* find their place also here (L. altus, Fr. haut: so M. L. "hauta justitia" occurs for alta justitia); and *hautboy* (= Fr. haut bois, or high wood: lit. a *wooden* wind-instrument of *high* note).

Corssen makes, perhaps rightly, L. alacer of same radication with L. alere. From alacer come *alacrity*, *allegro* and *allegretto* (It. derivatives from alacer).

10. Amare, to love (for original form (k)amare probably: cf. Sk. kam, to love. Cf. for form L. aper and Gr. κάπρος, and also L. noscere, ridere, vanus and venire for (g)noscere, (k)ridere, (c)vanus and (g)venire)); *amatory*, *amorous*, *amiable* (L. amabilis, Fr. aimable), *amicable* (L. amicus), *enemy* (L. inimicus, Fr. ennemi), and *inimical*, *amity*, *enamor* (It. innamorare). L. amita, an aunt, belongs perhaps here, from which comes Eng. *aunt* (Fr. tante, the initial t being euphonic).

11. Angere, to throttle (Sk. anhu-s, pressed tight; also, anha-s, pain; and agha-m, evil; Gr. ἄγχω, I press or tighten; cf. also ἄχος, pain, Eng. *ache*, and ἀχεύω, I am sad), *anguish* (L. angustia, It. angoscia, Fr. angoisse. Cf. also L. angor from same root for sense): the physical symbol for the severest mental torment, being that of acute pain in the throat;

*anxious*; *anger* (so *passion*, from *pati*, to suffer, implies that its subject is a sufferer at the time), *angina*.

12. *Angulus*, an angle, a corner (Sk. *ak*, to bend, and *ka-s*, a hook; Gr. *ἄγκων*, a bend; and also *ἄγκος* and *ῥγκος*, L. *uncus*, Gm. *haken*, Ags. *hacan* and *hóc*, Eng. *hook*), *angle*, to *angle* (Gr. *ἀγκύλος*, crooked, curved), and *ankle*. With *ἄγκος* corresponds also *ἄγκυρα*, L. *anchora*, Eng. *anchor*.

13. *Anima*, breath, the vital principle (Sk. *ana-s*, breath, from *an*, to breathe; cf. also *anila-s*, wind; Gr. *ἄνεμος*, wind, and *ἄημι*, I blow), *animate* and *inanimate* (cf. L. *animus*, the mind, and Gr. *ἄνεμος*, wind, for correspondence of sense, with L. *spiritus*, breath, wind, the soul, Eng. *spirit*, from *spirare*, to breathe. Air set in motion, in which effects are seen, but not their cause, is the favorite symbol, in all languages, for bodying forth the idea of the soul), *animal*, *animalcule*, *animosity* (L. *animosus*, lit. full of feeling), *unanimous* (L. *unus* + *animus*), *magnanimity* (*magnus* + etc.).

14. *Annus*, a year (Gr. *ἔνος* and *ἔνος*, a year, and *δίετος*, L. *biennis*, and *τριένος*, L. *triennis*; cf. also, Sk. *sana-s*, old, L. *senex*, *senis*, and Lith. *senas*), *annual*, *annals*, *anniversary* (*vertere*, to turn, or return), *biennial* (*bis*, twice), *perennial* (*per* + *annus*), *solemn* (L. *solemnis* = *solus* + *annus*, stated, and thence ceremonial, and thence pompous), *superannuated*.

15. *Anser*, a goose (Sk. *hansa-s*, Gr. *χίψ*, Gm. *gans*), *goose* and *gander*.

16. *Ante*, before, in space or time (Sk. *anti*, over against, Gr. *ἀντί*), *ante-* and *anti-*, *anterior*, *avaunt* (Fr. *avant*, It. *avanti* = L. *ab* + *ante*, lit. from before, cf. for form Fr. *devant* = L. *de* + *ab* + *ante*), *advantage* (Fr. *avantage*), *advance* (Fr. *avancer*, It. *avanzare*), *antique* (L. *antiquus*), and *antiquated*, *ancient* (M. L. *antianus*, It. *anziano*, Fr. *ancien*), *ancestors* (M. L. *antecessores*, see *cedere*).

17. *Aqua*, water (Sk. *ap*; n. pl. *āpa-s*, water. Cf. Goth. *ahva*, a river. The original consonantal radical was doubtless a guttural which has been changed to the labial *p* in Sanskrit. The ancient title of Greece, *γῆ Ἀπεία*—lit. in such a case the water-land, i. e. abounding in water; or, lying over the water

—seems to indicate this same origin), *aquatic*, *aqueous*, *aqueduct* (+L. ductus), *terraqueous* (+L. terra).

18. Arare, to plough (Gr. ἀρώ, ἄροτρον, a plough, and ἄρουρα, a ploughed field, Lith. arti, to plough, and arimas, a ploughed field), *arable*, *oar* (Ang. Sax. āre), viewed as a kind of ploughshare in the water. The root ar, to plough, appears also in L. armentum, cattle for ploughing, and probably in Gm. arbeit, labor, and in Eng. word *errand* (old High Gm. arunti).

19. Arcere, to enclose, confine, restrain (Gr. ἀρκέω, I keep off, and ἀκλή, defense, cf. Sk. raksh, to defend), *coerce* (L. coercere, to shut up), *exercise* (L. exercere, lit. to drive or thrust forth, as the arms or feet, etc.), *incarcerate* (L. carcer, a prison, for co-acer). L. arcus, a bow (as being drawn in) is from arcere and Eng. *arc*; and also L. arx, a citadel, and L. arca, Eng. *ark*, and L. arcanum, Eng. *arcana*.

20. Ἀριθμός, number (cf. ἄρω, I fit, etc., and ἀρτύω, I arrange, and also ἀριθμός, a bond, and ἄρθρον, a joint, Sk. ar, to hit upon or obtain anything), *arithmetic*, *ream* (It. risma, from orig. arisma, Sp. resma, Fr. rame).

21. Arma, tools, an army (Gr. ἄρμος, a fitting, a joint, a shoulder, from ἄρω, I fit, etc., Sk. ar, as in ἀριθμός above), *arms*, *arm*, *armature*, *armor*, *armory*, *armament*, *disarm*, *alarm* (It. allarme, Sp. alarma, Fr. alarme—a contracted form of the battle cry “all’ arme,” or “to arms”): cf. for sense Eng. alert (Fr. alerte=It. all’ erta, lit. on the high ground, i. e. to stand on watch); *armistice* (L. armistitium=L. arma+stare: cf. for form and sense L. solstitium, Eng. *solstice*).

22. Ars, art (Sk. ar, to reach or arrive at anything; arya-s, hanging or clinging to; Gr. ἄρω, I fit, and ἀρτύω, I arrange, and ἄρθμος, a bond; with which cf., as of same source, ἀρμόζω and ἀρμονία, Eng. *harmony*, and also especially ἀρέσκω, I please, and ἀρετή, virtue, or fitness of conduct, as also ἀριθμός, and L. arma. These words are placed together here, because all evidently correlated. The original etymon it is not easy to determine. Art is, etymologically, the handling of things according to their intellectual fitness, as virtue is, in its Greek terminology (ἀρετή), action according to the fitness



of things. Derived from L. *ars*, are Eng. *art*, *artisan* (It. *artigiano*, Span. *artesano*), and *artist*, and *artifice* (*facere*); and also *inert* (L. *iners*) and *inertia*, *artillery* (Fr. *artillerie*; cf. for sense, *engine*, Fr. *engin*, from L. *ingenium*). *Arsenal* (Fr. *arsenal*), which, without examining the corresponding forms in other modern languages, might naturally be placed here, is of another origin, cf. It. *arzana* and *darsena*: Arabic *dar çanah*, Persian *tarsanah*. From the same root with *ars*, comes also L. *artus*, a joint or limb, and from this, Eng. *article* (L. *articulus*, dim. a little joint), and *articulate*.

Of the same ultimate origin with *ars*, is L. *armus* (viewed as being *fitted* to the shoulder-blade), Eng. *arm*.

23. *Ascia*, an axe (cf. *ἀξίμη*, prob. from same root with *ξίω*, and *ξύλον*, cut wood, It. *accia* and *azza*, Span. *hacha*), *axe*.

The following words are of special interest, as all belonging to one and the same radical group with each other. They are connected immediately in sense with L. *ascia*: that the connection is of any more intimate and vital kind, the author declares not. They are *hatchet* (Fr. *hache* and *hachette*), *hack* (Gm. *hacken*), *hew* (Gm. *hauen*), *hay* (Gm. *hau*), lit. *cut grass*, *hedge* and *haw*, as being trimmed (Gm. *hag* and *hecke*, Fr. *haie*), and *hawthorn* and *hatchel* (Gm. *hechel*).

24. *Astrum*, a star (Sk. *târâ*, a star, for orig. *stârâ* and Vedic pl. *staras*, stars, from Sk. *star* and *stri*, to strew; see L. *sternere*, Gr. *ἀστὴρ* and *ἄστρον*), *astral*, *asteroid*, *disaster* (It. *disastro*, Fr. *desastre*), an astrological word; *star* (Gm. *stern*). L. *stella*, for *sterla*, for *sterula*, is of same origin, from which come *stellar*, *stellated*, *constellation*.

25. *Augere*, *auctum*, to increase (Sk. *vaksh*, to increase, Gr. *αὐξάνω*, Goth. *vahsja*). The shortest simple root seems to be *ug*: cf. Sk. *ugra-s*, mighty, and *oja-s*, strength; and Goth. *auka*, more: cf. also L. *vegeo*, *vigeo*, *vigor* and *vigil*, and Gr. *ὑγής*, sound, &c.), *augment*, *auction*, *autumn* (L. *autumnus*, lit. increase), *author* (L. *auctor*, a producer, or cause), *authority* (L. *auctoritas*), *authorize*, *authentic* (M. L. *authenticus*), *auxiliary* (L. *auxilium*); here too belongs, probably, L. *augustus*, Eng. *august* (referring to the increase of honor from office); cf. Lith. *auksz-tas*, high.

26. *Auris*, the ear, for orig. *ausis*, cf. *auscultare* (Gr. οἰς, cont. from οἶσας, for prob. older form οἶσαρ and αἶσαρ, Goth. *auso*, Lith. *ausis*, Gm. *ohr*: cf. for form Fr. *oreille* from L. *auricula*), *ear*, *auricle*, *auricular*, *auscultation* (cf. with L. *auscultare*, It. *ascoltare*, and Fr. *écouter*), *audience*, *audit*, *auditory*, *obedient* (L. *obedire* = ob + *audire*), *obey* (Fr. *obeir*), *hear* (Gm. *hören*) and *hearken* (Gm. *horchén*), and *hark*. *Rehearse*, probably, belongs here also, as a causative form of this same root.

27. *Aurum*, gold (Sk. *ush*, to burn, to shine, with which cf. also Gr. εὔω (for εὔσω) and L. *uro* (for *euso*) I burn. Cf. Sk. *usar*, morning, and *usriyâ*, light, and Lith. *auszra*, dawn. With the same ultimate root gunated, by prefixing an initial *α*, as in root *aus*, is connected L. *aurôra*, morning, for *aus-âsâ*, Eng. *auroral*, cf. Lith. *auszra*, dawn; and also L. prop. name *Aurelius*\* for *Ἀυσεῖλιος*, lit. descended from the sun, as also represented in *ἥλιος*, Cretan *ἀβέλιος*, Dor. *ἀέλιος* for orig. *αὔσελιος*). With *aurum* are connected *orange*† (M. L. *aurantium* and *arangium*, sc. *pomum*, lit. the golden apple, It. *arancia*), *treasure* (Gr. *θησαυρός* = perhaps *τίθημι* + *αὔρον*, L. *thesaurus*, Fr. *trésor*), *auriferous*, *oriflamb* (= *aurea flamma*).

28. *Avus*, a grandfather, from which comes L. *avunculus*, dimin. (lit. a little grandfather), Gm. *onkel*, Fr. *oncle*, Eng. *uncle*.

## B.

29. *Ballum* (M. L.) a *ball* (It. *balla*, Fr. *balle*, Sp. *bala*, Gm. *ball*: cf. Gr. *βάλλω*, I cast, or throw, as perhaps, if not probably, its source); a *balloon* (Fr. *ballon*, Sp. *balon*, a large ball); a *ballad* (It. *ballata*)—the game of ball being accompanied in the middle ages with songs and dances.

With Gr. *βάλλω*, cf. *πάλλω*, I shake, and *παλάσσω* and L.

\* The Aurelian family at Rome had the public office assigned to it, of performing sacrifices to the sun.

† Diez, however, who is certainly an authority of the first class, and not lightly to be contravened, regards the word "orange" as of a Persian original, and as having come through the Arabic into Europe, and quotes the Persian *nârenġ*, Arabic *nârang*, and Span. *naranja*. These seem to the author indeed to be of identical origin; but the Fr. and Eng. orange and Gm. *pome-ranze* are as evidently of another common source.

pello and pila, a ball, and Fr. bille, a ball, and billard (It. biglietto) Eng. *billiards*, lit. little balls; and Eng. *bill* (viewed as being rolled up into a ball).

From βάλλω and βαλλίζω (I dance, lit. I throw up my heels) come *ball* and *ballet* (It. ballare, Sp. bailar; and It. ballo, Fr. ballet).

From βάλλω come also *bolus* (Gr. βόλος) *bowl* (both noun and verb: Sp. bola and bolear, Fr. boule); *boulder* and *bullet* (Fr. boulet, dimin. of boule, a ball).

The compound derivatives from βάλλω are many and singular: as Eng. *devil* (Gr. διάβολος, an accuser, It. diavolo, Fr. diable, Gm. teufel) and *diabolic*; *hyperbole* (lit. thrown beyond the mark); *carbine*, lit. an instrument for throwing things (from Gr. καταβολή, a throwing down, M. L. chadabula, contracted into cabulus, came Old French caable, and thence the provincial form calibre and the Fr. carabine, It. carabina and Eng. carbine); *parabola* and *parable* (Gr. παραβάλλω, I set side by side, I compare). From παραβάλλειν, M. L. parabolare, to harangue, come *parole* and, through the Fr. parler (for paroler, It. parolare, Span. parolar) Eng. *parlance* and *parliament* (lit. a place for speaking) and *parlor* (Fr. parloir), and *palaver* (Sp. palabra). The word *emblem* also belongs here (Gr. ἔμβλημα, lit. raised work, embossed on swords and shields, from ἐμβάλλω) and the word *problem*, likewise (Gr. πρόβλημα, from προβάλλω); as also *symbol* (Gr. σύμβολον from συμβάλλω), lit. brought together with something else.

30. Bancus (M. L.), a seat, from Sax. benc, Eng. *bank*, *bench*, a *Bank*, and *banker* (lit. one standing by a bench; cf. for sense, a *bench* of judges, also word *assize*, from Fr. asseoir, to sit by or near), *banquet*, It. banchetto, dim. of bancho, a table, Sp. banqueta, a stool (lit. tables for feasting provided with benches); *mountebank* (lit. mount a bank or bench).

31. Barca (M. L.) a commercial vessel (cf. Gr. βάρης, a sort of raft, and also βάρος, a burden), *barque* (Fr. do., It. barca), *embark*, *disembark*, *debark*, *barge* (M. L. barga and bargia, double forms of barca, Fr. berge), *bargain* (M. L. barecaniare, lit. to carry to and fro: so, in word traffic—see facio—and *negotiate*—nec + otium—the idea of the continuity

of effort involved is expressed. Cf. It. bargagnare and Fr. barguigner).

32. Bar (a Celtic root), a long piece of wood), *bar*, *barrier* (Fr. barriere), *barricade*, *embarrass* (Fr. embarrasser), *barrister*, *barrel* (Fr. baril), *debar* (Fr. debarrer) and *embargo* (Sp. do. from L. imbaricare).

33. Batuere, to beat (Gr. πατάσσω and παταγέω, from which roots come *pat* and *patter*, Gm. patschen, to clap or slap), *beat* (M. L. battere, It. do., Sp. batir, Fr. battre), *batter*, *battery*, Fr. batterie, *battle* (M. L. batalia, It. battaglia, Fr. bataille), *battlement* (an embrasure and its surroundings, originally), *battalion*, *combat* (Fr. combattre, to fight against), *debate* (Fr. debattre), *abate* (Fr. abattre, to beat from or down).

34. Binden, band, gebunden (Gm. cf. Ags. bindan), to bind (Sk. bandh, to bind. Cf. also Sk. bandha-s, a bond, and badhū-s, a wife. In πένθερος, a son-in-law, and πείσμα, a bond or cable, for πένσμα or πένθμα, we seem to have the same root in Greek. The L. vincire, to bind, and Gm. winden, to *wind*, belong perhaps here also; from same source also with Sk. bandh may come L. fidis, a catgut, Eng. *fiddle*, and L. fascia, Eng. anatom. term); *bind*, *band* (cf. Fr. bande, It. benda), *bandage*, *bond*, *bondage*, *bounds*, *boundary*, *bundle* (Gm. bund and bündel). Here belong also (besides perhaps the word *bend*) *husband* (lit. *the band of the house*), *ribbon* or *riband* for *ribband*, the true spelling (rib, Gm. rippe, referring primarily to narrow forms of things), meaning literally a narrow band; *contraband* (Fr. contrebande, lit. contrary to law), and a *band* (as of music, being bound together by some formal rules of association). To this same root (binden, etc.) belongs Eng. *ban* (M. L. bannum, of Lombard origin, an edict against one; It. and Sp. bando, Fr. ban), and *abandon* (Fr. abandonner = L. ad bannum donare, lit. to give or expose to the ban), *banish* (Fr. bannir, lit. to put under the ban, M. L. bannciare), *bandit* (It. bandito, an exile, an outlaw, Sp. bandido), *banditti*. *Banner*, also (M. L. banearium, Sp. bandera, It. bandiera) is of same source.

35. Blanchus, or blancus (M. L.), white, pale, or that which has lost its color (Gr. βλάξ, thin, wasted; cf. βληχρός),

*blank* (It. bianco, Sp. blanco, Fr. blanc, fem. blanche, white; Gm. blank and blinken, to gleam, to wink), *blanch* (Fr. blanche and blanchir), *blanket* (named from its undyed or white color, like *candy*, from candere, to be white or glistening, cf. Fr. blanchet), *bleach* (Gm. bleich, very white or pale, Old Gm. blichan, with which cf. Sk. bhráj, cf. Fr. blanchir), and *bleak*. The word *black* also belongs here (denoting literally the fading out of all color).

36. Biegen, bog, gebogen (Gm.), to bend, bow, etc. Its L. paronym, for sense, and as Grimm claims, for radical form, is flectere; which he refers with Gm. fliehen to Sk. bhuj, Gr. φεύγω, and L. fugio:—L. flectere and Gm. biegen being transitive and L. fugere and Gm. fliehen being intransitive. Here radicate themselves Eng. *bow*, *bough*, and *book* (Gm. buch), lit. something bent or doubled up. Cf. *volume* (L. volumen, from volvere, to roll), lit. a scroll.

37. Βόμβος, a hollow sound (an onomatopoeic word), *bomb* and *bombard*. Here too belongs perhaps Eng. *pump* (Gm. pumpe: cf. Gm. pumpern, to make a hollow noise). Eng. *boom*, Danish bomme (a drum), is of similar onomatopoeic origin; like Gm. brummen, to hum, and Eng. *hum*. With L. bombus, Eng. *bobbin* is probably correlated, in allusion to its whizzing noise (Fr. bobine). Cf. also Eng. *bobinet*.

38. Bos, bovis, stem bov, an ox or cow (Sk. gâu-s, Gr. βοῦς for βόFs. The labial initial in both Greek and Latin was probably reached in the end through a previous softening of the guttural *g* into *gv*), *bovine*, *beef* (Fr. boeuf), *beeves*. Gm. kuh, Eng. *cow* has been thought by some to have been but a hardened derivative from the Arian original of the Sk. gâu-s, as L. bos, for bovs, is a softened one; but it is, probably, derived from the Gm. verb kauen, to chew, the paronym of the Eng. verb *chew*, from which comes also  *cud*. With more probability others have also thought that the Gr. γάλα, stem γάλακτ is but a compound of γα, cow, and λακτ, milk (L. lae, stem lact). From Gr. βοῦς and τυρός, cheese, come Gr. βούτυρον, L. butyrum, Eng. *butter* (Gm. do., Fr. beurre). From L. bos comes L. buculus, a bullock, and from this Eng. *bugle*, (Fr. do., a hunting horn; cf. also Fr. beugler, to bellow).

39. *Boscus* and *buscus* (M. L.) a wood, a forest: *bosky*, *bush* (Gm. *busch*, It. *bosco*), *ambush* and *ambuscade* (It. *imboscata*). Cf. for sense L. *insidiae* from *in*+*sedere*, to *sit down* (i. e. in the bushes) *against* (i. e. those for whom they lie in wait). Fr. *bouquet* also (for *bosquet*) and Eng. *bouquet* belong here.

40. *Botte*, *butte*, and *bottich* (Gm.), a coop, tub, or barrel (Gr. *βούτις*, a flask, M. L. *butta*, cf. Gr. *πυρίνη*, cf. also Eng. *pot* and Gm. *pott*), *butt* and *boot* (Fr. *boute* and *botte*, a cask and a boot), *bottle* (M. L. *buticula*, It. *bottiglia*, Fr. *bouteille*), *body* (Ang.-Sax. *bodig*, its etymological sense being like that of the kindred words *trunk* and *chest* for the upper part of the body, Gaelic *bodhaig*, Gm. *bottech*). Pictet however regards it as connected with root *bandh*, to bind (which see), and compares it with Sk. *bandh*, the body (as being bound together in one).

41. *Brachium*, the arm, the forearm (Sk. *bāhu-s*, Zend. *bazus*, Gr. *πῆχυς*), *brace*, a support, and *brace*, a couple (lit. two joined together, arm in arm. So the word *couple* itself has come to mean two), *bracket*, *bracelet* (lit. an armet), *embrace* (lit. to put arms around each other).

42. *Brevis*, e, short, etc., for orig. *bre(g)vis* (Gr. *βραχύς*. Cf. L. *levis* with Gr. *ελαχύς*), *brief*, *brevity*, *breviary*, *semibreve*, *brevet* and *breveted*, *abbreviate* and *abridge* (Fr. *abreger* from L. *abbreviare*: cf. for form Fr. *alleger* from L. *alleviare*).

43. *Brunus* (M. L.), brown, from which come Eng. *brown* (Gm. *braun*), *brunette* (It. *brunetta*), *bronze* (It. *bronzio*, Sp. *bronce*, Fr. *bronze*); *burnish* (It. *brunire*, Fr. *brunir*), cf. *burn* (Gm. *brennen*, etc.), *burn* (Gm. *brennen*, It. *brucchiare*), *brand* (Gm. *brand*, from *brennen*, to burn), *brandy* (Gm. *branntwein*, lit. wine burnt or distilled).

44. *Bucca*, the cheek (viewed as puffed out in speaking) from which Fr. *bouche*, the mouth, and verb *deboucher*, Eng. *debouche*. From L. *bucca* comes L. *buccula*, a mouth, a part of a helmet, and Fr. *boucle* and *bouclier*, Eng. *buckle* and *buckler* (cf. It. *brocchiere*).

45. *Bulla*, a bubble, a boss or stud (viewed as protuberant) may be onomatopoeic; or, with L. *bullare* and *bullire* (which

are connected both in form and sense with it), and from which come Eng. *boil*, *ebullition*, *bubble* (cf. It. *bollire* and Fr. *bouillir*), it may be of same radication with Gr. *βάλλω*, which see. From L. *bulla* (It. *bolla*, Gm. *bulle*) which in the middle ages meant the *seal* of an important document, comes the Pope's *bull*\* (viewed as being *sealed*, and so authoritative, as a sort of divine *exequatur*). Here too we must place Eng. *billet* and *bill* (It. *bolletta* and *biglietto* and Fr. *billet*, from It. *bollare*, to stamp with a hot iron and to seal; and so means lit. a sealed or stamped note); and *bulletin* (It. *bollettino*, Fr. *bulletin*, a stamped schedule of news); *bullion*, probably, contains the same idea in it, of being gold in the mass, *stamped*, (cf. for sense, *ordnance*, *regulation-swords*, &c.).

46. *Burgus* (M. L.), a castle or tower (Gr. *πύργος*), and also a thickly settled town, viewed as being, without walls, its own adequate defense. Hence come Eng. *borough*, *-burgh*, and *-bury*, *burgher* (M. L. *burgarius*, Gm. *burger*), and from this the vulgar *bugger* (cf. *villain*, from *villanus*, living in the country), too well justified a scarecrow for those residing in the outskirts of a great city, *burgess* (M. L. *burgesia*, Fr. *bourgeoisie*); and *burgomaster*. The *Boulevards* (Sp. *boulevard*, It. *baluarte*) in Paris are probably a corruption for *Bourguard*, or land lying around a city wall. Grimm however considers them to be derived from Gm. *bollwerk*, Eng. *bulwark*. Cf. for sense, L. *pomoerium* = *post murum*. So, from L. *burgus* (Gr. *πύργος*) come Eng. *harbor* (Gm. *herberge* = *heer*+*bergen*, lit. a place for protecting a number), M. L. *albergium*, *al-* (being the Arabic article *the*) and *harbinger* (lit. one who provides harborage beforehand). Fr. *faubourg* or suburbs of a city represents perhaps L. *falsus*+*burgus*, i. e. the unreal city, or part of the city; or, that lying outside of the walls. It may be, however, a Fr. corruption of Gm. *vorburg*, cf. for sense Eng. suburbs.

47. *Βύρσα*, leather, a hide, and M. L. *bursa* and *byrsa*; from which come Fr. *bourse* and Eng. *purse*; and *disburse* (Fr. *deboursier*) and *reimburse* (Fr. *rembourser*) and *Bourse*

\* The name of the animal *bull* (Gm. *bulle*) is connected with Eng. *bawl* and *bellow* (Gm. *bellen*).

(a name first given to the mansion of a patrician family of Bruges in the 14th century who had three hides on their ensigns armorial carved over their gate).

## C.

48. Caballus, a nag, from which come Eng. *cavalier* (Fr. do.), *cavalcade* (Fr. do.), *cavalry*, *chevalier* (Fr. do.), *chivalry*.

49. Cadere, casum, to fall (Sk. çad, to fall, and to cause to fall; cf. also, Sk. pad and pat, to fall, and also Gr. κατά, from above down, as in *κατιέναι*, to go down), *case*, *casual*, *casuist* (lit. a putter of cases, i. e. of conscience), *cadence* (part. cadens), *chance* (M. L. cadentia, It. cadenza, Gm. schanze, Fr. chance, cf. Fr. cher, dear, and chérir, to *cherish*, from L. carus, and Fr. chair, flesh, from L. caro), *accident* (L. accidere = ad + cado), *deciduous* (L. decidere), *decay* and *decadence* (Fr. decaer, from L. decadere), *incident*, *coincide*, *occident* (L. occidens, sc. sol), *occasion* (sup. occasum, of occidere). From cadere, casum, comes Eng. *cascade* (Fr. do., It. cascata, from verb cascar, to fall).

50. Caedere, caesum (a causative form of cadere, like, for sense, L. jacio of jaceo, or, in English, lay of lie, raise of rise, and fell of fall. Kuhn analyzes caedo (Zeitschrift, &c. I. 93) as being derived, by reduplication, from cado: as, thus—câcado, câdo, caedo; but Corssen agrees with Leo Meyer in associating it with L. scindo and Gr. σκιδναμαι and κιδναμαι and Goth. skaidan: making caedere stand for earlier form scaidere, or the pure stem scid, in scindere, gunated). Hence come *circumcise* (lit. to cut around), *concise* lit. certain parts being cut out and the rest put together: like, for sense, syncope (Gr. συν + κόπτω), *decide* (lit. to cut off, i. e. further doubt or delay), and *decisive*, *excise* (lit. cut off, i. e. by way of toll), *incision*, *precise* (lit. cut down in front, or sheer, like an escarpment), *fratricide* (+frater), *parricide* (+pater or parens), *homicide* (+homo, a man), *suicide* (se + caedo), *cement* (L. caementum, for caedimentum, rough pieces or chips of stone, originally).

51. Calare, to call or call to (Sk. çru, Gr. καλέω, cf. κλάγγη,



*clang* and *clangor*, and κλάζω, I *clash*. Lottner places together, however, with L. *calare* and Gr. *καλέω*, Sk. *kala*, sounding softly and Gm. *schallen*. From *καλέω* comes *ἐκκλησία*, lit. a calling together, an assembly, a church, Eng. *ecclesiastical*). From *calare* and its derivatives come Eng. *call* and *a calling* (cf. sense of word *vocation* and *avocation*, i. e. as from God), *recall*, *challenge* (Fr. do., M. L. *callengia*), *claim* (L. *clamare*, lit. to cry out, in which word is involved the idea of vociferation in the assertion of one's rights), *clamor*, *acclaim*, and *acclamation*, *declaim*, *exclaim*, *proclaim*, *reclaim*, *calendar* (L. *calendae*, calends, or proclamation-days), *intercalary*, *nomenclature* (lit. a calling by name), *celebrated* (L. *celeber*, lit. called together, and so crowded or spoken much of or to, and so, famous).

52. Calor, heat: *caloric*, *non-chalance* (Fr. do.), lit. without being in any heat about a thing.

53. Calx, the heel or large bone of the foot, and secondarily a piece of lime (Gr. *λάξ* for orig. *κλάξ*, and *λακτίζω*, I kick. Cf., for style of changes reversed, L. *lac*, milk, stem *lact*, and Gr. *γάλα*, stem *γάλακτ*: cf. also Sk. *çilâ*, a stone, and *çarka*, gravel, and Gr. *χάλιξ*), *calcareous*, *calcine*, *recalcitrate*, *chalk* (Gm. *kalk*, Fr. *chaux*).

54. Campus, a flat place or plain (Gr. *κήπος*, a garden or plantation. Cf. Sk. *kshi*, to dwell, and a supposed early causative form derived from it, *kshapâyâmi*, and Gm. *hufe*), *camp*, *encampment* (viewed as being in the open field), *campaign*, *champaign* (Fr. *champ* and *champagne*), *champion* (M. L. *campio*, Gm. *kâmpfe* and *kâmpfer*), *scamper* (Fr. *escamper*, lit. as *ex+campo*, to run away from camp and, of course, fast), and *scamp* (one who does so run); so that a deserter is, par eminence, a scamp.

55. Candere (a strengthened form of *canere*, to be gray), to be very white, to shine (Sk. *kan*, to shine. Cf. *γανάω* and *γανόω*, I shine, and also *καίω*, I burn, and *κόνις*, ashes, L. *cinis*, and Gm. *scheinen*, Eng. *shine* and *sheen*), *candle* (L. *candela*), *candelabra* (L. *candelabrum*), *chandelier* (Fr. do.), *cannel* (or candle-coal), as burning so freely, *chandler* (Fr. do., lit. a maker or seller of candles, and so of other small wares), *candy*

(It. *candito*, Fr. *candi*. Cf. blanket, from *blancus*, white) *candy*, which is but crystallized sugar, being naturally white, and getting its name, like *candle*, from its color. Mahn's etymology, endorsed by Diez, is quite different. He regards it as coming from the Arabic *qand*, the thickened juice of the sugar-cane, and itself derived from the Persian and Sk. *khanda*, a bit or piece, and so sugar in pieces, or crystallized, from Sk. stem *khad*, to break. From L. *candere* come also Eng. *candor* (lit. whiteness of character: so, *integrity* is unspottedness), *candid*, *candidate* (originally dressed in white), *kindle* (It. *accendere*, Sp. *encender*), *incendiary* (L. *incendere*, sup. *incensum*), *incense*, and *incensed*; *incandescence* (L. *incandescere*). *Candia*, the ancient name of Crete (from which comes Fr. *craie*, chalk, and Fr. and Eng. *crayon*) is derived from *candere*, to be white, referring to the chalk cliffs of the island. Cf. *Albion*, as the name of England, from the chalk cliffs at Dover.

56. *Canere*, *cantum*, to sing (Sk. *kvan*, to sound, Gr. *καβάσσω* and *καβακή*), *cant* (L. *cantare*, freq. to sing or sound forth much), *cantillate* (L. *cantillare*, dimin. form), *canticles*, *chant* (Fr. *chanter*), *enchant* (Fr. *enchanter*), *chanticleer* (*chant*+*clear*), *incantation* (L. *incantare*, to say or sing a magic formula), *concinnity* (L. *concinnus*, from *concinere*, to accord, lit. in sound), *incentive* (a martial figure, drawn from a trumpeter's blowing of a horn as a call to battle. Cf. *provocative* for sense, from *provocare* to call forth or challenge to a trial at arms). L. *carmen*, a song (earlier form *casmen*) is from *canere*, for *canmen*.

57. *Canis* (for orig. *evanis*, Sk. *çvan*, Gr. *κύων*, Gm. *hund*), Eng. *canine* and *canaille* (Fr. *do.*, Old Fr. *chienaille*, It. *canaglia*), *hound* (Gm. *hund*).

58. *Canna*, a reed (Sk. *kandha-s*, a stick or reed, Gr. *κάννα*), *cane*, *can* (as being cylindrical in form), and a *canister* (L. *canistrum*), *canal* (L. *canalis*), *channel* (L. *canalis*, Fr. *chenal*) *canon* (Gr. *κανών*, a straight rod), *canonize*, *cannon* (Gm. *kanone*, It. *cannone*), *cañon* (Sp. *do.*), and probably *canoe* (Fr. *canot*, Gm. *kahn*). From *canna*, a reed (M. L. *canella*, dim.) comes also the Fr. *cannelle* (It. *cannella*, Gm. *kaneel*) for cin-

namon-bark (on account of its volute form when dried), and also Eng. *kennel* (Fr. chenil).

59. Capere, to take, seize, hold (cf. Gr. *κόπη*, a handle, and *κάπη* and *καπάνη*, a crib, as a receptacle, and also *κάπτω*, I gulp down. Cf. also Gm. heft, a handle, for whose phonetic accordance, cf. Gm. herz and *καρδία*), *capture*, *captious*, *captive*, *captivate*, *caitiff* (L. *captivus*, It. *cattivo*, Fr. *chetif*, wretched, mean), *capacity* (*capax*), *capacious*, *capstan* (L. *capistrum*, a holder), *cable* (It. *cappio*, Fr. and Sp. *cable*, M. L. *capulum*, that which holds), *accept* (L. *accipere*), *anticipate* (L. *anticipare*), *conceive* and *conception* (L. *concipere*, Fr. *concevoir*), *deceive* and *deception* (L. *decipere*, lit. to take from or away), *dupe* (Fr. *duper*, L. *decipere*; the *c* of the L. form being lost in the French, as the *g* of L. *fugere* is in Fr. *fuir*), *except*, *inception*, *intercept*, *municipal*, *occupy*, L. *occupare* (cf. for change of vowels L. *taberna* and *contubernium*), to seize,— a military figure; *participate* (= L. *pars*+*capere*); *perceive* and *perception*; *precept* and *preceptor*; *receive*, *reception*, *receipt*, *recipe*, and *receptacle*; *recuperate* and *recover* (L. *recuperare*, It. *ricovrare*, and Fr. *recouvrir*); *prince* (L. *princeps* = *primum*, sc. *locum*, *capere*), *principle* (Fr. *do.*, L. *principium*), *principal* (L. *principalis*). From *capere* comes also *captare*, freq. verb, to catch at eagerly, etc. (with which cf. Gr. *κάπτω*, I snatch, and Gm. *schnappen*, to snap up, etc). From *captare* comes Eng. word *catch*, and from an intermediate derivative, *captiare*, the Fr. *chasser*, Eng. *chase* (It. *cacciare*, Sp. *cazar*), and *purchase* (Fr. *pourchasser*, to pursue eagerly) referring etymologically more to the mere fact of obtaining than to the mode of doing so. With *captare* is connected likewise, it would seem, Fr. *happer* to snatch at or up, from which come Eng. *hap*, *happen*, *mishap*, *perhaps*, *haphazard*, *happiness* (the *casual* attainment of which by mankind at large is certified in the word itself). Cf. also, in this connection, L. *accipiter*, Gm. *habicht*, Eng. *hawk*. So, from M. L. *accapitare* (= L. *ad*+*captare*) comes Fr. *acheter*, to buy, lit. to take to one's self (It. *accattare*). Thus the radical *a* in *capere* runs, in derived forms, through all the vowels *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*.

60. Caper, stem *capro* and *capra*, a goat (Gr. *καπρός*, a boar. Cf. *καπράω* and *καπρίζω*, to be lecherous. Cf. L. *aper*, stem *apro*, a wild boar, in which doubtless an original initial guttural is rejected), to *caper* (lit. to jump around, like a goat), *caprice* (It. *capriccio*, Fr. *caprice*), lit. like the actions of a goat (that is, for folly).

61. *Capsa* and *capsus*, a repository, case, etc. (*κάψα*, a chest: cf. *κάπη*, a crib, and *κάπτω*, I swallow up, etc.), *capsule* (L. *capsula*, dimin.), *case*, a box, etc., and *caisson* (Fr. *caisse* and *caisson*, Sp. *caja* and *cajon*), *cash* (Fr. *caisse*, Sp. *caja*), *cashier* (Fr. *caissier*, Sp. *cajaro*). *Carcase* also belongs here (It. *carcassa*, Fr. *carcasse*) and is undoubtedly a compound of L. *caro*, flesh, and *capsa*, a case, and means a *flesh-case*.

62. *Caput*, the head. Cf. also, for form, *capillus*, the hair of the head, for *capitlus* (Sk. *kapâla-s*, the skull, Gr. *κεφαλή*, the head), *cap* (It. *cappa*, Gm. *kappe*, Fr. *cape* and *chape*: Scheler prefers to derive *cap* from L. *capere*), lit. a covering for the head; *cap-a-pie* (Fr. = L. *ex capite ad pedem*), lit. from head to foot, *decapitate*, *cape* (Fr. *cap*), a *headland* or promontory, *chaperon*, and *capote* (French words), *chapel* and *chaplain* (Fr. *chapelle* and *chapelain*, from M. L. *capella*, lit. a little cap, i. e. of St. Martin, which was held sacred by the kings of France, and kept in a building prepared for it within the palace grounds. The name was ere long given to the building itself, which was regarded as holy); *chaplet* (as being worn on the head); *chapter* in a book (Fr. *chapitre*, L. *capitulum*, dim. a small head), *capitulate* (to surrender on terms, with formal *heads*) and *recapitulate* (lit. to repeat the principal heads or points of a discourse); *capillary* (L. *capillus*, for *capitulus*, the hair of the head. Cf. for form and sense alike, *osculum*, a kiss, from *os*, the mouth. We speak in English of a large or fine head of hair); *capuchin* (Fr. *capuce*, a hood), lit. a hooded monk; *captain* (It. *capitano*, Fr. *capitaine*); *chieftain* (Fr. *capitaine*, Old Fr. *chevetaine*); *chief* (L. *caput*, It. *capo*, Fr. *chef*. This French word has been naturalized also in German as *chef* and in Spanish as *jef*, beside other words of similar sense in those languages), *achieve* (Fr. *achever*, Sp. *acabar*), *mischief* (contracted, as in *mischievous*, from

mis-a-chieve); *precipice* and *precipitous* (L. *praeceps* = prae+caput, head-first). The words *cattle* and *chattel*, also, belong here (L. *capitalia*, n. pl. neut. of *capitalis*, lit. principal things; Norman, *chattel*). *Cadet* also (Fr. do.), represents a dim. form of *caput*, viz. *capitettum*, lit. a young head. The German correspondent of *caput*, in sense—*haupt* (Gothic *haubith*, Ang. Sax. *heafud*, Eng. *head*, etc.), is probably, as claimed by Kuhn, not derived from the same root with it at all, but from the same source with Sk. (Vedic) *kakubha-s*, the head: Curtius however places it with Sk. *kapála-s*, as its paronym.

63. *Caro*, gen. *carnis*, flesh, stem, *caren* (Sk. *kravya-m*, raw flesh, Gr. *κρέας*), *carnal*, *carnation* (flesh-color), *carnelian* (a stone of *flesh-red* hue), *incarnadine* (flesh-red), *incarnate*, *carnage* (referring not so much to the act or result, as to the sight of horror), *charnel-house* (L. *carnarium*, It. *carnajo*, Fr. *charnier*), *carnival* (L. *carni vale*, lit. farewell to meat). Here belong, also, L. *cruor* (Eng. *gore*), which see, and *cruentus*, bloody, Sk. *krûra-s*, bloody; Lith. *krauja-s*, blood.

64. *Carrus*, a wagon, and *carruca*, a travelling carriage, Eng. *car*, *carry* (Fr. *charrier*, to cart), lit. *to bear on a cart*; *cart* (Fr. *charette*. Cf. Gm. *karre*, a hand cart, and Fr. *carrosse*, a coach), *carriage*, *charge* (M. L. *carricare*, to put a load on a cart, It. *carcare*, Sp. *cargar*, Fr. *charger*); *discharge* (L. *discaricare*, Fr. *decharger*), and *surcharge* (Fr. *surcharger*); *cargo* (Sp. *cargo*, a burden, It. *carico*), *caricature* (It. *caricare*, to overload). *Career* also comes from *carrus* (It. *carriera*, Fr. *carrière*, a race-course), as does also *carousal* (Fr. *carrousel*, a tournament, It. *carosello*).

65. *Caulis*, a stalk or stem (Gr. *καυλός*, Lith. *kaulas*. Cf. as of same probable origin with *caulis*, the following words in Latin: *collis*, *columna*, *culmen*, *celsus*, and *excellere*, with Gr. *κολωνός* and *κολοφών*, a summit), *cauliflower* (lit. a stalk-flower), *kale* (Gm. *kohl*), *brocoli*, lit. brown or purple *cauliflower* (Fr. *brocoli*, Gm. *broccoli* = braun kohl).

66. *Cavare*, to hollow out (cf. *σκάπτω*, I hollow out, from which Gr. *σκάφη*, a light boat, L. *scapha*, Gm. *schiff*, Eng. *skiff* and *ship*; viewed as being hollowed out, like a *canoe*, from *canna*, a reed, which see; or, a *vessel*, Fr. *vaisseau*, L.

vas, a vase). Corssen views *L. cavus* (from which, *cavare*) as being for *scavus*, from an original root *sku*, to cover, as in Sanskrit; to which radication he refers also *L. caula*, a sheep-cote, and *L. caulis*, a stalk, fixing in its sense the eye upon the outside of it. With *σκάπτω* is connected, also, Gm. *schaben*, Eng. *shave*, and *L. scabere*, Eng. *scab*; as well as Gm. *schieben*, *schob*, *geschoben*, and Eng. *shove* and *scoop*, and Gm. *schief*, *shelving*, etc., Eng. *skew*. From *cavare* come Eng. *cave*, *cavern*, *excavate*, *cage* (*L. cavea*, M. L. *gab-bia*, Sp. *gabia*, Fr. *cage*). From It. *gabbiuola*, dimin. of *gab-bia*, Sp. *gayola*, Fr. *geôle*, comes Eng. *gaol*, also spelled *jail* (Old Fr. *gaole* and *jaiole*, Sp. *jaula*). Hence is derived also Eng. *cajole* (Fr. *cajoler*), lit. to caress one, *like a bird in a cage*.

67. *Cavere*, *cautum*, to take care (cf. Gm. *schauen*, to discover, Goth. *skavja*, and also Gr. *κοίω*, I perceive, and Sk. *khav*, to appear), *caution*, *precaution*.

Here too belongs *L. cura* (old form *coira* and *coera*, for earlier form *covira*. Cf. for form plurimus for archaic *pluromus*), *care*, *cure*, *curate*, *accurate* (= in sense, *dare curam ad*), *incurable*, *procure* (i. e. *curare*, to care, pro, for), *secure* (*L. securus* = *se*, without, *cura*, care), *sure* (Fr. *sûr*) cont. form of *secure*, *assure*, *insure*, *reassure*.

To *cavere*, *cautum*, belongs *L. causa*, as its radix, for *cauta*. It was at first almost always written *caussa*. Mommsen declares that in pre-Augustan Latin inscriptions it occurs 18 times spelled as *causa*, and 620 times with two *s*'s, as *caussa*. From it come *cause*, *causation*, *because* (i. e. by cause of), *accuse* (= *L. ad causam*, i. e. *inferre*), *excuse* and *inexcusable*. Here also radicates Fr. *chose*, a thing (*L. causa*).

68. *Cedere*, *cessum*, to go to, on, or away (cf. *χάλομαι*, I retire, and *κέκασμαι*, with also Sk. *çad*, as under *cado* and *caedo*. *Cedo*, Kuhn regards, as coming from an early form *cecado* abbreviated to *cêdo*); *cede*, *cession*, *cease* (*L. cessare*, freq. form), *cessation*, *abscess* (*L. abs+*), *accede*, *access*, *accessory* and *accession*, *antecedent*, *concede*, *decease* (*L. decedere*, to depart), *exceed* and *exceedingly*, *excess* and *excessive*, *incessant*, *intercede* (lit. to go between), *precede*,

*precedent, proceed, process, and procession, recede, recess, succeed, success, ancestors* (Fr. ancêtres, for orig. ancestres, M. L. ancessores, for antecessores), *predecessors* (Fr. predecesseurs = prae + decedere).

69. Centum, a hundred (Sk. çatam, Gr. ἑκατον = ἔν κατον, one hundred; the Latin being but a nasalized form of this), a *cent, century, centurion, hundred* (cf. for correspondences of form, Sk. çvan, a dog, Gr. κύων, L. canis, and Gm. hund). So, *thousand* seems to come from this same root (Gm. tausend, Old Gm. dūsunt = dus or thus—for Gothic taihun, Sk. daçan, Gr. δέκα,—and hund, for hundert).

70. Celare, to hide (several words in various languages seem to have the same ultimate radication with this word, as L. cella, a store-room or closet, Eng. *cell*, Gr. καλιά, a granary, Sk. khala-s, a barn-floor, and çâlâ, a house. In L. *domicilium* the same root appears again), *conceal, clandestine* (L. clandestinus from adv. clam, for orig. celam, like in its formation palam, openly, from pandere, to open. Cf. for phonetic changes tandem from tam), and *occult* (L. oculere = ob + celare). The L. word color (Eng. *color*, etc.) probably belongs here (cf. for form L. tegere and toga, and for sense Eng. *hide*, for skin).

71. Cernere, crevi, cretum, and originally also certum, to separate one from another, to discern (Sk. kṛi, to separate, Gr. κρίω, I separate, distinguish, etc., from which come κρίσις, a decision, Eng. *crisis*; and κριτής, a judge, Eng. *critic* and *critical*; and κριτήριον, Eng. *criterion*, and ἰπóκρισις, lit. the acting of a part on a stage, under a mask, Eng. *hypocrisy*—like, for sense, L. persona = per, through, and sonare, to sound, i. e. a mask, Eng. *person*). Corssen's derivation of cerno and κρίνω, from the root skar, as in Sk. apaskara-s, excrement, seems to the author fanciful. From certum, orig. part. form, come *certain, ascertain, certify, and certificate* (L. certum + facere), *concert* (L. con, together, and certare, to strive, a freq. form of cernere, sup. certum, lit. to decide by a contest) and *disconcert*. From cernere come, also, *concern* (M. L. concernere), *concrete, decree, decretal* (L. decernere), *discern* and *discreet, discriminate, indiscriminate, excrete*,

*excrement, secrete, secret, and secretary.* From the same root come, also, *crime* (Gr. κρίμα, L. crimen, lit. an accusation) and *criminate*.

72. Charta, a leaf, or plate of paper (Gr. χάρτης: cf. χάσσω, I scratch), *chart* (Fr. charte), *cartel* (Fr. do. and It. cartello), *cartouche* (Fr. do.), *charter*.

73. Ciere, citum, to shake, to disturb (Gr. κίω, I go, and κινέω, I set agoing, or urge on, Sk. çī, to sharpen, to arouse), *cite, excite, incite, recite*.

74. Cingere, cinctum, to surround, to bind (its origin is altogether obscure), *cincture, precinct, succinct* (lit. tucked up, as the Romans tucked their togas up under their girdles, when attending to business), *surcingle, enceinte* (Fr. do., L. incincta, lit. unbound about the waist, It. incinta). For form cf. with Fr. enceindre from L. incingere, Fr. peindre (Eng. paint) with L. pingere.

75. Civis, a citizen, lit. a resident (Sk. çī, to lie down, to rest: Gr. κείμαι, I repose, and κοιμάω, I sleep. Cf. L. quies, rest, from same root), *civil, civilize, civic, city* (L. civitas, It. citta, Fr. cité).

76. Circus, a ring, a hoop (Sk. çakra-s, a wheel, Gr. κύκλος and κρίκος, a ring), *circus, circle* (L. circulus, dim.), *circulate, circuit* (L. circuire), *search* (Fr. chercher, Old Fr. chercher, It. cercare, M. L. circare, to go around after), *recherché* (Fr. do.). From circum, prep., an orig. acc. of circus, we have also the prefix circum-, as in *circumjacent*.

77. Clarus, clear, whether in sound or sight (cf. Gr. γαλερός and γαληρός, and also ἀγάλλω and ἀγλαός, Gm. glanz, Eng. *glance*), *clear, clarify, claret* (because so clear), *clarion* and *clarionet*, from their clear sound (Fr. clairon and clarinette), *declare* (L. declarare, lit. to make clear), *clairvoyant* (Fr. do., lit. seeing clearly), *eclaircize* (Fr. eclaircir, M. L. exclarare).

78. Claudere, clausum, to shut (κλείω, I shut, and κλείς, a key, L. clavis, Fr. clef, Eng. *clavicle* and *clef*), *clause* (viewed as distinct, by itself), *close* (from freq. form clausare), *closet, cloister* (L. claustrum, Gm. kloster, Fr. cloître), *conclude, dis-close, enclose, exclude, include, preclude, recluse, seclude*.

79. Clinare, obs. to lean on or towards (Gr. κλίνω, from



which come Eng. *clinic*, Gr. κλινικός, belonging to a bed; *climax*, Gr. κλίμαξ, a ladder, and *climacteric*; and *climate*, *clime*, Gr. κλίμα, a slope, a zone. Cf. also κλισία, a tent), and *acclimate*. From *clinare* come *client* (L. cliens, dependent on), *cliff* (L. clivus, Gr. κλιτός), *acclivity*, *declivity*, *proclivity*, *decline*, *declension*, *incline*, *recline*, and *clinique* (Fr. do., L. clinicus). To *lean* is probably from same root (Gm. lehnen, L. *clinare*).

80. Columna, a pillar (cf. L. culmen, -cello and collis, and Gr. κολωνός), *column*, *colonnade* (Fr. do.: cf. Fr. colonne), and *colonel* (Fr. do.), lit. the commander of a *column* of soldiers.

81. Concha, a shell or muscle (Sk. çankha-s, Gr. κόγχη: cf. κόχλος, L. cochlea, Eng. *cockle*), *conch* and *coach* (It. cocca, Sp. coca, Old Fr. coque, New Fr. coche) from a fancied resemblance of form.

82. Contra, against (an old abl. adj. form of a comp. of con or cum, Sk. sam, Gr. σύν. Cf., for comp. form, inter, praeter, and subter, from in, prae, and sub; and, for both form and case, extra, intra, etc., for contera, extera, etc., sc. parte), *contrary*, *contradict* (+dicere), *controvert* and *contro-versy*, *contravene*, *counter* (Fr. contre), *counteract* (+agere), *encounter* and *rencounter* (It. incontrare, Sp. encontrar, and Fr. rencontrer), *counterpart*, *control* (Fr. controle = contre role, or counter role, a check-book for keeping accounts straight). *Country* is probably from *contrarius* (vid. Fr. contrée, M. L. contrata and contreta, probably cont. from contraria terra or contraterra). Cf. Gm. gegend, the country, for sense, from gegen, over against, i. e. the eye.

83. Conus, a cone (Sk. çô, to sharpen to a point, with which cf. L. cautes, a sharp rock, cos, a whetstone, and Sk. çâna-s, a whetstone, Eng. *hone*; Gr. κώνος, a cone), *cone*, *coin* (Fr. coin, a corner and coin, which was at first made in the form of a wedge, It. conio, both a wedge and money. Cf. Fr. quignon, L. cuneus), *corner* (L. cuneus, Fr. encognure).

84. Coquere, coctum, to cook, bake, etc. (Sk. pach, to cook, Gr. πέσσειν for orig. form πέκτειν, a strengthened form of the simple root πεκ. For the correspondence of the labial (p) in pach and root πεκ with the guttural (c) in coquere, cf.

Gr. ἵππος for orig. ἴκFος, with L. equus, and so ἔπομαι and sequor, and also L. palumbes and columba), *cook, cookery, cooky* (Gm. kuchen, cake), and *cake, biscuit* (Fr. do., cf. Fr. cuire, to cook. See also It. biscotto, Sp. bis cocho, lit. twice or double-cooked, or baked. Cf. Gm. zwieback, from backen, to bake, and zwei, two), *kitchen* (Gm. küche, M. L. cocina, Sp. do., It. cucina, Fr. cuisine, Ags. cycene), *culinary* (L. culina and colina, cont. from orig. form coquina, formed from coquus, like inquilinus, a sojourner, from incola), *kiln* (L. culina, Sax. cylvn), *cockney*, a term of reproach (It. coquinus), *concoct* and *decoction, precocious* (L. praecoquus). From praecoquus comes the New Greek βερίκοκον, the apricot (so being called from being early ripe); from which comes Sp. albaricoque (al being the Arabic article) Fr. abricot, Eng. *apricot*, Gm. aprikose.

85. Cor (stem, cord), the heart (Sk. hard, hřid and hřidaya, Gr. καρδία and κήρ), *heart* (Gm. herz, Gothic hairto), *heartly, dishearten, cordial, accord* (M. L. accordare), *concord, concordance, discord, record* and *record, core* (It. cuore), *courage* (Fr. courage, from coeur, the heart), *encourage, discourage, mercy* (L. misericordia, Fr. merci).

86. Corium, skin, hide, leather (Gr. χόριον. Cf. also L. scortum, from same ultimate root, and Lith. skura, hide, leather. Kuhn suggests with ingenious probability (Zeitsch. IV. 14) that the original Arian root was undoubtedly sibilated and that the aspirated χ in χόριον represents its original place and force in the stem): *excoriate, cuirass* (It. corazza, Fr. cuirasse) as being made of leather. To the same root with corium belongs L. cortex, and from this come Eng. *cortical, cork* (Fr. écorce, Sp. corcho) and *scorch* (It. scorticare, Sp. escorchar, Fr. écorcher), lit. to take the skin off.

87. Cornu, a horn (Gr. κέρας: cf. cervus, a stag. Goth. haurn compares with L. cornu like Goth. hund with L. canis), Eng. *horn, cornet, scorn* (from a prob. L. form excornare, to thrust out a horn at one).

88. Corona, a crown (Gr. κορωνός, curved, bent. Cf. also κορύσσω, and L. corusco, and κέρας, and cornu, and καρνόν, and Sk. çarni-s, a horn), *crown, coronet* (dim.), *coronal, corollary* L. corolla for coronola, lit. an inference viewed as *crowning*

another truth), *cornice* (Gr. *κορωνίς*, lit. a curved line or stroke ; It. cornice, Fr. corniche), *coroner* (orig. devoted to affairs of the crown).

89. Corpus, stem corpor, a body ; *corpse*, *corps* (Fr. do.), *corporation*, *incorporate*, *corporeal*, *corporal*, *corset* (It. corpetto, a waistcoat or bodice, Fr. corset for corpsset).

90. Costa, a rib, side, etc., *coast* (It. costa, Fr. côte), *ac-cost* (It. accostare, Fr. accoster), lit. to draw near to.

91. Crates, wicker-work (Gm. krätze), *crate*, *grate* (It. grata, lattice-work), *crash* (Fr. écraser, to break or bruise), *craze* (lit. to break to pieces). *Crush*, also, seems to be connected with *crash*, like *rash* and *rush* with each other.

92. Creare, to produce or make (Sk. kṛi and kar. Cf. also Sk. kartṛi-s, a maker, and L. creator), *create*, *procreate*, *recreate*. From erescere (incept of creare) come *crescent*, *concrete*, *decrease*, *increase*, *increment*, *accrue* (Fr. accroître, part. accru), *recruit* (Fr. recrôitre). With creare cf. also Ceres, the goddess of agriculture and caerimonia (Eng. *ceremony*), religious rites (in her honor, originally).

93. Cruor, blood. See caro (Sk. root kru lies at the base of this word, as of caro, and possibly of crux—, as found in Sk. kravi-s, and kravya-m, raw or bloody flesh, and Sk. krûra-s, bloody—), *crude* (L. crudus, for eruidus), *cruel* (L. crudelis). *Rude* (L. rudis) is a weakened form of crudus. Cf. also with L. crudus, raw, old Gm. hrâo, Gm. roh, Eng. raw and rough. The Gr. κρύος, chilliness, shudder, and κρυμός (referring to the natural effects of the sight of blood), perhaps belong here ; and with them κρύσταλλος (ice, chilliness), Eng. *crystal* (looking like ice).

94. Crux, a cross (cf. κερκίς, a beam, from κέρκω and κρέκω), *crucial*, *crucible*, *crucify*, *excruciate*, *cross* (It. croce, Sp. cruz), *crusade* (Fr. croisade), *crozier* (Fr. crosse), *cruise* and *cruiser* (Fr. croiser and croiseur, referring to the constant tacking necessary in sailing). Here place, also, Eng. *crook*, *crotch*, and *crutch* (M. L. croca, It. croccia, Fr. crosse, Gm. krücke, all derived probably from a fem. adj. form crucea), and *crotchet* and *crochet* (Fr. crocher).

*Cricket*, an English game at ball, belongs also probably

here (cf. Gm. *krücke*), named from the mode of arranging the base, i. e. in the form of a cross.

95. *Cubare*, to lie down, and *cumbere*, a strengthened form of the same root (Gr. *κείμαι*, I lie down: cf. Gr. *κόμη*, a village, with which cf. for sense Eng. *residence*, lit. a settling back or down, i. e. by way of repose; and Sk. *çi*, to lie down, to repose), *cubit* (L. *cubitus*, lit. the elbow, on which the ancients inclined at their meals; and figuratively an ell; i. e. the distance from the fingers' ends to the elbow). Probably Eng. *cub* belongs here, which meant, in the first place, to bring forth, and afterwards, secondarily, the young of animals themselves: (cf., for sense, under L. *puer*, *pupus*, and Eng. *pup*). From *cubare* come also *concubine*, *incubate*, *incumbent*, *recumbent*, *succumb*, *superincumbent*.

96. *Currere*, *cursum*, to run, *current*, *curriole*, *cursor*, *concur* (lit. to run together), *concourse*, *course* and *courser*, *discourse*, *discursive*, *excursion*, *incur* and *incursion*, *intercourse* (lit. a running between), *occur*, *precursor*, *recur*, *recourse*, *succour*. *Courier*, also, belongs here (Fr. *courir*), and *curlew* (Fr. *courlieu*, lit. the swift runner = L. *currere* + *levis*): see page 363. *Corsair* (It. *corsare*, Fr. *corsair*, Sp. *corsario*, from verb *corsear*, L. *corsare*).

97. *Cutis*, the skin as a covering (*κέύθω*, I cover or hide, from which Eng. *cote* and *cot*. Cf. Gr. *κύτος* and *σκύτος*, and *σκενή*, dress, as well as *σκεῖδος* and *σκευάζω*. Here belongs Gm. *hüten*, to cover, from which come Gm. *hut*, Eng. *hat*; *hütte*, Eng. *hut*; and *haut*, Eng. *hide*. Eng. *coat* is from M. L. *cottus*, It. *cotta*, Old Fr. *cote*; whence Fr. *cotillon*, a petticoat, Eng. *cotillion*. For correspondence of sense, in Gm. *haut*, a skin, and Gr. *κέύθειν*, to cover, cf. the connection of the verb to hide, in Eng., and a *hide*), *cuticle*. Cf. also here Gm. *schuh*, a covering, Eng. *shoe*. From *σκύτος* comes L. *scutum*, a shield; from the dimin. of which, *scutula*, come Gm. *schüssel*, and Eng. *scuttle*, an oblong, round, shallow vessel, named from its resemblance in form to a shield; as is a harp (*ἄρπη*) from its similitude to a sickle. Here belongs also *obscure* (L. *obscurus*).

## D.

98. Damnum, harm, loss (ζημία, Cretan δαμία. Cf. as from same source, L. domare, Gr. δαμάω, I subdue); *damn* (L. damnare), *condemn* (L. condemnare), *indemnify* and *indemnity* (L. indemnitas), *damage* (Fr. dommage, M. L. dameigium: Eng. *doom* may be connected here), *danger* (Fr. danger, M. L. domigerium and dangerium).

99. Dare, to give, stem da (Sk. dà, Gr. δίδωμι, stem δο, from which come Eng. *dose*, Gr. δόσις; and *antidote*, Gr. ἀντίδοτος. Cf. also, Sk. dàtar, a giver, Gr. δοτήρ and L. dator; and Sk. dānam, a gift, and L. donum), *date* (a given day, L. datus, for datos, cf. Gr. δοτός), *dativ*; *add* (ad+dare); *mandate* (manus+dare), *command* (Fr. commander = L. con+manus+dare), *demand* (de+manus+dare); *commend* and *recommend* (L. commendare = con+mandare), *edit* (lit. to give forth), *perdition* (L. perdere=dare, to give, per, through, or out), *sedition* (L. seditio = se+dare), *trade* (L. tradere, lit. to give over, from one to another), and *tradition*; *betray* (It. tradire, Fr. trahir, to betray) and *traitor* (It. traditore, Fr. traître), and *treason* (Sp. traicion, Fr. trahison, from L. traditio, a handing to or over, i. e. the enemy).

The L. words *abdo*, *condo*, *credo*, and *seditio*, so universally supposed to be compound derivatives of do, dare, to give, have quite another and more interesting origin. The -do, terminal in them, is the paronym of the Sk. dhâ, to *place*. From L. abdo comes L. and Eng. *abdomen* (not a contraction, as some have thought, of adipomen); from L. condo (lit. I *place* together) come Eng. *condition*, *abscond* (L. abscondo), and *recondite*; from L. credo (= Sk. çrat+dhâ) come *creed*, *credit*, and *incredible*; and from L. seditio (lit. a placing apart, i. e. of one's self) comes *sedition*. From dare, to give, come also *vend* (venum+dare), *render* and *rent* (Fr. rendre and rente, M. L. and It. rendere and Sp. rendir, L. reddere), *dowry* and *dotal*, and *endow* and *endowment* (L. dos, dotis). From donare, a nasalized form of dare, come *donate* and *abandon* (Fr. abandonner = ad bannum donare). *Surrender* is a corrupted An-

glicised form of the French reflexive verb, *se rendre*; *rendez-vous* is the French "report yourselves" (from *rendre*, etc.).

100. Decem, ten (Sk. dačan, Gr. δέκα. Corssen's conjecture that the final *n* in Sk. dačan, as in saptan, etc., is a degenerate form from an original *m*, as in L. decem, septem, etc., is undoubtedly right), *ten* (Gm. zehen), *decimal*, *decimate*, *dime* (Fr. dîme, orig. disme, L. decimus), *dean* (L. decanus, the superior of *ten* prebendaries, Sp. dean, pronounced as a dissyllable, Fr. doyen), *thousand* (see L. centum).

101. Dens, stem dent, a tooth (Sk. danta-s, Gr. ὀδοός, stem ὀδοῦν, Lith. danti-s, Goth. tunthus, Gm. zahn, Eng. tooth. Cf. also, Sk. daç, and danç, to bite, Gr. δάκνω), *dentist*, *dentifrice* (*fricare*, to rub), *indent*.

102. Dicere, dictum, to say, for earlier form deico: cf. f(e)ido (Sk. diç, to show, etc., Gr. δείκνυμι), *diction*, *dictionary*, *addict* and *additament*, *benediction*, *edict*, *index*, *indict* and *inditement*, *predict*, *verdict* (verum+dicere), *interdict* (lit. to say between, or in the way of), *jurisdiction* (+L. jus). From dicare, to say much, or strongly (a freq. form of dicere), come *abdicate*, *dedicate*, *indicate*, *predicate* and *predicament*, *vindicate* (L. vindicare = venum+dicare, to call or claim as one's own by sale), and *avenge*, *revenge* and *vengeance* (It. vengiare, Sp. vengar, Fr. venger, etc., from L. vindicare). The words *judge* (Fr. juger, L. judicare = jus+dicere), and *preach*, lit. to declare, or make public (Fr. prêcher, Gm. praedigen, L. praedicare) belong here.

103. Dies, a day (Sk. div, to shine, and divâ, adv. abl., on a day; cf. for form L. diu. Cf. also, Sk. dyu-s, day and sky. Here belong L. deus, God, Sk. dêva-s, Lith. devas, and also Gr. Ζεύς for Δῆεύς, Boeotian Δεύς, gen. Διός; Sk. Dyâu-s, gen. Divas; L. Jûpiter, gen. Jovis, Oscan, Djovis, Gm. Zio, Goth. Tius. From L. deus come Eng. *deity*, *deify*, and *adieu* (Fr. do., lit. to God). For Fr. form Dieu from Deus, cf. Fr. lieu from locus. L. Diespiter and Jupiter (for Joupiter for Jovpiter) are double forms of the same compound Sk. original Dyâu-s+pitar, Lord or Father of the sky or light. Juno for Jovino, and Diana for Djana, as well as Janus, all refer to the worship of light by the early Indo-European mind). To this

same class of roots Leo Meyer refers the Gm. Gott, Eng. God: thus Sk. jyut for orig. dyut, to shine (the simpler form of which is dyu and cognate with Sk. div), Goth. guda, Gm. gott; *dial*, *diary*, *diurnal* (L. diurnus), *journal* (L. diurnus, M. L. jornus, It. giorno, Fr. jour and journal, belonging to a day, M. L. journale), *journey* (Fr. journée, a day's toil), *journeyman*, *adjourn* (Fr. ajourner, M. L. adjornare), *sojourn* (It. soggiorno, Fr. sejour: the prepositional prefix here being properly L. sub). Here, also, belong *day* (Gm. tag) and *dawn* (Gm. tagen). In Sk., danh and dagh mean to shine, as well as div; and in Sk. dava, fire, for orig. daghva, and div, for perhaps, orig. dighv, the two roots dagh and div may meet in one. With Ζεύς, Διός and L. Deus, cf. also Gr. δαίμων for δαίμων, a divinity, Eng. *demon* and *demoniacal*. Perhaps also θεός belongs here for θεός, for δειός for δειφός (cf. Old L. deivos and dêvos, and Sk. dêva-s, a shining one), L. divus, dius and deus. Cf. for similarity of aspiration Gr. φιαρός, plump, sleek, with πιαρός (for πιφάρός, Sk. pivara-s), and φιάλη, a drinking bowl (Eng. *phial*) from Gr. πίνω, Sk. pivâmi, I drink. Curtius, however, regards θεός (for θεός) as connected with θέσφατος, and of a different radication.

104. Dignus, worthy (Sk. daças, glory. Cf. Gr. δόξα and δοκέω, Eng. *-doxy* and *dogma*. See also δίκαιος, just, Sk. diç, to show; and also L. dicere, and discere, as well as Gr. δάκτυλος and L. digitus. L. decere and decus may belong here also), *dignity*, *condign*, *deign* (M. L. dignare, It. degnare, Fr. daigner), *disdain* (L. dedignari, Sp. desdeñar), *indignity*, *indignant*.

105. Discus, a quoit, a dish (Gr. δίσκος, a round plate), *discus*, *disc*, *dish*, *desk* (It. desco, a table, Gm. tisch), *dais* (Fr. dais), a raised place or table.

106. Dividere, divisum, to separate, divide, etc. (Cf. viduus, without, destitute of; Sk. vidhavâ, Eng. *widow*; and individuus, Eng. *individual*). The prefix *vi* in all these words is, like that of *di* also in dividere, abbreviated from an original form, *dvi* (cf. Gr. δῖς for δφῖς and L. bis for dvis also—from L. duo, Gr. δύο, Sk. dvâu). The English derivatives are *divide*, *indivisible*, etc., and *device* (It. divisio, Fr. devis, a

specification, and Fr. devise, a plan), and *devise* (It. divisare, to set apart, project, etc., Sp. divisar).

107. Docere, doctum, to teach (a causative form of root dak, for earlier form dāk-ayāmi. Gr. διδάσκω, for διδά(κ)-σκω, is a reduplicated, as well as inceptive, form of the same root, as well as L. disco, perf. di-dic-i, for discsco. Cf. for form, moneo and noceo). From doceo come *doctor* (lit. a teacher), *doctrine*, *document* (cf. for form, monument from moneo), *indoctrinate*; and from disco come *disciple* and *discipline*.

108. Domare, to subdue (Sk. dam, to conquer, Gr. δαμάω, I subdue, Gm. zähmen, Eng. tame; cf. also δμῶς, a slave, see also L. damnum). With Gr. δαμάω is connected ἄδαμας, a diamond (lit. unbreakable), L. adamas, Eng. *adamant*. The Fr. aimant, the magnet, is a cont. form of M. L. adamas, and like it in sense. The fuller Fr. form diamant, It. diamante, Eng. *diamond*, has the added force of the Gr. διά, expressive of the translucence of the diamond. From domare comes dominus (Sk. damana-s), lit. a subduer, from which come Eng. *dominion*, *domineer*, *domain* (L. dominium, Fr. domaine), *domination*, *predominate*. Here, too, belong *don* (L. dominus, Sp. don), and *donna* (L. domina, Sp. dona and duena), *dame* (L. domina, Fr. dame), *damsel* (Fr. demoiselle, dimin. It. damigella from It. dama), *madam* (Fr. madame, lit. my lady), *dam* (cf. dama, It. daino, Eng. doe).

109. Domus, a house (Sk. dama-s, a house, Gr. δῶμος, δῶμα, and δῶ, a house, and δέμω, I build), *domestic*, *domesticate*, *domicile* (domicilium = prob. domus+cella), *dome* (Fr. dôme, orig. dosme, Gm. dom). The word *timber* (Gm. zimmer, materials for building, a building), is connected prob. with δέμω.

110. Ducere, ductum (perhaps Sk. duh, to draw down, may belong here. Goth. tiuhan, from which Fr. touer and Eng. tow), *duct*, *aqueduct*, *ductile*, *douche* (L. ductus, It. doccia, Fr. douche), *duke* (L. dux, It. duca, Sp. duque, Fr. duc), lit. a military leader. Here belongs also ducat (It. ducato, Fr. ducat), *doge* (It. do.), *abduct*, *adduce*, *conduce*, *conduct*, *conduit*, *deduce*, *deduct*, *educe*, and *educate* (a freq. form of educere, lit. to lead forth continually from, i. e.



the first rude state), *induce, introduce, produce, product, reduce, redout* (L. reductus, Fr. redoute, It. ridotto), *seduce, subdue* (L. subducere, to lead under, i. e. the yoke. Cf. for sense, subjugate), *traduce*.

111. Duo (Sk. dvi, masc. nom. dvâu, and neut. dve), *dual, duel* (L. duellum), *duet, two* (Gm. zwei), *twice, twain, twin, twine, twist* (cf. Gm. zwist, from zwei, two), *between and betwixt, twilight* (i. e. doubtful light. Cf. for sense, Gm. zweifel, doubt = zwei, two, i. e. ways, and fallen, to fall, and also L. dubius = duae viae), *double* (Gr. διπλοῦς, L. duplus, Gm. doppel), *duplicity* (L. duplex = duo + plicare), *duplicate*. So the adverbial numeral bis, twice, in Latin, as in English *bisect*, is for orig. dvis (Gr. δῖς for δFῖς); as are also the inseparable preps. dis or di, and vi or ve, as in vecors and vesanus. The orig. form dvis appears less changed in the insep. L. prep. dis; as in Eng. *discuss* (lit. to shake in two, or apart), and in L. discordia, Eng. *discord*, lit. a dualism at heart. Cf. also Gr. διά and δίχα and διάνδιχα). L. viginti is also for orig. dviginti, Eng. *twenty*, Gm. zwanzig). The archaic form, likewise, of bellum was duellum (lit. a strife between two), from which come *bellicose, belligerent* (+gerere), *rebel*. L. bonus was, too, originally duonus, from whence come Eng. *bonny, boon, bounty* (Fr. bonté), *embonpoint* (Fr. do., lit. in good point), *bonfire* (lit. a good fire. Cf. Fr. feu de joie, and Gm. freudenfeuer), *benefice* and *benefit* (bene + facere), *benediction* and *benison* (L. benedicere, Fr. bénir and bénison), *benign, benignant* (L. benignus = bonus + genus. Cf. malignus, Eng. malignant = malus + genus), *benevolent*. From bellus, fair, handsome, for benulus, a dimin. form of bonus (cf. for change of vowel, vester, your, from vos, you), come *belle, embellish, belles lettres* (lit. fine writing), *beau* (Fr. beau), and *beauty*.

Could any etymological fact seem at first more improbable, than that *beauty* should be derived, by any possible system of phonetic changes, from duo, *two*?

112. Δύπω, I dip (a strengthened form of δύω, I go into), *dip, dipper, dive, dove* (Gm. tauben, to dive), lit. the diving bird (its other name, pigeon, L. pipio(n), is given from its *piping* sound). From Gm. tauben come also prob. Eng. *tope*

and *toper* (lit. one constantly dipping into liquor): Gm. tauchen, to duck, may also belong here, Eng. *duck*.

## E.

113. *Edere*, *esum*, for *edtum*, to eat (Sk. *ad*, Gr. *ἔσθω*, *ἔδομαι*, Lith. *ed*, Goth. *ita*), *eat*, *edible*, *esulent*, *etch* (Gm. *ätzen*), *obesity*. L. *coena* (also written *caena* and *cena*) is perhaps for *co-esna*: from *coena* come L. *de-coenare*, Fr. *dîner*, Eng. *dine*. Leo Meyer however, and with him Corsssen, regards *cena*, for *cesna*, as derived from same root with Sk. *khad*, to eat, for an earlier form *skad*. Cf. Umbrian *cesna*.

114. *Emerere*, *emptum*, lit. to obtain, or take; in classical usage, to buy (Sk. *yam*, to take. This same root appears probably in Greek in the compound *ἀπογέμω*, I unburden), *exempt* (L. *eximere*: cf. L. *eximius*, chosen, etc.), *empty* (of immediate Sax. origin, as *aemtig*, vacant, is perhaps correlated here), *pre-emptory* (a judicial term, signifying that all debate is cut off), *pre-emption*, *premium* (L. *praemium*), lit. taken before others, *prompt*, lit. taken or done straightforwardly (L. *promere*, *promptum*, for *proēmere*), *redeem*, lit. to take back. Here too belong *sumo* (=sub+emo) and its compounds, as *assume*, *consume*, *presume*, *resume*.

115. *Ἔργον*, for Archaic *Ἔργον*, work (cf. *ἔργω* and *ἔρδω* and *ἐργάζομαι*, Goth. *vaurkjan*, Gm. *werk*, Eng. *work*), *energy* (Gr. *ἐνέργεια* from *ἐνεργός*, at work), *irk* and *irksome* (Gm. *ärgerlich*), *liturgy* (Gr. *λειτουργία* = *λεῖτος*, public, + *ἔργον*, work), *metallurgy* (= *μέταλλον* + *ἔργον*), *surgery* (*χειρουργία*, Fr. *chirurgie*), and *surgeon* (Fr. *chirurgien*). *Demiurgic* also is from *δημιουργός* (= *δήμος* + *ἔργω*, lit. working for the people), as is the proper name *George*, from *γεωργός* = *γῆ* + *ἔργω*, to till the ground, a farmer). Here too belong Gr. *ὄργανον* (cf. perf. *ἔργα* of *ἔργω*) and L. *organum*, Eng. *organ*, *organize*, etc.

116. *Esse*, to be (Sk. *asmi*, I am, Gr. *εἰμί* for orig. *ἐσμί* and L. *sum* for *esumi*), *essence*, *essential*, *entity* (obs. part. *ens*, stem *ent*), *absent* (part. *absens* of *abesse*), *interest* and *interesting* (L. *interesse*, lit. to be among or with), *present* and *presents*

(M. L. praesentia, nom. pl. neut. of L. part. praesens), lit. things put immediately in hand (cf. legal phrase, "know all men by these presents"), *represent* and *representative*. See potis for derivatives of esse from posse.

117. Ex, prep. forth from, out of (Gr. ἐκ orig. ἐκίς), *extra* (L. do. Cf. for form, contra, intra, etc.), *exterior*, *extreme*, *external*, *extraneous*, *estrangle* and *strange* (L. extraneus, It. straniero, Sp. estrangero, Fr. étrange), *extraordinary* (+ordo, order), *extravagant* (+vagari, to wander), *extrinsic* (L. extrinsecus), *exotic* (ἐξωτικός), *exoteric* (ἐξώτερος : cf. for sense esoteric from εἰς, into).

## F.

118. Facere, factum, to make (Sk. bhāvay, causative form of bhū, to be, i. e. to make to be. Cf. L. fio, fui, and Gr. φύω, I produce or prepare, as correlates of bhū, and Ags. beon, to be, Gm. bin, Eng. *be* and Lith. buwu; and also Goth. bagvan, Gm. bauen, to build, and baum, a tree, Eng. *beam* : cf. also Sk. bhū and Sk. bhavana-s, a house. L. fio and fui compare as Gm. bauen and bin), *face* (L. facies, It. faccia, lit. that which *makes* the chief impression), *features* (It. fattura, L. factura), *façade* (Fr. do.), *facile*, *faculty* (power to do), *fact* (a thing done), *faction* (a party engaged in the doing of a given thing), *fashion* (L. factio, Fr. façon, the common way of doing things), *factory*, *manufacture* (+manus, the hand), *factitious*, *facetious* (lit. *doing* a clever thing), *feat* (L. factum, Fr. fait), something done, i. e. marvellously, *defeat* (Fr. défaite, from defaire, to undo), *affair* (Fr. affaire), *edify* (L. edificare, lit. to build, as a house), *satisfy* (L. satisfacere), *counterfeit* (Fr. contrefaire = L. contra facere), *forfeit* (Fr. forfaire = L. foras+facere), *magnificent* and *munificent*, *surfeit* (Fr. surfaire = L. super+facere), *artifice* (+L. ars), *benefice* (L. beneficium), *office* (L. ob+facere), *orifice* (+L. os, a mouth), *sacrifice* (L. sacrificium, lit. put to a sacred use), and *prolific*, *terrific*, etc., and *malfeasance* (Fr. malfaisance), *traffic* (Fr. trafiquer = L. trans+facere, as L. tradere, Eng. trade = L. trans+dare. From L. faber, for faciber, a worker in metals,

comes Eng. *fabric* (L. *fabrica*). From *fabricata*, perf. pass. part. of L. *fabricare* (sc. *navis*), lit. something fabricated or built, and remarkable as such, comes, probably, Eng. *frigate* (It. *fregata*, for earlier form *fargata*, probably). Several common derivatives, chiefly prepositional compounds, also belong here, as *affect* and *affectation*, *benefaction*, *confectionary*, *deficient*, *effect*, *efficacious*, and *efficient*, *gratification*, *infect*, *perfect*, *prefect*, *proficient*, *refectory*, *satisfaction*, *suffice*, *superficial*, *verification*, and also the following, more immediately through the French, *deface*, *efface*, *surface*. *Profit* is L. *profectus*, Sp. *provecho*, It. *profitto*, Fr. *profit*. Here too belong *forge* (L. *fabrica*, Sp. *forja*, Fr. *forge*: through such changes as these, *fabrica*, *faurica*, *forja*, *forge*), and *forger*: cf., for change of radical vowel, Fr. *orfèvre* from L. *aurifaber*). Meyer connects L. *facere* with Sk. *bhak*, to make.

119. *Fallere*, *falsum* (Sk. *sphal* and *sphul*, to waver, to fall, Gr. *σφάλλω*. Cf. also *σφάλμα*, a fall, a fault, *σφαλερός*, slippery, and *ἀσφαλής*, safe, a priv., cf. *φηλέω*, I deceive), *false*, *fault*, *fall* (Gm. *fallen*), *befal*, to *fell* (Gm. *fällen*), *fail* (It. *fallire*, Fr. *faillir*, Gm. *fehlen*. Cf. also Fr. *falloir* of same origin, lit. to be wanting or necessary), *infallible*, *falter* (It. *faltare*, Sp. *faltar* from an old M. L. form *fallitare*), *fallacy* (L. *fallax*).

120. *Fari*, to speak [cf. Sk. *bhâ* and *bhâs*, to shine, Gr. *φαίνω*, *φαός*, etc., and Sk. *bhâsh* and *bhan*, to speak, Gr. *φημί* and *φάσκω*, and *φωνή*, the voice, from which come Eng. *euphony*, *phonetics*, etc. In L. *declaro*, I declare = *de* + *clarus*, clear, the style of connection between *φημί*, I say, and *φαίνω*, I shine, is well illustrated. From *φαίνω* come Eng. *phenomenon* (Gr. *φαινόμενον*), *fantasy* and *fancy* (Gr. *φαντασία*), *phase* (Fr. *do.*, Gr. *φάσις*). From *φημί*, come Eng. *emphasis* and *prophet*]: from *fari* come *fate* (lit. a spoken decree), *fame*, *famous* and *infamous* and *defame*, *fable*, *fabulous*, *affable*, *ineffable*, *infant* (L. *infans*, one that cannot speak: cf. Gr. *νήπιος*), *infantry* (as being young soldiers, Sp. *infanteria*, foot soldiers, from *infante*, It. *fante*), *nefarious* (not to be described), *multifarious*, *preface* and *prefatory* (L. *prefatio*, etc.) From *fata*, fem. of

fatus, comes Eng. *fay* (It. *fata*, Sp. *fada*, Fr. *fee*). Here, also, belongs *fane* (lit. a dedicated place), and *profane* (lit. before or outside of the temple, i. e. unconsecrated or unhallowed). From *fateri*, a strengthened form of *fari* (like *βατέω*, of stem *βά* in *βαίω*) come *confess* (L. *confiteri*), and *profess* (L. *profiteri*).

121. *Fendere*, obs. to ward off (Gr. *θείνω* for *θενω*, I strike, wound, or dash down, cf. for similarity of correspondence, *τείνω* and *tendo*; Sk. *han*, to beat, strike, etc.),  *fend*, *fender*, *fence*, *defend*, *defense* and *indefensible*, *offend* and *offense*, *infest* (L. *infestus* for *infensus*). Here Corsen places also L. *manifestus*, as being equal to "cum manu festus," lit. pushed out to view with the hand: whence Eng. *manifest* (verb and noun) and *manifesto*.

122. *Feo*, obs. I bring forth (Gr. *φύω*, I produce, from which *physical*, *physics*, *metaphysics*, and *physic*, as being the use of *natural* helps; Sk. *bhû*, to be. Cf. L. *fui* and *fio*), *feminine* and *female* (L. *femina*, lit. one who brings forth, and *femella*, dim. Cf., for *form*, L. *femina* with L. *terminus* from same root with Sk. *tar*, to pass through or over), *effeminate*. From *foetus* come *foetal* and *effete* (lit. having just brought forth), *fecundity* (L. *fecundus*), *felicity* and *infelicity* (L. *felix*, lit. producing much: cf. "nulla felix arbor," Horace).

123. *Ferre*, *tuli*, *latum*, for *tlatum*, to bear, bring, yield (Sk. *bhar*, Persian *ber*, Gr. *φέρω*, from which Eng. *metaphor*; and Gm. *bären*, Gothic *bairan*, from which Eng. *bear*, with its derivatives *birth* and *born*. Here too belong, probably, *baron* and *baronet*, as originally meaning a military servitor and thence strong and thence manly and honorable; *barrow* and *bier*, Gm. *bahre*), *fertile*, *fortuitous* (L. *fors*, chance: cf. for *form* L. *toga* from *tego*), and *fortune* (L. *fortuna*).

From compound L. forms come *confer*, *defer*, *differ*, *indifferent*, *infer*, *offer*, *prefer*, *proffer* (the *f* is doubled in English but not in Latin, in imitation probably of word, offer), *refer*, *suffer*, *transfer*. From L. supine, *latum*, for *tlatum* (of same root with L. *tuli* and *tolerare* and Gr. *τλάω* and *τλητός*) come *collate* and *collation*, *dilate*, *elate*, *illative*, *oblade*, *pre-*

*late, relate, relative, and correlate, translate and delay* (Fr. dé-lai, L. dilatatio).

L. fortis, which Pott and Curtius refer to ferre, as its source (like toga from tego) is probably of same origin with Sk. dhar, to be fixed or firm (cf. L. firmus and forma). From L. fortis come *fortitude, forte* (Fr. do.), pianoforte (piano being from L. planus, It. piano, and meaning *soft*, and forte meaning *strong*), *fort, fortress, fortify, comfort, M. L. confortare*, lit. to strengthen thoroughly, Fr. conforter), *effort, force* (M. L. fortia and forcia, It. forza, Fr. force), *enforce, reinforce, perforce*.

L. far, corn, and farina, Eng. *farina*, otherwise referrible to ferre, to bear, are, it would seem from recently discovered Umbrian parallel forms, connected with Sk. gharsh, to rub or bruise, in their common origin. Cf. for form L. fervere and Sk. ghar.

124. Fervere, to be warm (Gr. ἴερω : Sk. ghar, to shine, to be bright: cf. Sk. gharma-s, warm; Gr. θερμος and Eng. *thermal, thermometer*, etc.; Goth. varms, for (g)varms, Eng. *warm*), *fervent, fervor, fever* (L. febris for ferbris: cf. muliebris for mulierbris), *ferment*. Here belongs L. fornax, Eng. *furnace*; and with it L. fornix, Eng. *fornication*: the brothels of ancient Rome having been in subterranean vaults. Here also L. furere perhaps belongs, and with it Eng. *fury*.

125. Fides, faith (πειθω, I persuade, trust, etc.; short stem πιθ), *faith, fidelity, fiduciary, confide* (L. confido, for earlier confeido), *diffident, infidel, perfidy. Affidavit* (M. L. affidare, to bind one's self), and *defy* (Fr. defier, M. L. diffidare, lit. to forfeit one's word) belong also here. From same root comes L. foedus (Old L. foidos: cf. perf. πέποιθα, for form), from which are *federal* and *confederate*.

126. Figere, fixum, to fix (Gr. σφίγγω, I bind together, from which Gr. σφιγκτήρ, the *sphincter* muscle, and Σφιγξ, the sphinx, lit. the throttler: see story of the riddle. Cf. for correspondence of form L. fallere and Gr. σφάλλω and L. fides and σφίδη), *fix, affix, infix, prefix, suffix, transfix*. Here belongs Eng. *fit* (the noun), L. fixus, It. fitto, like atto from L. actus, lit. pierced or struck down; and perhaps also *hit*

(L. *fixus*, Sp. *hito*, fixed, a mark etc. : Sp. *h* is the L. *f*). From *figere* come L. *figura*, Eng. *figure*, *presfigure* and *transfigure*, and *fibula* (L. *do.* for *figibula*). *Fingere*, *fictum*, is a strengthened form of *figere* (as *fundere* in present tense is of *fudi* perf. tense), and means, as such, to form or fashion earnestly. While its general sense is much like that of *facere*, how different is the sense of its derivatives. From *ingere* come *feign* (Fr. *feindre*) and *feint*, *fiction*, *fictitious*, *figment*, *effigy* (L. *effigies*). *Finis*, the end, is also for *ignis*, from *figere*, and from it come *final*, *finish*, *finite* and *infinite*, *affinity*, *confines*, *define*, *definite* and *indefinite*, *refine*, *fine* (It. *fino*, Fr. *fin*, Gm. *fein* from L. part. *finitus*, finished). The noun a *fine* also belongs here, meaning originally a sum of money paid to end a difficulty at law; and *finance* (M. L. *financia*, a pecuniary settlement of anything), *financier* (lit. one skilful in making ends meet), and *finesse* (Fr. *do.*, lit. fineness of action, and so subtlety).

127. *Findere*, *fidi*, *fissum* (Sk. *bhid*, Gr. *φείδομαι* sc. *ἐμαυτόν*, lit. I separate myself from; Gm. *beissen*, *biss*, etc., from which *bite*, *bit*, *bitters*), *fissile*, *fissure*, *fibre* (L. *fibris* for *fidibris*), *fillet* (Fr. *filet*, L. *filum* for *fidilum*), *filament*, *file* (the tool, and also a row), lit. something threaded, *defile* (Fr. *défilé*) and *enfilade* (Fr. *do.*), and *profile* (It. *profilo*, Sp. *perfil*).

128. *Flaccère* is seemingly connected with *flare*, meaning to be flabby, to droop, and hence come Eng. *flaccid* and *flag* (lit. to droop).

129. *Flagrare*, (Sk. *bhrāj*, to shine; cf. *bharga-s*, splendor; Gr. *φλέγω*, I burn, I flame. Of same origin are L. *flamen*, for *flagmen*, a priest, viewed as *one who sacrifices*; and perhaps also L. *fulgere* and *fulmen* for *fulgimen*, and so Eng. *refulgent* and *fulminate*), *flagrant*, *conflagration*, *deflagrate*, *flame* (L. *flamma* for *flagma*; cf. Gr. *φλέγμα*, a flame, Eng. *phlegm*, lit. an inflammation), *inflammation*, *flambeau*, *flamingo*.

130. *Flare*, to blow at, up or down (cf. *φλάζω*, *φλαίνω* and *παφλάζω*, I bubble up, etc., and *φλασμός*) *afflatus*, *inflate*, *flute* (Gm. *flöte*, It. *flauto*, Sp. *flauta*, Fr. *flûte*, Old Fr. *flahute* and *flahuste*) and *flageolet* (derived from a dim. form of *flauto* or *flauta*, as *flautiolus*, Old Fr. *flajol*, New Fr. *flageolet*).

Here belong *flabby* and *flap* (L. *flabrum* and dimin. *flabellum*, a fly-flap, and *flabilis*, airy).

131. *Flectere*, *flexum*, to bend, bow, &c., *flexure*, *circumflex*, *flexible*, *inflexible*, *reflex*; and *inflect*, *reflect*, etc.

132. *Fligere*, to strike (cf. Goth. *bliggvan* and also Gr. *πλήσσω* for *πλαγῶ*, stem *πλαγ*, and L. *plectrum*), *afflict*, *conflict*, *inflict*, *profligate* (L. *profligare*, to strike or dash to the ground), *flagellate* and *flail* (L. *flagellum*, Gm. *flegel*), and *flog*.

133. *Fluere*, *fluxum*, to flow (Sk. plu, Gr. *πλέω*, fut. *πλεύσω*, for earlier *πλέβω*, etc.). The order of changes ran thus in fluo, viz.: *fluvo*, *flevo*, *fluo*. (Cf. also L.  *flere*, to weep, and Gf. *φλύω*, *φλύζω* and *φλέω*, and also *βλύω*, I spout, etc.), *fluent*, *fluid*, *flow*, *flood* (L. *fluctus*, Gm. *fluth*), *float* (L. *fluitare*), *fluctuate*, *fleet* and *flotilla* (M. L. *flotta*, Fr. *flotte*), *flux*, *fluxions*; *affluent*, *confluent*, *conflux*, *effluence*, *effluvia*, *efflux*, *influence*, *refluent*, *reflux*, *superfluous*.

134. *Folium*, a leaf (Sk. *phull*, Gr. *φύλλον*, for orig. *φύλιον*), *foliage*, *foil*, *tin-foil* (or tin-leaf) and *trefoil* (or three-leaved, to which idea the Eng. *clover*, from cleave, refers).

L. *flos*, stem *flor*, a flower (cf. Gr. *φλός*, bloom, and *φλοίω*, to be in full vigor or bloom, with *φλέω*) is of the same immediate origin (cf. Ags. *blōvan*, Goth. *blōma*, from an archaic form *bhul*), *flower*, *flourish* (Fr. *fleur* and *fleurir*), and *flour* (viewed as the fine and mellow part of the plant), *florid*, *deflower*, *effloresce* and *florin* (a Florentine crown with a lily on it: Sp. and Fr. *florin*, It. *florino* from *fiore*, a flower).

135. *Foris*, door (Sk. *dvâr* and *dvâra-m*, Gr. *θύρα*, Gm. *thür* and *thüre*, Lith. *durys*, doors. In the Sk. *dhvar*, to injure, wound, destroy, these words seem to present the fundamental idea contained therein, i. e. a breach in a wall: cf. also L. *fera*, *ferox* and *ferire*, as all of probably same origin, and so Eng. *fierce*, *ferocious*, etc.), *door*, *foreign* (It. *foraneo*, Fr. *forain*), *forest* (M. L. *forastum* and *forestum*, from L. *foras*, out of doors, It. *foresta*, from *fore* and *fuora*, out of doors. The Span. form *floresta* is from *flor*, a flower, and refers to the mass of greenness in a forest), *forum* and *forensic* (L. *forum*, a large, open field, where elections were held, etc.), and *per-*



*forate* (L. *forare*). *Forage* also (It. *foraggio*) probably belongs here (as being found without).

136. *Forma*, *form*, *shape* (Sk. *dhariman*, *form*, viewed as being *fixed*: Corssen is probably right in connecting *forma*, like *firmus* also—Eng. *firm*, *firmament*, *affirm*, *confirm*, *infirm*—with Sk. *dhar*, to hold, sustain, etc., as all of one origin. Pott, Curtius and others have connected it, like *fors* and *fortis*, with L. *ferre*, to bear), *form*, *conform*, *deform*, *inform*, *perform*, *transform*, *uniform* (+L. *unus*), *formula*.

137. *Fovere*, *fozum*, to cherish (for prob. earlier form *foguere*, like, for *form*, L. *favere*, for earlier *faguere*, as compared with Sk. *bhaj*, to cherish, to love. Cf. Gr. *φάγω*, I roast, etc. Cf. also L. *favilla* and *favus*), *focus* (L. *do*. for *fovicus*, a hearth), *fire* (L. *focus*, Fr. *feu*, with which cf. for *form* Fr. *peu* from L. *paucus*; Gm. *feuer*). *Suffocate*, which might be thought to belong here (cf. Fr. *suffoquer*) is a compound of L. *sub*+*fauces*. From L. *focus* comes Fr. *fusil*, a gun (cf. It. *focile* and *fucile*), Eng. *fusilade*.

138. *Frangere*, *fractum*, to break (Sk. *bhanj*, Gr. *ρήγνυμι* for *Frήγνυμι*, Gm. *brechen*, *brach*, *gebrochen*, from which Eng. words *break*, *brake* and *breach*), *fragment* (L. *fragmentum*), *fracture*, *fraction*, *fractious* (disposed to break things), *fragile* and *frail* (L. *fragilis*, Fr. *frêle*, orig. *fresle*), *infrac-tion*, *re-frangible*, *refract*, *fringe* (M. L. *frangia*, Fr. *frange*, Gm. *franze*). *Refrain*, the noun, is from L. *refrangere* (Sp. *refran*, Fr. *refrain*).

139. *Fraudare*, to cheat (Gr. *ῥαίω*, I break: cf. also the earlier sense of L. *fraus*, as crime or guilt), *fraud*, *defraud*, *fraudulent* (L. *fraudulentus*: cf. for *form* L. *opulentus*). From L. *frustra* for *fraustra*, for *fraudtra*, comes *frustrate*.

140. *Fricare*, to rub (Gr. *χρίω*, from which Eng. *chrism* and *Christ*, lit. the *anointed One*: Sk. *ghri*, to sprinkle, and *ghrish*, to anoint, rub, etc.: cf. for *form* L. *formus* and Sk. *gharma-s*), *friction*, *fray* (L. *fricare*, It. *fregare*, Fr. *frayer*, Old Fr. *froyer*. Cf. L. *plicare* and Fr. *ployer*, for *form*, Eng. *deploy*). Here also belongs L. *frivulus* (cf. for *form* L. *festivus* and *furtivus*), lit. worn out, and so worthless, or trifling, Eng. *frivolous*.

141. Frigere, to be cold (Gr. φρίσσω for φρικω. Cf. also ῥιγέω and L. rigere, Eng. rigid), *frigid*, *fresh* (L. frigidus, It. fresco, Gm. frisch, Fr. frais), the etymological idea being that of coolness; *freshet*, *freshman*, *refresh*, *fresco* (as being painted on fresh plaster), *refrigerator*, *freeze*, *froze* and *frost* (Gm. frieren, fror, gefroren); *frisk* (i. e. to act freshly).

142. Frons, stem front, the forehead (Sk. bhru-s, Gr. ὄφρυς, ο euphonic), *front*, *frontlet*, *frontispiece*, *frontier* (M. L. frontaria), *affront* (It. affrontare, Fr. affronter), *confront*, *effrontery*, *frown* (Fr. refrogner), *brow* (Gm. braune, as in augenbraune, eye-brows).

143. Fundere, fusum, to pour forth. (Cf. at least Gr. χέω, χέσω, stem χυ, Goth. giutan. From χέω comes Eng. *chemistry*, which should be spelled *chymistry*, Gr. χυμική, sc. τέχνη, lit. the pouring or mixing art; cf. also Gr. χημεία, Fr. chimie, and Gm. chymie, also Eng. alchemy—, al- being the Arabic article the. With χυρός, adj., poured forth, belongs L. gutta, a drop. The Gm. giessen, also, goes with Gr. χέω, χύσω, and its Eng. derivatives *gush*, Gm. gusz; *gust*, *ghost*, Gm. geist, like, for sense, L. spiritus, Eng. *spirit*, from spirare, to blow; *gas*, Gm. gase, with which cf. also gäschen, to foam up, and *yeast*). From fundere come *to found* (lit. to pour forth, i. e. liquid metal), and *foundery* (Sp. fonderia, Fr. fonderie), *confound* (lit. to pour things together), *confuse* and *confusion*, *diffuse*, *effusion*, *profuse*, *refuse* (the verb, L. refutare, It. rifiutare, Fr. refuser, Sp. rehusar), *réfuse* (noun), *suffuse*, and also *futile* (L. inutilis, lit. poured or pouring away).

144. Fundus, the bottom of anything (Sk. budhna-s, the ground, Gr. πύθμην and πύνδαξ, the bottom of a vessel, Gm. boden, Eng. *bottom*), to *found* (i. e. establish), *foundation*, *fundament*, *fundamental*, *profound*, and *profundity* (L. profundus, Fr. profond), *fund* (lit. a sound money basis).

## G.

145. Gamba, a leg. (Cf. L. camurus, crooked, and also Gr. καμπύλος, γάμπτω, I bend, and γαμφός, curved, crooked.) From gamba come Eng. *gambol*, (Fr. gambiller, lit. to frisk

with the *legs*); *jamb* (Fr. jambe), *ham* and *hamstrung* (Sp. jamon, *j* being pronounced as *h* in Spanish; Gm. hamme), *hammer* (Gm. hammer, the leg, a hammer. So, in Greek, σφῦρα, a hammer, compared with σφυρόν, the lower part of the leg, we have the same idea; and how exact is the resemblance in nature!).

146. Gaudium, joy (Gr. γαίω for γαίω and γηθέω for γαίῆθω. L. gaudeo is for gaudio, as in perf. gavisus. Cf. also γάννμαι, I cheer up, and γαῦρος, exultant, and also ἀγανός and ἄγαμαι, *gaudy, joy* (Fr. joie) and *rejoice* (It. godere and gioire, Fr. rejouir), *jewel* (M. L. jocale, Fr. joyau, Gm. juwel).

147. Gelu, cold, frost (Sk. jala-s and jalita-s, cold), *gelid, glacier* (L. glacies), *glass* (L. glacies, Fr. glace, both ice and glass, Gm. glas. Cf. for sense, Gr. κρύσταλλος, ice and a crystal), *glaze* and *glazier, congeal* (L. congelare), *regale* (It. regalare, Sp. regalar and Fr. regaler, to refresh. Cf. for sense *fresh* and *refresh* with L. frigidus and Gm. frisch); *chill* and *cold* (Gm. kalt). For phonetic connection of *chill* with Gm. kalt, cf. also Eng. child and Gm. kind.

148. Gerere, for gesere, gestum, to bear, *gem* (L. gemma, an assimilated form of germa, the bud or eye of a plant), *gesture, gesticulate, congeries, congestion, digest, ingest, suggest* (cf. for style of form and sense, *succour*, L. succurrere, lit. to run under; *support*, and also Eng. *understand*), *vicegerent*. Here belong *exaggerate* (L. exaggerare = ex+agger, which is but ad+gerere), *augury* (L. augurium = avis+gerere, taken from the flight of birds), *inaugurate*. *Register* also belongs here (M. L. registrum for regestum, It. registro, Fr. registre). L. germen (with which, cf. for sense, Lith. zelmen, a germ, from zelu, to grow), from which come Eng. *germ* and *germinate*; and which it would seem natural to place here:— is quite variously derived by different scholars: as, by Leo Meyer, for *genmen* (cf. Sk. jan, to beget and L. gigno, etc.); by Curtius, for *gerbmen* (cf. Sk. garbha-s, from grabh, to receive); and by Corssen for *garmen* (cf. Sk. gar, to wake, to watch, and used causatively to animate).

149. Gignere, genitum, stem gen, reduplicated (from gignere, for earlier form ga-gan-ami) to beget, to bear (Sk. jan,

to beget, cf. janitri, a father; and Gr. γεννάω, I beget, and γίγνομαι, stem γεν, redup. I become. Cf. also, γυνή, a woman, lit. a bearer, Sk. janī; L. cunnus; and also Eng. *quean* and *queen*), *genius* (lit. inborn talent), *ingenious* and *ingenuous* (the heathen experience of the ancients was, that whatever fine dispositions any possessed, were born in them, and were matters of blood, rather than of personal virtue and effort), *genial* (by nature, the implication is again), and *congenial*, *pregnant* (L. praegnans, lit. producing beforehand, cf. Gr. γεννάω) *progeny* and *progenitor* (L. progenies, etc.). From L. ingenium comes, also, *engine* (It. ingegno, Fr. engin), referring, like *artillery*, from art, to the idea of the mechanical talent displayed. From gen., root of gignere, comes genus (Sk. jana-s, for earlier form gana-s, Gr. γένος, Gm. kind, and Eng. *kin*, *kindred*, *kind*, both noun and adj., *akin*, *manikin*, and *child*), and from L. genus come Eng. *genus*, *genuine* (L. genuinus, lit. innate, natural), *generic*, *general*, *generous* (L. generosus, lit. of noble birth, and by implication, of noble mind), *generate*, *degenerate*, *regenerate*, *gender* (L. genus, Fr. gendre). L. gens is, also, but a contraction of genus (cf. Sk. jāti-s, a family), from which are Eng. *gentile* (of another nation, to a Jew, than a Jew), *gentle* and *gentleman*, and *genteel* (L. gentilis, lit. belonging to a family of character). So, in French, gentle and genteel are expressed by such words as *bien né*, well born; *de bonne famille*, of good family; *de bon genre*, of a good genus or kind. L. gener, son-in-law, is prob. connected with Gr. γαμβρός from γαμέω, Sk. yam.

150. Gloria, glory, fame (Sk. çravasya, adj. renowned from root çru; Gr. κλέος, renown; and also L. *inclutus*, Gr. κλυτός, Sk. çruta-s). So, Sk. ç, in vinçati, twenty, is represented by Gr. κ, and L. *g* and *c*: as Gr. εἴκοσι (Doric *Ἑίκατι*) and L. *viginti* and *vicies*), *glory*, *glorify* (+L. fio), and *inglorious*.

151. Gradi, gressus, to walk, to take a step (cf. Gm. schreiten, which, as the paronym of L. gradi, indicates the loss in it of a radical initial *s*. So γράφω and scribo compare), *grade* (L. gradus, Fr. grade), *gradation*, *gradual* (Fr. graduel), *graduate* (Fr. graduer), *degrade* (Fr. degrader), and *retrograde*; *aggression* (Fr. do., L. aggredi), *congress* (L. con-

gressus), *digress*, *egress*, *ingredient*, *ingress*, *progress*, *regress*, *transgress*. Here too belongs *degree* (Fr. degré from L. *digredior*).

152. Granum, grain, seed (Sk. gras, to devour, Gr. γράω and γραίω, I devour, and γράσις, Eng. *grass*. Cf. L. *gramen*, grass, and Eng. *graminivorous*. Corssen however connects L. *granum* with Sk. ghar or gar, to scatter about: making it a case of metathesis, and comparing with it Goth. *kaurn*—Eng. *corn* and dim. *kernel*), *grain*, *granulated*, *ingrain*, *granary*, *grange* (Fr. do., L. *granea*, sc. *domus*, Sp. *granja*), *granite*, as being full of grains (It. *granito*, Fr. *granit*), *pomegranate* (L. *pomum granatum*, an apple full of grains), *garnet* (Sp. *granate*, It. *granato*, Fr. *grenat*), *grenade* (Fr. do.), and *grenadier* (the grenade being so called from the little balls within it full of powder, and a grenadier being lit. one who throws grenades).

153. Gratus, pleasing, agreeable (Sk. baryāmi, I love or desire, Gr. χαίρω, I rejoice, for χαίρω, stem χαρ, and χαρτός and χαρίεις), *grateful*, *gratify*, *grace* (L. *gratia*, Fr. *grace*), *gracious*, *disgrace* (lit. out of favor), *gratis* (L. do., for *gratiis*, lit. just for mere thanks), *ingrate*, *ingratitude*, *gratuitous* (L. *gratuitus*, done for mere thanks), *gratulate*, *congratulate*. Here, too, belong *agree* (It. *aggradare*, Sp. *agradar*, Fr. *agréer*, M. L. *aggreare*), *agreeable* (Fr. *agréable*, Sp. *agradable*, It. *aggradevole*).

154. Γράφω, I scratch, I write (cf. for form γλάφω and γλύφω, I dig or hollow out, and L. *scrobis*, a ditch: see also L. *scribere*), *grave* (Fr. *graver*) and *engrave* (Gm. *graben*) and *a grave* (as being scooped out). Cf. also Lith. *grabas*, a sepulchre. Here belong too *graphic*, *graphite*, *biography* (+Gr. βίος, life), *geography* (+γῆ, the earth), *paragraph* (Gr. παραγραφή), *telegraph* (+Gr. τέλος, the end), *typography* (+Gr. τύπος, a blow, stamp, etc.) and so with *calligraphy* (+Gr. καλός, beautiful), *lithography* (+λίθος, a stone), *ethnography* (+Gr. ἔθνος, a nation), etc. Here belong too *grammar* (Gr. γράμμα, a letter, etc.), *anagram*, *diagram*, *programme* (Fr. do.).

155. Gravis, e, heavy, for garuis, for orig. gvaru-is (Sk.

guru-s, hard, Gr. βαρύς : see L. barca), *grave* (adj.), *gravity*, *gravitate*, *aggravate*, *grief* (L. gravis, It. greve (adj.), Fr. grief, a noun), referring in its etymology like *pensiveness* (see *pendere*, to hang) to the physical heaviness induced by it.

156. Greifen, griff, etc. (German), to grasp (Sk. grah, and Vedic grabh and gribh, to seize, and Gr. γρῖνίζω), *gripe*, *grip*, *grab*, *grapple*, *grape* (viewed as being in clusters). Cf. It. grappa, the stem of fruits, grappare, to grapple, grappo, a bunch of grapes, and graspo, do., from which Eng. *grasp*.

157. Grex, a flock (cf. Gr. γάργαρα, heaps, etc., and Sk. griha-s, a house, a great multitude), *aggregate*, *congregate*, *egregious* (L. egregius, lit. picked out of the flock), *segregate* (L. segregare).

## H.

158. Habere, habitum, to have, hold, or keep (cf. Sk. kshapayāmi, from kshi, to inhabit: cf., for sense, L. possidere, whether = potis + sedere, or pro + sedere; habere is probably allied with capere, to take, seize, hold; cf. Goth. hafjan, to take up, and haban, to have, as their similars, both for sense and origin; cf. Gr. κάπτω and κάπη, etc.), *have* (Gm. haben), *behave* (i. e. one's self, like Gr. ἔχειν, in the sense of to be; lit. to have one's self), *habit* (a cloak, as having it on) and *habit* (a custom, as having it permanently in one's life; cf. *custom* and *costume*, from L. consuetudo, stem consuetudin. So *industry* is from L. induo, I wear), *able* (L. habilis, Fr. habile, M. L. abilis), *disable*, *inability*, *inhabit* (L. habitare, sc. se; lit. to have one's self much in any place), *exhibit*, *inhibit*, *prohibit*, *rehabilitate*. From this same root come *debit* and *debt* (from debere = dehibere, lit. to have from another, and so to owe to him), *debenture* and *indenture* (cont. form of same), *devoirs* (Fr. devoir, to owe, part. dû), and *due* and *duty*, *debility* (L. debilis for dehabilis), *opprobrium* (L. do. = ob + probrum, for prohibrum), *avoirdu pois* (Fr. do., lit. to have, avoir, some weight, du pois). From L. praeberē, to proffer, or furnish (prae + habere) comes Eng. *prebend* (It. prebenda, Fr. prebende). Cf. for sense also habena, a rein, from L. habere, with Eng. halter from root of Gm. halten, to hold.

159. Haerere, haesum, to have, hold, or stick fast to (Sk. hpi and har, to seize, to acquire; Gr. αἰρέω, I grasp, from which comes αἵρεσις, from which Eng. *heresy*, lit. a separate individual choice or course, which in an age when "private judgment" was condemned by an "infallible church" got upon it the intensest smell of the "odium theologicum"; cf. ἀγρέω and also χεῖρ, and Old L. hir, the hand, and L. herus, a master, of same probable origin, and L. *prehendo*), *adhere*, *adhesive*, *cohere*, *inherent*, *hesitate* (lit. to stick much).

160. Halten, hielt, gehalten (Gm.), to hold, *halt*, *halter*, *hilt* (the part of the sword for holding), *hold*, *holder*.

161. Heben, hob, gehoben (Gm.), to throw, to lift up on high; *heave*, *heft*, *heaven* (as being heaved or lifted above one: the L. coelum, Eng. *celestial*, Gr. κοῖλος, refers to the sky as a concave vault), *hoof* (Gm. huf), as being raised in walking, and *hop* (Gm. hüpfen).

162. Homo, stem homin, man (of uncertain origin). From homo comes L. humanus (cf. Old L. forms of them, hemo and hemonus), *human*, *humane* (lit. acting like a human being: cf. for sense L. generosus, lit. belonging to the same genus, and Eng. *kind*, as belonging to the human kind), *inhuman* and *homage* (M. L. homagium, Fr. hommage, It. omaggio).

163. Hora, a limited period of each day (ῥα; cf. ὄρος, a limit, and ὀρίζω, I separate from, as a boundary, Eng. *horizon*: cf. Sk. vâra-s, time), *hour* (Fr. heure: cf. Fr. bonheur, happiness, lit. a good hour, and malheur, misfortune; and also Fr. alors, then = ad illam horam, and encore = ad hanc horam, and also Gm. uhr, a watch\*), *horologe* (L. horologium) and *horoscope* (+Gr. σκοπέω).

164. Hortus, a garden, lit. an enclosure (Sk. garhan, Gr. χόρος, with which cf. L. chors and cohorts, a *court* and a *cohort*, which were numbered originally by being packed within a given enclosure so as to fill it), *court* (It. corte, Fr. cour), *courtier*, *courtly*, *courteous* and *courtesy* (Fr. courtois,

\* The word for watch is in French montre, from montrer, to show (L. monstrare); in Italian oriuolo and orologio (L. horologium) and in Spanish reloj. The word *watch* represents a time-piece, as a sentinel of the passing hours.

It. *cortesia*), *courtezan* (Sp. *cortesan* Fr. *courtesan*), and *cortege* (Fr. *do.*, It. *corteggio*), also *garden* (Gm. *garten*, It. *giardino*, Fr. *jardin*), and *yard* (cf. for correspondence between Gm. *garten* and *yard*, also Gm. *gestern* and *yesterday*) and *horticulture* (L. *hortus*+*colo*). Meyer (I. 352) connects L. *cohors* with Gr. *χείρ*, as also found in *ἐχειρής*, easily managed, L. *heres*, an heir; Sk. stem *har* or *hri*, as found in Sk. *sama-hrita* united. The syllable *co* in L. *cohors* is in such a view the prep. *con* or *cum*.

165. *Hospes*, stem *hospit*, a guest and a host: primarily, a stranger, in which sense L. *hostis* (secondarily, a public enemy) unites with it. Gm. *gast*, Eng. *guest* is the Teutonic paronym of L. *hostis* and is plainly connected with Sk. *ghas*, to eat. From *hostis* come Eng. *hostile* and *host* (viewed as a *warlike* army). From L. *hospes* comes *host* (the entertainer of a guest), *hospitable*, *hospital* (Sp. *do.*, Fr. *hôpital*=L. *hospitalis*, sc. *domus*), *hotel* (Fr. *hôtel* for orig. *hostel*, from L. *hospitalis*). The Romanic equivalents of L. *hostis* are It. *oste*, Sp. *hueste*, Old Fr. *ost* and Wal. *oaste*; and Fr. *hôte* (cont. from *hoste*, previously *hospte*).

166. *Humus*, for *homos*, the ground (Gr. *χαμαί*, on the ground and *χαμάδις*, to the ground: cf. Sk. *kshamá*, the earth), *humus*. Here belongs L. *humilis*, low, humble, etc. (Gr. *χαμηλός* and *χθαμαλός*, low, etc.), *humiliate*, *humble*.

## I, J.

167. *In*, *into* (orig. *endo* and *indu*, Sk. *antar*, within, Gr. *ἔνδον*, *ἐνί*, *εἰς*, for *ἐντς* and *ἐντός*, within), *in*, *into*, *within*. From *intra*, for *intera* (comp. form) sc. *parte* (cf. *contra*, *extra*, etc., for form), come *interior* (L. *do.*) and *intimate* (L. *intimus*, Sk. *antara-s* and *antama-s*), *intestine*, *internal*, *intrinsic*, *enter* (L. *intro*, *intrare*; cf. with the ending *-tro*, *-trare* of this verb, Sk. *tar* and *tri*, to pass on or to).

168. *Induere*, *indutum*, to put on (Gr. *δύω* and *δύω*, I get into, as clothes, and so put on: cf. *εἰσδύω* and *ἐκδύω*), *endue* (Fr. *enduire*), *industry* (viewed as a habit and clothing one, as the word *habit* itself is interchangeably used for a custom



and a garment. So in Scripture we read "zeal hath covered me as a cloak").

169. Ire, itum, to go (Sk. i, to go, Gr. εἶμι, stem ι reduplicated. In eo, is, it and so passive form itur, we have contract forms for ei-s, ei-t, and ei-tur), *itinerant* (L. iter, a journey), *itinerary*, *iterative*, *reiterate*, *ambition* (lit. going around, as a candidate), *circuit* (circum+), *coition*, *exit*, *initial* and *initiate* (L. initiari), *obituary* (L. obitus, a departure), *perish*\* and *peril* (L. perire, lit. to go through and out, as in a circle, and L. periculum, dim.), *praetor* (L. do.=prae+itor), and *praetorian*; *preterite* (L. praeteritus, lit. passed by), *sudden* (Fr. soudain, L. subitaneus), *transit*, and *transitory*. From ambire, to go around or about, comes L. ambulare (cf. L. postulare from poscere, and ustulare from urere), and from this come *amble*, *ambulatory*, *preamble* (M. L. praecambula), and *perambulate*, and *ambulance* (because the horses that draw it walk). From L. ambulare comes Fr. aller, and from this *alley* (cf. for sense, *gangway*, from Gm. gehen, to go). Several Latin suffixes, with their English correspondents, radicate also in the Latin stem i of ire, to go: as es, itis—as L. comes, a companion (= L. cum+ire), Eng. *count* (=comes belli), and *constable* (= comes stabuli; It. contestabile, Sp. condestable, Fr. connetable), *concomitant* also belongs here; -itio(n)—as in editio (Eng. *edition*; iter—as in L. breviter, Eng. *briefly*; and itus—as in divinitus, etc. Here too belongs Eng. *commence* (Fr. commencer, It. cominciare, Sp. comenzar) from L. cum+initiare.

170. Is, ea, id, he, she, it (cf., as Curtius suggests, Sk. ya-s, ya-t, who, which, what: Gr. ὄς, ἡ, ὄ adj., Lith. jis, he, ji, she. Cf. with Sk. ya-s, for form, the gunated L. forms ea and eum), *it*. From L. idem (= is+dem: cf. qui-dem) formed from is, come *identical* (cf. for form L. identidem = i-dem redup.

\* It is worth the while to compare here the other words in Latin used to denote destruction. *Exitium*, from exire, means to go forth or away: *destructio* is lit. the taking down of a heap, as constructio, its opposite, is lit. the gathering together of a heap: *interitus* (= inter+ire) is lit. to go among, so as to be lost out of sight: *obitus* (Eng. obituary) is lit. a going to or down as the stars set, etc.

meaning ever and anon), *identity* and *identify* (Fr. identifier).

171. *Jacere, jactum*, to cast or throw. Curtius is probably right in considering the fundamental base of *jacio* to be the verb *i*, to go, as in Sanskrit, expanded to *ya* and reduplicated (as in Gr. ἵημι, I send, from same lengthened stem, for yi-yami) and made causative in sense. Here belong Eng. *abject* (lit. cast away), *adjective, conjecture, dejected, eject, inject, interjection, object* and *object, project* and *project* and *projectile, reject, subject, ejaculate, jet* (Fr. jeter, L. *jactare*, freq. form of *jacere*, It. *gettare*, Sp. *jitar*); and perhaps *javelin* (L. *jaculum*, Fr. *javeline*).

172. *Jocus*, a jest, a joke (perhaps for *djocus*, and so correlate with Sk. *div*, to play, Lith. *jukas*, a jest), *joke, jocose, jocund, jocular, juggle* (L. *joculari*, Gm. *gaukeln*), *jeu d'esprit* (an anglicized French phrase), *jeu* being for L. *jocus*, like Fr. *feu* for *focus*.

173. *Jungere, junctum*, to join (Sk. *yuj, yunj, and yunaj*, to bind together, Gr. ζεύωμι, I join, simple stem ζυγ, as in ζύγον and ζυγώω), *junction, join* (Fr. *joindre*, part. *joint*), *joiner* and *joint, adjoin, adjunct, conjoin* (Fr. *conjoindre*), *conjunction, disjoin, enjoin, injunction, rejoinder, subjoin, subjunctive*. From *jugum*, of which *jungere* is but a strengthened form, come *conjugal, conjugate* (L. *conjux*), *yoke* (Sk. *yugam*, equal, Gr. ζύγον, L. *jugum*, Gm. *joch*, Lith. *jungas*), *yeoman*. Here belong also L. *juxta*, near by (for *jugsta*, for *jug-is-ta*), and Eng. *just* (adv.), *adjust* (M. L. *adjuxtare*, Fr. *ajuster*, cf. also *ajouter*).

174. *Jus, juris*, law, right, is probably a derivative from the same root with Sk. *yu*, to bind, oblige, etc. *Jubere, jussum* (for *jubsum* and this for *jubtum*) to order and ordain, etc., is doubtless a compound of *jus* and *habere* (cf. for form L. *debere* and *praebere*, for earlier forms *de-hibere* and *prae-hibere*): the order in its changes of form having been these, *jushibere, jusbere, jubere*), *just* (L. *justus*), *unjust, injure* (L. *injuria* = in *jus*, contrary to right, which in the word *jus* is viewed as statutory in its nature; as in their very etymology law, right, fate, are all viewed as matters of formal ap-

pointment), *justice*, *justiciary*, *jury*, *juridical*, *jurisdiction*, *jurisconsult*, and also *abjure*, *adjure*, *conjure*, *perjure* (for the degenerate L. forms *pejero* and *dejero* for *per-juro*, etc., cf. for form—the changes being *juro*, *jiro*, *jero*—L. *cognitus* from *con*+*(g)notus*), *judge* (L. *judex* = *jus*+*dicere*), and *judgment* and *adjudicate*, *objurgation* (L. *objurgare* = *ob*+*jurgo* = *jus*+*ago*, like *purgo* = *purum*+*ago*).

175. *Juvare*, *jutum*, to delight (subjectively), and (objectively) to assist, *adjutant* and *aid* (It. *ajutare* and *aitare*, Sp. *ayudar*, Fr. *aider*).

### K.

176. *Kaίω*, for *κάψω*, *καύσω*, I burn, *caustic*, *encaustic*, *ink* (L. *encaustum*, lit. burned in, It. *inchiostro*, Fr. *encre*), *inkling*, *holocaust* (+ Gr. *ὅλος*, the whole).

177. *Kneifen* and *kneipen* (Gm.), to press, squeeze, or force, *knife* (Ags. *enif*, Gm. *kneif*, Fr. *canif*), *nib*, *nip* (Gm. *nippen*), *nibble*, *sniff*.

178. *Koίλος*, hollow (cf. Sk. *kal*, to be hollow, to resound. Corssen, however, ingeniously regards L. *caelum* as for *ca-villum* from root *sku*, to cover, as in Sanskrit; and compares, for correspondence of derivation in such a case, Gr. *οὐρανός* with Sk. *var*, to cover, and Sk. *Varunas*, the god of heaven). From same root with *κοίλος* are L. *coelum*, heaven (lit. the concave overhead, cf. also L. *supercilium*, Eng. *supercilious*), Eng. *celestial*, and L. *caelare*, to engrave or hollow out with art, Eng. *ceiling* (Sp. *cielo*). The Gm. *hohl*, hollow, is of the same radication with Gr. *κοίλος* and L. *coelum*, from which come Eng. *hollow*, *hole*, *hell* (Gm. *hölle*, a pit), or, "the pit." *Holland* is also the hollow land; cf. word *Netherlands*.

179. *Kόλπος*, a bosom lap, etc., It. *golfo*, Eng. *gulf*. For interchange of vowels *o* and *u*, cf. Eng. *gorge* (Fr. *do*.) with its L. paronym *gurgēs*.

180. *Kόμη*, a village [as being inhabited; probably connected with *κεῖμαι*, I am quiet or at ease, and *κοιμάω*, I put to sleep, cf. also *καμῶμαι*, I fall to sleep; Sk. *çi*, to lie down, or rest. Cf. with *κόμη*, Lith. *kemas* and *kaimas*, a court, a village. For correspondence in analytic sense, cf. L. *vicus*, a

village, with its etymological *homoionym* οἰκία). See L. quies of same radication. From κῶμη comes probably κῶμος, a village festivity or merrymaking, from which are κωμῳδία, a *comedy* (lit. a village song), and ἐγκώμιον, a laudatory ode, at a Bacchic festival, Eng. *encomium*. Meyer, however, connects κῶμος, with L. comis (Eng. *comity*), with Sk. kam, to love. See L. amare for (k)amare]. Here, too, belong probably Goth. haims, Gm. heim, Ags. ham), Eng. *home* and *hamlet*, Fr. hameau (viewed etymologically as places of repose).

### L.

181. Lacere, to draw, entice, or allure (cf. Gr. ἔλκω for *Fέλκω*, I draw, Lith. *velku*:—so that *lacio* is for (v)lacio), *allective* (L. *allicere*), *delicious* (L. *deliciae*), *delectable* (L. *delectare*), *delicate*, *elicit*, and perhaps *solicit* and *solicitous* (*so*, in such a case, being the insep. prep. *se*, apart). From lacere comes L. lacessere, to excite or provoke, for lacesjere, like capesso and facesso for capesjo and facesjo (cf. τάσσω and βάλλω, for ταγῶ and βαλῶ, for form).

182. Lacus, a hollow, a basin, a lake (Gr. λάκκος and λάκος, a hollow or hole. Cf. λακίς, a rent. Cf. L. lacer, torn, and lacerare, Eng. *lacerate*. Since *l* and *r* are quite interchangeable in different languages, Gr. ῥάκος, Eng. *rag*, should be compared here: as, also Sk. *vraçch*, to tear. L. lacus, thus, for (v)lacus would mean lit. a rent: cf. for sense L. fores, etc.), *lake* (It. laeo and lago. Cf. also lacca, a ditch), *lagoon* (L. lacuna, a ditch, etc.).

183. Lambere, to lick or lap: *lambent*, *lamprey* (It. *lampreda*, Fr. *lamproie* from M. L. *lampetra* = *lambere*+*petra*), named from the habit of sticking closely with his mouth to the rocks.

184. Lampas, a torch, brightness (Gr. λαμπάς, λάμπω, etc. Cf. Ὀ-λυμπος, and L. limpidus, Eng. *limpid*), *lamp* (Gm. *lampe*). Here belongs prob. L. *lanterna*, for *lampterna*, Eng. *lantern*.

185. Lancea, a spear (Gr. λόγχη, a spear, and a spear-head: cf. λαγγάζω and L. longus), *lance*, *lancet*. Whether L. *lanx*, the scale of a balance, is abbreviated from L. lancea, or, as

Pott thinks, is connected with Gr. πλάξ, flatness, and πλακοῦς, flat, L. planca, and planus, etc., is uncertain. From L. bilanx comes Eng. *balance* (It. bilancia, Sp. balanza, Fr. balance). Here belongs Eng. *launch* (Fr. s'élancer).

186. Λαός (orig. prob. λαΐός), the people: *laity*, *laical*, *liturgy* (λειτουργία = λείτος, public, and ἔργον, work or service). *Lewd* prob. belongs here (cf. Gm. luder, lewdness, and Gm. leute, the people, as also Lettic laudis, do.) Cf. for sense, Eng. *vulgar* and L. vulgus, the common people.

187. Latere, to be concealed (Gr. λανθάνω, pure stem λαθ, nasalized: cf. Gr. ἀληθής, true, lit. without concealment), *latent*, *Lethe* (Gr. do.).

188. Latus, broad, for (p)latus [Sk. pratha-s, breadth, Gr. πλατός and Lith. platus, broad, Gm. platt, from which come Eng. *plat* and *plate* (It. piatto, Fr. plat), *plate*, or silver (Sp. plata), *platitude*, *platform*, *flat*, *blade*, Gm. blatt, a leaf, as being flat, *bladder*; cf. also Gr. πλάξ, anything broad, M. L. planca, Gm. planke, Fr. planche, Eng. *plank*, and Gr. πλακοῦς, L. placenta, Eng. *placenta*. With Sk. pratha-s, cf. also Goth. braids, Gm. breit, Eng. *broad* and *breadth*], *latitude*, *oblate* (not from L. offerre, sup. oblatum, but ob+latus). For correspondence of latus and πλατός, cf. L. lavare, to wash, and Sk. plavaya. From L. platea, a broad way (Gr. πλατεία, sc. ὁδος), comes Eng. *place* (Sp. plaza, Fr. place), and also *piazza* (It. do.). Of same origin with πλατός is πλάτανος, the *plane*-tree and *plantain*, and also πλάσσω, I model or form, Eng. *plastic*, and ἔμπλαστον, a *plaster*, as being daubed or spread over, from ἐμπλάσσω, I daub over (Sp. emplasto, Fr. emplâtre).

189. Lavare, lautum, and lotum, to wash (Gr. λούω, I wash, for λόΐω: cf. λούτρον, a bath, orig. λόΐετρον, and λῦμα and λύθρον), *lave*, *lotion*, *lavender* (It. lavanda, Fr. lavende), lit. water specially good for washing one's self with, being perfumed: *diluvial*, *deluge* (L. diluvium = dis+lavare, to wash far and wide), *pollute* (L. pollutus, for orig. prolutus, lit. washed off or forth: referring to the filth or *suds* removed. Cf. for form L. polliceri for polliceri). Here too belong *lava* (It. lava) because flowing like a stream, and *lavish* (It. lavare, to squander), lit. to pour forth, as water. Of same origin with

lavare is L. luere, to wash, from which comes L. lustrum, a purification, Eng. *lustration*.

190. Laxus, wide, loose, open; and laxare, to open, unloose, slacken (cf. also L. languere, Eng. *languor*, etc.), Eng. *lax*, *laxity*, *relax*, *lease* (L. laxare, It. lasciare, Fr. laisser), *release*, *let* (Gm. lassen), *lash* (Fr. laisse), viewed as hanging loose. Here belongs *alas!* (Fr. hélas, It. ah! lasso, lit. "ah weary or sad," sc. "me.")

191. Legere, lectum (Gr. λέγω, from which Eng. *dialect* and *dialectics*, Gr. διάλεκτος). Both words agree in the same fundamental sense, viz. to pick out or up. The Gr. λέγω often means I say, and the L. lego, I read (the figure in each case being that of picking up with the eye or voice the letters and sounds of words), *legend* (lit. something worthy to be read, Fr. legende, L. legenda), *legible*, *lecture*, *lesson* (L. lectio, Fr. leçon), *collect*, *delight* (L. delectus), *elect*, *eligible*, *élite* (Fr. do.), *recollect*, *select*, *diligent* (L. diligere = dis+legere, lit. to choose a thing apart or by itself; cf. for sense *study*, from studium, zeal), and *delight* (L. diligere, as above); *elegant* (lit. picked out from others. For change of conjugation, cf. *educate*, from educere, to lead out or away from); *intelligent* (= L. inter+legere, lit. to pick up from among, or, select, and so, to discern; cf. for sense, *discrimination*); *negligent* (= nec+legere, not to pick up, or to be inattentive); *religion* (L. religio, lit. reading over and over again, or pondering, i. e. the things of the gods; cf. for sense superstitio, lit. the standing over a thing inquiringly); *legion* (lit. a selected band), *college* (L. collegium, an assembly). Here also belongs *cull* (Fr. cueillir, L. colligere). From legere comes legare, as an intensive form of it, meaning to choose, appoint, or send out, i. e. as deputy or ambassador; and from legare come *legation*, *legatee*, *legacy*, *allegation* and *allege* (Fr. alleguer), *colleague* (collega), *delegate*, *relegate*. From legare (to appoint), come L. lex, law, and its derivatives *legal*, *legitimate*, *legislate*, *law*, and *loyal* (It. lega, Sp. ley, Fr. loi, cf. Fr. roi, a king, Eng. royal, from rex), *disloyalty*, *alloy* (Fr. aloi, M. L. allegium, lit. mixed according to law or standard requirement, i. e. ad legem; cf. for sense, *ordnance*, lit.

guns made according to governmental requirements). From λέγω, the Gr. correspondent of legere, and λόγος, its derivative, come *logic*, *analogue* and *analog*, *apologue* and *apology*, *dialogue*, *geology*, *prologue*, *phraseology*, *syllogism*, *theology*, *teleology*, etc., etc. From L. lectus, a couch, a nominal derivative of legere, to gather up, comes L. lectica (a diminutive), and from this Eng. *litter* through M. L. lectaria (for lecticaria), It. lettiera, Sp. litera, Fr. litière (lit. something for picking up and carrying one).

192. Levare, to lift up, and levis, light for le(g)vis: cf. for form L. tenuis with Sk. tan, to extend (Sk. laghu-s, light, Lith. lengvas, easy, Gr. ἐλαχός, ε being euphonic: cf. for form L. brevis for orig. bregvis and Gr. βραχός), *lever*, *leaven* (Fr. levain, from lever, to raise), *levee* (Fr. do.), *lift*, *levity*, *alleviate* (M. L. alleviare, from L. levis, light), *relieve* (Fr. relever and relief), *bas-relief*, *elevate* (L. elevare), *aloft*, *aloof*, *loft*, and *lofty* (Gm. luft, luften, etc.). Here, too, belong *sublime* (L. sublimis, contracted from sublevamis), the *Levant* (Fr. se levant, part. of se lever, sc. le soleil; cf. oriens, sc. sol, Eng. *orient*), and the adj. *light* (Gm. leicht, Gr. ἐλαχός, etc.).

193. Libet and lubet, it is pleasing (Sk. lubbh for earlier rubh, to desire, and lubdha-s, desirous, Gr. λίπτομαι, I am eager for, Goth. liub), *libidinous* (L. libido), *love* (Gm. lieben), and *lief* (Gm. lieb). Cf. also, Gr. λάω, I wish, and λῆστος (Gm. lust, desire, and Eng. *lust*, base desire). To this same class of roots belongs L. liber, free (for liberus, archaic loebesus, Gr. ἐλεύθερος, ε being euphonic, lit. having one's own way). From liber come *liberty*, *liberate*, *liberal*, *libertine* (lit. freeing one's self from all restraint; cf. Liber, as a name for Bacchus), *livery* (Fr. livrée, from livrer, to deliver or give freely, because given to servants without charge to them), *deliver* (Fr. délivrer, Sp. librar, M. L. liberare). The L. liberi, children (Gr. ἐλεύθεροι), means lit. free persons, i. e. neither slaves nor citizens, but free.

194. Libra, a pound: *lb*, *libration*, *level* (L. libella, It. livella), *equilibrium* (+L. aequus), *librate* (L. librare), and *deliberate* (L. deliberare, to weigh in one's mind). Cf., for sense, *ponder*, from pendere, to weigh.

195. Licet, it is permitted or allowed (of same radication with *linquere* which see: cf. L. *polliceor*, I promise, for *prolicecor*), *license*, *licentiate*, *licentious*, *illicit*, *leisure* (Fr. *loisir*: cf. for form Fr. *plaisir*, pleasure, from L. *placere*), which is thus etymologically self-license, or freedom of feeling as to personal toil.

196. *Ligare*, to bind (Sk. *ling*, to bend, to embrace: cf. also *lag*, to cleave to. Here belong Ags. *laecan*, to take, to lay hold of, and Eng. *leech*, Ags. *laece*; cf. also with Sk. *ling* and *lag*, Gr. *λύγος*, a pliant rod, Lith. *lignas*, pliant, and Gr. *λυγίζω*, I bend, or twist, etc.), *ligature*, *ligament*, *alligation*, *ally* and *alliance* (Fr. *lier* and *allier*, from L. *ligare* and *alligare*), *lien* (Fr. *do.*, L. *ligamentum*), *allegiance* (M. L. *allegiantia*), *oblige* (L. *obligare*), *rely* (Fr. *lier* and *relier*, L. *religare*, to bind one's self back to or upon), *liege* (Fr. *lige*). Here belong, also, *league* (Fr. *ligue*) and *colleague*. With L. *ligare* is to be connected of course also L. *lictor* for *ligtor*. The Ags. *lician* (Eng. *to like*) seems also to belong here.

197. *Linere*, *levi*, and *livi*, *litum*, to daub, anoint, smear (Sk. *limpâmi*, I anoint, stem *lip*; Lith. *limpu*, I anoint, infin. *lipti*, to glue, or stick; Gr. *ἀλείφω*, I daub, a here being prosthetic, cf. *λίπας*, fat, oil), *liniment*, *letter* (L. *littera* for *linitera*, from being made in wax by the stylus: Leo Meyer, however, regards *littera* as being for *lictera*, from same root with Sk. *likh*, to write), *literary*, *literature*, *belles lettres* (lit. fine letters or writings), *alliterative*, *obliterate*. Cf. L. *delere*, Eng. *delete*, as being of same origin.

198. *Lingere*, to lick, to lick up; cf. L. *ligurire* (Sk. *lih*, for *ligh*, and *rih*, to lick, Gr. *λείχω*, I lick, and *λιχμάω*, I am dainty), *lick* (It. *leccare*, Gm. *lecken*, Fr. *lecher*), *relish* (lit. to lick up again). The L. *lingua*, the tongue, Archaic *dingua* (from which come *lingual* and *language* (Fr. *langue* and *langage*) is probably from Sk. *danç*, Gr. *δάκνω*, cf. *ὄδους*, stem *ὄδοντ*, L. *dens*, stem *dent*, Sk. *danta-s*; and was afterwards harmonized in form by the Romans with *lingere* from its general analogies with it, as if connected with it, while yet not at all so. See § 35, p. 368.

199. *Linquere*, *lictum*, to leave, stem *lic* (Sk. *rich*; cf. for



correspondence of form, L. rumpere, ruptum, with Sk. lup and lump, to break; Gr. *λείπω*, stem *λιπ*; Gm. *erlauben* and *glauben*, for *ge-lauben*, to believe: cf. for form Gr. *λύκος* and L. *lupus*), *leave*, *believe* (lit. to leave with or to another), *relinquish*, *relic*, *delinquent*, *derelict*. So *live* (Gm. *leben*) and *life* (Gm. *leib*) are probably of the same origin with *leave*. Cf. also, Gm. *bleiben*, to remain, for *beleiben*. L. *licet*, it is permitted, is of same radication.

200. *Linum*, flax, linen (Gr. *λίνον* and *λίνεος*), *linen*, *linseed*, *lint*, *line* and *outline*, *lineage*, *linear*, *lineal*, *lineament* (L. *lineamentum*), *lining*, *delineate*.

201. *Locus*, a place, archaic *stlocus* (cf. for form, L. *lis*, *strife*, archaic *stlis*). It is probably connected with the same ultimate root with Gr. *στέλλω*, I place or put (cf. also Gm. *stellen*). Here belong *locate*, *locality*, *locomotion*, *collocate*, *dislocate*; *lodge* (Fr. *loger*, L. *locare*, sc. se: cf. Fr. *juger* and L. *judicare*) and *dislodge*; *lieu* (Fr. do.: cf. for form Fr. *feu* and *peu* from L. *focus* and *paucus*), and *lieutenant* (Fr. do. = *lieu*+*tenant*, lit. holding the place of); *loan* (L. *locare*, Fr. *louer*); *couch* (Fr. *coucher*, It. *colcare*, L. *collocare*, sc. se: for sense, cf. L. *componere membra*), and *accouchement* (Fr. do.); *allow* (Fr. *allouer* = L. *ad*+*locare*). L. *lucrum*, gain (Eng. *lucre* and *lucrative*), sometimes placed here, seems rather to be connected with Gr. *ἀπο-λαύειν*, to enjoy, and *λέειν*, to be profitable, as in Xen. *Anab.* Book III. Ch. iv. § 36, and *λυσιτελεῖν* (+*τελέω*): cf. Goth. *laun* and Gm. *lohn*.

202. *Longus*, long, *perhaps*, as Kuhn, Meyer, and others have thought, for earlier (d)longus (to be compared, in such a view, with Sk. *dirgha-s*, Gr. *δολιχός*, Old Pers. *daraga*, Zend *daregha*), *long*, *longitude*, *longevity* (+ *aevum*), *elongate*, *oblong*, *prolong*, *lounge* (Fr. longer, to move idly about), *loin* and *surlain* (Fr. *longe* and *surlonge*). *Loiter* is doubtless also from L. *longus* (Fr. *loin*), representing such a Latin word as *longitare*, to make long about anything. Of same root with L. *longus* is Gr. *λαγγάζω* (in Aeschylus, *λογγάζω*), I slacken, and *λαγγών*, a loiterer, from which come Eng. *lag* (Goth. *laggs*), and perhaps *slack* (Gm. *schlackern*), and also *lank* (Gm. *lang*, long), and *languor*, *languish* (L. *languere*).

203. Loqui, locutus, to speak (Sk. lap, Gr. λάσκειν and λάκειν and λήκειν, to speak, etc.), *allocution, circumlocution, colloquy, interlocutor, obloquy, eloquence* (i: e. e corde).

204. Ludere, lusum, to play (prob. for earlier loidere, for orig. cloidere or croidere, like for form L. *inclytus*, compared with Sk. çru, which see under L. gloria. The Sk. equivalent would then be krid, to laugh: cf. kriḍa and kriḍana, play, sport. Cf. for vowel-changes, L. unus and communis, and uti, for earlier oinus, etc., and oitier), *ludicrous, lusory, allude, collusion, delude, elude, illusion, interlude, prelude, prousion.*

205. Luere, to wash, to lave, see L. lavare, to wash, with which L. luere is immediately connected as a shorter form of the same root (Sk. plu, Gr. λούω, I wash, λήθρον, a stream, and λουτρόν, a bath; cf. L. pluere for plovere, as of same radication), *alluvial* (L. alluvio), *diluvial*, and *deluge* (L. diluvies, Fr. deluge); *pollute* (L. pollutus, for prolutus, washed off or away, like polliceri, for proliceri, referring to the filth itself removed), and *lustration* (L. lustrum, a purification, lit. made clean, by washing: the idea of purification being in all nations connected with either fire or water); and *illustrious* (L. illustris for inlustris), lit. clear, bright; *illustrate* and *lustre* (Fr. do.).

206. Lux, light (Sk. ruch, to shine; cf. Lith. laukas, white, and Gr. λευκός, bright, and λύχνος, a lamp), *lucid, elucidate* (Fr. elucider), *pellucid* (L. pellucidus = perlucidus), *translucent, lucifer* (+fero), *lucubrations* (L. lucubrare, lit. to compose by lamplight), *luminary, luminous* and *illuminate* (L. lumen for lucmen), *sublunary, lunatic*, and *loon* (luna for lucna), *light* (L. lux, Gm. licht; cf. Gr. νύξ, L. nox, Gm. nacht, and Eng. night, for correspondence of form). Cf. here also Gr. λείσσω, for orig. λευκιω, Sk. lôk, to see, Gm. lügen, Eng. look, and lo (for correspondence of which in abb. form, as well as in sense, cf. L. oculus and ecce), cf. also λάω, I see, and λαμπάς, Eng. lamp.

### M.

207. Machinari, to make or contrive (Sk. mah, to prepare, and magh, to practise, Gr. μηχανάομαι), *machination, machine*

(L. *machina*), *mechanic*, *make* (Gm. *machen*), and perhaps *mason* (Fr. *maçon*, M. L. *macio*).

208. *Magnus*, great [Sk. *mahat*, for *maghat*, great, Gr. *μέγας*, with sup. of which, *μέγιστος*, cf. Gm. *meist* and Eng. *most*; and with *μεγάλη*, fem. form of *μέγας*, cf. Gm. *Michel*, Eng. *mickle*. Cf. also with *magnus* and *μέγας*, L. *mactus*, increased, etc., and *maturus*, for *macturus*, Eng. *mature*. The various orig. root-forms of the different correlate words here adduced, and of others like them, are, on a rising scale for strength, *mak*, *mag*, and *magh* (for which also *mah*), *magnate*, *magnitude*, *magnify*, *magistrate*, *magisterial* (L. *magister*), *majesty* (L. *majestas*), *master* and *mister* (L. *magister*, Sp. *maestro* and *maestre*, Fr. *maitre* for previous *maistre*, Gm. *meister*). From *major* (comp., for *mag-ior*, for orig. *mag-ios*; Sk. *mahiyans*; Gr. *μειζων* for earlier *μειζους*) come *major*, *mayor*, (Sp. *mayor*, greater, Fr. *maire*), and from sup. *maximus*, Eng. *maxim* (lit. very great or important truths). So Eng. *merino* from Sp. *do. is* but M. L. *majorinus* from *major*. L. adv. *magis*, more (Fr. *mais*, but) is but a cont. form of orig. neut. comp. *magius*, now *majus*.

209. *Malus*, evil (Sk. *mala-s*, filth; cf. Sk. *malina-s*, dirty, black, *malishta-s*, very foul, and *malākā*, a bad woman), *malice*, *malignant* (cf. *benignant*, from L. *bonus*), *malady* (Fr. *maladie*, It. *malattia*), *malaria*, *malefactor*, *malevolent*, *malcontent*, *malfesance* (Fr. *faire*, from L. *facere*, part. *faisant*), *malapropos* (Fr. *do* = L. *male ad propositum*), *mal-treatment* and *malpractice*.

210. *Manere*, *mansum*, to remain (Gr. *μένω*, I remain : *μάω* which expresses continuity of effort or desire, is probably connected with the same ultimate root), *manse* and *mansion*, *permanent* and *remain*, and *remnant*.

211. *Manus*, the hand (prob. connected with Sk. *mā*, to measure, referring to the hand, as the mode of man's trying things, and operating his will upon them; cf. Gr. *μάση*, the hand, *εὐμαρής*, easy of hand, and also *μανιάκης*, an armlet; cf. also L. *immanis*, huge, i. e. beyond the measure of the hand), *manual*, *manacle* (cf. *fetters* and *fēet* for form of connection), *manage* (+L. *agere*), *maniple* (L. *manipulus*, like

discipulus, from *discere*), and *manipulate*, *manifest* (for *festus, cum manu*: see Fendere—No. 121, Synopsis), *emancipate* (= e manu capere), *manumit* (= e manu mittere), *maintain* (Fr. maintenir, It. mantenere = L. manu tenere), *legerdemain* (Fr. do., for *legerté de main*. Leger, adj., is the L. alacer, It. allegro), *amanuensis*, *manoeuvre* (Fr. do. = L. manus+opera, cf. Sp. maniobrar, to work with the hands), *manufacture* (+L. facere), *manuscript* (+scribere), to *manure* (Norman mainoverer, to manure = Fr. manoeuvrer, referring to the labor of doing it. So in Spanish to manure a field, is expressed by “labrar la tierra,” to work the ground. The noun manure is derived from the verb), *mandate* (L. mandare = in manu dare), *command* (Fr. commander = L. con+manus+dare), *demand* (= de+mandare), *remand* and *commend* (L. commendare) and *recommend*.

From L. manus, through the form manarius, handy, comes also Eng. *manner* (from It. maniero, well-trained, or handled, Sp. manero, tamed. Cf. for sense L. mansuetus, tame, lit. accustomed to the hand. From the It. adj. maniero, above, comes It. noun maniera, manner, fashion, etc. Cf. Sp. manera, Fr. manière, Eng. *manner* and *manners*).

From L. manus also comes L. mantele, a towel, and mantelum, a cloak (as covering the hands). From L. mantelum come Eng. *mantle* (It. mantello), *mantua*-maker (Fr. manteau) and *mantilla* (Sp. do.).

212. Mater, a mother (Sk. mâtâ, for orig. mâtâr, lit. a bringer forth, Gr. μητήρ; cf. also μαίη, good mother, Lith. moti), *maternal*, *matriculate*, *matron* (cf. patron from pater), *matrimony* (L. matrimonium), *mother* (Gm. mutter), *matter* (L. materies; cf. Sk. mâtâras, a substance), *material*, *matrix* (L. do.), *mare* (L. mater, Fr. mère; cf. dam, also applied to animals, for style of formation, L. domina, Fr. dame; and with it, in respect to special appropriation, also pup and puppy from pupus, a young child).

213. Matta, a mat made of rushes; *mat*, *mattress* (Gm. matratze, M. L. almatricium, al- being the Arabic article, as in almanack, algebra, etc., Fr. matelas), *mead* and *meadow* (viewed as a sort of natural matting of grass).

214. Mederi, to heal, lit. by taking care of: cf. L. *curare*, to *cure*, from L. *cura*, care (Gr. μέδομαι, I attend to, and μήδομαι, I intend), *medicine* (L. *medicina*), *medical* and *immedi-cable*, *remedy* (L. *remedium*, that which heals *again*). *Meditate* and *premeditate* are from L. *meditari*, an intensive form of the same root.

215. Medius, middle, the midst (Sk. *madhya-s*, Gr. μέσος, Aeol. μέσος, for orig. μεδjos, Oscan *mefiu*, Gm. *mit*, with, *mitte*, *mittel* and *mitten*), *medium*, *middle*, *middling*, *midst*, *amid*, *mediate* and *mediator*, *immediate* and *means* (Fr. *moyen*, from L. *medianus*), *medley* and *meddle*; and probably *medullary* (L. *medulla*, pith, marrow), viewed as being within the bones. From L. *medius dies*, come Eng. *midday* and Fr. *midi*, which, though it be not so, sounds as much like a corruption of the Eng. form as Fr. *bifteck* of Eng. *beefsteak*. From L. *medius dies* come by dissimilation L. *meridies* and Eng. *meridian*.

216. Mens, mentis, the mind (Sk. *manti-s*, from *man*, to think. Cf. Sk. *mati-s*, from same root, denasalized, and Gr. μήτις, wisdom, counsel, plan, and also μήδομαι, μέμονα, μέμαα, μαστρεύω and μάλνω), *mind*, *mental*, *demented*.

217. Merere, meritum, to deserve, earn, to serve for pay (a military use of it, cf. Gr. μείρομαι, μέρος, and μερίζω), *merit*, *demerit*, *meretricious* (L. *meretrix*, lit. a female who puts herself on hire). From *merere* come *merx* and *merces*, a reward, and *mercari*, to trade, and Eng. *mercantile*, *mercenary*, *amerce*, *commerce*, *merchant* (Fr. *marchand*), *market* and, contracted, *mart* (Fr. *marché*, Gm. *markt*).

218. Mergere, mersum, to plunge, or sink in (cf. Gr. ἀμέργω, I pull or pluck, and ὀμόργνημι, I press out), *merge*, *emerge*, *emergency*, *immerse*.

219. Merken (Gm.) to mark (M. L. *marcare*, to note or designate, Fr. *marquer*: cf. Goth. *marka* and Ags. *meare*), *mark* and *marque* (Fr. *do.*), *marches*, limits (Fr. *marche*, a military frontier), *marquis* and *marchioness* (It. *marchese*, Fr. *marquis*, lit. the count or governor of the marches, or military frontier).

220. Metiri, mensus, to measure (Sk. *mā*, to measure;

Gr. μετρέω, from which Eng. *metre*, Gr. μέτρον, and Sk. mǎtrǎ, measure, and *geometry*, and also *barometer*, *diameter* and *diametrically*, *symmetry*, *thermometer*, etc.), *mete* and *metes* measure, mensuration, commensurate, dimension, immense, menstruum and menstruate (L. mensis, a month, Sk. mās and mās-a-s, Gr. μήν, stem μήνς, as appears by Ionic form μείς, compared with L. mensis and Lith. menesis). The word *moon* is of this same origin, Gr. μήνη, Gm. monat and mond; it is etymologically the *measurer* of the month, which is, itself, the *measure* made; cf. Lith. metas, time. From metiri come L. mediocris, within measure, *mediocre* (cf. Gr. μέτριος, of same sense and style of formation from μετρέω), and L. modus, (like toga from tegere, and vortex from vertere, or, more specially still, nodus from nectere), and from this, Eng. *mode*, *modish*, *modest*, *modify*, *moderate*, *modulate*, *modern* (lit. of the present mode), *model* and *mould* (M. L. modela, Fr. moule), *commode*, *commodious* and *commodity*, *accommodate*, *incommode*. L. mos, a custom, is a contraction of modus (cf. L. praecox for praecoquus), from which are *moral*, *moralize*, *demoralize*,\* and *immoral*. With L. metiri, mensus, corresponds also Gm. messen, to measure, and masz, Eng. *mass* (as an indefinite measure), and *mess* (as definite); cf. Fr. mets and Lith. mera, a measure. With Sk. mǎ, and Gr. με in μετρέω, are connected also, perhaps, Gr. μιμέομαι, Eng. *mimic* and *pantomime*, and also L. imitari and imago, Eng. *imitate* and *image*.

221. Minare (M. L.) to lead: *promenade* (Fr. mener, to lead, and se promener, to take a walk, lit. to take one's self forth). From this root, too, come *mine* (It. mina, Fr. mine), viewed as leading an explorer or workman along from one point to another. Cf. for sense Eng. *lode* from *lead*; and *mineral* (It. minerale, Fr. mineral), lit. coming from a mine.

\* Was ever a word more ridden to death, than the word *demoralize* has been, of late! In every newspaper we read of "demoralized troops," from time to time, even if retreating, when it requires more moral courage to retreat than to fight. The author has read in the papers also of "demoralized horses," and even of "demoralized oats."

Here too place Eng. *mien* (Fr. mine: cf. Fr. se mener, like for sense L. gestus from L. se gerere).

222. Minuere, minutum, to diminish (Sk. mināmi, I wipe out or away, Gr. μνίθω, I lessen, Lith. minu: cf. Gr. μείγν, less). With L. minor and minus, for minios, etc., less, cf. Gr. μνός, small. The Eng. derivatives are *minute* and *minúte* (L. minutus, It. minuto, Sp. menudo, Fr. menu), *comminuted*, *minish* and *diminish*, *minister* (L. do.), lit. a servant, *ad-minister*, *mince* (Fr. do.), *miniature* (It. miniatura), *minion* (It. mignone, a darling, a pet), *minnow* (a little fish). Corsen connects also with L. minus, L. membrum, for earlier supposed min-brum, Eng. *member*, *membrane*, etc. Others regard it as connected with Gr. μέρος, a part, being reduplicated and having *b* epenthetic.

223. Mirus, wonderful, and mirari, to admire (Sk. smi, to smile, Gr. μεδιάω, I laugh, Old Gm. smielen, Eng. *smile*), *admire*, *miracle*, *mirage* (Fr.), *mirror* (Fr. miroir), *marvel* (L. mirabile, It. maraviglia, Fr. merveille).

224. Miscere, mixtum (for misctum by metathesis), to mix (Sk. miçra, to mingle, Gr. μίγνμι, μίξω, Lith. miszti), *mix* (Gm. mischen), *mingle* (Gm. mengen), *mélange* (Fr. do.), *mêlée* (Fr. mêler, for orig. mesler, from M. L. misculare), *among* and *mongrel*, *commingle* and *intermingle*, *miscellaneous* (L. miscellaneous), *mule* and *mulatto* (as being of mixed stock, L. mulus, for misculus); and *omelet* (Fr. omelette = oeufs mêlés, or eggs mixed together. Bourdelot, however, suggests rather "oeufs mollets," or quite soft eggs).

225. Mittere, missum (lit. to set in motion), to send (cf. with mitto for mitjo, μεθίημι, and, in Herodotus, μετιέω, I let loose, I throw), *missive*, *missile*, *mission*, *missionary*, *message* (Fr. do., Sp. mensaje), *messenger* (Fr. messenger), *mass* and *missal* (It. messa, Sp. misa, Gm. messe, Fr. messe, M. L. missa—from the words of dismissal formerly used at its close, viz.: "ite, missa est concio"), *admit*, *inadmissible*, *amiss*, *commit*, *committee*, *commissary* and *commission*, *demit*, *demise*, *dismiss*, *emit*, *emissary*, *intermit*, *omit*, *permit*, *premise*, *premiss*, *pretermit*, *promise* (lit. to send one's word forwards), *compromise* (lit. to promise mutually), and *uncompromising*.

(Polliceri, to promise, for proliceri, means to offer beforehand; and versprechen, in German, to promise, means, to speak one's word away), *remit*, *remiss*, *submit*, *transmit*. Pott here places also Gm. schmeissen (with Old Latin form cosmittere), Eng. *smite* and *smith*, cf. Goth. smitan, and Gr. Σμινθεύς (sc. Apollo).

226. Moenia, walls, viewed as warding off enemies (Gr. ἀμύνω, I ward off: cf. μύνη, a pretense). From moenia comes L. munire, to fortify (cf. L. punire, to punish, from poena, pain). From munire come Eng. *munition* and *ammunition*.

With moenia, etc., are doubtless connected L. minae, the projecting points of walls, threats, Eng. *minatory* and *menace* (L. minaciae and Fr. menace); and L. minere, to jut, or project, from which come *eminent*, *imminent*, *preëminent* and *prominent*.

Here too belong L. mons, stem mont, a mountain, and Eng. *-mont*, *mout* and *mountain* (Fr. montagne, from L. montana, sc. pars), *promontory* (L. promontorium), *amount*, *dismount*, *paramount*, *tantamount* (+L. tantus), *surmount* (Fr. surmonter). With verb *mout* (Fr. monter) from L. mons, cf. for form Fr. avaler, to swallow, from L. ad vallem).

227. Molere, to grind in a mill (Gr. μύλλω, I crush, and μύλη, a mill, Gm. mahlen, Gothic malan, Lith. melu), *mill*, *molar*, *meal* (Gm. mahl), *mellow* (Gm. mehlig, mealy, and mellow).

228. Moles, a huge, heavy mass: *mole*, *demolish*, *molest* (L. molestus, troublesome), *emolument* (L. emolumentum from emoliri, to work out or forth. The same idea of *forth* is also in the words *effort* and *exertion*), *amulet* (L. amoliri, to remove from). Here belongs probably L. multus, orig. moltus and molitus: cf. stultus, cont. from stolidus. Meyer, however, connects it with Gr. μύριοι. From multus come *multiply* (+L. plicare), and *multitude*, and *much* (Sp. mucho).

229. Mollis, soft [Gr. μαλακός: Corsen seems to be as right, as he is ingenious, in referring both L. mollis and Gr. μαλακός to Sk. mridu-s, tender, from Sk. mard, to rub, Old Slavic mladu, tender; the changes in mollis being as follows, molduis (like tenuis in its form), molvis (like suavis, for earlier



suaduis), mollis; and those of μαλακός being these, μαλδΐρακός, μαλθΐρακός, μαλακός. Here belongs μαλάσσω, I soften, from which Eng. *melt*, Gm. *schmelzen*, and *smelt*, and also *malt*, Gm. *malz*, which is barley steeped in water: from same root with μαλακός comes Gr. μάλαγμα, a softening, etc., and from this Eng. *amalgam* and *amalgamate*; i. e. by uniting a metal with quicksilver], *mollify*, *emollient* and *mulch*.

230. Monere (for mân-ayâmi, a causative form of the root man, to think), to remind, warn, or teach [cf. Sk. man, to think, Gm. mahnen, to remind, and meinen, to *mean*; L. memini, (which is but the root men reduplicated), reminiscor, Eng. *reminiscence*; and Minerva (which Pott makes equivalent to Sk. manas-vinî, a virtuous, or energetic, woman). Here too belongs probably the name *Minos*; as do manifestly L. mens, stem ment (Eng. *mind* and *mental* and *demented*) with which cf. Sk. mati-s, the mind, and also Sk. mana-s, Gr. μένος, Lith. menas; and L. commentari, to think over (Eng. *comment* and *commentary*), and Gr. μνάομαι (from which Gr. ἀμνηστία, lit. non-remembrance, i. e. of past strife, Eng. *amnesty*), and μμνήσκω and μανθάνω, and also Gm. mensch and mann and man, Eng. *man*; as well as also Gm. meinen, to *mean*, and Gm. miene, Eng. *mien* (Fr. mine) and Eng. *demean* and *mis-demeanor*], *monition*, *monitor*, *monument*, *admonish*, *summon* (L. submonere, Fr. sommer). From monere comes also L. monstrare, to point out, show, etc., and from this *monster* (L. monstrum, lit. an evil omen from the gods), *monstrosity*, *demonstrate*, *remonstrate*. As for L. memoria (Eng. *memory*, *memoir*, Fr. memoire, *commemorate*, *memorable*, etc.):—it is probably of another origin, and should be placed, as Curtius, Schleicher and Corssen agree in maintaining, with Sk. smṛi and smar, to remember; the changes being these, smar-smar, (s)me-(s)mor, me-mor.

231. Mónos, alone, single: *monad* (Gr. μονάς, stem μοναδ), *monarch* (Gr. μόναρχος, + ἄρχω, I rule), *monk* (Gr. μοναχός, L. monachus, lit. a solitaire), and *monachism* and *monastery*; *monograph* (+ Gr. γραφή), *monologue* (in sense = L. soliloquium), *monomania* (+ Gr. μανία, madness), *monopoly*

(+ Gr. πωλέω, I sell), *monosyllable* (+Gr. συλλαβή), *monotony* (+ Gr. τόνος).

232. Mordere, morsum, to bite, devour, etc. (Here Ebel places Gr. σμέρδος and σμερδάλεος, and Gm. schmerzen, Eng. *smart*, lit. biting, sharp), *mordant*, *morsel*, *remorse*; perhaps also *muzzle* (Fr. museler, from Fr. museau, the mouth, L. morsus), and *muse* (Fr. muser), lit. to hold the mouth fixed in thinking), *amuse* (Fr. amuser). See No. 237.

233. Mori, mortuus, to die (Sk. mar and mri, to die, and adj. martas, dead), *mortal*, *mortify*, *mortuary*, *mortgage*, *murder* (Gm. morden and ermorden). Here belongs L. morbus, disease (the first stage of death, generally), and Eng. *morbid*.

234. Movere, motum, to move, remove (Sk. mē, to change place, Gr. ἀμείβω, Doric ἀμεῖω. Cf. L. meare, to go on, by, etc., Eng. permeate), *move*, *motion*, *mobile*, *mob* (=L. mobile vulgus), *moment*, *momentum*, and *momentous* (L. momentum for movimentum), *motive* (Fr. motif), *commotion*, *emotion*, *promote*, *remove*, *remote*. From movere comes mutare (Archaic moitare, for earlier mo(v)itare: cf. Sk. māya-tai, he exchanges), and from this *mutable*, *commute*, *permutation*, *transmute* and *mutual* (L. mutuus, cf. Gr. μοῖτος, Sicil. dialect, borrowed from Latin), *emeute* (Fr. do.), lit. set in motion (from L. mota), and *mutiny* (Fr. mutin, for moutin).

235. Munis, grateful, obliging (Sk. mû, to tie, or bind. Cf. for sense, Eng. obliging; Gr. ἀμείνων, better. Cf. L. amoenus), *immunity*, *municipal* (=munia+capere), *munificent* (+facere, to do).

236. Mus, a mouse (Sk. mûsha-s and mushika-s, a mouse, lit. a stealing animal, from mush, to steal; Gr. μῦς, Gm. maus), *mouse*, pl. mice; *muscle* (L. musculus, dimin.; lit. a little mouse, i. e. in motion; Gm. muskel, the flesh of animals).

237. Mutire, to mutter or mumble (Gr. μύζω, I mutter, or make a sound with the lips closed), *mute*, *mutter*, *mouth* (Gm. mund), *muzzle* (Fr. museau), *muse* (Fr. muser), referring to the abstract air of one humming to himself, while he thinks), *amuse* (Fr. amuser). To the common root of all this

class of words, which are indeed quite onomatopoeic in their nature, belong also *mumble* (Gm. mummeln), *mum* and *mumps* (viewed as shutting up the mouth).

## N.

238. Nah (Gm.) near, and nach, near by, etc. : *near* (Ags. neah), *next* (Gm. nächst), *nigh* (cf. for form *night* and Gm. nacht), *neighbor* (Gm. Nachbar, Ags. nehgebur).

239. Nasci, natus (for orig. gnasci and gnatus) to be born (Gr. γεννάω and γείνομαι, I am born, and γένος. Cf. also L. gignere and genus and gens. The Sk. root is jan. The Sk. correspondent of L. gigno is jajanmi, and of L. (g)nasci is jāyê), *nascent*, *nation*, *native*, *nature* (which in its very etymology implies a superior begetting or producing source), *naiveté* (Fr. do. from adj. naïf, fem. naïve, lit. true to nature, from L. natus), *innate*, *cognate* (L. cognatus, of same birth), *naturalize* and *naturalist*; *pregnant* (L. praegnans, lit. producing beforehand), and *impregnate*.

240. Navis, a ship (Sk. nâu-s, Gr. ναῦς), *navy*, *navigate* (+agere), and *circumnavigate*, *nautilus*, *nautical* (L. nauta), *nausea* (L. do.).

241. Ne, not (Sk. na, Vedic nâ, Gr. νη-, Lith. ne and nei), *none* (= ne+unus, not one), and *no* (adj. abb.), *annul* and *nullify* (L. nullus, etc. = ne+ullus), *not* (L. nōn, for orig. noenum = ne+oinus or unus, lit. not one,—and noenu: Gm. nicht), *negation* and *abnegate* (from L. negare = ne-ig-are, Vid. aio supra), *deny* (L. denegare, Fr. denier), *nefarious* (L. nefarius = ne+fari, unutterable), *neither* (L. neuter = ne+uter), *never* (= not ever), *nor* (= not or), etc.

(The It. niente, nothing, is an interesting compound of L. ne, not, with the L. part. ens, stem ent, of the verb esse, to be: cf. Fr. néant).

242. Nitere, to shine (Sk. nij, to wash: Gr. νίω for νίβω for νίγρω; and νίπτω. Cf. for sense L. lautus, neat, from lavare, to wash, and L. mundus, clean, compared with Gr. μύδαω, I wet. Here belong Eng. *neat*, *nice* and *nett* (L. nitidus, It. netto, Fr. net). The Gr. νίτρον (our potassa) and L. nitrum,

used for soap, are derived from the roots above given, and from these Eng. *nitre* (saltpetre).

243. Nocere, to harm or hurt (for earlier form, *nāk-ayāmi*, a causative form of an original root *nak*, Sk. *naç*, to perish: cf. for form *moneo* and *doceo*. L. *necare*, to kill, is of same radication, and also L. *pernicies*, Eng. *pernicious*), *noxious*, *innocent*, *innocuous*, *noise* (L. *noxa*, Fr. *noise*), *nuisance* (Fr. *nuire* and *nuisance*), *annoy* (It. *annojare*), *ennuie* (Fr. *ennuyer*, to annoy).

244. Noscere, notum, orig. *gnoscerere*, root *gno*, to know (Sk. *jnā*, *jānāmi*, I know; Gr. *γνώσκω*, root *γνο* for *γνα*; and *νοέω* and *νοῦς*, the mind; Gm. *können*, to be able, lit. to know how, Eng. *can* and *cunning*), *know*, *acknowledge*, *notion*, *noble* (L. *nobilis* for *noscibilis*, lit. worthy to be known), *ignoble* (=in+(g)*nobilis*), *ignore*, *ignorant* (=in+(g)*norans*; cf. Gr. *γνωρίζω*), *cognition* (L. *cognitus*); *cognizant* and *connoisseur* (Fr. *connaître*, from M. L. *cognoscitare*), *recognize* and *reconnoitre* (Fr. *do*) Here too belongs *acquaint* (Fr. *accointer* from L. *adcognitare*. From *notare*, a freq. form of *noscere*, come *note*, *notable*, *notorious*, *notice*, *annotation*, *denote*, *notify*. From L. *nomen* (for earlier (g)*nomen*), a name, from same root (Sk. *naman*, for orig. (g)*nāman*, Gr. *ὄνομα*, from which come *anonymous* and *synonymous*), come *name* (Gm. *name*), *namely* (Gm. *nämlich*), *noun* (Fr. *nom*), *pronoun* (cf. for sense, Gm. *fürwort*, or for-word), *nominal*, *pronominal*, *nominate*, *denominate*, the *innominata* (an anatom. term), *renown* (Fr. *renommé*, lit. mentioned over and over again), *ignominy* (L. *ignominia* = in+(g)*nomen*, lit. without a name). Of same ultimate root with (g)*noscere* is L. *narrare* (Old L. *gnarigare*), Eng. *narrate*. From L. *nomen* come L. *nuncupare* (+L. *capio*: cf. L. *occupare*, for form) and L. *nomenclatura* (+L. *calare*, to call), *nomenclature*.

245. Nox, night (Sk. *naktam*, adv. at night, Gr. *νύξ*, Gm. *nacht*, Fr. *nuit*), *nocturnal*, *night*, *benighted*, *midnight*, *fortnight* (= fourteen nights: cf. Old Eng. word *se'nnight*, for seven nights. Cf. also, for abbrev. form, Fr. *midi*, noon, from L. *meridies*).

246. Novus, new (Sk. *nava-s*, Gr. *νέος* for *νέφος*, Lith.

navas and naujas), *new* (Gm. neu, Fr. neuf), *novel*, *novelette*, *novitiate*, *innovate*, *renovate*; *anew* (cf. for form L. denuo, for de novo), *renew*, *news*, *now* (L. nunc, cont. from novumce, sc. tempus). From L. nuncius (for orig. novencius, like nundinus, for novendinus, from novem) come *nuncio*, *announce*, *denounce* and *pronounce*.

247. Nubes, a cloud, a veil (Sk. nabh-as, the air, sky, water, Gr. νέφος, a cloud). From L. nubes comes also L. nebula, mist, vapor, smoke (Gr. νεφέλη, a mass of clouds), Eng. *nebula* and *nebulous*. From nubes comes perhaps L. nubere, nuptum, to marry (from the custom of *veiling* the bride when being conducted to the bridegroom), and Eng. *nuptials* (L. nuptiae), and *connubial* (L. connubium). Gr. νύμφη, a bride, and νυμφεύω, I marry, indicate a prob. distinct origin in common for themselves and L. nuptiae.

248. Numerus, number, etc. (Gr. νέμω, I arrange, etc., from which come Gr. νόμος, law, and νομός, pasture. Here refer etymologically L. Numa, the lawgiver, and Numitor, a shepherd), *number* (Fr. nombre), *enumerate*, *innumerable*, *numerous*. With νόμος, law, is connected prob. L. norma, a rule, a square, Eng. *norm*, *normal*, and *enormous* (L. enormis, lit. out of rule), and *enormity*.

249. Nutrire, to suckle, to feed (connected perhaps with L. novus, new, Gr. νέος, νεώτερος; as παιδεύω, I instruct, is with παῖς, a boy, and παιδίον, a child), *nourish* (Fr. nourrir), *nurse* (L. nutrix, Fr. nourrice), *nutritious*, *nutriment*.

250. Nux, stem nuc, a nut, *nut* (Gm. nusz, Fr. noix, It. noce, Sp. nuez), *nucleus* (L. do. for nuculeus, dim. a kernel), *enucleate*. *Chestnut* (Sp. castaña, Fr. chataigne) is L. castanea nux (from Kastana, a city of Pontus); *nutmeg* (Gm. muskatennusz) is L. nux macis, or mace-nut, and *walnut* (Gm. wallnusz) is lit. a foreign nut.

## O.

251. Octo, eight (Sk. ashtáu, Gr. ὀκτώ, Gm. acht, Fr. huit), *eight*, *octavo* (L. octavus, Gr. ὀγδοος for ὀγδοός).

252. Ὀδός, a path or way, cf. οὐδός, the ground (Sk. sad

and à-sad, to go to), *exodus* (ξέσδος, a going forth), *method* (μέθοδος = μετά+όδός, lit. a following after), *methodical* and *Methodist*, *period* (περίοδος, a circuit), *synod* (σύνοδος, a coming together, an assembly).

253. Ὀδῆ, a song, from αἶδω and ᾄδω, I sing, *ode*, *comedy* (κομῳδία, lit. a village song, etc.+κωμή, a village), *episode* (Fr. do., It. and Sp. episodio), *melody* (Gr. μελωδία+μελος); *parody* (Gr. παρῳδία, lit. a song by the side of another), *prosody* (Gr. προσῳδία, lit. an accompanying song), *tragedy* (Gr. τραγῳδία, lit. a goat-song).

254. Οἰκία, house (Sk. veça-s, a house, Gr. οἶκος for Φοῖκος, L. vicus, Goth. veihs), *economy* (οἰκονομία, lit. the management of a house), *oecumenical* (οἰκουμένη, sc. γῆ, i. e. the inhabited earth), *diocese* (Gr. διοίκησις), *parish* (Gr. παροικία, M. L. parochia, It. parrocchia, Fr. paroisse, Gm. pfarrei), *parochial*, *parson* (Gm. pfarrer, It. parroco).

255. Oliva, the olive (Gr. ἐλαία, Goth. alêv), *olive*, *oil* (Gr. ἔλαιον, L. oleum, Fr. huile), *oleaginous*.

256. Ollus, archaic form of ille, for illus, that yonder, he, she, it (cf. for change of initial o to i, L. pocillum, dim. of poculum, for archaic pocolom; and, for change of terminal us to e, L. ipse and necesse for earlier ipsus and necesus). Pott connects L. ollus with Sk. compound pronominal stem a-na, "that" (which is represented also in Gr. ἔνοι, some, and L. conj. an, whether, or): in Sk. anya-s, "another," it appears in a fuller form (see L. alius, Synopsis No. 8). He derives it thus, onos, onolus, ollus (like L. ullus for unulus, from unus, and L. corolla for coronola from corona). These etymological analyses and deductions are no less valuable than critically commendable. Here Corsssen, with his accustomed scholarship and ingenuity combined, places L. ultra (with its archaic positive, uls), ulterior and ultimus, Eng. *ultra*, *ulterior*, *ultimate*, and *ultimatum*. These L. derivatives he illustrates well, for their style, by reference to their correlatives, cis, citra, citerior, citimus, as formed on the demonstrative pronominal stem ci- (of which -ce is the locative form), meaning, on this side. Aufrecht's alleged connection of "Umbrian hondomo, Sk. uttama-s, L. ultimus, Goth. hindumi, and Gr.

*ύστατος*," he accordingly rejects, to which he previously acceded, regarding then *ultimus* as for earlier *untimus*. A wide comparison of forms, with the most thorough comprehension of their real historic and phonetic analogies, is an absolutely necessary condition for any high critical style of etymologizing.

257. Ops, power, might (Sk. *apna-s*, possession, Gr. *ἄφνος*, resources, and *ἀφνίω*, I make rich, cf. also L. *apiscor* and *adipiscor*, *adeptus*, Eng. *adept*), *opulent* (L. *opulentus*), lit. full of resources; *copious* (L. *copia* = *con*+*ops*), *copy* (It. *copia*, Fr. *copie*) = *copiam* *facere scripti*, i. e. by transcription originally.

258. Opus, operis, work (Sk. *apa-s*: cf. Gr. *ποιέω*, I do, or make), *operate*, *co-operate*, *operative* (noun), *operose*.

259. Ordo, stem ordin, order (Sk. *ardha-s*, upright: Gr. *ὀρθός*, straight. Cf. *ὀρνυμι*, I rise up, and L. *orior*), *order*, *ordinary*, *ordain*, *ordinance*, *ordnance* (because made according to governmental requisition. Cf., for sense, alloy, Fr. *aloi*, made according to law; also "regulation" coats, swords, etc.), *coördinate*, *disorder*, *extraordinary*, *inordinate*, *subordinate*.

260. Oriri, ortus, to rise (Sk. *ar* and *ri*, to lift up one's self; Gr. *ὀρνυμι*, *ὀρίνω* and *ὀρούω*), *orient* and *oriental* (see *levare*), *origin*, *originate*, *original*, *aborigines*, *abortion* (L. *aboriri*, lit. to set, as the stars do, to fail), *east* (Gm. *ost*, L. *ortus*), *Easter* (Gm. *Ostern*), the festival of Christ's resurrection. *Austria* (lit. the eastern land, i. e. east of Neustria, the western division of Gaul at that time).

261. Os, oris, the mouth, and *orare*, to pray, beseech, etc. (Sk. *asja*, from *as*, to breathe, Gr. *ὄσσα*, a voice, report, etc.), *oral*, *oracle*, *oration*, *orison* (L. *oratio*, Fr. *oraison*), *adore*, *inexorable*, *peroration*, *omen* and *ominous* (omen being for *osmen*, the archaic form; cf. for sense, *monstrum*), *abominate* (L. *abominari*, lit. to deprecate as an evil omen). From *os* comes also L. *ostium* (Fr. *huis* from M. L. form *hostia*), a door, and from this Eng. *usher* (M. L. *hostiarius*, Fr. *huissier*, It. *usciere*, Eng. *usher*). Here also belongs *oscillate* from *os*.

cillum (dimin.), a little mouth, lit. drawing the mouth out and in.

262. Os, stem oss, for ost or oste (Sk. *asthi*, Gr. *ὀστέον*, stem *ὀστε*, a bone), *osteology*, *ossify*, *oyster* (L. *ostrea*, Gr. *ὄστρεον*). Cf. Fr. *tête*, the head, from L. *testa*, a shell.

263. Otium, ease, leisure, for prob. orig. o(c)tium, as Leo Meyer suggests (Gr. *ὀκνεῖν*, to linger), *negotiate* (L. *negotium* = nec + otium : cf. page 363, § 28).

## P.

264. Pacisci, pactus, to arrange, settle, fix (Sk. *paç*, to bind, and *paçayâmi*, I bind, Gr. *πήγνυμι*, stem *παγ*. Pangere, pactum is a nasalized form of same root. With part. pactus of pacisci, cf. *πηκτός* and Sk. *paçita-s* and *pankta-s*, for form. With pangere is connected also Gm. *fangen*, Ags. *fangar*, Eng. *fangs* and *fingers*, Goth. *fahan*). From pacisci comes L. *pax*, peace (peace being anciently viewed as, in the very word itself, a covenant), Eng. *peace*, *pacify*, *pacific*, *pay* (L. *pacare*, to pacify, Sp. *pagar*, Fr. *payer*). To the same etymological source with pacisci, *pax*, pangere, and *pignus* belongs also L. *pecu*, a flock (Sk. *paçu-s*, and L. *pecus*, a sheep). From *pecus* are Eng. *pecuniary* (flocks and herds were the first generally recognized form of convertible property. The image of a sheep or ox was probably stamped on the first specimens of coin), *peculiar* (L. *peculium*, lit. property in cattle, and afterwards personal and then private property) and *peculate* (L. *peculari*, to steal public funds). With *pecus* are correlate Gm. *vieh*, cattle, wealth, Goth. *faihu*, Ags. *feoh*, Old Eng. *feh*, Eng. *fee* ; cf. also *feoff* and *feud*.

265. Palla, a long wide female garment (cf. Gr. *πάλλω*, I vibrate), *pall*, *palliate* (L. *pallium*, a cloak).

266. Pandere, passum, to spread out [cf. Gr. *πετάννυμι* and *πίπνυμι*, I expand, etc. Cf. L. *patere*, to be open (Eng. *patent*), from which Corssen regards L. *pandere* as being formed, through the adj. form *pandus*, for earlier supp. form *pantdus* : its base being a nasalized form of the stem *pat* of *patere*], *expand*, *expanse*, *pass* (It. *passare*, Fr. *passer*), *passage*, *passen-*



*ger, passably, passport, compass* (It. compasso = L. con+passus, and compassare, orig. to move with equal step; and a military figure: hence the idea of a compass, as describing a circle with *equal* radii. Cf. Fr. compas], *trespass* (+Fr. tr s, L. trans, over), *surpass* (+Fr. sur, L. super), *pace* (L. passus, Fr. pas).

267. Pangere, pepigi, pactum, stem pag, to fix, fasten, set, plant, etc. (Sk. paç, to bind, Gr. πήγνυμι, I make fast, I fix; cf. πηγός and πάγιος, firm, fixed), *page* (L. pagina, a leaf or slab), viewed as firm (a *page*, a boy, etc., is from Fr. page, Gr. παιδίον), *compact* (L. compingere, compactum, to fix together), *impinge* and *impact* (L. impingere). From pangere comes L. pignus, a pledge.

Here too belongs undoubtedly L. pagus, a district, a village (as being established), from which come Eng. *pagan* (L. paganus, provincial, rustic), viewed in opposition to a Jew or Roman, *peasant* (L. paganus, Fr. paysan, as pagus becomes in French pays and in Italian pa se. *Companion* also is of this same origin (Fr. compagnon, It. compagno, M. L. compaganus, lit. one of the same village or district). See pacisci, for correlate derivatives from the ultimate root of pangere.

268. Par, equal (prob. correlate with Gr. παρά, Epic παρ, alongside of; cf. Eng. *parallel* and *parable*, from Gr. παρά and ἀλλήλων and βάλλω, in each of which παρά expresses the very idea of equality) *par, parity, pair*, (for *impair* see page 312), *disparage* (M. L. disparagere), *peer* (Fr. pair), *peerless, compeer, nonpareil*, or, none such (M. L. pariculus, Fr. pareil). From Gr. παρά come, beside *parallel* and *parable*, as above, also *paradox* (παράδοξος, contrary to expectation), *paradigm* (παράδειγμα, a sample or copy), *paragraph* (παρὰγραφή, a marginal note, contracted in Fr. to parafe), *paralysis* (παράλυσις, a loosening apart), *parapet*,\* (It. parapetto: petto being for L. pectus. Cf. Fr. parapet), *parasite* (παράσιτος, one who eats at the same table), *paraphrase* (παραφράζω, I speak by the side of another). So the French words, paraplui , paravent (Sp. paravento) and parasol (Sp. parasole, Eng. *parasol*), different

\* It is accidental that parapet resembles also παραπέτασμα, a screen or covering.

names for an umbrella (lit. a little shade, dimin. of L. umbra), as used for the different purposes of warding off the rain, the wind, and the sun, are derived from the same source, through the Sp. *parar* and It. *parare*, to ward off; from which comes Eng. *parry* (Fr. *parer*). There is, however, an objectionable mixture here of Greek and Latin elements in the same compounds. From *παρά*, also, and *βάλλω* come, not only the obvious derivatives *parabola* and *parable* (see *βάλλω*), but also *palaver* (M. L. *parabola*, Sp. *palabra*, Portuguese *palavra*), *parley*, *parlance* and *parliament* (M. L. *parabolare*, Fr. *parler*), and *parole* (Fr. *parole*), and *parlor*, lit. a conversation-room (Fr. *parloir*).

269. *Parare*, to put in order, to get ready: *apparatus* (L. *do.*), *compare* (L. *comparare*, lit. to put together), and *incomparable*. From L. *imperare* (= *in*+*parare*, lit. to put on or upon), to enjoin or command, come Eng. *imperative*, *imperial*, *empire*, *emperor* (L. *imperator*, a military ruler).

From L. *praeparare*, to make ready beforehand, comes Eng. *prepare*.

From L. *reparare*, to put in order anew, come Eng. *repair* and *irreparable*. From L. *separare* (= *se*+*parare*, lit. to prepare or set apart), to divide, etc., come Eng. *separate* and *inseparable*, *sever* (Sp. *separar*, It. *separare* and *sevrare*, Fr. *separer* and *sevrer*) and *several*.

270. *Parere*, *partum*, to bring forth or about (Sk. *bhar*, to bear, Gm. *bären*, Eng. *bear*. Cf. Gr. *φέρω* and L. *fero*), *parent*, *parturition*. From *aperire* (= L. *ab*+*parere*) come *aperient*, *aperture*, *April* (L. *Aprilis*, the month for *opening* or *ploughing* the ground); *open* (L. *aperire*, It. *aprire*, Fr. *ouvrir*, derived probably from a form *de-operire* = *de*+*ob*+*ab*+*parere*), *overt* and *overture* (Fr. *ouvert*, part. of *ouvrir*), *cover* and *covert* (L. *coöperire*, Fr. *couvrir*, part. *couvert*), *cope* (L. *coöperire*, It. *coprire*).

271. *Parcus* (for prob. earlier (s)*parcus*), *sparing* (Gr. *σπαρός* and *σπάνις*, want: Gm. *sparsam*, Eng. *spare*), *parsimony* (L. *parsimonia*).

272. *Pars*, a part, stem part (Sk. *prī* and *par*, to press through or out,—lit. cut out or off; L. *per*, through, prep. is

correlate with Sk. *pri*, also, as well as L. *porta*, a gate, and Gr. *περάω*, I go through. Cf. Sk. *param*, beyond, and L. *perendie* = *per*, beyond or after, *unam diem*, one day, day after to-morrow), *part*, *partner*, *party*, *partial*, *partition*, *particle* (L. *particula*, diminutive, a little part), *particular*, *participate* (+*capere*), and *participle*; *apart*, *apartment*, *counterpart*, *depart* (Fr. *partir*, from L. *partire*, to divide or separate, sc. *se*; i. e. from others), *department*, *impart*, *partake* (= *part*+*take*), *parcel* (Fr. *parcelle*, L. *particula*).

273. *Pasci*, *pastus*, to feed, to eat (Sk. *pá*, to nourish, Gr. *πατέομαι*, I eat : cf. *ἄπαστος*, without food. Cf. also Sk. *pita-s*, bread; and see L. *pater*), *pastor*, *pasture*, *paste* (It. *pasta*, dough, lit. food, Fr. *pâte*), *pastille* (L. *pastillus*, dim.).

Here also belong L. *pabulum* (Eng. *do.*), and probably L. *pánis* (for orig. *pasnis*. Leo Meyer however regards it as for *pa(c)nis* from same root with Sk. *pach*, to cook), Fr. *pain*.

274. *Pater*, a father (Sk. *pitá*, stem *pitar*, from *pá*, to nourish, Gr. *πατήρ*. Cf. for origin, L. *pascere*, *pastum*, to feed, Gr. *πατέομαι*, Eng. *pasture* and *pastor*), *paternal*, *patriarch*, *patrician*, *patron*, *patrimony*, *patrial* (L. *patria*, one's father-land, as in Gm. *vaterland*), *expatriate*, *patriot*, and *father* (Gm. *vater*).

275. *Pati*, *passus*, to suffer (Gr. *πάσχω*, stem *παθ*, for orig. *πάθσκω*: so L. *latere* compares with stem *λαθ* of *λανθάνω*. Cf. Sk. *bádh*, to trouble), *patient*, *passive*, *impatient*, *impassible*, *passion* (viewed as a state of suffering. Cf. *anger* and L. *angor*. See L. *angere*), *compassion*. From Gr. stem *παθ* of *πάσχω* come *pathos* (*πάθος*), *pathetic* (*παθητικός*), *apathy* (*ἀπάθεια*), *antipathy*, *sympathy* and so *allopathy*, *homoeopathy*, etc., etc.

276. *Paulus*, small, cont. from L. *parvulus* (Gr. *παῖρος* for *πάρFος*, like *νεῦρον* for *νέρFον*, L. *nervus*: cf. also *παύομαι*, I cease or leave off, Eng. *pause*. Here belong Goth. *favai*, Ags. *feava*, Eng. *few*. L. *paucus* is of the same radication with *paulus*, from which is Eng. *paucity*; and L. *pauper* is doubtless for orig. *pauciper*: cf. for form *puber* from *puer*). From *pauper* come Eng. *pauper*, *poor* (Fr. *pauvre*), *poverty* (Fr. *pauvreté*), *impoverish*.

277. Πειράομαι, I try (of same probable origin with περάω, I go through), *pirate* (πειρατής, lit. an adventurer), *experience* (L. experiri, to make trial of a thing), *experiment*, *expert* ("practice makes perfect"), *empiric* (Gr. ἐμπείρικος). Corsssen and Meyer connect L. periculum with πείρα (for πέρρα), and, as the author thinks wrongly. See perire under L. eo, ire : cf., for form, vehiculum from vehere, and for sense the relation of morbus to mors.

278. Pellere, for earlier peljo, like βάλλω for βάλω, pulsum, to drive, to drive away [πάλλω; cf. πάλη, wrestling, and παλματίας, an earthquake. Here also belongs, perhaps, παλάμη, the hand, L. palma, Eng. *palm* and *palmate*, shaped like the hand. Cf. L. palpare. See βάλλω. Corsssen regards, and with justice probably, L. pollit (obs.) "he plays ball," as of same origin with L. pello and Gr. πάλλω and as all connected with Sk. sphar and sphur, to tremble, for orig. spar and a causative form sphar-ayâ-mi, I vibrate, I cast; with which he compares also Gr. πα-σπάλη, fine meal, as having been thoroughly *shaken*, or bolted, and so also L. *pollen*, Eng. do., as well as L. puls, Eng. *pulse* :—regarding them all as having lost an initial radical s. L. palpo and palpito (Eng. *palpable* and *palpitate* which Curtius and Meyer regard as reduplicated forms of Sk. root spur, and so related to L. pello indirectly, are not, probably, of such an origin at all]. From L. pellere come *compel*, *expel*, *impel* and *impulse*, *propel*, *repel* and *repulsive*, *pulse* and *pulsation*; *appeal* (L. appellare, freq. form), *apel-lative*, *repeal*; *push* (Fr. pousser, Sp. pulsar, L. pulsare).

279. Pellis [Gr. πέλλα, a hide or leather; cf. ἄπελος and ἐρυσίπελας, *erysipelas*, redness of *skin*. Pott supposes the main idea in pellis and πέλλα to be *fulness*, i. e. of hair, and connects them like πολύς and plus, etc. (see L. plere) with Sk. par and pûr. In such a case, as πολλός is for πολΰς, L. pellis may be for pelvis], *peel* (Gm. pelle and pelzen, to peel), *pelt* and *peltry* (Gm. pelz), *pelisse* (Fr. do., cf. also, Fr. pelerine). While the words *felt* (Gm. fell and filz), *filter* (It. feltrare, to filter, from feltro, felt, first used for the purpose), are possibly, and even at first thought, probably, of the same radication with L. pellis, yet they seem, on closer examination, to

be of diverse origin. Cf. with *pellis*, L. *pulvinar*, Eng. *pillow*.

280. *Pendère*, to hang, to hang down (cf. as possibly correlate, Gr. *πέτομαι*, I fly, or hang in the air), *pendulum*, *pendent*, *dependent* and *independent*, *pending* (Fr. *pendant*), *pensive*, *appendage* and *appendix*, *compendious*, *impend*, *pension*, *prepense*, *propensity*, *suspend*, *suspense* and *suspenders*. The L. *penis* (for *pesnis*; cf., for form, L. *pono* for *posno*), from which *peniculus*, diminutive, a little tail (Eng. *pencil*) comes, is not, as might be thought at first, a derivation of *pendere*, but is of another root (see Vedic *pasa-s*, *membrum virile*, Gr. *πέος* for *πέσος* and *πόσθη*). With *pendère*, to hang, corresponds *pendère*, *pensum*, to weigh, as a causative form, as *jacère*, to cast down, does with *jacère*, to lie. From *pendère*, to weigh, come *pound* (L. *pondus*), as being *weighed* by rule, or standard; *pence* (L. *pensum*), as having weight; *compensate* and *recompense*, *dispense*, *dispensation*, *dispensatory* and *indispensable*, *expend*, *expense* and *spend*. Here, also, belong *ponder* (L. *ponderare*, to weigh), *ponderous* and *preponderate*. In the Fr. *penser*, to think (L. *pensare*, to weigh) there is the same radical idea as in Eng. *ponder*. *Poise* also finds its place here from Fr. *poids*, weight, etc., L. *pensum*, cf. Fr. *foin*, hay, from L. *fenum*.

281. *Pes*, stem *ped*, the foot (Sk. *pâda-s*, from *pad*, to go; Gr. *πέζος* for *πεδῖός* and *πούς*, stem *ποδ*, from which Eng. *tripod* and *antipodes*; Lith. *padas*, the sole; Gm. *fusz*, Eng. *foot*, *fetlock*, and *fetter*), *pediment*, *pedal*, *pedestal*, *pedestrian*, *pedigree*; *biped*, *quadruped*, *expeditious* (lit. out of the way of the feet), *impede* (lit. in the way of, etc.), *speed* (L. *expedire*, It. *spedire*). From *πέζα*, a foot, and also a border, or hem of a garment (M. L. *pecia*, It. *pezza*, Sp. *pieza*, Fr. *pièce*), comes Eng. *piece*.

282. *Petere*, *petitum*, to seek, to go after, to, or against (Sk. *pat*, to fly, Gr. *πέτομαι*, cf. Gr. *πτερόν*, a wing, and Sk. *patram*, and *πίπτω* for *πι-πέτω*), *petition*, *appetency*, *appetite* and *appetize*, *compete*, *competence*, *competent*, *impetuosity* (L. *impetus*), *perpetual* (L. *perpetuus*, lit. to seek throughout. Cf. for sense *perseverantia*), *repeat*. From the same orig.

root with *petere* is *penna*, Old L. *pesna*, for *petna*, Eng. *pen* (orig. a feather, like Gm. *feder*, a pen), and *pennate*.

283. *Picea*, a pine tree, *pix*, *pitch* and *pinus*, for *picnus* (cf. for form *luna* for *lucna*, and *sedecim* for *seedecim*), the *pine* tree are all from a common original Arian root *pic*. The Greek correspondents show plainly the same ultimate radication as *πέικη*, the fir (L. *picea*) and *πίσσα*, pitch (L. *pix*) for earlier *πικια* (like *τάσσω* for *ταγω*). So, *πίτυς* (L. *pinus*), the pine tree, is prob. for orig. *πίκτυς*.

With the same ultimate Arian root *pic*, meaning sharp, pointed, is connected Gr. *πικρός*, sharp, pungent, bitter (a word itself formed from *bite*, as are also *bit* and *bits*). Here cluster too a large number of cognate words in the modern languages, as Eng. *pike* (Fr. *pique*), to *pique* (Fr. *piquer*), *picket* (Fr. *piquet*), *peck* and *pick* (Gm. *picken*), *pickle* (cf., for form, *tickle* from *tick* and *tackle* from *tack*). *Peak* and *beak* are of the same general radication (Sp. *pico*, It. *picco* and *becco*, Fr. *pic* and *bec*), as are also *beaker* and *pitcher* (M. L. *picarium*), in allusion to their sharp nose. See L. *pungere*.

From *pinus* come *pine* and *savin* (It. *savina* = L. *sabida pinus*, the Sabine pine. Cf. Gm. *säbenbaum*).

284. *Pingere*, *pictum*, to paint, adorn (Sk. *piç* and *pinç*, to form, figure, adorn, Gr. *ποικίλος*, variegated: cf. Sk. *pêçala-s*, beautiful), *paint*, *picture*, *pigment*, *depict*.

285. *Pinsere*, *pinsum*, and *pistum*, to beat, pound, bruise (Sk. *pish*, to bruise, Gr. *πίσσω*), *pinch* and *pincers* (Fr. *pincer*), *piston* and *pistol* (referring to the pushing-out force of the powder. The Fr. word for gun is *fusil*, L. *fundere*, *fusum*, a pourer forth), *pistil*, *pestle* (L. *pistrilla*, a little pounding mill).

286. *Pipire*, to pip or chirp (Gr. *πιπιρίζω*, I chirp, onomatopoeic), *peep* (Fr. *piper*), *pip*, *pipe* (It. and Sp. *pipa*, Fr. *pipe*), *fife* (It. *piffaro*, Sp. *piparo*, Fr. *piffre* and *fiffre*, Gm. *pfeiffen*), *pigeon* (L. *pipio-n*, It. *piccione*, Sp. *pichon*, Fr. *pigeon*).

287. *Pius*, affectionate, tender, dutiful [its etymological connections Curtius leaves untouched. Kuhn associates it with Sk. *priya-s*, beloved, and Gr. *φίλος* for supp. earlier *φλιος*. Ebel connects it with *ἡπιος*, soft, gentle. Aufrecht refers it

to same root with L. *apisci*, to obtain, and Sk. *apya-s*, relationship. Corssen unites it with Sk. *pû*, to purify (like L. *poena*, which see), regarding it as for earlier supp. form, *rovius*], *pious*, *impious*. Cf. L. *expiare*, to make satisfaction for, Eng. *expiate*.

288. *Planus* (for orig. *placnus*), flat, level (Gr. *πλάξ*, flat land. Cf. *πλακοῦς*, a flat cake, and *πλακίνος*, made of board, and *πλακερός*, broad), *plane*, *plain*, *explain*, *piano* (It. *do.*, lit. flat, smooth, from L. *planus*).

See *latus* for other derivatives from the same ultimate root.

289. *Plaudere*, *plausum*, to clap or strike, to applaud by clapping (Gr. *πλατάσσω*, I slap or clap), *applaud*, *explode*, *explosion* (L. *explodere*, *explosum*: cf. for vowel-changes L. *fauces* and *suffocare*, Eng. *suffocate*), *plausible* and *plaudit*.

290. *Plere*, to fill (Sk. *prî* and *pûr*, to fill, *piparmi* and *prinarmi*, I fill up), cf. *prâna-s* and *pûrna-s*, full; Lith. *pilnas*, full, Gr. *πίμπλημι*, I fill, stem *πλε*. Cf. *πλέως* and *πλήρης*, full, L. *plenus*, and Gr. *πλοῦτος*, riches. Gr. *πόλις*, a city (Eng. *polity*, *politics*, and *police*, and *metropolis* and suffix *-ple* and *-ples*, as in *Constantinople* and *Naples*) is prob. connected with this same class of special forms from the same general root, referring to the number of people gathered together], *plenary*, *plenipotentiary* (+*potentia*), *replenish*, *complete*, *complement*, *accomplish* (Fr. *accomplir*), *deplete*, *implement*, *replete*, *supplement*. L. *plebes* (the common people), Eng. *plebeian*, belongs here (cf. Gr. *πλήθος*). Here, too, we must place L. *plus*, more, for *plo-us*, for *plo-i-us*, (Sk. *puru-s*, Vedic *pulu-s*, much, many, and Sk. *pula-s*, Gr. *πολύς*), *plural*, *surplus*. From *populus* (= *plus* reduplicated), come *popular*, *populous*, *population*, *people* (Fr. *peuple*), *public* (L. *publicus* for *populicus*), *republic*, *publish*, *publican* (in England, a hotel-keeper; in the scriptures, a tax-gatherer), *populate* and *depopulate*.

291. *Plicare*, to fold or double up (Sk. *prach* and *prich*, to join together, Gr. *πλέκω*, I twist: with *πλόκος*, a derivative of which is connected with L. *floccus*, Eng. *flock* and *lock*. *Plectere* is a strengthened form of the same root, from which

comes Eng. *plait*; cf. L. amplecti and also flectere), *ply* (Sp. plegar, Fr. plier), *pliant*, *pliable*, *apply*, (the figure in this word being that of a rower, drawing in his arms, as he toils), and *application* (Fr. applicuer); *complex*, *complexion* (L. complecti, to embrace or surround), *complicate* (L. complicare), *complicity* (Fr. complicité), *accomplice* (Fr. complice, from L. complicatus), *duplex*, *duplicate* and *duplicity*; *explicate* and *explicit*; *implicate*, *implicit* and *imply*; *perplex*; *reply* and *replication*; *simple* (L. simplex = singulus + plicare), *double*, *triple*, *supple* (lit. doubling under), *suppliant*, *supplicate*; *play* (referring to the ever-doubling movements of those engaged in sport or in enacting a drama), and *display* (Sp. desplegar, Fr. deployer); *deploy* (Fr. deployer = L. de + explicare), *employ* (Fr. employer, Sp. emplear, It. impiegare, L. implicare), *exploit* (Fr. exploiter, M. L. explectare, from earlier form explicitare), and *complot* (Fr. do. for complot).

292. Plumbum, lead, for orig. (m)blumbum: cf. Gr. βλώσκω for μβλώσκω (Gr. μόλυβος and μόλυβδος, lead). From plumbum come *plumbago*, *plumber*, *plummet*, *plumb-line*, *plunge* (Fr. plonger, It. piombare, L. plumbare; and a probable intermediate form, plumbicare. Cf. for form L. iudicare and vendicare, and Fr. juger and venger, L. judge and avenge).

293. Poena, satisfaction, penalty, for orig. po(v)ina (Gr. ποινή for ποινή, quit-money, ransom, Sk. pû, to purify:—cf. L. purus for pourus, of same radication), *pain* (lit. penalty), *penal*, *penalty*, *penance*, *penitent* (L. poenitet, etc.), *repent* (Fr. se repentir), *impenitent*, *punish* (L. punire), *impunity*.

294. Ponere, posui, positum (for posnere, stem pos nasalized, Sk. paç, to make firm or sure), *position*, *positive*, *post* (It. posta, Fr. poste). From L. praepositus, placed over, comes Eng. *provost* (It. prevosto, Sp. preboste, Fr. prévôt, Gm. probst), *posture*, *post-office* (where the mail is placed), *opposite*, *apposition*, *compound*, *compose*, *compost* (Fr. compote, It. composta, for L. composita, nom. pl. neut. of pass. past. part. of componere: lit. things placed together), *deponent*, *depose*, *deposit*, *depôt* and *depository*, *expound* and *expose*, *dispose* and *disposition*, *impound*, *impose* and *impost*, *interpose*, *opponent*, *opposite*, *preposition*, *postpone*, *propose*,



*apropos* (Fr. do. = L. *ad propositum*), *purpose*, *repose*, *repository*, *suppose* and *supposititious*.

295. *Porta*, a gate, and *portus*, a harbor, are of the same ultimate radication, being each viewed as affording a passage out and in. Their cognates in Greek are *περάω*, I pass through: *πόρος*, a passage (from which come *ἔμπορος*, a traveller, a merchant, and *ἐμπόριος*, belonging to merchandize, Eng. *emporium*), and *πορεύω*, etc. From *porta*, a gate, comes Eng. *porter*, and from *portus*, a harbor, come *port* and *opportune* (L. *opportunus*, lit. lying over against, or favorable to the harbor). Eng. *importune* and *importunate* (L. *importunus*, lit. inconvenient, rude, troublesome) belong here. Cf. for form *Portunus*, the god of harbors (from *portus*, like the above words).

*Portare*, to bear, is perhaps connected with the same ultimate root, having the fundamental sense of going out and in (cf. Eng. *carry* from L. *carrus*). From *portare* come *comport*, *deportation*, *export*, *import*, *report*, *support*, *transport*.

296. *Poscere*, to beg or demand (prob. for orig. *p(r)oscere*; and so, like L. *precari* and *rogare*, for orig. *(p)rogare*, derived from the same root with Sk. *prachh*, to ask: see *precari* and *rogare*). Of *poscere*, L. *postulare* is a dim. form (like *ustulare* of *urere*, *ustum*) and from it come Eng. *postulate* and *expostulate*. For *aphaeresis* of *r* in *poscere*, cf. L. *pestis* (Gr. *πέθω*) for *pe(r)stis*, and L. *prosa* for *prorsa* for *pro-versa*.

297. *Potare*, to drink [Sk. *pâ* and *pî*, to drink; *pibâmi*, I drink; cf. L. *bibere*, to drink, and Eng. *bib*, *bibber*, and *bibulous*, *beverage* (Fr. *breuvage*, It. *beveraggio* (Gr. *πίνω*, Aeol. *πώνω*, fut. *πόσω*, stem *πο* and *πότης*, a drinker. Cf. Lith. *pota*, tippling], *potation*, *potion*, *pottage* (M. L. *potagium*, Fr. *potage*. With Gr. *πίνω* is connected Gr. *φιάλη*, a drinking vessel, Eng. *phial*).

298. *Potis*, able (Sk. *patis-s*, a master, lord, or husband. Cf. L. suffix *-pte*, as in *suopte*, and also *-pse*, as in *ipse* = *i(s) + pse*; Gr. *πόσις* and also *δέσποινα* and *δεσπότης*, Eng. *despot*, Lith. *patis-s*, a husband. Kuhn (*Zeitsch.* I. 464) compares *δέσποινα*, for form, although of different sense, with Sk. *Dâsapatni*, an Indian goddess). From *potis* with *esse*, to be,

comes posse, and from posse, part. potens, come *potent*, *impotent*, *potentate* (M. L. potentatus), *possible*, *power* (Fr. pouvoir). From potis, with sedere (or possidere, lit. to sit by, be master of) come *possess*, *prepossess* and *dispossess*.

Possidere may be with equal probability also thought to be another form for earlier por-sidere, for pro+sedere, like polliceor and polluo for pro-liceor and pro-luo. The sense is in either case, fundamentally, the same: in the one case "to sit master of," and in the other "to sit before," i. e. one's property, to hold or protect it.

299. Prae, prep. before, for prai; and also pro, orig. prod-, Sk. prati, which is the paronym also of L. redi- and red-, as in L. redivivus (Sk. pra, before, Lith. pra and pro. The orig. adjective form pris for prius for prai-us, with which prior and primus for praimus are connected, is lost. Traces of it appear in the Gr. πρίν, before, and also in L. priscus, ancient, (cf. Gr. πρεσβύς), and pristinus, primitive. With the sup. primus, cf. Sk. prathama-s, and Lith. pirmas), *prior*, *prime*, *primary*, *primate*, *primer*, *premier* (Fr. premier, for L. primus), *prim* (Provençal do., fine, etc.), *primogeniture* (+L. gignere), *prince* (L. princeps = primum, sc. locum, capiens) and also *principal* and *principle* (L. principium).

300. Precari, to pray to or for (Sk. prachh, to ask. Cf. ποίσεισθαι), *pray* (Fr. prier), *precarious* (lit. needing to be prayed for), *precatory*, *deprecate*, *imprecate*.

301. Prehendere, prehensum, and syncopated prendere, to seize or lay hold of (Gr. χανδάνω, stem χad; Goth. hinthan, to seize, which agrees closely with the Latin; Eng. and Gm. *hand*; cf. also, Goth. bigitan, Ags. gitan, which corresponds more with the Greek, Eng. *get*), *prehensile*, *apprehend*, *comprehend*, *comprehensive*, *reprehend*; a *prize* (Fr. prendre, part. pris and prise), *prison* (Fr. do., It. prigione, Sp. prision), *apprize* (Fr. apprendre, part. appris), *apprentice* (Fr. apprenti), *comprise*, *surprise*. L. praeda is doubtless also for prae-(hen)da, from which come Eng. *predatory* and *prey* and *depredate*.

302. Premere, pressum, to press (cf. Gr. πρίζω and πρίω, I grind between the teeth, and πρήθω, I drive out by blow-

ing), *press*, *compress*, *depress*, *express* (lit. to squeeze out, as the juice of grapes. Cf. for sense, Gm. ausdrücken), *impress*, *oppress*, *repress* and *irrepressible*, *suppress*; *print* (L. imprimere, Fr. empreindre, part. empreint, cf. also It. imprenta and imprintare), *imprint*, and *imprimatur* (lit. let it be printed; like exequatur, let it be executed).

303. Pretium, price, worth, value (Gr. πῖράσκω, I sell, πρίαμαι, I buy, πῶσις, a sale, and πατέον, to be sold), *price* (Fr. prix), *prize* (Fr. priser, verb), *precious* (L. pretiosus), *praise* (Gm. preisen), and *appraise*, *appreciate* and *depreciate*.

304. Privus, separate, private (from pra-i,—see prae, priscus, primus, etc.—lit. before, beyond, by one's self), *privy*, *private*, *deprive* (L. privare), *privilege* (L. privilegium = priva lex, a law, lit. not for, but against one).

305. Probus, good, upright (cf. Gr. πῶος, gentle, meek, excellent, and Sk. prī, to love), *probity* and *improbity*. With this is perhaps connected L. probare, to prove (i. e. to see whether good or no), and to approve (as good), from which are Eng. *probe*, *probable*, *probate*, *probation*, *prove* (Fr. prouver), *proof* (Fr. preuve), *approve*, *approbation*, *improve*, *improbable*, *reprove*, *reprobate*, *reprieve* (Fr. reprouver), lit. to try again (cf. for form *retrieve* from Fr. retrouver).

306. Prope, near to, nigh (from same root as pro, before; cf. Sk. prati, Gr. πῶος, old form προί, Aeol. προπί, just by). The comp. and sup. forms derived from it are propior, proximus. Proprius, one's own (lit. near by one; cf. for sense, possidere, which see under potis) is from prope. From these words come Eng. *proprietor*, *propriety*, *property*, *proper* (L. proprius, Fr. propre), *appropriate*, *propitious*, *propitiate*, *propinquity* (L. propinquus), *approach* (L. appropinquare, Fr. approcher), *proximity*, *approximate* (L. proximus), *proxy*, *reproach* (Fr. reprocher, lit. to come back, near to: cf. Fr. proche, near to, from L. prope).

307. Puer, a boy [Gr. παῖς, from which, or its derivatives, come *pedagogue* = παιδίον + ἄγω, lit. to lead a child; *encyclopaedia* = παιδεία ἐν κύκλῳ; *page*, a boy, Gr. παιδίον, It. paggio, Fr. page; *pedobaptism* and *pedant* (It. pedante, Fr. pedant). In the Spartan dialect, παῖς occurs as ποῖρ. In old inscriptions

it appears as por, as in Marcipor; like our English way of making surnames, as in Thomason, Jamieson, etc.]. From puer come *puerile*, *puerperal* (puer+parere), *puberty* (L. puber), *pupa* (L. pupus and pupa cont. from puberus, etc.), *puppet*, *pup*, and *puppy* (as being young), *pupil* (L. pupillus), *bub* and *booby* (Gm. bube), and *babe*, *pusillanimous* (L. do., lit. having the mind of a little boy). With puer is perhaps connected L. pullus (for puërus), a *young* animal, a young chicken, Eng. *pullet* and *poultry* (cf. L. juvenca, a bullock, and juvenis, a youth).

308. Pungere, punctum, to prick or puncture (cf. Gr. πείκη, the fir viewed as being sharp pointed: see word picea), *pungent*, *poignant* (Fr. poindre, part. poignant), *poniard* (Fr. poignard), *compunction*, *expunge*; *punctuate*, *punctual*, *punctilious*, *point* (L. punctum, It. punto, Fr. point), *appoint* (M. L. appunctare and appointare), *disappoint*. Here belongs *punch* (Sp. punzar and punchar, It. punzellare, M. L. punctare).

309. Purus, clean, undefiled (Sk. pù, to purify, Gr. πῦρ, fire, Gm. feuer, Eng. fire), *pure*, *purify*, *purge* (L. purgare = purum + agere: see agere in Synopsis No. 6. for other examples of a similar sort), *purgatory*, *expurgated*; *impurity*, *spurious* (L. spurius = se, insep. prep. without, and purus, pure: cf. L. serius and sobrius, for style of formation). See word poena.

310. Putare, to cleanse, clear up, prune, arrange, reckon, etc., *amputate* (L. amputare = ambi+putare, to cut around), *compute*, *depute*, *dispute*, *impute*, *reputation*, *disrepute*, *count* (Fr. compter, It. contare, L. computare), *counter* (Fr. comptoir), *account* (formerly written *accompt*); *discount*.

## Q.

311. Quaerere (for quaesere), quaesitum, to seek: *query*, *question*, *acquire* (lit. to seek after), *acquisition*, *conquer* (Fr. conquerir = cum armis quaerere), *exquisite* (lit. sought out from among other things. Cf. for sense *egregious*=e grege), *inquire*, *inquest*, *inquisitive*, *inquisition*, *perquisite*, *require*,

*request, requisition, prerequisite, curious* (L. curiosus. Cf. for form, eujus, with its nominative form, quis).

312. Quatere, quassum, to beat, shake, move: *concussion* (L. concutere, concussum), *discuss* (L. discutere, lit. to shake apart), *percussion* (cf. for sense, L. incūs, an anvil, from incutere = in + quatere, and L. subseus, a dovetail, from sub and quatere) and *quash* (L. quassare, freq. form of quatere). Eng. *squash* (Gm. quatsch), sometimes fancied to belong here, is but an abbreviated Indian word, "askutasquash," lit. the vine-apple. So, the word "tobacco," which some waggish Grecist once etymologized as being for τῶ Βάκχῳ, or, sacred to the god of wine, is an Indian word in its origin.

313. Quatuor, four [Sk. chatur and chatvāra-s, Lith. keturi, Gr. τέσσαρες, Archaic πέσσαρες and πένυρες, with which cf. Celtic petor. For the interchangeableness of gutturals and labials, as in quatuor and τέσσαρες, for πέσσαρες, cf. also Gr. πέντε, five, and L. quinque, and also Gr. πῶς and πότε, Ionic κῶς and κότε, Sk. kati and kadā. See also Gr. ἵππος, Aeol. ἴκκος, L. equus], *quart* (L. quartus), *quarter* and *quarters* (It. quartiere, Sp. quartel, Fr. quartier), *quadrant*, *quadrature*, *quadruped* (+pes, pedis), *quadruple* (+plicare, to fold), *quadrille* (It. quadrello, Sp. cuadrillo), *square* (L. quadrare, It. squadrare, Fr. équarrir and carrer), *squadron* (L. quadratus, It. squadrone, Sp. esquadron).

314. Quies, stem quiet, rest (Sk. çī, to lie down, Gr. κείμαι, I lie down; cf. κόμη, a village, and Goth. haims, Eng. *home* and *hamlet*. See Synopsis No. 180), *quiet*, *quiescent*, *quietus*, *quit* (Fr. quitter, from L. quietus) and *acquit* (Fr. acquitter).

315. Quis, quod and quid (Sk. ka-s, kâ, ka-t, for prob. earlier form kva-s, etc., as evinced by the correlate Latin and German forms: Lith. kas, Gr. τίς, τί, Ionic kis, Goth. hver, hvas, Eng. *who*, *what*) *quiddity*. Of same ultimate radication are L. qualis, of what sort, Eng. *quality* and *qualify* (+L. facio). L. ubi, where, is for cubi, for quubi, for orig. quobi, as in alicubi (= alius + quobi): cf. for form, L. tibi and sibi and ibi (old dat. of is, he), and Umbrian tefe (for tibi) and Oscan sifei (for sibi):—all these various suffixes being equiva-

lents to the Sk. dative suffix—bhyam; with which cf. also the pl. L. suffix -bis, as in nobis and vobis and Sk. -bhyas. From L. ubique (+L. que) comes *ubiquity*. L. uter, also (for euter, for orig. quoteros: cf. Gr. *πότερος*, Ion. *κότερος*, Sk. *katara-s*) is the foundation of L. neuter (= ne+uter) and Eng. *neuter*, *neutral* and *neutralize*.

L. *quantus* is of the same derivation with *quis*, from which comes Eng. *quantity*.

Here too belongs L. *quotus*, as of the same original radiation; from which come Eng. *quota* (L. *do. sc. pars*, It. *do.*, Fr. *cote*, a share or part), *quote* (It. *quotare*, to put a thing in its proper place: cf. It. *quoto*, order), *coterie* (Fr. *do.*, a set, or circle, from Fr. *coter*, to letter or number).

## R.

316. Rabere, to rave, be mad: *rave*, *rabid* (L. *rabidus*), *rage* (L. *rabies*, Fr. *rage*), *enrage*, *rabble* (from L. *rabula*, a wrangler, used in the pl.)

317. Racemus, a cluster of grapes (Kuhn places here Sk. *draksha-s* and Gr. *ράξ*, *ράγος* for (δ)ράξ), *racy* (lit. having the flavor of the grape), used properly of wine; *raisin* (M. L. *racenius* for *racemus*, Fr. *raisin*, grapes).

318. Radere, rasum, to scrape or shave: *raze*, *rasor* (Fr. *rasoir*), *abrade*, *erase*. Here belong *rail* and *raillery* (Fr. *railler* from a L. form *radulare*: cf. for form L. *rallum*, a ploughshare, for *radulum*).

319. Radius, a staff or rod (cf. L. *radix*, etc.), *radius*, *ray* (L. *radius*, Fr. *rais*, a spoke of a wheel, and Fr. *rayon*, a ray and *radius*: cf. It. *raggio*), *radiate*, *radiant*, *irradiate*.

320. Radix, a root (Gr. *ρίζα*, Lesb. *βρίσδα*, which all compared with Goth. *vaurts* and Gm. *wurzel* indicate the loss of an initial *v* from *radix*, for (v)*radix*. Cf., for form, L. *lupus* and Gr. *λύκος*, for (v)*lupus*, and (F)*λύκος*; together with Sk. *vrika-s*, and Lith. *vilkas*; and also L. *rigare*, to water, etc., for (v)*rigare*, as compared with Gr. *βρέχειν*), *radicle*, *radical*, *radish* (lit. a root: Fr. *radis*, Gm. *radies*), *eradicate*, *ineradicable*.

321. Rapere, raptum, to seize [Gr. ἀρπάζω, prob. for earlier ῥαπάζω, I seize : cf. also ἀρπαλέος. Pott connects rapere with L. rumpere, ruptum, in origin as in sense, and places it therefore with Sk. lup and lump. Corssen agrees with him and regards L. rapere with its vowel-*a*-form as exhibiting the earlier radical type of which the vowel-*u*-forms are but subsequent weakenings. Benfey, however, compares it with Sk. hrabayami, a causative form of the root har, to take], *rape*, *rapacious* (L. rapax), *rapine* (L. rapina), *rapid* (L. rapidus), *rapture* (lit. the state of being borne off or away); *ravine* (Fr. ravin), lit. torn asunder; *ravish* (Fr. ravir, ravissant, to take away), and *ravage* (Fr. ravager). With L. rapere is connected M. L. raubare, to steal or plunder, Gm. rauben, Eng. *rob* (cf. Gaelic reubainn, robbery).

The noun rauba, or raupa (M. L.) meant spoils, plunder, and especially outside garments, as being then the chief plunder of battle, from which came Fr. robe, and from this Eng. *robe*, *disrobe*, and *wardrobe* (Fr. garderobe).

322. Ratio, a reckoning, reason, etc. (from L. reri, ratus, to think), *ratio*, *ration* (It. ragione, Sp. racion), *rate* (*berate* and *rate*, to chide, are from Gm. bereden), *reason* (Fr. raison), *rational* and *ratiocinate*.

323. Re, insep. prep. for red- and redi-, back, again (Sk. prati, against, opposite to, etc.), re- as in *renew*, *respect*; *rear* and *arrears* (Fr. arriere = L. ad retro), L. rursus = re+versus (cf. L. sursum = sub+versum). Fr. *dernier* (and Eng. do.) belongs here (= M. L. de-retranus) and Eng. *ransom* (Fr. rançon from L. redemptio: in some of the Fr. dialects this word appears as raembre).

324. Regere, rectum, to lead straight, to guide (Sk. rij, to gain: pres. tense arjami, I attain to. Cf. Sk. riju-s, right, and râji-s, a row, and rijra-s, a leader. Cf. also modern Hindu title Rajah. The Gr. paronym is ὀρέγω,—o being euphonic—I reach out: the Gm. paronym is reichen, Eng. *reach*). From regere come Eng. *regent*, *regency*, *regular* (L. regula), *regulate*, *rule* (cf. for form of contraction of rule from L. regula, Eng. *rail* from Gm. riegel or Fr. sâr, Eng. *sure* from L. securus), and *ruler*; *region* (L. regio,

viewed as being definitely marked out); *right* (L. *rectus*, ruled or made according to rule; cf. Gm. *recht* and Goth. *raih̄ts*), and *downright*, *upright*, *righteous*, *rector* (L. do.), and *rectify*; *correct* and *incorrigible* (L. *corriger*), *direct* (L. *dirigere*), *erect* (L. *erigere*), *surge*, *insurgent*, *insurrection* and *resurrection* (L. *surgere*=sub+*regere*, and *resurgere*). Here belong also Eng. *source* and *resource* (Fr. *source* from M. L. *sursa*, as the M. L. form also of L. *surgere* is *sursere*).

From *rex*, *regis*, a king, a subst. deriv. of *regere*, to rule (cf. Sk. *rāj* and *rājan*, a king) come *regal*, *regalia*, *royal* (Fr. do., from *roi*, a king. Cf., for form, Fr. *loi*, law, from L. *lex*), *viceroi* (+L. *vicis*), *realm* (Sp. *realme*, obs. and Fr. *reame*: cf. Fr. *royaume*), *regimen* (L. do.), *regime* (Fr. do.) and *regiment* (Fr. do.), *regnant* (part. L. *regnare*).

Here belongs also *adroit* (Fr. *adroit*, dexterous. In L. *dexter*, Eng. *dexterous*, is the same fundamental idea as in Fr. *adroit* = a, to, *droit*, the right path = L. *directam*, sc. *viam*).

From *corregere* or rather *excorregere* comes Eng. *scourge* (It. *scorregiare*) as also *escort* (It. *scortare*), lit. to go with, so as to *drive off enemies*. From L. *directus*, pass. part. of *dirigere*, come through the intermediate forms *directiare* and *dirizzare*, the Fr. *dresser*, to put right or set up straight, and Eng. *dress*, as well as Fr. *adresser*, Eng. *address*. Thus, strangely, are words, of the most diverse sense, immediately connected with each other, in their origin.

325. *Reins*, for (p)*renes*, the reins [Sk. *plīhan*, the milt Gr. *φρήν*, and pl. *φρένες*, from which Eng. *phrenetic*, *phrenology* (+Gr. *λόγος*), *frenzy* (Gr. *φρενίτις*, It. *frenesia*, Fr. *frenesie*], *reins*. Of the same ultimate radication is prob. Gr. *σπλήν*, Eng. *spleen* and *splenetic*.

326. *Ridere*, *risum*, to laugh, for (k)*ridere* (cf. Sk. *krid*, to laugh), *ridiculous*, *risible*, *deride*, *serious* (= L. *se*, without, +*ridere*, to laugh. Cf. for form, L. *sobrius*, Eng. *sober* = *se*, privative, +*ebrius*).

327. *Rivus*, a small stream of water (for (s)*rivus*. (The Sk. correspondent of the ultimate root of *rivus* is the verb *sru*, to flow; pres. tense *sravāmi*, I flow: cf. *srōta-s*, a stream. The



Gr. paronym of Sk. *sru* is *ῥέω* for *σρέτω*, fut. *ῥέσω*; from which come Eng. *rheum* and *rheumatism*, Gr. *ῥέυμα*, a flow or flux; and *catarrh*, lit. a flowing down, *καταρρέω*: cf. also Lith. *srava*, a stream. Cf., for form, Gr. *ῥοφέω*, for *σροφέω* and L. *sorbeo*, I drink up, Eng. *absorb*). From L. *rivus* come Eng. *river* (It. *riviera*, Sp. *ribera*, Fr. *rivière*) and *rivulet*; *rival* and *rivalry* (L. *rivalis*, lit. using the same brook), *derive* (Fr. *deriver*). The word *arrive* has no connection with *rivus*, but is compounded of L. *ad*+*ripam* (Fr. *arriver*, It. *arrivare*, Sp. *arribar*: cf. It. *riva*, a bank or shore, and Sp. *riba*). Corssen ingeniously refers to the same root with *ῥέω*, *rivus*, and Sk. *sru*, L. *Roma*, *Rome*, for *Sroma* (cf. Thracian *Στρίμη*), lit. *the river-city*.

328. *Robur*, strength, power, hardness (Sk. *radha-s*, riches, ability, is correlated with it, as Kuhn supposes: the changes of form would be in such a view these, backwardly, *robur*, *rofur*, *rodhur*. Cf. Gr. *ῥόνημι*, for *ῥόθνημι*. Corssen accepts this view, also, which seems in itself quite reasonable), *robust* (L. *robustus*: cf. for form L. *honestus* from *honor*), *corroborate*.

329. *Rogare*, for (p)*rogare*, to ask, to beg (Sk. *prachh*, to ask: cf. L. *precari*), *rogation* (a bill asked of the people), *abrogate*, *arrogate* and *arrogant*, *derogatory*, *interrogate*, *prerogative*, *prorogue*, *surrogate* (lit. a substitute, i. e. as a judge).

330. *Rota*, a wheel (Sk. *ratha-s*, a wheel, cf. Lith. *ratas*), *rote*, *rotate*, *rut* (It. *rotaja*, a track of a wheel, a rut), *roll* (L. *rotulus*, It. *rotolo*, Sp. *rollo*, Fr. *rôle*) and *rôle* (Fr. *do.*), and *control* (Fr. *contrôle* = *contre rôle* or counter roll or check-book), *rotund* (L. *rotundus*) and *round* (Fr. *rond*, cont. from L. *rotundus*: cf. Fr. *sûr*, cont. from *securus*, Eng. *sure*), *around*, *surround* (an Eng. word made up of Fr. *sur*+*rond*), *roundelay*.

331. *Ruber* and *rubrus*, red, ruddy (Sk. *rôhita-s*, red, Gr. *ῥοθρός*, Gm. *roth*: cf. Lith. *rauda*, redness, and *rudas*, brown. Cf. also Sk. *rudhiram*, blood), *red* (Gm. *roth*), *ruddy*, *ruby* (Gm. *rubin*), *rubric* (Sp. *rubrica*, Fr. *rubrique*), *rubicund* (L. *rubicundus*); *russet* (L. *russus*, It. *rosso*, Sp. *roxo*, Fr. *roux*), *rouge* (L. *rubeus*, It. *roggio*, Sp. *roxo*, Fr. *rouge*), *rust* (Gm. *rost*: cf. Gr. *ῥοσιβη*, mildew, and L. *robigo*). Cf. also Gr.

ῥόδον and L. rosa, Eng. *rose*; as well as L. rutilus and rufus, red, and Eng. prop. name Rufus.

332. Ruere, for (d)ruere, rutum, to rush, etc. (Kuhn connects it with Gr. ῥρνημι and ῥρούω, I rush forward, and Sk. ar and ri, to rise: see L. oriri. Pott affiliates it with Sk. sru, to flow: see L. rivus. Ebel and Corssen refer it, more justly, to Sk. dru, to run), *rush* (cf. Gm. rauschen and Gr. ῥοθέω, and also Eng. *rustle* and Gm. rasseln, and Eng. *rattle*, which are perhaps all onomatopoeitic).

332. Rumpere, ruptum, to break (Sk. lup, to break; pres. tense lumpâmi, I break. Cf. Gr. λυπέω, I annoy), *rupture*, *abrupt*, *bankrupt* (a hybrid), *corrupt*, *disrupt*, *eruption* and *interrupt* (L. corrumpere, disrumpere, etc.).

L. rupes, a rock (viewed as being broken in fact or appearance) is to be placed here.

Here belong also Eng. *rout* (It. rotta, a defeat = L. rupta, sc. res, aut tentatio), and *route* (Fr. do. = L. rupta, sc. via, i. e. a paved or beaten road), and *routine* (Fr. do., i. e. a path, etc., thoroughly broken).

## S.

334. Saccus, for prob. earlier sacus, a sack or bag, viewed as a covering [Sk. sag, to cover, + the nominal suffix -ca: cf. L. bacca and Sk. bhag: Gr. σάκκος, a sack, and σάρτω, for σαγω, I pack; and perhaps Gm. sattel and Eng. *saddle* viewed as a cover in part to the horse—cf., for sense, Eng. *housing*, a covering for a saddle. Here belong too Gr. σάγος, a coarse heavy cloak, and L. sagum, a military cloak, and Gr. σαγήνη, a drag-net, viewed as *enclosing* the fishes, L. sagena, Fr. seine, Eng. *seine*. L. soccus for sogcus, Eng. *sock*, is of this same radication, lit. a covering for the foot]. From L. saccus come a *sack* and to *sack*, as a city (lit. to carry off in *bags* its treasures), *satchel* (L. sacculus, dim. Fr. sachet), *knapsack* [Gm. knappsack (cf. Gm. knappen, to nibble), lit. a sack to carry *bits* of food in], *haversack* (Gm. hafersack, lit. a sack for oats: cf. L. avena, oats, with Gm. hafer and Fr. haveron), and *ransack* (cf. Fr. saccager, of same sense: the initial syllable *ran* here is perhaps the Fr. rond, round about).

335. Sacer, sacrum, consecrated to a divinity (cf. Gr. ἅγιος, sacred), *sacred*, *sacrament* (L. sacramentum, a soldier's oath, a commercial pledge), *sacrifice* (+L. facere, lit. put to a sacred use), *sacrilege* (= L. legere, to gather up and carry off, sacra, sacred things), *consecrate* (+L. con or cum, intensive in force; or, = cum corde), *desecrate* (+L. de, from, lit. to put sacred things out of their true use), *execrate* (L. execrari, lit. to wish or put sacred things away from others), and *execrable* (L. execrabilis, e).

The L. verb sancire, sanctum, to make sacred or inviolable, to ratify, is a strengthened form of the same root; from which come Eng. *sanction*, *sanctify*, *sanctimonious* (L. sanctimonia, cf. for form, L. parsimonia from L. parcus), *saint* (L. sanctus, Fr. saint).

336. Sal, salt (Sk. sara-s and sara-m, salt, Gr. ἅλς, with which cf. L. halec, brine), *salt*, *saline*, *salsify* (as especially needing salt, to bring out its merits), *salad* (Sp. salado, salted), *salary* (L. salarium, lit. salt money given to soldiers), *sauce* (It. salsa, Fr. sauce, from L. salsus, like Fr. chaud, heat, from L. calor), and *sausage* (It. salsiccia, Sp. salchicha, Fr. saucisse). Here too belong *isle* and *islet* (Fr. île for orig. isle) and *insular* as well as *isolate* (Fr. isoler), all from L. insula (= in sale = Gr. ἐν ἅλι).

337. Salire, saltum (Sk. sri and sar, to go, to flow, Gr. ἄλλομαι for ἄλχομαι, like βάλλω for βαλῶ, or φύλλον for φύλjon, L. folium), *salient*, *salacious* (L. salax), *salmon* (lit. the leaping fish), *saltatory* and *sally* (Fr. saillir). Many interesting compounds also belong here, as *assail* (Fr. assailir), and *assault* (Fr. assaut); *insult* (L. insultare, freq. form of insalire, to leap at, or on), *desultory* (L. desultor, a circus rider, who vaulted from one horse to another), *exult* (L. exultare, to leap up and down), and *result* (L. resultare, to spring back).

338. Salvus, safe (Sk. sarva-s, Gr. ὅλος, Eng. *whole*, Old Epic form οὐλος—cf. poetic form of salutation, οἶλε, be well! hail! like, for sense, L. salve!—ὅλος being for earlier ὀλῶς, and this for σὀλῶς. The Oscan or Old Italian equivalent was sollus. Of this same ultimate radication is the Gm. all, Eng. *all*, being for alva, for halva, and equivalent to Sk sarva-s),

*safe, save* (L. *salvere*, Fr. *sauver*), *salvable, salvation, salve, salver, salvo, salute* (L. *salus, salutis*), *salutatory, salutary, salubrity* (L. *salubris* for *salut-bris*, lit. health-bringing: the adj. suffixes *-ber* and *-bri*, like the nom. do. *-bro* and *-bra*, as well as the derived ones *-bulo, -bula* and *-bili*, are all doubtless of the same origin and sense with Sk. *bhar*, to bear, L. *fero*, and Gr. *φέρω*, Gm. *bären*, Eng. *bear*: cf. for form those in *-cer, -cri, -cro* and *-cra*, and so in *-culo, -cula, -clo* and *-cla*, as connected with Sk. *kar*, to make, etc., L. *creare, cerno*, etc.), and *insalubrious*.

339. *Sanus*, sound, whole (Gr. *σάος, σόος* and *σῶς*, safe, sound), *sane, sanative, sanitary, insane, sound* (Gm. *gesund*).

340. *Sapere*, to taste, savor or smack of (Gr. *ἄπιος*, juice, etc. Cf. *σαφής*, sure, certain, lit. an adept in testing by taste or smell, and also *σοφός* of same ultimate scope for sense), *savor* (L. *sapor*, Fr. *savoir*), *insipid* (L. *insipidus*), *savan* (Fr. *savoir*, part. *savant*: cf. It. *savere*), *sapient, sage* (Fr. do., from L. *sapiens*, Old Fr. *saive*, cf. for form Fr. and Eng. *rage*, Old Fr. *raive*, from L. *rabies*).

The word *sagacious*, which might be thought connected with *sage*, is of a different origin, coming from L. *sagax*. So *savin*, which might be thought to be L. *sapida*+*pinus*, the savory pine, is L. *sabina* (Sp. do., Fr. *savinier*), sc. *pinus*, or *juniperus*; the Sabine juniper, etc.

341. *Satis*, enough (for *satius*, neut. comp. form, like *magis*, for *magius*), *sate, satiate, satiety, satisfy, saturate*. Here too belongs *satire* (L. *satira*, orig. *satura*; lit. a sufficiency: a medley, at first, as a matter of food, and secondly in writing).

342. *Scabere*, to scratch, to scrape: Eng. *scab, scabbard, shave* (Gm. *schaben*), and *shabby* (Gm. *schäbig*), as the word *scaly* is often used to denote shabby.

The Gr. *σκάπτω* is perhaps connected with L. *scabere*. With *σκάπτω* is connected Gr. *σκάφος*, anything dug out, as a trench or tub or hull of a ship; with which correspond Gm. *schiff* and Eng. *skiff* and *ship* (which are but softened and hardened forms of the same root, like *bank* and *bench*, *seek* and *beseech*). The word *equip* (Fr. *equiper*, Old Fr. *esquiper*) also belongs here, and means lit. to fit out a ship.

343. Scandere, scansum, to leap or climb (Sk. skand, to climb: cf. Gr. σκάνδαλον, a stumbling block, Eng. *scandal* and *scandalize*), *ascend* (L. ascendere), *descend* (L. descendere), *condescend*. From L. scala (for scandela) come *escalade* (Fr. echelle) and *scale* (meaning a measuring rod).

344. Schale (German), a shell, peel, etc., a dish (cf. Gm. schellen and schalen, to split or separate). Hence come *shell*, *scale*, *shale* (cf. for hard and soft forms here respectively speak and speech, milk and milch). *Skull* too belongs here, which is the Gm. hirnschale, the *brainshell* (cf. for form Fr. tête, the head, from L. testa, a shell). *Shilling* also (Gm. schilling, M. L. schellingus, derived from the German, It. scellino, Fr. escalin) is of same origin and refers in its sense to its being like a scale.

345. Scheren (German), to shear; *shear*, *shears*, *sherd*; *scar* and *scarce* (It. scarso) may possibly belong here.

346. Scindere, scissum, for scidtum (stems scid and scind), to divide, to cut (Sk. chhid, to divide, Gr. σχίζω for σχιδω, stem σχιδ, I divide, from which Eng. *schism*, Gr. σχίσμα. Cf. also σκιδναμαι, to be scattered or dispersed, and σχίνδαλμος, Gm. schindel, Eng. *shingle*, as being split so narrowly. Cf. also Gm. schinden, to split, and Gm. scheiden, to divide, Eng. *shite*, lit. to separate from one's self. From Gm. schinden comes Eng. *skin* (Gm. schande). From L. scindere, scissum, come Eng. *scissors*, *abscind*, *excind*, *rescind*).

347. Scire, to know (cf. Vedic ki, to know, and also kit and çit, to understand), *science*, *conscience*, *conscious*, *prescient*.

348. Scribere, scriptum, to write (Gr. γράφω, Gm. schreiben. Cf., for correspondences of form, γλάφω and L. sculpo, Eng. *sculpture*; γλάφω and L. scalpo, Eng. *scalp* and *scalpel*; γρομφάς and L. scrofa; γρύτη and L. scruta; γρίπος and L. scirpus; and also L. gradi and Gm. schreiten), *scribe*, *scrip*, *scriptures*, *scribble*, *scrivener*, *ascribe*, *circumscribe*, *conscript*, *describe* and *nondescript*, *inscribe*, *postscript*, *prescribe*, *re-script*, *subscribe*, *superscription*, *transcript*.

349. Se (insep. preposition) without: *serious* (L. serius = L. se + ridere, lit. without laughing); *sober* (L. sobrius = L.

se+ebrius, lit. without being inebriated); *sole*, *solitary* and *solitude* (L. solus, gen. solius = L. se+ollus, archaic form of ille—cf. L. alius and Gr. ἄλλος—lit. without another); *secure* (L. securus, lit. without care, and *sure* (Fr. sûr, for orig. surs, from L. securus, cf. for form, Fr. mûr, from L. maturus).

350. Secare, sectum, to cut (Sk. sagh, to cut, Gr. ξέω and ξύλον, cut wood), *secant*, *section*, *sect*, *segment* (L. segmentum), *bisect* (+L. bis), *dissect* (+L. dis, apart), *insect* (+L. in, in or upon), *intersect*.

Here belong securis, an ax, and L. Sicania, and Sicilia, Eng. *Sicily* (Sicani, etc., meaning lit. “the reapers”), referring to the grain early raised there (cf. for form, the early name of Italy, Oenotria, from οἶνος, wine); and also L. secula, Gm. sichel, Eng. *sickel*, as well as Eng. *saw* (Gm. sägen, to saw).

The word *risk* is but the L. resecare, to cut off or restrain, from which come It. risicare, Sp. arriscar, Fr. risquer, and Eng. risk. In Sp. risco, a cliff (viewed as being cut down sheer and bold), the idea which lies at the basis of the kindred forms of this word in the various modern languages appears.

351. Semel, once (cf. Gr. ἅπαξ and Sk. sa-krit, once). With this are connected L. simplex for semplex (+L. plicare, to fold), Eng. *simple* and *simplify*; and L. singulus for senculus, Eng. *single* and *singular*. See also L. singultus, hiccoughs (or, *hitch-cough*) in which the step-by-step process of the ailment is indicated.

352. Sedere, sessum, to sit (Sk. sad, to sit down—pres.tense, sidāmi, I sit down—Gr. ἕζομαι for ἕδιομαι for σεδιομαι, stem ἕδ, from which Gr. καθέδρα and Eng. *cathedral*: cf. L. sidere, to set down, etc., and Gr. ἕζω and ἕζανω, Goth. sitjan and satjan), *seat* (Sk. sada-s, Gr. ἕδος and L. sedes), *sit* (Gm. sitzen), *set* (setzen, a causative form of sitzen), *sediment* (L. sedimentum), *sedate* and *sedative* (L. sedare, to calm), *sedulous* (L. sedulus: cf. for form L. credulus from credere), lit. sitting at or by a given thing much, in order to do it. The idea in Latin of a lazy person, deses (and so of desidia, laziness = L. de from +sedes, a seat), is that of one who is off and away from his seat when

he should be on it, sitting up to his work. A *see* is L. *sedes* or *sedela*, It. *sedia*, Fr. *siège*, and *session* is L. *sessio*. There are various compounds of *sedere* (from its own form directly or from those of its derivatives *sidere* and *sedare*), as *assess* and *assessor* (Fr. *asseoir*), *assets* and *assize* (Fr. *assises*), *assiduous* (L. *assiduus*, lit. sitting up to one's work), *dissident*, *insidious* (L. *insidiatus*, lit. sitting in ambush); *preside* and *president* (L. *praeses*, *praesidis*, lit. one who sits before others, i. e. to manage them); *possess* (L. *possidere*, *possessum* = L. *potis*+*sedere*, lit. to sit by or near, as master of any thing); *reside* (L. *residere*, lit. to sit back or down), *residue* (L. *residuum*) and *residual*; *subside*, *subsidiary* and *subsidize* (cf. for sense Eng. *succour* = L. *succurrere*, lit. to run under, and Eng. *support*, lit. to carry from underneath, and so Eng. *undertake*).

Here too belong Eng. *siege* and *besiege* (L. *sedes*, It. *sedia* and *seggia*, Fr. *siège*), lit. to beseat one's self, i. e. in the neighborhood of the enemy, and so starve them out. Cf. for sense, *invest*, to surround.

*Counsel* also radicates itself here (L. *consilium*, orig. *considium*; with which cf. L. *sella* and *solum* from L. *sedere*), as do also *chair* and *chaise* (Fr. *chaire* and *chaise* from L. *cathedra*, Gr. *καθέδρα*: cf. for form Fr. *chaîne*, Eng. *chain*, from L. *catena*, from which also Eng. *concatenate*).

353. *Senex*, *senis*, an old man (Sk. *sana-s*, old, Gr. *ἔνος*, old: cf. Lith. *senas*, old, and *senis*, an old man), *senile*, *senate* (L. *senatus*, lit. the council of the elders), and *senator*; and *senior*, *sire* and *sir* (L. *senior*, It. *signore*, Sp. *señor*, Fr. *seigneur* and *sieur* and *monsieur*, or, my *sir*; like for sense Fr. *madame*, Eng. *madam*, my lady).

The origin of the terminal *x*, in the nominative, or rather of the double form of the root, with the suffix *e* and without it, is a matter of interest. The occurrence of such words as *Seneca* and *senectus*, formed on the base of the longer form of the root, indicates its primitive co-existence with the shorter form. Cf., for double root of similar form, but with the order of use reversed in the direct and oblique cases, Gr. *γυνή*, gen.

γυναικός, with the two primary stems γυνά (or γυνή) and γυναικ.

354. Sentire, sensum, to perceive, or observe (cf. Gm. sinnen, to reflect, to meditate), *sentient*, *sentiment*, *sentinel* (It. sentinella, Fr. sentinelle, Sp. centinela), *sense*, *sensible*, *sensual*, *sensuous*, *sensation*, *sensitive*, *sentence*, *sententious*, *assent*, *consent* (lit. to think together with), *dissent* and *dis-senter*, *presentiment*, *resent*.

355. Sequi, secutus, to follow (Sk. sach, Gr. ἕπομαι, stem, ἐπ for σеп; and ὀπλότερος, the younger. Cf. Lith. seku, I follow), *sequel* (L. sequela), *sequence*; *sue*, *suite*, *suitor* (Fr suivre, to follow, and noun suite, etc.), and *suit* (lit. to go with or agree), *suitable*, etc. The compounds are *consequent* and *consequential* and *consecutive* (L. consequi), *execute* and *executive* (L. exsequi), *obsequies* (as being followed after to the grave: cf. L. exsequiae for sense), *obsequious*, *persecute*, *prosecute*, *subsequent*; *second* and *secondary* (L. secundus from sequendus. Here too belongs doubtless L. prep. secus, by, beside,—or, by the side of—).

Here also belong *ensue* and *issue*\* (Fr. do. from verb issir, to go forth from, part. issu—contracted from issuivre), *pursue* (Fr. poursuivre, part. poursu).

From L. sequi comes L. socius (like L. modus from metiri, sodalis from sedere, to sit, i. e. together, toga from tegere), from which come *social*, *associate*, *consociation*, *dissociate*. Cf. with L. socius the Sk. sachi-s, a friend, from Sk. sach, to follow, and Lith. sekeyas, an imitator or follower.

From suchen, the Gm. correspondent of sequi, come Eng. *seek* and *beseech* (Gm. besuchen, of somewhat different sense—a frequent fact among words directly cognate with each other—like the so frequently wide variations of form and aspect among blood-relatives).

356. Serere, sertum, to bind together, wreath or join (Sk. sar, as found in sar-at, a thread or wire, Gr. σειρά, a string, and εἶρω, I join or bind; and also Lith. seris, a string), *assert* (L. asserere, assertum, lit. to join to. Its sense in

\* See Webster's absurd etymology of this word.



English comes from its legal use in Latin, as in the phrase "aliquem in servitutem asserere"), *dissertation*\* (L. *disserere*, a freq. form of L. *disserere*. *Disserere* means to set apart, and *dissertare*, to do so, much or earnestly); *insert* (L. *inserere*, to put into). Here also belong *series* (L. *do.*), and *serial*.

*Desert*, the verb (Fr. *deserter* from L. *deserere*, *desertum*, to unjoin and so to disjoin), and *exert* (L. *exsertare*, freq. form of *exserere*, lit. to thrust out or forth much), are also to be placed here.

And here probably belongs L. *servus*, a slave, a servant etc. (instead of being derived from *servare*, to preserve, and so meaning "a preserved man," as some have fancied). Its sense is rather it is probable that of *a man under a lien* (from *serere*, to unite or join: cf. for sense Eng. *obligation*, from L. *obligare*, to tie or bind to). From L. *servus* come Eng. *servant* and *serf* (Fr. *do.*), *service*, *servitor* and *servitude* (L. *servire*, *servitium*, etc.); *deserve* and *desert*; and *dessert* (Fr. *desservir* and *dessert*. *Desservir* means to remove the cloth after a meal).

Here belongs Eng. *sergeant* (Fr. *sergent* from L. *serviens*, stem *servient*, It. *sergente*, Sp. *sargento*: lit. one in honorary service to the king, as a civil or military officer).

357. *Serere* (prob. for *sesere*), *sevi*, *satum*, to sow (cf. Gr. *σάω* and *σίθω*, I sift, bolt, shake, etc. Cf. Gm. *säen*, Ags. *savan*, Eng. *sow*). Here belong *semen* (L. *do.* for *sevimen*, seed), *seminal*, *seminary* (lit. a place for sowing seeds), and *disseminate*. Here belongs *désert* (lit. unsown, untilled, and so, secondarily, incapable of being cultivated).

358. *Serpere*, to creep (Sk. *sríp* and *sarp*, to creep, with which cf. also L. *repere*, for earlier (s)*repere*, Eng. *reptile* and Gr. *ἔρπω* and *ἑρπύζω*), Eng. *serpent* and *serpentine* (a species of marble).

\* Several corresponding words are worthy of mutual comparison here: as, *discourse* (L. *discurrere*, to run to and fro), *dissertation* (lit. the setting apart earnestly or much of separate points), *discussion* (L. *discutere*, to shake in pieces), *dispute* (L. *disputare*, lit. to think separately or divergently), *disquisition* (L. *disquisitio*, lit. a search on various sides of a thing).

359. Servare, to save, to keep (cf. Gr. ἐρύω, I guard, watch, etc.), *conserve*, *conservatism* and *conservatory*; *observe*, *preserve*, *reserve* and *reservoir*, and *subserve* and *subservient*.

360. Severus, severe (cf. Gr. σεμνός, solemn, august, for σεβνός, and also σέβομαι, I reverence, Sk. saiv, to reverence), *severe*, *asseverate* (L. asseverare), lit. to stick earnestly to, i. e. a statement; *persevere* (lit. to go earnestly through anything).

361. Signum, a mark, token, sign (probably correlate, as Pictet suggests, with Sk. saj and sanj, to adhere to), *sign* (cf. Gm. zeichnen), *signal*, *signalize*, *signally*, *signet*, *signify*, *assign*, *assignation*, *consign*, *design*, *designate*, *ensign* (L. insigne: cf. Fr. enseigner, to instruct, i. e. by diagrams, pictures, etc.), *resign*. Here belong also Eng. *seal* (L. sigillum, dim. for orig. signulum), and *toxin* (Fr. do. = Fr. toucher+sein, It. segno, L. signum).

362. Simul, together, at the same time, from which comes Eng. *simultaneous* (Sk. samam and samâ, together, Gr. ἅμα and σύν, with, the L. paronym of which is cum. Cf. also ὁμός, common, and ὅμοιος, like, resembling, from which comes Eng. *homoeopathy*). Here belongs L. similis, from which are Eng. *similar* and *assimilate* (Sk. sama-s, Gr. ὁμαλός, even, like, Goth. sama), and *similitude* (L. similitudo). From L. similare and simulare, to imitate, represent, and counterfeit, which are of the same radication, come Eng. *simulate* and *dissimulate* and *semblance* (It. sembrare, Sp. semblar, Fr. sembler, where there is an epenthetic *m*, compared with L. simulare; as in Eng. *tempt* from L. tentare), *assemble* and *assembly* (M. L. assemblata and Fr. assemblée: the verb-form being variously It. assemblare, Sp. assemblar, Fr. assembler), *dissemble* (cf. Fr. dissemblance), *resemble* (Fr. ressembler, Sp. semblar, It. rassemblare).

With this same class of roots is connected prob. L. imitari, to imitate (cf. Gr. ὅμοιος, and also L. simia, the ape); and with imitari, L. aemulus, Eng. *emulous*, are connected, by being gunated: as, maereo compares with miser or aestas (for aedtas) with Sk. idh.

363. Σκιά and σκοιά, a shade (Sk. chhâyâ for earlier skâyâ,

a shadow: cf. Gr. *σκότος*, darkness), *sky*, viewed as a covering (cf. Danish *skye*, a cloud), *shade* and *shadow* (Sk. *chhad*, to cover or veil: cf. for sense, *nubes*, a cloud, with *nubere*, to cover). Of the same ultimate radication is Gm. *scheuen*, to avoid or hide one's self from; from this immediately come *eschew* (Gm. *scheuen*, It. *schivare*, Fr. *esquiver*), *shun* and *shy* (Gm. *scheu*). Here perhaps belongs also Gm. *schuh* (lit. a covering, as also in Gm. *handschuh*, a *glove*, or *covering for the hand*), Eng. *shoe*.

364. *Solum*, the ground (Sk. *sad*, to approach: cf. Gr. *ὁδός*, a way, and *οἶδας*, the ground, and *ἔδαφος*, a pavement), *desolate* (L. *desolare*, cf. for sense, L. *vastus* and *devastare*, and Eng. *vast*, *waste* and *devastate*), *exile* (L. *exsilium* = L. *ex* + *solum*: cf. for relative forms, L. *facultas* and *facilis* from *facere*), *sill* (It. *soglia*, Fr. *seuil*). Of same origin with L. *solum*, the ground (as that used to walk upon), is L. *solea*, Eng. *sole*.

Eng. *soil*, which has been sometimes thought to belong here, is, as the various equivalents in the Romanic languages indicate, of another origin. Thus compare Fr. *souille*, a wallowing place of wild boars, and *souiller*, to soil, with L. *suillus*, pertaining to swine, from L. *sus*, from which Eng. *sow* and *swine*: cf. also It. *sogliardo*, dirty, and Sp. *sucio*. In this view, which seems probable, of the etymology of the verb *soil*, the noun *soil* is to be received as derived from it.

365. *Sollus* (Old Latin), whole, entire (Sk. *sarva-s*, Gr. *ἅλος* for *ἅλῳς*, entire, from which Eng. *whole* and *catholic*, Gr. *καθολικός*, universal). From L. *sollus* is derived L. *solidus*, complete, firm, dense, from which come *solid*, *solidify*, and *consolidate*; *solder* (L. *solidare*, to make solid), *soldier* (It. *soldato*, Sp. *soldado*, Fr. *soldat*), from L. *solidum*, which was at first a gold coin given to soldiers, and afterwards a silver one (Fr. *sol* and *sou* are derived from this same word); *soda* (It. *soda*, Fr. *soude*), contracted from L. *solida*, as being the settlings or residuum of the lye of kelp or sea-weed.

366. *Solvere*, *solutum*, to loose (L. *se* + *luere*), found only in the form *reluere*, in classical Latin. For change of radical vowel *e* to *o*, cf. *socors* (= L. *se* + *cor*). The Sk. equivalent of L. *luere* in *solvere* is *lû*, to cut, to cut apart, Gr. *λύω*, I

loose; from which Eng. *loose* (cf. Gm. lösen), and the suffix, *-less* (Gm. -los) and *lose* and *loss* (cf. Gm. *verlust*).

From L. *solvere* come *solve* and *solvent* and *solution*; *absolve* and *absolute*; *dissolve* and *dissolute*, *insoluble*, *resolve* and *resolute*.

L. *solari* and *consolari*, lit. to make whole, i. e. in feeling, belong here; from which are Eng. *solace* and *consolation*. Under L. *sollus* arrange also L. *solicitus*, troubled, agitated (= L. *sollus*+*ciere*, to be wholly stirred up), Eng. *solicit* and *solicitous* (cf. also L. *sollers*, skilful = *sollus*+*ars*, complete in art).

367. Sons, *sontis*, guilty (cf. Sk. *kshi*, for orig. *ski*, to injure, offend, etc., in its participial form *kshayant*—as proposed by Leo Meyer—), *sin* (Gr. *σίνωμαί*, I injure, Gm. *sünde*, Goth. *sundja*).

368. Sonus, sound, for s(v)onus (Sk. *svāna-s*, Gr. *φωνή*, for (σ)φωνή; from which Eng. *phonetics*, *euphony*, *symphony*, etc. Cf. for form, L. *serenus*, for earlier s(v)erenus, Eng. *serene*, from same root with Sk. *svar*, to shine; L. *se*, himself, for s(ve), and Gr. *ξ*, for *σFξ*, Sk. *sva*; L. *canis*, a dog, for c(v)anis, Gr. *κύων*, Sk. *çvan*; L. *soror*, a sister, for s(v)osor, Sk. *svasâr*, Gm. *schwester*, Eng. *sister*, and L. *somnus*, sleep, for s(v)opnus. So L. *sol*, the sun, for s(v)ol, compares with Sk. *svar*, to shine). From L. *sonus* come *sound* (It. *sono*, Sp. *sueno*), *sonorous* (L. *sonorus*), *consonant* (a letter requiring a vowel to be *sounded with it*), *dissonant*, *resonant*. Here too belong Eng. *person* and *personate* from L. *persona* (orig. as lit. a mask *through* which one *sounded* forth or spoke his part on a stage: next, a character thus personated; and, last of all, any individual). Of the same ultimate radication is L. *sermo*, speech (Eng. *sermon*), for earlier s(v)ermo(n) (Sk. *svar*, to sound, etc.).

369. Sors, stem sort, a lot, decision by lot, chance, fate, *sort*, *assort* (L. *sortiri*, to fix by lot), *consort* (+L. *con* or *cum*), *sorcerer* (L. *sortiarius*, lit. one who draws lots or works by chance or legerdemain. Cf. It. *sortiere*, Fr. *sorcier* and Sp. *sortero*).

Eng. *resort* is from Fr. *ressort* (from *sortir*, to go forth or out, etc.), and does not belong here.

370. *Spargo*, *sparsum*, for orig. *spar(c)um* (for loss of *c* before the ending *-sum*, cf. L. *ursus*, a bear, for orig. *ur(c)us*, Gr. ἄρκτος, Sk. *riksha-s*, from *arksa-s*), to scatter, spread (Gr. *σπείρω*, for *σπερῶ*, from which Eng. *sporadic*; Sk. *sphar* and *sphur*, to tremble, shake, etc.), *sparse*, *aspersion*, *disperse*, *intersperse*.

371. Σπάω, I draw out or forth (Benfey compares with this Sk. *sphây*), *spasm* (Gr. *σπασμός*), *spasmodic* (It. *spasmodico*, Fr. *spasmodique*: the word is a prob. compound of L. *spasmus* and *modus* rather than Gr. *σπασμός* and *εἶδος*). Here belong too *spay*, and *spavin* (M. L. *spavenus*, It. *spavenio*). From Gr. *σπάθη*, any broad blade (L. *spatha*, It. *spada*, Sp. *espada*, Fr. *épée*) come our words *spade*, *paddle* (L. *spatula*, dimin., Gm. *spatel*), and *épaulet* (L. *spatula*, Fr. *épaule*, for *espaule*, the shoulder, and Fr. *épaulette*, a shoulder-piece).

A *span* (as of horses) probably belongs here (Gm. *spanne* and *spannen*), and also Gm. *spinnen*, and with it by consequence the Eng. derivatives *spin*, *spindle* (Gm. *spindel*), and *spider*, for *spinder* (Gm. *spinne*), the spinning animal; and *spinster*.

372. *Specere*, to look, to look at (Sk. *spaç* and *paç*, to see, Gr. *σκέπτομαι*, from which are *σκεπτικός*, thoughtful, reflective, Eng. *skeptic*, and *σκοπός*, Eng. *scope*, and *ἐπίσκοπος*, Eng. *episcopal*, and *bishop*, L. *episcopus*, Gm. *bischof*). Such derivatives from *σκοπός* as *kaleidoscope*, *stereoscope*, *stethoscope*, are very recent: *microscope* and *telescope* are older). *Species*, *specie* (as being in visible manifestation), *specious*, *special* and *especial* (Fr. *do.*), *specify* and *specific*; *specimen* (L. *do.*): *speck* (as being barely visible), and *speckle* (dimin. form of same) perhaps belong here; *speculum* and *spectrum* (each L. *do.*), *speculate* (L. *speculari*, to look out or watch for), *spectre* (L. *spectrum*, an apparition, Fr. *spectre*).

Compound derivatives are *aspect*, *expect*, *inspect*; *perspective*, *perspicacity*, *perspicuous*; *prospect* and *prospactive*; *respect*, *respectable* and *respective*, *retrospect*; *suspect* and *suspicious*.

Here belong also *auspicious* (L. *auspicium* = *avis*+*specere*, the mode of taking auspices being by the flight of birds), *conspicuous*, *despise* and *despicable* (L. *despicere*); and *despite* (L. *despectus*, It. *dispetto*, Sp. *despecho*, Fr. *dépit*), as well as its contracted form *spite*, and so *spiteful*; and *respite* (L. *respectus*, It. *respetto*, Fr. *répit*), lit. a looking backwards, and so, purposed leniency toward misconduct.

From *spectare* (a freq. form of *specere*) come *spectator* (lit. one who looks much or earnestly), and *spectacle* (L. *spectaculum*) and *spectacles*; and *spy*, *espy* and *espionage* (L. *spectare*, It. *spiare*, Sp. *espiar*, Fr. *épier*. Cf. the nouns, Sk. *spāṣa-s*, a spy, Gm. *späher*, Fr. *espion*, and Eng. *spy*).

Here moreover belongs Eng. *spice* (L. *species*, which in M. L. usage meant aromatics, It. *spezie*, Sp. *especia*, Fr. *épice*. Cf. likewise Fr. *epicier*, a grocer, and It. *speziale*, an apothecary. Cf. also Fr. *espèce* from L. *species*).

373. *Spes*, a hope (for earlier *spes-es*, acc. *spesem*: cf. archaic pl. forms *speres* and *speribus*, as in *Ennius*, etc.; in which, as in *sperare*, the original *s* is weakened to *r*), *desperate* (lit. without hope, L. *desperare*, *desperatum*), and *desperado*: (Faith in the future and toil for it are necessary to virtue, cheerfulness, or heroism), and *despair* (Fr. *desespoir*).

374. *Spina*, a thorn, a spine (for *spicina*, from *spica*, a point, Eng. *spike*), *spine*, *pin* (Fr. *epine*: cf. Sp. *espina* with L. and It. *spina*, for form), *spinach* (because of its pointed leaves—It. *spinace*, Fr. *épinard*).

375. *Spirare*, to breathe (it may possibly be for *spisare*, and an older form *spoisare* and *spusare*, and so be of same original radication with Gr. *φυσάω*, I blow, and *φυσιάω*, I breathe hard, and *ποφύσσω*, reduplicated form, I snort), *spirit* (L. *spiritus*, breath, mind: the figure adopted in all languages to express the idea of soul), *spirits*, *spiritual* and *spirituous*; and the following compounds, *aspire*, *conspire*, *expire*, *inspire*, and *inspirit*, *perspire* (expressing the mistaken idea that once prevailed among physicians that sweating was a process of aeration), *respire*, *transpire*.

376. *Spondere*, *sponsum*, to engage, promise, vow, *sponsor*

(for spondtor), *spouse* (L. sponsus, a, um, pledged, Fr. époux and épouse), *despond* (L. despondere, lit. to give away anything and so to give up, sc. animum), *respond* and *responsible* and *correspond*.

377. Spuere, sputum, to spit (Sk. shtiv, Gr. πτύω and πνίξω, Doric ψύττω and πτύαλον, Lith. spyauyu. From Gr. πτύαλον comes Eng. *ptyalism*; and from corresponding L. puita comes Eng. *pituitous*. Cf. also Gr. ἐπιφθύζω). These parallel forms in various languages are all evidently onomatopoeic in their origin. From L. spuere come Eng. *spew* or *spue* and *spit* (Gm. speien), and *spittle*; *spout* and *sputter* (L. sputare, Gm. spützen). Here belongs L. spuma, foam, which Kuhn connects with Gm. schaum, Eng. *scum*. The possible connection of Sk. shtiv, L. spuere and spuma, and Gm. schaum, Corssen illustrates by the radical unity, one with the other, of Gr. τίς, L. quis, and Oscan pis, the common original consonant in them all being *k*.

378. Stare, statum, stem sta, to stand (Sk. sthâ, to stand; Gr. ἴστημι, stem στα, reduplicated, from which Gr. ἀπόστασις, Eng. *apostacy*, Gr. ἔκστασις, Eng. *ecstacy*, as well as Gr. σύστημα, Eng. *system*. With the Gr. root στα is prob. connected also Gr. τόπος, a plan, for (σ)τόπος, Eng. *topic*), *state* (L. status), *stately* (Gm. stattlich), *estate* (L. status, Sp. estado, Fr. état, for orig. estat), *static* (Gr. στατικός), and *statistics*; *station* (L. statio), and *stationary*, also, *stationer* (so called originally from having a fixed station or place for selling books and paper. Cf. for sense modern use of word "station" on railroads, also "post-office," or *fixed* office, and "stage coach," or *station* coach), and *stationery*; and *stage* (Fr. étage, It. staggio, from L. status, staticus. Cf. also Fr. éta-gères), and *stage-coach* (or, *station-coach*); *stay* (Gm. stehen), *stead* (as in *bedstead*, *homestead*, *instead*, etc., L. status, Gm. statt, anstatt, etc.), *steady* and *steadfast*; *stable* (L. stabilis), *establish* (L. stabilire, Fr. établir), a *stable* (L. stabulum), viewed as a *standing* place for animals), and *stall*, contracted form of same (It. stalla, Fr. stalle, Gm. stall), and *stallion* (It. stallone: cf. It. stallio, stall-fed), lit. a horse *kept* in the stable; *install* and *installation*; *stand* (Gm. stehen, stand, gestanden),

and *understand* (Gm. *unterstehen*); *stead* and *stud* (M. L. *stotarius*, from Ags. *stod* and *steda*, a herd of horses, from verb *studan*, to stop, etc., Goth. *stu*. For correspondence of Greek and Latin root-forms in *στα* (*sta*), and Gothic and Anglo-Sax. in *stu*, cf. Gr. *ἵστημι* and *σῦν*, as also *στήλη* and *στῦλος*, a pillar), and *studding* (for a building). Here too belong *stanza* (It. *stanza*, Sp. *estancia*, a stop or division, Fr. *stance*, from L. *stans*, n. pl. neut. *stantia*), *stanchion* (Sp. *estantio*), *staunch*, the verb (Sp. *estancar*. For orthography cf. Eng. *launch* with Fr. *elancer*), and *staunch*, the adj., lit. standing firm and sure.

Here probably belongs Eng. *stone* (Ags. *stân*, Gm. *stein*), as being fixed and strong.

The compound derivatives from L. *stare* are many and interesting, as: *circumstance* (lit. standing around: the phrase therefore "*under* these circumstances" is improper. It probably originated in an ellipsis, for, under the influence of these circumstances), *constant* (lit. standing together: cf. for sense, *consistent* and *consent*) and *inconstant*; *constable* (= L. comes *stabuli*, count of the stable, Sp. *condestable*, It. *conestabile*, Fr. *connetable*), *distant* (L. *distare*, to stand apart or away from), *extant* (lit. remaining from or after other things that have perished), *instant* and *instantly* (lit. while standing where you are. The Gm. phrase is, *stehenden fuszes*, lit. on the standing foot, cf. Fr. *tournemain*, a turn of the hand), and *instance*; *obstacle* (lit. standing in the way of or against); *rest* (L. *restare*, lit. to stand or stay back or behind), *arrest* (M. L. *arrestare*, Fr. *arrêter* = L. *ad*+*restare*, lit. to make to stop or stand), and *restive* (Fr. *rétif*, lit. standing back); also *substance*, *substantive*, and *substantial* (lit. standing under or within, i. e. the mere outward surface or aspects of things), and *transubstantiation* and *superstition* (L. *superstitio*, lit. the act or habit of standing over things with anxious doubts or inquiries).

From *stare* comes by reduplication the causative form L. *sistere*, to set, put, stop or stay (corresponding exactly in style of structure with *ἵστημι* for *σίστημι*), and from this, *assist* (lit. to stop near by, i. e. to help: cf. for sense, Gm. *beistehen*, and



Eng. phrase "to stand by any one"), *consist* and *consistent* (lit. staying together in or with itself), *desist*, *exist*, *insist*, *persist*, *resist* and *irresistible* and *subsist*.

From ἴστημι, stem *στα*, the Greek paronym of L. *sistere*, comes Gr. *στάδιον* (lit. a *fixed* standard of length, a stade), and L. *stadium* and *spatium* (Gr. *στάδιον*, Doric form of *στάδιον*), Eng. *space*, *spacious*, *dispatch* (It. *dispacciare*, Sp. *despachar*, Fr. *dépêcher*) and *expatiate*.

With Gr. *στάδιον*, Doric *στάδιον*, may probably be connected Gr. *σπουδή*, haste, zeal, and so *σπουδάζω*, as also *σπεύδω*; and with this L. *studeo*, I am zealous, Eng. *study* and *student*.

Of the same ultimate radication with the Gr. stem *στα* is doubtless also the Gr. *στερεός*, fixed, firm (Sk. *sthira-s*, firm), from which come Eng. *stearine*, *stereoscope* (+Gr. *σκοπός*), and *stereotype* (+Gr. *τύπος*, Eng. *type*, from Gr. *τύπτω*, I strike, pure stem *τυπ*). Here cf. also L. *sterilis*, barren, and Gr. *στέριφος*, hard, firm, unfruitful, Eng. *sterile*, and also Gm. *stier*, Eng. *steer*, the noun. The verb *steer* also (Gm. *steuern*), radicates here, and means lit. to make hold firm.

In these relations the words *stark* (Gm. *do.*, firm, strong), *stork* (Gm. *storch*), and *sturgeon* (M. L. *sturio*, Gm. *stör*), deserve full etymological remembrance, each of the above animals named being strong of their kind.

From L. *stare* comes *statuo*, *statui* (for *statuvi*, like *metui* for *metuvi*), *statutum*, a causative, from the supine, *statum*, meaning to cause to stand; from which come *stature*, *statue* and *statuary*, *statute*, *constitute*, *destitute*, *institute* and *institution*, *prostitute* (lit. to place one's self before or in the way of another: cf. Proverbs 7:10-15), *substitute*. From L. *constare* come also *cost* and *costly* (It. *costare*, Gm. *kosten*, Fr. *couter*).

*Armistice* (+L. *arma*) and *solstice* (L. *solstitium*) also belong here.

Here too seems to radicate Eng. *season* (Fr. *saison* and Sp. *sazon*, season, in the sense of opportunity), which some refer to L. *satio*, sowing time. The It. form is *stagione* and Sp. *estacion*, for, season of the year, from L. *statio*—and so

meaning the fixed or appointed time. From season comes *seasonable*.

379. Sternere, stravi, stratum, to spread out, to strew (Sk. stri and star, to strew. Cf. Sk. stara-s, a couch, and with this L. (s)torus, Gr. *σπορέννυμι* and *σπρόννυμι*, and *σπαρός*, a camp, and *σπαρία* and *σπαρεύω*, etc., as derived forms, from which Eng. *stratagem* and *strategy*), Eng. *strew*; *stratum* (L. do.), and *stratified*; *street* (L. strata, sc. via, It. strada, Sp. estrada, Gm. strasse). See L. astrum, supra, for other derivatives from the original of the forms here given. Here belong also *consternation* (L. consternare, to bestrew, to throw down, to affright: cf. for change of conjugation, L. aspernari from spernere), and *prostrate* (L. prosternere, prostratum).

380. Stinguere, to prick, to prick out, to extinguish, a nasalized form of the simple stem stig [Sk. tij, to sharpen: cf. Sk. tigma-s, sharp, and teja-s, sharpness, Gr. *στίζω*, I prick, stem *στυγ*, and *στυκρός*, pricked, and *στίγμα*, L. and Eng. *stigma*, and *stimulus*, L. do. for sti(g)mulus; *stile* and *style*, L. stilus, for sti(g)lus, a stake or pale. The Gothic paronym is stigqan: the *q* (or *kv*) of which has come from an original *k*, and remarkably represents *gu* (or *gv*) in L. stinguere for prob. earlier form stingere (cf., for form, the double forms of L. tinguere and tingere, and of urgere and urguere). The Gm. *ersticken*, to stifle, represents well its true radical character]. From L. stinguere comes *distinguish* (L. distinguere, lit. to separate or set off anything as noticeable, by itself, by pricks, cf. Gr. *διαστίζω*, I punctuate), *distinct*; *extinguish* (L. extinguere, lit. to prick out, to destroy), and *extinct*; *instigate* (L. instigare) and *instinct* (L. instinctus), *prestige* (Fr. do.). Here belong *stick*, *stake* and *stock* (Gm. stechen, stach, gestoehen), and *stickle* (a dim. form of stick, like tackle of tack, and haggle and waggle of hag and wag). Here too belongs probably *sting* (Ags. stingan). *Etiquette* (Fr. do. from etiquer, Old Fr. estiquer, meaning to label, docket, or ticket: in French, etiquette means a label, a ticket, a ceremonial, and so in English, a ceremony, fashion, etc.: cf. It. etichetta and Sp. etiqueta), and *ticket* (Fr. etiquette, a ticket, commercially, and verb etiqueter, to ticket or docket), and *acrostic* (= Gr.

ἄκρος+στίχος, lit. the initial line), are all of this same radiation.

381. Stipes, a stem, trunk, or staff [Gr. *στίπος*, a stem, or stump. Cf. also L. *stipare*, to cram, press, crowd, and Gr. *στείβω*, I stamp or tread. The Sk. correlates are *stabh* and *stambh*, to be firm. Cf. also Sk. *stubh*, to hinder or stop. With Gm. *stapfen*, Gr. *στείβειν*, and Sk. *stabh* are connected Eng. *step* (Gm. *stapfen*), and *stop* (Gm. *stopfen*), and *stem* (Gr. *στέμμα*, Gm. *stamm*). Here belongs also Eng. *stammer* (Gm. *stammeln*, for *stabmeln*). With Gr. *στέμβω*, a nasalized form of the radical *στέβ*, of which *στείβω* is a resulting form by the addition originally of the half vowel *i* to the stem, as in *στέβω*, are connected Eng. *stamp* (Gm. *stampfen*, It. *stampare*), and *stump* (Gm. *stumpf*)]. From *stipula*, a blade of grain (a dimin. of *stipes*) come *stipulate* (carrying with it the idea of being done in minute details) and also *stubble* (Gm. *stoppel*, It. *stoppia*). Here too belong Eng. *staff* (Gm. *stab*), and *stiff* (Gm. *steif*), and *staple* (Ags. *stapel*).

382. *Stringere*, *strictum*, to draw tight, to bind (Gr. *σπράγγω*, I draw tight, *σπραγγεύω*, I twist, and *σπραγγαλίζω*, I strangle: cf. L. *strangulare*, Eng. *strangle*), a *string* (as binding things together), *stringent*, *strict*, *stricture*, *astringent*, *constriction*, *district*, *restrict*; *strain* (Fr. *etreindre*, orig. *estreindre*), *constrain*, *distrain*, *restrain*. Cf. Gr. *σπρηνής*, L. *strenuus*, Eng. *strenuous* with this class of words, as of same origin with them, and also Gm. *streng*, Eng. *strong*.

Here too belongs Eng. *distress* (Fr. *détresse* from L. part. *destrictus*): cf. for sense, *distraction*, L. *distrahere*. Eng. *stress* also belongs here (cf. phrase, "stress of weather").

383. *Struere* (for earlier *strovere* and *strogvere*), *structum*, to place, pile up, or set in order (Sk. *star* and *stri*: cf. Gr. *σπορέννυμι* and L. *sternere*, *stratum*, which see; also Goth. *straujan*, and Gm. *streuen* and *stroh*, Eng. *strew* and *straw*), *structure*, *construct* and *reconstruct*, *construe* and *misconstrue*, *destroy* and *destruction*; *instruct* and *instrument*; *obstruct*.

384. *Studere*, to be zealous or eager (Gr. *σπουδάζω*: Corssen connects it, however, with *στώ*, I erect. Cf. for the other view Gr. *στάδιον* and L. *spatium* and L. *spuere* with Sk.

shtiv, etc.—together with the exact correspondence of sense between L. studeo and Gr. σπουδάζω), *study*, *studious* (L. studiosus, full of zeal). Let the young *student* remember that he dishonors his *name*, if his will is not ever in a *flaming state* for continually new upward effort. L. studium means *zeal*, *eagerness* (see L. acer), *assiduity* (lit. sitting steadily at one's work: see L. sedere), *application* (a figure drawn from rowing: see L. plicare), *earnest strife*, etc.

385. Stupere, to be thunder-struck (Sk. tup and tump, as Pictet well shows, is the Sk. paronym; Gr. τύπτω, I strike: cf. τύπος, a blow, an impression, Eng. *type*, with its various compounds, as *antitype*, *prototype*, *stereotype*, *daguerreotype*, etc., *stupid*, *stupefy* (cf. τῦφος, stupor arising from fever, Eng. *typhus*). Correlate with the words above given are Gm. taub, Eng. *deaf*).

386. Suadere, suatum, to advise, or persuade (Sk. svad and svād, Gr. ἀνδάνω, I please, for σFανδάνω, double nasalized form of simple stem σFαδ: and ἦδομαι for σFαδομαι, and ἦδύς for orig. σFαδύς. Cf. L. suavis, sweet. See for general correspondence of sense L. dulcis, sweet, and L. indulgere, to indulge), *suasion*, *dissuade*, *persuade*.

387. Suavis, sweet, for svad(v)is: cf., for change of form, L. somnus, sleep, for s(v)opnus, Sk. svapna-s; L. soror, a sister, for s(v)osor, Sk. svâsar; and L. sonare, to sound, for s(v)onare, Sk. svan (Sk. svâdu-s, sweet, from svād, to taste, to like, Gr. ἦδύς for σFαδύς. See L. suadere, suatum, of the same radication), *suavity*, *sweet* (Gm. süsz). *Assuage* and *assuasive* are from this source (= ad+suavis, Sp. suavizar: cf. for sense, Fr. adoucir=L. ad+dulcis, and It. addolcirse of same origin).

388. Sub, prep., under (Sk. upa, under, Gr. ὑπό, from which Eng. *hypocrisy*, Gr. ὑπόκρισις, lit. the acting of a part on a stage, cf. for sense, L. persona, a mask, etc.; and Gr. ὑπόθεσις, Eng. *hypothesis*. Sub enters unchanged into some English words, as a strongly qualifying prefix of a diminutive signification, as *subacid*, *subacute*: in others, in some assimilated form, as Eng. *sufficient* (= L. sub+facere), *surprise* (Fr. surprendre and surprise = L. sub+prehendere, which see);

and in others still much changed, as in Eng. *sudden* (Fr. soudain, L. subitaneus).

389. Suescere, suetum (Sk. svâdha, Gr. ἔθω and εἴωθα for σFέθω, etc.: so cf. Sk. noun svâdha and Gr. ἔθος), *desuetude*, *custom* and *costume* (Fr. costume and coutume, from L. stem consuetudin: cf. for form Fr. amertume from L. amaritudo, stem amaritudin).

390. Super, prep., above, over, beyond (Sk. upari, Gr. ὑπέρ, Gm. über, from which *over*, *up* and *upper*). Eng. *superb* (L. superbus, cf. Gr. ὑπέβριος), and *supernal*. From L. superus, comp. superior, sup. supremus, come *superior* and *supreme*. From summus (for supmus) come *sum* (L. summa, Fr. somme, Gm. summe), *summary* (L. summarium), and *summation*, *consummate* and *summit* (L. summitas, Fr. sommet), *summer-sault* (a corruption of Fr. soubresaut = L. super + saltus), which is in English commonly corrupted into *summerset*; *consummate*. Here belongs Eng. *sovereign* (M. L. superanus, It. sovrano, Fr. souverain). See also such compounds of super as *superfluous*, *superlative*, *superficial*, *surface* (L. superficies, Fr. surface).

## T.

391. Taberna, a shed, hut, or covering [Corssen connects it with Sk. tan, to extend, making its force to consist in its being *stretched out*, and compares it with Gr. τένον (Eng. *tendon*), a tightly stretched band, Sk. tantri, a cord, and L. tenus, a snare. See L. tendo. L. tabula (Eng. *table* and *tablet*) he regards as of same radication. These etymologies seem to be as just as they are ingenious], *tavern* (Fr. taverne) and *tabernacle* (L. tabernaculum).

392. Talea, a cutting, a stake. From this comes L. talus, an oblong die, the ankle, and from this It. tallone, Fr. talon, Eng. *talons*. With L. talea are connected It. taglia, Sp. taja, and Fr. taille, a cutting, a cut, and Fr. tailler, to cut, Eng. *tally*. From Fr. tailler, to cut, comes Fr. tailleur, Eng. *tailor*. Here too belong *detail* (Fr. détail, a particular), and *retail* (Fr. re-tailler, to cut off anew, It. ritagliare), and *curtail* (Fr. court

or L. *curtus*+Fr. *tailler*: cf. Fr. *ecourter*), and *entail* (Fr. *entailler*).

393. *Tangere*, *tactum*, simple stem tag, to touch, *tangent* (Fr. *tangente*), *tangible*, *tact*, *tag* (to touch), and the following compounds, *contact*, *contingent* (L. *contingere*), *contagion* (L. *contagio*), *contaminate* (L. *contaminare*, from *contamen* for *contagimen*, lit. brought into contact), *integral* (L. *integer*) and *integrity* (lit. untouchedness: cf. James 1 : 27), *entire* (Fr. *entier*, Sp. *entero*, It. *integro*, L. *integer*), *tame* (Fr. *entamer*, L. *intaminare*, for *intagminare*: cf. *contaminare*).

Here belongs Eng. *taste* (Gm. *tasten*, It. *tastare*, Fr. *tâter* for orig. *taster* from L. *taxare*, a freq. form of *tangere*, meaning to touch much or strongly, through a double freq. form *taxitare*).

The following words also with the word *take* (and *undertake*), have a common origin, as is manifest from their similarity of form and sense in various languages, and find probably their solution in a supposed intermediate Latin form *tactare*, to touch much or strongly (like L. *tractare*, freq. form of L. *trahere*) from *tangere*: namely *attack* (It. *attaccare*, to attach and to attack, Fr. *attaquer*), *attach* (It. *attaccare*, as above, Fr. *attacher*): (for hard and soft forms, as here, of words of the same radication, cf. *blank* and *blanch*, *bank* and *bench*, etc.); and *detach* (It. *staccare* for *ex+taccare*, Sp. *destacar*, Fr. *detacher*). Here belongs Eng. *touch* (It. *toccare*, Sp. *tocar*, Fr. *toucher*).

The Gr. *ἄγγαω* is strongly correlated in sense with L. *tango*, if not (as it probably is not), in origin with it. With *ἄγγαω*, pure stem *ἄγγ*, corresponds Gm. *ticken*, Eng. *tick* and *tickle* (dimin. lit. to tick or touch a little).

394. *Tegere*, *tectum*, to cover (Sk. *sthag*, to cover, Gr. *στέγω*: cf. *στέγος* and *τέγος*, a roof, and Lith. *stegiu*, I cover, and *stogas*, a roof; and also Gm. *decken*, to *deck*, and *bedecken*, to *bedeck*; and *dach*, a roof, Eng. *deck*, a noun. For the aphaeresis of radical *s* in the L. and Gm. forms, see p. 132, § 1: cf. also L. *torus* with Sk. *stara-s*, a couch, Gr. *στόρνυμι*, L. *sternere* and *stratus*; and *ταῦρος*, L. *taurus*, with Sk. *sthûra-s* and Goth. *stiur*), *detect* (lit. to take the cover off:

cf., for sense, *discover*, *protect* (lit. to cover before, or in front of), *integument* (L. *integumentum*). Here belong also Eng. *thatch* (Ags. *thecan*, to cover), and *tile* (L. *tegula*, Fr. *tuiles*, tiles, or bricks: the palace of the Tuileries in Paris is where once there was a brickyard).

395. Τέλος, a completion, end, etc. (Sk. *tar* and *tri*, to bring to an end: cf. *τέρμα*, Eug. *term*), *telegraph* (+γράφω), *teleology* (+λόγος), *toll* (πελωνέω, I take toll), as being taken at the end of a given distance.

396. *Tempus*, time, viewed lit. as a section, i. e. of duration [Sk. *tam*, obs. to divide, as still found in *tamála-s*, a sword, a knife, Gr. *τέμνω*, I cut, etc., pure stem *ταμ*, from which comes Gr. *τέμενος*, a sacred grove or field, and *Τέμπη*, the romantic valley of the Peneus, lit. a defile having steep banks. From *τέμνω* come *tome*, Gr. *τόμος*, lit. a slice, *atom*, Gr. *ἄτομος*, lit. indivisible, and *epitome*, Gr. *ἐπιτομή*, lit. a cutting on or down, an abridgement], *temporal* (L. *temporalis*), *temporary* (L. *temporarius*), *temporize* (Fr. *temporiser*), *extemporize*; *tempest* (L. *tempestatas*, lit. a season, the weather, a storm: getting its name from its separate individuality; cf. for form *tempestivus*), *time* (Fr. *temps*), and *timely*.

*Tempora* pl. means the *temples* (as being lit. cut off by themselves from the rest of the natural line of the skull). *Templum*, a *temple*, has also its natural definition in the same idea of being on ground marked out, separately by itself. Meyer, however, connects it with Gr. *τόπος*, a place.

397. *Tendere*, *tensum*, to stretch out [Sk. *tan*, Gr. *τείνω* for *τέννω*, from which, i. e. *ἀνατείνω*, come prob. L. and Eng. *antennae*; as also Gr. *τόνος*, Sk. *tána-s*, Eng. *tone* and *tonic*. Cf. also *τάνυμαι*. The Gm. *dehnen* is correlated here. To this same class of roots belong L. *tenuis*, like the Sk. *tanu-s*, thin, tender, Gm. *dünn*, Eng. *thin* and *tender*, Fr. *tendre*; as well as *attenuate*, *extenuate* and *tenuious*], *tend*, *tendon* (Gr. *τένων*), *tendrill* (Fr. *tendron*), *tense*, *tension*, *tent* (as being stretched, It. *tenda*, Fr. *tente*, L. *tentorium*); and the following compounds, *attend* (lit. to stretch the mind to), and *attentive*, *contend* (lit. to stretch arms with another), *extend*, *intend*, *intent* and *intense*; *ostensible* (L. *ostendere* for *obstendere*),

and *ostentatious* (L. ostentare), *pretend* (L. praetendere, lit. to stretch out or hold up before one), and *pretense*, *portend* (L. portendere, for protendere, lit. to stretch out beforehand), *portent* and *portentous*; *subtend* and *superintend*. These each have derivative forms of their own. The Eng. participial form follows the French, as in the word *attendant*, instead of the L. part. form 3d conj., which would end in *-ent*.

The word *standard* belongs here (It. standardo, a banner, from It. verb *stendere*,\* to stretch out or forth, L. *extendere*, Fr. *étendard*, Gm. *standarte*).

398. *Tenere*, *tentum*, to hold (from same root with L. *tenere*, Sk. *tan*. See *tendere*), *tenant* (Fr. part. form), *tenet* (L. do. 3d pers. pres. sing.), *tenor* (L. do.), *tenon* (cf. Gr. *τένων*), viewed as *holding* the beam or joist mortised into it: *tenement*, *tenure*, *tenacious* (L. *tenax*); and the following compounds, *abstain* and *abstinent* (L. *abstinere*), *attain* (L. *attingere*, Fr. *atteindre*, with epenthetic *d*), lit. to hold on or to, *contain* (L. *continere*), *contents*, *contentment* and *continent* (L. *continens*: when used as a noun, sc. *terra*), and *discontent*; *detain* and *detention* (L. *detinere*), *entertain* (Fr. *entretenir* = L. *inter*+*tenere*), *obtain*; *pertain*, *pertinent* and *impertinent* and *pertinacious*, *retain*, *retentive*, *retinue* and *untenable*; and *sustain* (L. *sustinere* = *subs*+*tenere*). Here belongs the word *rein* (It. *redina*, Sp. *rienda*, from L. *retinere*, to hold back).

The word *countenance* also radicates here (Fr. *contenance* from *contenant*, part. of *contenir*, lit. that *containing*, i. e. chiefly the elements of one's personal expression: like *face* from L. *facere*, to make), as indicating our strongest visible demonstration of ourselves.

399. *Terere*, *trivi*, *tritum*, to rub [Gr. *τέρω* (for *τέρρω*) and *τρίω* and *τρίβω*, all of same sense, I rub, etc. Cf. *τὰ τρίβωλα*, a threshing machine, L. *tribulum*, Eng. *tribulation*; and *τι*

\* In this word, as also in It. *staccare*, to detach (Sp. *destacar*) for *extaccare*, or *distaccare*, and It. *stiguere*, to stain, for *extinguere*, we have fine instances of initial *s* representing sometimes, in the Romanic languages, a suppressed preposition (L. *ex*).



τράω, I bore through, stem *τρα* reduplicated; and its derivative *τερηδών*, lit. the borer, L. and Eng. *teredo*. Cf. also Lith. *triti* and *trinti*, to rub, to file], *trite* (i. e. worn), *attrition*, *contrite* (lit. bruised or beaten to pieces), *detritus* (L. do.), *deteriorate* (L. deterior), and *detriment* (L. detrimentum, lit. worn off, as gold or silver coin, that has passed around much from hand to hand). Here belong *tear* and *tare* (Gm. *zehren*).

Here also place Gm. *treiben*, Eng. *drive* and *drift*, and Gm. *reiben*, Eng. *rub*. Eng. *tire* (to weary) has prob. also its origin here.

400. *Terminus*, a boundary line (Sk. *tri*, to pass through, over, or beyond, pres. tense *tarāmi*: Gr. *τέρμα*, the goal in the race-course), *term*, *terms*, *terminate*, *conterminous*, *determine*, *determinate*, *indeterminate*, *exterminate*.

401. *Terra*, for *tersa*, lit. *the dry* [sc. pars: cf., by way of contrast, Homer's frequent allusion to the *ὕγρὰ κέλευθα* of the sea. The Old Gr. *ζῆα*, with which cf. Gm. *erde*, Eng. *earth*, has probably no connection with this], *terrestrial* (L. *terrestris*), *terrene* (L. *terrenus*), *terraqeous* (= L. *terra*+*aqua*), *terrace* (Fr. *terrasse*, M. L. *terracea*), *inter* (It. *interrare*, Fr. *enterrer* = L. *in terra*, i. e. *condere*), *territory* (L. *territorium*). Cf. also for sense, one with the other, L. *extorris* (= *ex*+*terra*), and L. *exsul*, Eng. *exile* (= *ex*+*solum*). Here also Eng. *saunter* is said to belong, as a corruption of It. *Santa Terra*, "the holy land," from the mode in which, during the Crusades, the pilgrims loitered along the road.

402. *Terrere*, to frighten [Sk. *tras*, Gr. *τρέω*, I tremble, for *τρέσω* and *τρέμω*, L. *tremo*, Eng. *tremble* (Fr. *trembler*, It. *tremolare* from L. *tremulus*), *tremulous* and *tremendous*, L. *tremendus*], *terror* (L. do.), *terrify*, *deter* (lit. to frighten from).

403. *Testis*, for *t(r)estis*, a witness (connected in sense certainly, and probably in fact, with Sk. *tras*, to hold or support: cf. for syncopation of radical *r*, in such a case, L. *torrere* with Sk. *trish*), *test*, *testicle* (L. *testiculus*, dim. lit. a little witness), *testator* (L. do.), *testament* (L. *testamentum*, viewed as being made valid by *witnesses*), *testify* (L. *testificari*), *testimony* (L. *testimonium*); and the following compounds, *attest* (L. *attestari*), *contest* (L. *contestari*, Fr. *contester*, lit. to call

to witness in a law suit, on both sides), and *incontestable*, *detest* (L. detestari, lit. to call a deity to witness, i. e. against one), *protest* and *protestant*.

404. *Texere*, *textum*, to weave [Sk. taksh, to make, to fabricate: cf. Sk. takshan, an artisan, and with it Gr. τέκτων; Gr. τίκτω, pure stem τεκ, and τέχνη, art, and also τεύχω, I make, and τεχνάω, I make skilfully, and τυγχάνω, stem τυχ, to happen, etc. Cf. also, as belonging to same class of roots, Sk. tōka-s, offspring, and Gr. τέκος and τέχνον, and L. secus, Eng. *sex*], *text*, *texture* (L. textura), *textile*, *context*. From L. tela (for texela, like for contraction L. scala from scandela: cf. for form L. sequela, Eng. sequel, from sequi), come *toil*, a net (Fr. toile, net-work, and *toilet* (Fr. toilette, which refers lit. to the cloth of the dressing table), *subtle* (old form subtile, from L. subtilis), lit. woven fine; and *tissue* (Fr. tisser, to weave: the parts. masc. and fem. being tissu and tissue—from L. texere).

405. Θρίξ, gen. τριχός, the hair (Schweizer refers this to the same radication with Sk. dhri, to grow), *tresses* (Gr. τρίχες, M. L. trica, It. treccia, Fr. tresse), *tricks* (L. tricae, lit. hairs, and so both trifles and tricks, or, little nets made of hairs), *intricate* and *intrigue* (L. intricare, to entangle; and M. L. tricare and trigare, to plait, as the hair: cf. for form also It. distrigare and Fr. detresser, to unweave), *extricate*.

406. *Tingere*, *tinctum*, to wet, to moisten (Gr. τέγω, I wet or dye: cf. also Gm. tünchen, to whitewash), *tinge*, *tincture*, *tint* (M. L. tincta, It. tinta, a dye), and *taint* (Fr. teint from verb teindre, to dye or stain), and also *stain* (It. stignere, from extingere).

407. Τίθημι, stem θε (Gm. thun, Eng. do, Sk. dhà, to place. For the Latin correspondents of Sk. dhà, see abdo, condo, credo, and seditio, under dare), *thesis* (θέσις, a position), *antithesis* (Gr. do.), *diathesis* (Gr. do.), *hypothesis* (ὑπόθεσις), *synthesis* (Gr. do.), *theme* (θήμα), *anathema* and *anathematize* (Gr. ἀνάθημα, lit. an offering devoted to the gods), *apothecary* (Gr. ἀποθήκη, a storehouse, cf. its derivatives, through L. apotheca, the Fr. boutique, and Sp. botica).

408. *Tolerare*, to endure. With this verb, the perf. tuli (of ferre, to bear, from Old L. tulo, supine latum, for tlatum),

and the verb *tollere*, to raise or bear up or forth, are all to be associated as of the same original radication. [The Sk. paronym is *tul*, to raise, 1st pers. pres. act. *tôlami*, I raise or bear up on high: cf. Sk. *tulyâmi*, I weigh (the *ly* in which form is exactly represented in the *ll* in L. *tollo*, for *toljo*), and *tulâ*, a pound weight, Gr. *ταλάω*, I endure, and *τλητός*, patient; also *τάλαντον*, a balance, a large sum of money, a talent,\* Eng. *talent* and *talents*. *Τάνταλος* also belongs here and Eng. *tantalize*. See story of Tantalus, in whose name there seems to be a metathesis of the radical elements of the word, as in the verb *τανταλώω* for *ταλαντώω*, I oscillate, or sway forwards and backwards], *tolerate*, *intolerable*, *extol*.

409. *Tonare*, to sound loudly, to thunder (Sk. *tanyatâ*, noise, Gr. *στένω* and *σπεινάχω*; the common orig. root of all these forms was probably *stan*). Cf. *tonare* for earlier prob. form (s)*tonare*, with L. *taurus* for (s)*taurus*, and L. *tegere* for (s)*tegere*. With *tonare* are connected Gm. *donner* and Eng. *thunder*. Gr. *τόνος* (Eng. *tone* or accent), is not to be confounded with L. *tônare*, but is from Gr. *τείνω*, Sk. *tan*.

410. *Tornus*, a turner's lathe, and *tornare*, to turn in a lathe (Gr. *τόρνος*, a turner's chisel. Cf. *τορνόω* and *τορνέω*, and also *τόρμος*, a socket. These are probably correlated directly with *τείρω* in origin, and *τεπράω*), *turn* (Fr. *tourner*, Gm. *turnen*), *tournament* (M. L. *torneamentum*), and *tourney* (Fr. *tournoi*, It. and Sp. *torneo*), *tornado* (though apparently a Sp. or It. word, yet really only English), *tour* (Fr. *do.*, It. *torno*: cf. for idiom the Yankee way of talking about taking a little *turn* about the world), *return* (Fr. *retourner*, M. L. *re-tornare*); *attorney* (lit. one who acts in another's turn or place: cf. for form, but not sense, It. *attorniare*. The word used in the Romanic languages is a derivative of L. *procurator*, as Fr. *procureur*, Sp. *procurador*, etc. The word is strictly English in origin, like *tornado*), *contour* (Fr. *do.*).

Here too belong Fr. *tour*, a circuit, and Eng. *tire* (around

\* So in Eng. *pound* and *pence* (Lp *endere*, to weigh), and the sign *lb.* (L. *libra*) and Fr. *livre* of same origin, there is the same inward etymological reference to weight, as the true basis of the valuation of money. A talent weighed fifty pounds.

a wheel), and *attire* from Fr. *atours*, lit. around or upon one (Old Fr. verb *atorner*).

411. Torquere, tortum, to twist [Gr. *τρέπω*, Ion. *τράπω*, I turn. The forms *ἄτρακτος*, a spindle—*ά* being for *ἀμφί*—agreeing in sense with Sk. *tarku-s*, a spindle; and *τρώγω*, I chew or gnaw, make it probable, taking L. *torquere* into account, that the stem of *τρέπω* was also originally *τρακ*].

Cf. also Gr. *τροπή*, deriv. from *τρέπω*, Eng. *trope* and *tropical*, and *τρόπαιον*, L. *tropeum*, Eng. *trophy* (Fr. *trophée*, It. *trofeo*: notice here the aspiration of the labial), lit. a token that the enemy was *turned* back defeated where the sign was put], *tortuous*, *torture*, *torment* (L. *tormentum* for orig. *torementum*), *contortion*, *distort*, *extort*, *retort* (Fr. *retorte*, Sp. *retorta*. Here belong *torch* (Fr. *torche*, It. *torcia*, from *torciare*, to twist), a *tart* (It. *torta*, a tart, lit. twisted, Fr. *tourte*; as we name *crullers* from their shape, Gm. *krullen*, to curl; the word *curl* being by metathesis from the same root), *nasturtian* (L. *nasturtium*, for *nastoretium*, lit. nose-troubler), and *tortoise* (M. L. *tortuca*, Sp. *tortuga*, Fr. *tortue*), so called from its bent feet. Here also belongs the word to *truss*, as a bird (It. *torciare* from M. L. *tortiare*, Sp. *atrozar*, Fr. *trousser*, to tuck up), and a *truss* (Fr. *trousse*: cf. also Fr. and Eng. *trousseau*).

With Gr. *τρέπω*, I turn, is prob. connected L. *trepidus*, disturbed, alarmed (cf. for similar radication of form and sense Gr. *εὐτράπελος*, easily moved, fickle). from which are *trepidation* and *intrepid*.

412. *Torrere*, *tostum*, for orig. *torsere*, *torstum*, to parch, roast, bake (Sk. *trish* and *tarsh*, to thirst, and *tarsha-s*, thirst, Goth. *thaurjsja*, I thirst, Gm. *durst*, Eng. *thirst*: cf. also Gm. *dürr*, parched), *torrent* (L. *torrens*, as being *dry* in summer, in opp. to the name of a winter stream, as *χειμάρρος*), *torrid*, *toast* (Sp. *tostar*, verb, and *tostada*, noun; Fr. *toster* and *toaster*, the verb).

413. *Trabs*, a beam (Gr. *τράπηξ*, which seems to be connected at once with *τρέπω* in both form and sense). From L. *trabs* comes Fr. *entrave*, an obstacle (lit. a *beam* or stick in the way, as on a road). Here too belongs probably Fr. *tra-*

vail, labor (as in going over such a road), Eng. *travail* and Eng. *travel* (viewed in the light of its difficulties, which in elder times were manifold and great).

414. Trahere, tractum, to draw (Goth. dragan, to *draw* or *drag*, Gm. tragen), *tract* (L. tractus), *trace* (Fr. tracer from a M. L. form tractiare, derived from L. tractare), *trait* (Fr. do. from L. tractus), cf. also Fr. traire, to milk, lit. to draw down. From L. trahere come *tractable* and *intractable*, *abstract*, *attract*, *contract*, *detract*, *distract* (lit. to draw apart, cf. for sense word *craze*), *extract* and *extraction*, *protract*, *retract* and *subtract*. With L. trahere is connected also Eng. *train* (Fr. do., Provençal trahi).

Hence too come *treat* (Fr. traître from L. tractare), *treatise* and *treaty* (Fr. traité), *entreat* and *retreat* (Fr. retraite, fem. part. of verb retraire = L. retrahere). Here belong likewise *betray*, *traitor* (Fr. traître) and *treason* (Fr. trahison: each from Fr. trahir,\* to betray, lit. to draw or drag out to view), *portray* (Fr. pourtraire for L. protrahere by metathesis), and *portrait* (Fr. do.); *trail* (Sp. traillar, to level ground, i. e. by dragging it: cf. for sense, Sp. trailla, a cord for leading a dog). Here seems to belong Eng. *tirade* (Fr. do., a long *train* of words), and Eng. *retire* (Fr. retirer, to *draw* back). *Entrails*, which might perhaps be even ingeniously thought to belong here (Fr. entrailles), from their long-drawn character:—come, rather, from Gr. ἔντερα, the intestines (cf. Sp. entrañas). Here too belongs It. trainare, to drag along, Fr. trainer and Eng. *train*: (M. L. trarginare from tragina, a wagon). *Contrast* is the Fr. contraster from L. contractare. With trahere is correlated in sense and origin Gm. trecken, to draw. The Gm. trinken may possibly belong here as a nasalized form of the ultimate root, Eng. *drink* (meaning lit. in such a case, to take or draw to one's self).

415. Trans, prep., beyond (Sk. tri, tarāmi, I cross over, cf. Lr. *intrare*). Fr. très † is L. trans. The compound derivatives

\* The It. traire, to betray, is of another origin, being a contraction of tradire, a parallel form, and from L. tradere, as is It. traditore from L. traditor, Fr. traîtreur.

† In *harlequin* (Fr. arlequin (It. arlechino), as a corruption of Gm. erl-

of trans are many and interesting : as Eng. *trance* (Fr. transe, Sp. trance, It. transito, L. transitus), lit. the passage to another world ; *trespass* (Fr. trépasser, It. trapassare = L. trans + pandere, passum), *traverse* (Fr. travers, L. transversus) ; *transept* (Fr. do. = L. trans + septum, an enclosure).

416. Trauen (Gm.), to trust (Ags. treovjan), *true* (Gm. treu, Ags. treóve, lit. that which can be trusted), *trust* and *entrust* (Ags. treovsjan and trývsjan), *troth* and *betroth*.

417. Tres, tria, stem tri, three (Sk. trayas, three, stem tri : Gr. τρεῖς, Lith. trys), *three* (Gm. drei, Fr. trois), *triad* (Gr. τριάς, stem τριάδ), *trine*, *trio*, *thrice* and *trice* (double form), *thirty*, *treble* (for trible, for triple) and *triple* (L. triplus, Fr. triple), *trillion* (Fr. do. = L. tria + Fr. million from L. mille), *tertiary* (L. tertius, Sk. tritîya-s, Lith. treczas), *tier* and *tierce* (Fr. tiers, m. and tierce, fem., a third, from L. tertius), *trivial* (L. trivialis, from trivium = tres viæ, where three ways met in the city of Rome : the open space being used for purposes of mirth : see via), *trinity* (L. tres + unitas). From tres comes L. tribus (perhaps representing, in *tribus* partibus, or, with morbus, acerbus, etc., exhibiting in its terminal syllable -bus the Sk. root bhu-, Gr. φν-, and L. fu- : cf. the verbal tense-suffixes -bam and -bo in the imperf. and fut. tenses), one of the three ward-divisions of Rome. From L. tribus come Eng. *tribe*, *tribute* (the tax levied on a tribe), *tributary*, *attribute* (L. attribuer), *contribute*, *distribute* and *retribution* (cf., for form, with tribuo from tribus, statuo from status, and metuo from metus). *Trestle* may belong here (M. L. trestellus = perhaps to Dutch drie-stal, a seat with three legs).

418. Trudere, trusum, to push or drive off or away (Goth. thriutan : cf. also Sk. trid and tard, to push), *abstruse* (lit. pushing one away), *extrude*, *intrude*, *obtrude*, *protrude*.

419. Tubus, a tube, Eng. *tube* and *tubular*. *Trumpet* also is of the same origin [L. tuba, fem. form of tubus, It. tromba, a tube and a trumpet, Sp. trompa and Fr. trompe and trompette : cf. for form, Fr. trompe, a periwinkle, and

könig, we have the same relative vowel correspondence of *e* and *a*, in a vice versa way.

L. turbo(n)], *trumpet* and *trump* and *trombone* (Fr. trombone).

420. Tueri, tutus, to defend [cf. *Θεάομαι* for *ΘεΨάομαι*, for perhaps earlier form *σταΨάομαι*, as seems to be indicated by the parallel Gm. form *staunen*, to behold eagerly or admiringly. Tueri would be thus for earlier form (s)tueri], *tuition*, *tutelage*, *tutorial*, *intuition* and *intuitive*.

421. Tumere, to swell [Sk. tu, 1st pers. pres. tāumi, I increase, Gr. *τύλος*, a knob or lump: cf. also Gr. *τύμβος*, a mound, Eng. *tomb* and L. *tumulus*; and L. and Eng. *tuber*, and *tubercle* (L. *tuberculum*); and *protuberant*: cf. also Ags. *thûma*, Gm. *daum*, Eng. *thumb*], *tumor* (L. do.), *tumid*, *contumacious* (L. *contumax*, haughty, lit. swelling), *contumely* (L. *contumelia*).

422. Tundere, tusum, to beat, or strike, for (s)tundere, as made probable by the correlate Teutonic forms (Goth. *stautan*, Gm. *stossen*). The Sk. paronym is *tud*. From L. *tundere* come *contusion* and *obtuse* (L. *obtusus*, blunted).

423. Turba, for prob. earlier (s)turba, uproar, disorder, from which *turbare*, to disturb [Sk. *tvar*, for prob. earlier *stvar* (as Gm. *stürzen*, to overthrow, and Gm. *sturm*, Eng. *storm*, seem to indicate), Gr. *τύβη* and *τυρβάζω* and *στυρβάζω*, I overthrow], *turbid* (L. *turbidus*), *turbulent* (L. *turbulentus*), *disturb* (L. *disturbare*), *perturbation*.

Here belongs Eng. *trouble* (Fr. do. from L. *turbula*, dim. of L. *turba*, by metathesis). From L. *turbare* comes also, probably, Fr. *trouver*, "to find," (Old Fr. *truver* and *trover*, It. *trovare*). Cf. for form, Fr. *preuve* and *prouver*, from L. *probare*. In Neapolitan Italian *struvare* is in sense L. *disturbare*, says Diez; as is also *controvar*, L. *conturbare*. The idea of "finding" is in French that of *ransacking* things for the purpose—the process is brought to view rather than the result. From Fr. *trouver* come Eng. *treasure-trove* and *contrive* (Fr. *controuver*, to invent) and *retrieve*, lit. to find again (Fr. *retrouver*). Cf. for form, Eng. *reprieve* (Fr. *re-prouver*, from L. *re+probare*), lit. to try again.

424. Turris, a tower (Gr. *τύρσις*; for the assimilation of

Gr.  $\sigma$  to  $r$ , in the L. form, cf. L. porrum, the leek, for earlier form, porsum with Gr.  $\pi\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\omicron\nu$ ), *tower*, *turret*.

## U.

425. Uber, a teat (Sk.  $\acute{u}dha$ -s and  $\acute{u}dhar$ , Gr.  $\omicron\acute{\iota}\theta\alpha\rho$ , Gm. euter), *udder*. The various changes of the word ran thus from its first to its last form: udher, ufer, uber. See L. robur for similar style of formation, and also L. urbs; see also p. 198. From uber, the noun, comes the L. adj. uber, rich. Eng. *exuberant*.

426. Udus, wet, moist (from which come Eng. *exude* and *otter*—Swedish utter, Lith. udra, lit. the water animal). A nasalized derivative is L. unda, a wave, water, etc. (Sk. ud and und, to be wet, Gr.  $\upsilon\delta\omega\rho$ , from which come Eng. *hydrant* and *hydraulic* and *dropsy*, Gr.  $\upsilon\delta\rho\omega\psi$ —the initial radical syllable of the word being lost in English. Cf. also Sk. udam and udan, water, Lith. vandu, Goth. vato, Gm. wasser, Eng. *water* and *wet*. The forms Gr.  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\delta\rho\omicron\varsigma$ , wanting water, and Sk. anudra-s, are remarkable certainly for their parallelism); *abound* (L. abundare, to overflow, Fr. abonder), and *abundance* (L. abundantia), *inundate*, *redound*, and *redundant* (L. redundare, Fr. redonder), *undulate* (L. undula, dimin. a little wave).

Cf. in connection with this class of words, Sk. sveda, L. sudor and sudare, Gm. schweisz, Eng. *sweat* and *sudorific*.

The Eng. word, to *sound* (as the ocean's depths) is probably referrible to unda, as coming from a compound form sub-unda (Sp. sondar and Fr. sonder: cf. for form, Fr. sombre, Eng. *sombre*, as coming from sub+umbra).

427. Ulna, an ell (Sk. ar- $\acute{a}la$ -s, Gr.  $\acute{\omega}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\nu\eta$ , Goth. aleina, Fr. aune, Gm. elle), Eng. *ell* and *elbow* (Gm. ellenbogen).

428. Ultra, beyond (see Synopsis No. 256, Ollus). Beside *ultra*, *ulterior* and *ultimate*, Eng. *outrage* also belongs here (Fr. do. = outrer, to exceed, + Fr. rage: see L. rabere, Synopsis No. 316); and *outré* (Fr. do. = L. ultra, beyond).

429. Ululare, to howl, onomatopoetic (Sk. ulūka-s, an owl, and ululi-s, a howling, etc., Gr.  $\acute{\omicron}\lambda\omicron\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\zeta\omega$ . Cf. also  $\iota\lambda\acute{\alpha}\omega$  and



ἰλακτέω), *owl* (L. *ulula*, Gm. *eule*), *howl* (Sp. *aullar*, Gm. *heulen*, Fr. *hurler*).

430. *Umbra*, shade, shadow (Sk. *abhra-m*, cloud or cloudiness), *umbrage*, *umbrageous*, *umbrella*, *adumbrate*, *penumbra*, and *sombre* (Fr. do. :—prob. for orig. form *so-ombrare* = L. *sub*+*umbra*).

431. Ὕμνος, a song [Sk. *sumna-s* (see page 185), Aufrecht regards it as for ὑφμνος, from ἰφάω, I weave, and Sk. *vabh* (Gm. *weben*, Eng. *weave*; and Gm. *weib*, Eng. *wife*). From ἰφάω comes at any rate ἰμήν, a membrane, Eng. *hymen*, and Ὕμνην, *Hymen*, the god of marriages, Eng. *hymeneal*. The etymological idea of ὑμνος is in Aufrecht's view that of the concatenation of its parts]. From ὑμνος come *hymn* and *anthem* (= ἀντί+ἕμνός), originally a song in alternate parts. *Psalm* (Gr. ψάλμα, a tune played on a stringed instrument, from ψάλλω, I twang with the fingers), is properly a *lyric*, which, cf. for sense, from λύρα, a lyre.

432. *Unguere*, unctum, to anoint (Sk. *anj*, to anoint), *unguent* and *unguentum* (L. do.), *unctuous*, *anoint*, and *ointment* (Fr. *oindre*, from L. *unguere*).

433. *Unus*, one [Gr. οἷός, Old L. *oinus*, cf. for form, L. *foedus*, for orig. *foidus*, from root *fid*; also Gr. εἷς for εἷς, stem ἐν, Goth. *ains*, Eng. *an*, Gm. *ein*, and, abbreviated, *a*], *one* (Fr. *on*, which in some uses represents L. *unus* and in others is a contracted form of Fr. *homme*, L. *homo*, in which case it has the article before it, as, *l'on*, meaning man), *once* and *nonce* (= now once), *unit* (L. *unitas*), *union* (L. *unio*), *unique* (Fr. do., L. *unicus*), *uniform* (L. *uniformis*), *universe* (L. *universus*, lit. turned or combined into one), *unanimous* (L. *unanimis* = *unus*+*animus*), *disunion* and *reunion*; *unite* (L. *unire*); *onion* (L. *unio*, Fr. *oignon*; the onion being a vegetable "e pluribus unum.")

Here too belong *only* (for *onely*), *alone* (Gm. *allein* = all +*ein*, or, all one. We ourselves in using the word *alone* commonly say *all alone*), *lone* (a cont. adj. form in our language of *alone*, which is adverbial. *Allein* is used indifferently in German as either an adjective or an adverb), *lonely*, *lonesome*; *atone* and *atonement* (= at one, etc.). Here probably

belongs L. *communis* for *commoinus* (= *con*+*oinos*, or, *unus*: cf. L. *uti*, for orig. *oitier*, etc. Cf. also Gm. *gemein*, common, as being connected with Gm. *eins*, one, Goth. *gamains*). From L. *communis* come *common*, *commonwealth* (a hybrid), *community*, *communion*, *communicate* and *excommunicate*.

434. *Urbs*, a city [very different etymologies have been proposed for this word: by Curtius, as being perhaps connected with *curvare*, like *ubi* for (e)*ubi*, in allusion to its having its circumference walled around; by Weber, as representing Sk. *ardha-s*, a district, which the author prefers to the others—the changes being, in such a case, these in the stem-form, *urdhi*, *urfi*, *urbi*, see *robur* and *uber*; by Meyer, as for *orbis*, a circle], *urbane* (cf. for sense, *civility*, from *civis*, a citizen), and *suburbs* (+L. *sub*, under, or close to, a city).

435. *Uti*, *usus* (for regular orig. form, *ut-tus*), to use, Old L. *oitier*, and afterwards *oetier*, *ütier* and *uti*: cf. the changes in L. *ludus*: *loidus*, *loedus*, *lûdus*; *utility*, *utilize*, *utensil*, *use*, *useful*, *usual*, *usury* (L. *usura*, for orig. *uttura*, like *sepultura* from *sepultus*, part. of *sepelio*), *abuse* (L. *abuti*), *usurp* (L. *usurpare* = *usui*+*rapere*, to seize for use), *tool* (L. *utilis*, Fr. *outil*).

## V.

436. *Vadere*, for (g)*vadere*, to go, to move [cf. Sk. *gâ*, to go, and *βαδίζω*, and also (γ)*βαίνω* and L. (g)*venio*: the changes from *ga* to *βa* and *va* having been as follows, *ga*, *gva*, *βa* and *va*], *evade*, *evasion*, *invade* and *invasion*, *inveigh* (L. *invadere*, Fr. *envahir*: for Eng. *invective*, which is only apparently from *inveigh*, see L. *vehere*), *wade* (Gm. *waten*), *vamose*, vulg. from Sp. *vamos*, lit. come! go!)

437. *Vagari*, to wander about (connected with L. *vehere*, to bear: cf. L. *vagus* and Sk. *vâha-s*), *vague* (Fr. *do.*: cf. also Fr. noun *vague*, a wave, viewed as always moving and verb *vaguer*, to wander), *vagary*, *vagrant*, *vagabond*, *extravagant* (+L. *extra*).

438. *Valere*, to be strong or capable, to be worth, etc. (Sk. *bala-m*, strength, and *balishta-s*, most vigorous), *valid*, *invalid*, and *invalidate*, *valor* (L. *do*), *valiant* (Fr. *villant*),

*convalescent* (L. *convalescere*); *avail*, *prevail* and *prevalent* (L. *praevalere*).

With Gm. *walten*, to be strong, and *gewalt*, might, both of same ultimate radication, are connected Eng. *weal*, *wealth*, and *commonwealth*, *well* (cf. Gm. *wohl*), and *welfare*. Here belong also *wild* (Gm. *wild*, lit. strong), and *wood* (Gm. *wald*), viewed as being wild: cf. *savage* (L. *silvaticus*, Fr. *sauvage*), from L. *silva*, a wood.

439. *Vallus*, a stake or pale, a palisade, and *vallum*, a rampart, Eng. *wall* and *circumvallate*. L. *vallis* may be connected with this, as being walled about with hills; or it may be of another radication and connected with Gr. *ἄλος*, low marshy ground, with which cf. also *Elis* (Gr. *Ἐλις*, lit. the low land). From L. *vallis* come *vale*, *valley* and *avalanche* (Fr. *do.* from Fr. *aval* = L. *ad vallem*).

440. *Vanus*, empty, vacant (connected, doubtless, as held by Leo Meyer, with the Old Indian *çũnyâ*, empty, from the form *çvãnyâ*, and so for (c)*vanus*, with which he compares also Gr. *κενός* for *κῆενός*.\* *Ebel*, however, regards it, as does *Schleicher* with him, as for *va(c)nus*, from *vacare*. Cf. Gm. *wahn*, incomplete, bad, Eng. *wane* and *want*), *vain* (Fr. *do.*), *vanish* (L. *vanescere*), *evanescent* (L. *do.*), and *vaunt* (It. *vantare* from M. L. *vanitare*, Fr. *vanter*).

441. *Vapor*; steam, vapor, heat [for orig. (c)*vapor*, probably, as *Curtius* suggests: cf. Sk. *kapi*, incense, Gr. *καπῖω*, I breathe out, and *καπνός*, smoke, vapor, and Lith. *kvapas*, breath], *vapor*, *evaporate*, *vapid* (L. *vapidus*).

442. *Varius*, diverse, different (*varus*, bent, etc., is doubtless of same origin from which *varicose*, L. *varicus*, and *praevaricari*, lit. to go shuffling along, Eng. *prevaricate*], *vary*, *variegate* (It. *varieggiare*), and *varioid* (M. L. *variola*, Sp. *viruela*, Fr. *vérole*).

443. *Vehere*, *vectum*, to bear, carry or convey [Sk. *vah*, for *vagh*: cf. also *vâha-s* and *vâha-nam*, a horse, a chariot, Gr. *ὀχέομαι* for *Φοχέομαι*, I ride, I travel, and *ὄχος*, a wagon. Cf. *ὄχλος*, the people or rabble, with which compare Eng. *gang* and *go*, Gm. *gehen*, *ging*, *gegangen*. Cf. also Goth. *gavigan*,

\* *Zeitschrift für Sprachforschung*, Vol. VIII. p. 60.

to totter or reel, and Gm. bewegen and wiegen, to move hither and thither. Here belong also Gm. weg and Eng. *way*, with which L. *via* is also correlated], *vehicle* (L. *vehiculum*: correlate with L. *vehere* and *vehiculum* is Gm. *wagen*, Sk. *vâha-s*, a horse, and *vâhanam*, a wagon, Eng. *wagon* and *vain*), *vehement* (L. *vehemens* (+L. *mens*, the mind); *convey* (L. *convehere*), *invective* (M. L. *invectiva* from L. *vectare*, freq. of *vehere*, Fr. *invective*), *covetous* (Fr. *convoiteux*, from verb *convoiter*, L. *convectare*, lit. to bring together in abundance).

From *vehere* comes L. *vexare*, freq. form, to shake or agitate, lit. to bear about much (cf. for sense Eng. *agitate*, L. *agitare* from *agere*), Eng. *vex*.

L. *velum* (as if for *vehulum*), which some would place here (from which Eng. *veil*, *unveil* and *reveal*, lit. to draw the veil back), the author prefers to place, with Corssen (Krit. Beiträge, etc., p. 60) in connection with Sk. *val*, to be covered or clothed, and older cognate form, *var*, to cover:—*velum* meaning a covering originally, etc., but secondarily, a sail.

With L. *vehere* is connected L. *via*, a way,\* (for *veha*), from which are *viaduct* (+L. *ducere*), *deviate* and *devious*; *pervious* and *impervious*; *previous*; *trivial* (L. *trivium*=tres *viae*: see *tres*). Here belong also L. *dubius* (= *duae viae*: cf. for sense, Gm. *zweifel*, doubt, = *zwei*, two, +*fallen*, to fall or happen), and its derivatives *dubious*, *doubt* and *indubitable*; and also *convoy* (M. L. *conviare*, Fr. *convoyer*), and *envoy* (Fr. *envoi* from L. *inviare*). The word *voyage* is derived from L. *via* (Fr. *voyage*, It. *viaggio*, Sp. *viage*, from L. *viaticum*, travelling money).

444. *Velle*, to wish (Sk. *var*, Goth. *val*, to choose), infin. of *volo*, for orig. *volere* [cf. Gr. *βούλομαι*, Gm. *wollen*, Eng. *will* and *would*. Here cf. also *ἐλπώ* and *ἐπιζέω*, for *Ἐλπώ*, etc., I hope. Leo Meyer, however, I. 367, regards *ἐλπώ* and L. *voluptas* as coming from a separate early root, *valp*, by themselves], *volition*, *voluntary*, *volunteer*, *voluptuous* (L. *voluptas*),

\* A frequent misuse of the word *way* is worth noticing here, for correction. It is this: getting *under way*, instead of under *weigh*. The figure is of a maritime origin.

and *voluptuary*. From *velle* comes L. *vel*, or, (lit. choose! imper.), and the abbreviated conjunction *ve*, as in *sive*, and cont. *seu*, lit. if you wish (*si velis*). Here belong too L. *quavis*, *quamvis*, *ubivis*.

445. *Venerari*, to reverence or worship (Sk. *van*, to love), *venerate* and *venerable*. Here belong L. *Venus*, goddess of love, from which Eng. *venereal*: L. *venustus*, agreeable, and L. *venia*, pardon, Eng. *venial*.

446. *Vellere*, *vulsum*, to pluck, or tear off or out [Sk. *hvar*, which in its causative form means to injure (see Corssen's *Krit. Beiträge*, p. 325): cf. Gm. *wal*, as in *walhalla*, lit. a field of battle covered with corpses. L. *vellere* is prob. for earlier *velnere*, by assimilation, as indicated by L. *vulnus*, a wound, from which Eng. *vulnerable*, and with which cf. also Gm. *wunde*, Eng. *wound*]. From L. *vellere* come *convulsion* and *revulsion*.

447. *Vellus*, wool, fleece, pelt [Sk. *úrna*, wool, Lith. *vilna*, Goth. *vulla*, Gm. *wolle*, Eng. *wool* (cf. also Gm. *baumwolle*, cotton, lit. tree-wool): cf. also, Gr. *ἔριον*, wool, for *Ἐρίον*. Here too belongs L. *villus*, shaggy hair, Eng. *villous*, and *velvet*. With L. *vellus* cf. Gm. *vliess*, Eng. *fleece*. These diverse English words, of like sense, are of one origin.

448. *Venire*, *ventum*, for (g)venire, to come or go [Sk. *gá*, for prob. earlier *gva*, Gr. *βα*, *βαίνω*, for (γ)βαίνω, for (γ)βαρῖω; in both of which forms the orig. pure stem is found nasalized. Cf. Sk. *gam*, to come, and Goth. *quiman*, Gm. *kommen*, Ags. *cuman*, Eng. *come* and *welcome*, *income*, etc. Cf. also Gm. *gehen*, *gang*, *gegangen*, and Eng. *go*, *gang*, *gangway*, *gate* and *gait*. Cf. also L. *betere*, anteclassical, to go, and its derivative L. *arbitr* (for *adbitr*), Eng. *arbitr*, *arbitration* and *arbitrary*], *advent*, *adventitious*, *adventure* (M. L. *adventura*, a noun), *venture* (cf. for abbreviation of form Eng. *lone* from alone), *venturesome*; and the following compounds, *avenue* (Fr. *do.* from verb *avenir*, from L. *advenire*), *convene*, *convention*, *conventicle*, *convent* (L. *conventus*), *convenient* (part. *conveniens* of L. *convenire*), and *inconvenient*; *covenant* (part. *convenant* of Fr. verb *convenir* from L. *convenire*, lit. coming together, i. e. in terms), *event*, *eventful* and *eventuate*,

*invent* (L. *invenire*, lit. to come on or upon, to find), *intervene*, *prevent*, *supervene*, *subvent*, *souvenir* (Fr. do., L. *subvenire* : cf. for form, Fr. *souvent* from L. *subinde*), and *revenue* (Fr. do. from Fr. *revenir*, lit. to return). Some of the derived Eng. verbs belonging here are formed on the base of the verb-stem itself, as in *intervene*, and some on that of the supine-stem, as *invent*. L. *contio* (as it should be written, and not *concio*), an assembly, for *co-ventio*, belongs here. Would any one believe in advance, that by any philological tortuosity, such words as *go*, *gate*, *gait*, *come*, *went*, *evade* and *advent*, could be shown to be, in form as in sense, of one and the same origin! See *vadere*.

449. *Venter*, the belly, for prob. earlier (g)*venter* [Gr. *γαστήρ* for prob. *γΨαστήρ*, Sk. *jahara-s*, Goth. *quithus*. These various forms combined indicate that the orig. root of them all was *gva*, which in L. *venter* is nasalized, and with the loss of the initial *g*], *ventricle*, *ventriloquize* (+L. *loqui*).

450. *Ventus*, wind (Sk. *vâ*, to breathe; and *vâta-s* and *vayu-s*, wind, Goth. *vaja* and *vinds*, wind, Lith. *vejas*, the wind), *vent*, *ventilate*, *wind* (L. *ventus*, Gm. *wind*), *window* (cf. Sp. *ventana*).

451. *Verbum*, a word (Gr. *ῥέω*, I say, for earlier *ῥεπέω*, for orig. *ῥέπω* : (cf. *ῥήτωρ*—for orig. *ῥρήτωρ*, Aeol. *βρήτωρ*—Eng. *rhetoric*, Gr. *ῥητορικὴ*, sc. *τεχνή*, and *rhetorician*); Old Prussian *wirds*, Lith. *vardas*, Goth. *vaurd*, Gm. *wort*, Eng. *word*; and *answer*, Gm. *antwort* = Gr. *ἀντί*+Gm. *wort*, lit. the backward], *verb*, *verbal*, *verbose*, *verbiage*, *proverb*.

452. *Vereri*, to regard reverently [Gr. *ὄρω* for orig. *ῥορώ*, I see or regard. Cf. *ὄψος*, a watcher, and *φρουρός*, for *προ-ορός*, a watcher; and *ὄρα*, protection. Goth. *vars* and *visan*, to be careful, are prob. correlate forms, Gm. *gewähr*, Eng. *wary* and *aware*; and also Gm. *warten*, and Eng. *ward*, *award* and *reward*, and also *towards*, etc., and also *wait*, Gm. *warten*]. Through M. L. *gardare* and *guardare* as paronyms of Gm. *warten*, come Eng. *guard* of same etymological sense as *ward* (Gm. *warten*), and *wardrobe* (Fr. *garde-robe*), and also *guarantee* (Fr. *garantir*), and *warrant*; as well as *garrison* (Fr. *garnison*).

From L. *vereri* comes *revere*. The Gm. *fürchten*, to fear, seems also to be allied to L. *vereri*, from which come Eng. *fear* and, by metathesis, *fright*.

453. *Vermis*, a worm, for (k)*vermis* (Sk. *krimi-s*, for *karmi-s*, for *kvarmis*, Gr. *ἔλμυς* for *ῥέλμυς*, a tape-worm, and Goth. *vaurms*), *worm* (Gm. *wurm*), *vermicelli* (because shaped like little worms), *vermicular*, *vermifuge* (+L. *fugare*, to dispel), and *vermilion* (It. *vermiglia*, Sp. *bermejo*, from M. L. *vermiculus*, a little worm, from which the scarlet color was formerly obtained).

454. *Vertere*, *versum*, to turn (Sk. *vart* and *vrit*), *vertigo* (L. do.), *vertebra* (L. do.), *vertex* and *vortex* (L. do.) and *vertical*; *verse* (lit. a turn, and so in Latin a single line; as, at its close, one turns to read or write another), *version*, *versed*, *versatile*; and the following compounds, *advert* and *animadvert* (L. do. = *animus ad vertere*), *adverse*, *adversary*; *convert*, *converse*, and *conversation* (L. *conversare*, lit. to turn much to: cf. for sense, Eng. *intercourse*, lit. running between), *divert* and *diversion* (lit. turning apart or aside from), *diverse* and (cont.) *divers*, *divorce* (L. *divortium*), *invert*, *pervert* and *pervorse*, *revert*, *reverse*, *subvert*, *transverse* and *traverse* (L. *transversus*, Fr. *travers*: for correspondence of forms, cf. Eng. *spouse* and *sponsor* from L. *sponsus*, Fr. *époux*). Here too belong Eng. *prose* (L. *prosa*, for *prorsa*, for *pro-versa*: cf. for form, L. *rursus* = *re+versus*, and *sursum* = *sub+versum*), and *advertise* (Fr. *avertir* from L. *advertere* and Fr. *avertissement*), lit. to turn attention towards (i. e. of others).

455. *Verus*, true (cf. Gm. *wahr*), *verity*, *veracious* (L. *verax*), *verisimilitude* (+ L. *similis*), *very* (cf. Fr. *vrai*, true), lit. truly; *verify*; *aver* (Fr. *averer*, M. L. *averare*), *veritable*.

456. *Vespera*, the evening [prob. from Sk. *vas*, to cover or veil: cf. Sk. *vasati-s*, night, Gr. *ἑσπέρα*, Fr. *ouest*, Gm. *west*: cf. Lith. *vakara-s*, evening], *vespers*, *west*.

457. *Vestis*, a garment [Sk. *vas*, to clothe one's self, and *vasman*, a garment, Gr. *ἔννυμι* for *ἕσνυμι*, for orig. *ῥἕσνυμι*, I clothe myself, and *ἑσθής*, clothing, and Goth. *ga-vastjan*, and *vasti*, a garment], *vest*, *divest*, *invest* (to besiege), and *investment* (pecuniary). Here too belongs *travesty*, to disguise, or

burlesque an author (Fr. travestir = L. trans+vestire, lit. to make a change of clothing).

458. Vetus, veteris, old, and vetustus (Vedic vatsa-s and vatsara-s, a year, Gr. *ēros*, a year, for orig. *Feros*), *veteran*, *inveterate* (L. inveterascere).

459. Vicis, change (Sk. *viç*, to separate, Gr. *εἴκειν* for *Φείκειν*), *vicissitude*, *vicarious* (L. vicarius), and *vicar* (Fr. vicaire).

460. Vicus, a hamlet, a street [Sk. *vêça-s*, a house, Gr. *οἶκος* for *Φοῶκος*, Goth. *veihs*: cf. for correspondence of form L. vinum and Gr. *οἶνος*], *villa* (L. do. dim. for *vicilla*), *village* (Fr. do., It. *villaggio*), *villain* (It. *villano*, a villager, clown, scamp: cf. for sense, *provincial*, as meaning rude, and *pagan* L. *paganus*, from which also Fr. *paysan*, Eng. *peasant*—meaning lit. one living in a district), *vicinage*, *vicinity* (L. *vicinus*, cf. for form, *peregrinus* from *per+ager*), *-ville* (Fr. do.), *-wick* and *-wich* (as Brunswick, or Brownsville, and Greenwich, or Greenville).

461. Videre, visum, to see [Sk. *vid*, to see; pres. tense *vêdmi*, perf. *vêda*,—cf. Veda, the Indian scriptures—Gr. *εἰδέω* for *Φειδέω*, *εἶδομαι* and *οἶδα* for *Φοῶδα* (cf. also, as derivatives of *εἰδέω*, *εἶδωλον*, an image, Eng. *idol*, *εἶδυλλον*, a little picture, Eng. *idyl*, *ιδέα*, Eng. *idea*, and *ἱστορία*, Eng. *history*, stem *ἴστωρ*, with which cf. dual form *ἴστων* of *οἶδα*): Goth. *vait*, Gm. *wissen*, Eng. *wise*, *wit*, *wisdom*, *unwittingly*, *witness*, *viz*, imper. of *wissen*, lit. know thou], *visual*, *visage* (cf. for sense, Eng. *aspect*), *evident*, *envy* (Fr. *envie*, desire, i. e. looking at or on a thing with desire, L. *invidia*, looking against, as also in English). For change of the initial radical vowel cf. Eng. *entire*, Fr. *entier* with its L. root *integer*.

Here belong also *provide*, *proviso*, *provision* and *improvise* (Fr. *improviser*), as likewise *provident* (L. *providens*) and *prudent* (L. *prudens*, cont. from *providens*), *jurisprudence* (+L. *jus*), and *proud* (Fr. *prud*), and *prudish* (Fr. *prude*); *revise*, *supervise*, *wise* (as in *likewise* and *otherwise*, Gm. *weise*, It. *guisa*, Fr. *guise*, Eng. *guise*); *visit* (L. *visere*, a desid. form of *videre* for *vidsere*; and L. *visitare*, freq. to go to see much); *vidette*, *view* (Fr. *voir*, from L. *videre*, past part. *vu*), *interview*



(lit. a mutual seeing), *review* (Fr. *revoir*, etc.), *invoice* (lit. the in-see; or, a visible account of goods, Fr. *envoi*: cf. for form L. and Eng. *index*, lit. the in-say); *purvey* (Fr. *pourvoir*, from L. *providere*, It. *provvedere*, Sp. *proveer*. From L. *providere* comes Eng. *provender* (L. *providenda*, n. pl. fut. pass. part., Fr. *provende*, Gm. *pfründe*).

From L. *visere* come *advice* and *advise* (Fr. *avis* and *aviser*, It. *avviso*, and verb *avvisare*, to look at, aim at, advise). See *vitrum* (as a prob. derivative of *videre*).

462. *Vigere*, to be lively, to flourish (Sk. *ugra-s*, mighty, and *oja-s*, strength, Gr. *ὑγής*, sound, lively, Lit. *ugis*, growth), *vigor*, *invigorate*. Cf. L. *vegere*, to quicken, of same radication, from which Eng. *vegetate* and *vegetable*.

463. *Vigilare*, to watch [*ἐγείρω*, I awake, the *ε* being prob. prosthetic, as Sk. *jâ-garmi* would seem to indicate. Thus *vigilare* would be for (g)*vigilare*: cf. *vivere* for (g)*vi(g)vere*: cf. also Goth. *vakan* and Gm. *wachen*, to *wake*, to *watch*, and Gm. *wacker*, watchful, brave], *vigils*, *vigilant*, *surveillance*, and *survey* (Fr. *surveiller*), and *reveille* (Fr. *do*).

464. *Villus*, shag (cf. L. *vellus*, fleece, of same source, Gr. *οἶλος*, adj. crisp and thick, as wool, Gm. *wolle*, Eng. *wool*. Cf. Gr. *ἔριον*, wool, Sk. *ἄρῆα*, wool, and *urâ*, a sheep), Eng. *villous* and *velvet* (Fr. *velours*), in reference to its nap.

465. *Vincere*, *victum*, to overcome, to defeat [Ebel connects it with Gr. *εἴκω* (for supposed *Ἔεικω*), I yield, making it a causative form of that verb, and also with Sk. *viç*, to separate. To this Curtius and Corssen well object, as being, although phonetically natural enough, yet etymologically incredible, especially in view of the opposite sense of *pervicax*, "stubborn," which yet is evidently of the same radication with *vincere*, *victum*. Corssen supposes an Old L. adj. *vicus* to have existed, as in the name *Vica Pota*, of an Old Roman goddess of victory; from which *vicere* (as in *pervicax*), and afterwards *vincere*, as nasalized form of it, originated, like L. *parcere* from *parcus*], *convince* and *convict*, *evince* and *eviction*, *victim* (L. *victima*), *victory* (L. *victoria*), *province* and *provincial* (L. *provincia*, lit. a region in the distance conquered), *vanquish* (Fr. *vanquish*). With L. *vincere* the L.

noun *victima* is plainly connected, Eng. *victim*. The verb *vincire*, to bind, is prob. also a nasalized form of the same root, like L. *tingo* of *figo*.

466. *Vinum*, wine (Gr. *οἶνος* for orig. *Φοῖνος*, Sk. *vena-s*, beloved, from *ven*, to love: cf. for form, *οἶκος* and L. *vicus*. But for the Gr. paronym *οἶνος* it would be easy to think with Curtius and Christ that L. *vinum* is a contraction from *viti-num*, from *vitis*, a vine, which they refer to Sk. *vêni-s*, braided hair, in reference to its many clasping tendrils), *vinous*, *wine* (Gm. *wein*), *vintner* (Gm. *winzer*, L. *vinitor*), *vinegar* (Fr. *vinaigre* = L. *vinum*+*acre*, or sour wine).

467. *Vir*, a man, *virile*, *virago*. Here too belongs prob. L. *curia* (= *coviria*, or *con*+*vir*: cf. for form L. *cura*, Archaic *coïra*, for orig. *covira* from *cavere*, which see).

468. *Virus*, poison (Sk. *visha-s*, poison, Gr. *ἰός* for *Φῖός* for *Φισός*), *virus*, *virulent*.

469. *Vitare*, to avoid, for *vicitare* (Sk. *viç*, to separate, Gr. *εἶκω* for *Φείκω*, I yield): cf. for form, L. *invitus*, unwilling, for *invicitus* (Sk. *vaç*, to wish or desire, Gr. *ἀέκητι* for *ἀΦέκητι*). From *vitare* come *inevitable*, *avoid* (Fr. *éviter*, and also *vider* and *vuidier*), *void* (Fr. *vide*). Cf. with these words Gm. *weit* Eng. *wide*.

L. *vitium* (Eng. *vice* and *vitiare*) is prob. of the same ultimate radication, having in it the idea of self-separation from the average standards of human conduct or feeling (cf., for style of sense, Gr. *ιδιώτης*, Eng. *idiot*, from *ἴδιος*, separate, lit. a peculiar person).

470. *Vitrum*, glass (Bopp regards it, and with justice, it would seem, as connected with L. *videre*, to see: cf. L. *speculum*, for sense, from L. *specere*), *vitreous*, *vitriol* (It. *vitriolo*, Sp. *vitriolo*), and *varnish* (Fr. *vernir* from L. *vitrinire*, to glaze, It. *verniciare*, Sp. *barnizar*). From Fr. *vernir*, to glaze, comes also Eng. *veneer*.

471. *Vitulus*, a calf [Sk. *vatsa-s*, Gr. *ἰταλός* for *Φιταλός*, from which comes L. *Italia*, Italy, lit. the land of fine cattle, Oscan *Viteliu*]: *veal* (L. *vitellus*, dim. Fr. *veau*) and *vellum* (Fr. *velin*: cf. Fr. *vêler*, to calve). Here also Eng. *viol* and *violin* seem to belong (It. *viola* and *violino*)—referring to

the merriment and dancing that accompany the viol, like L. *vitulari*, to be joyful or jump up and down, like a calf. Cf., for sense, Eng. *caper* from L. *caper*, a goat, and *gambol* from L. *gamba*, the leg).

472. *Vivere*, for (g)vi(g)vere, perf. *vixi*, for (g)vi(g)si, *victum*, to live [Sk. *jīv*, to live, and *jiva-s*, living; with which cf. Gr. *βίος* (Eng. *amphibious*, Gr. *ἀμφίβιος*), Goth. *gvius*, Lith. *gyvas*: cf. stem *vig* for (g)vig in *vivere*, for (g)vi(g)vere with Gm. *quick* and Eng. *do*]. From L. *vivere* come *vivacious*, *vivid* (L. *vividus*), *vital* (L. *vita*), *victuals* (L. *victus*, food), viewed as the sustenance of life; *viands* (Fr. *viande*, It. *vivanda*, Gm. *proviant* from *provianda*), *convivial* (lit. living together or social), *revive* and *revival*, *survive* (= L. *super*+*vivere*). With Sk. *jīv* is connected also Gr. *δίαυρα*, life, mode of life, Eng. *diet*. The conjunction of words thus brought together by true phonetic analyses is singular and interesting: *quick*, *vivid*, *victuals*, *amphibious* and *diet*. Could any style of etymological guessing seem respectable, that was wild enough to enucleate such words in combination from a common original source!

473. *Volare*, to fly (Meyer thinks it to be for (g)volare, and connected with Sk. *gal*, to fall down, to flow, for prob. earlier form (g)val. Corssen refers to Sk. *val*, to go, to move, with much more probability), *volatile*, *volley* (Fr. *volée*, lit. a flight), Gm. *vogel*, a bird, and Gm. *fliegen* are probably correlated with each other in origin, as they are in sense. They may also be connected radically with L. *volare*. From Gm. *fliege* comes Eng. *fly* (cf. Gm. *flügel*, wings), so called from its continual habit of flying; as the *flea* (Gm. *floh*), gets its name from the quickness with which it escapes from one's hand. Cf. for form, Eng. *caper*, to frolic, from L. *caper*, a goat. With Gm. *vogel*, a bird, is connected Eng. *fowl*.

With L. *volare* and Sk. *val* is connected L. *velox*, swift, Eng. *velocity* (cf. for correspondence of vowel variations with Sk. *val* and L. *velox*, also Sk. *sad*, to sit, and L. *sedere* or Sk. *ad*, to eat, and L. *edere*).

474. *Volvere*, *volutum*, to roll [Gr. *εἶλω* for *Ἰεῖλω*, and *ἐλώω* for *Ἰελώω*, I roll or twist up; and *εἰλώω*, I wrap up: cf.

ἀλέω, I grind, and also ἐλιξ, a coil, and ἐλίσσω, for orig. *Fl*-*λικω*, I twist, and Lith. *velke*, a string. Cf. also Goth. *volvjan*, directly with L. *volvere*], *volume* (L. *volumen*, at first books were rolled up as scrolls), *volute* (L. *volutus*); *convolvulus* and *devolve*, *involve* and *involution*, *revolve*, *revolver* and *revolution*; *revolt* (Fr. *revolter* = L. *re* and freq. L. *voltare*), *vault* (Fr. *voûte* from L. *volutus*). Of the same ultimate radication are Eng. *walk* and *waltz* [Gm. *walgen* and *wälzen*, Lith. *velti*, to walk, and *voloti*, to waltz, are from the same ultimate root. The Gothic *valvjan*, to roll on or along, and Old High German *wellan*, to dance, are the more primary forms of these words].

475. *Vorare*, for (g)*vorare*, to devour [Sk. *gar*, to devour, and *gara-s*, voracious, Gr. *βιβρώσκω*, I devour, stem *βορ* and *βορ*: cf. *βορά*, pasture, *βορός*, voracious, and *βρῶμα*, food], *voracious*, *devour* (L. *devorare*, Fr. *devorer*).

476. *Vovere*, *votum*, to vote, devote, etc., *vote*, *vow* (Fr. *vouer*, a verb), *devote*, *devotee*, *devotion*, *devout* (Fr. *dévo*).

*Votare* is a freq. form of *vovere* (for *votare*). Cf. for change of form L. *vester*, from *vos*, for *voster*. Hence comes Eng. *veto*, lit. I forbid.

477. *Vox*, voice [Sk. *vach*, to say, *vâcha-s*, a word, and *vâch*, the voice, Gr. *εἶπον* for *ἔειπον* for *ἐF'έF'επον* for earlier *a-vavacham*, Sk. *avôcham*:—with the stem *ἐπ* for *F'επ* of *εἶπον* cf. *ὄψ*, the voice, for *F'οψ*; and also *ὄσσα*, rumor, for *ὄκια* for *F'όκια*, Sk. *vakyam*], *voice*, *vocal*, *vowel* (L. *vocalis*, Fr. *voyelle*), *vocation*; and the following compounds, *advocate*, *avocation*, *convoke*, *invoke*, *provoke* (L. *provocare*, lit. to summon forth or challenge, as in boxing or fighting), *revoke* and *irrevocable*; *vociferate* (+L. *ferre*: the change of conjugation to the 1st L. form is quite common in compounds), *avow* (Fr. *avouer*, M. L. *avoare*, L. *advocare*), *vouch* and *avouch* (M. L. *advotatio* from L. *advocatio*, a recognition or acknowledgment), *voucher* and *vouchsafe*.

Here place also L. *invitare* (for *invicitare* for *invocitare*), Eng. *invite*: cf. for form, L. *convicium* and *conviciare*.

478. *Vulgus*, the common people (Gr. *ὄχλος*, Aeol. *ὄλχος*, Cretan *πόλχος*, Sk. *varha-s*), *vulgar*, *Vulgate* (lit. made common

or public), *divulge*, *promulgate* (L. *promulgare* from *pro*+*vulgus*, for *provulgare*), *folks* (Gm. *volk*). Cf. also Gm. *folgen*, Eng. *follow*, with L. *vulgus* and Gm. *volk*. The word *gang* from Gm. *gehen* is like it for sense, relatively, although the order of relation is inverted.

## W.

479. *Weben*, *wob*, *gewoben* (German), to weave, to entwine (Sk. *vap*, to weave: cf. also Sk. *vip*, to throw, and *vêp*, to tremble, as connected with the motions of the shuttle in weaving), *weave*, *woof*, *wife* (Gm. *weib*, from *weben*, to weave, i. e. unite in one heart-life: cf. for form Eng. *live* and *life* with Gm. *leben*, to live); *woman* (= womb-man, from Gm. *wamme* or *wampe*, from *weben*, to weave, meaning lit. the paunch or belly, from its form as a fleshly sack: cf. Gm. *wamms*, a waistcoat). See *ῥμνος* in Synopsis No. 431.

480. *Weiss* (German), white (Sk. *çvêta*), *white*,\* *whit* (cf. for sense, Fr. *point blanc*, lit. a white point), *whittle* (dim. lit. to make little *white* places or cuttings), cf. for form *scribble* from L. *scribere*; *whitlow*, a felon (both "*white*" and "*low*" down, being an inflammation of the periosteum).

*Wheat* (Gm. *weizen*) seems to be of this same radication, and to get its name from the white color of its meal.

481. *Winnen* (and *gewinnen*), *won*, *gewonnen* (Gm.), to gain (Sk. *van*, to desire, to obtain), *win*; and *fun* (Gm. *wonne*, delight).

---

The foregoing synopsis can be used, not only for private etymological research; but also for recitation in the classroom, with supreme reference to English etymology, as such, if one so prefers; or, with the more specific aim, also, of

\* It is a curious instance of the fact that "extremes often meet" in this world, that "black" and "white" are words of fundamentally similar sense: *black* being of the same origin with *blank*, *bleak*, and *bleach*, and referring in itself to want of color. See *blanchus* in Synopsis No. 35.

mastering Latin or Greek etymology, singly or combined. The range of research or requisition can be at once narrowed or widened, with easy adaptation to the contracted or expanded attainments of either pupil or teacher. The requirement of the thorough conquest of three or four of the roots here furnished, with their derivatives, in connection with any classical author in the collegiate or higher academic course of linguistic study, would result, in a few months' time, in a large accumulation, by any zealous pupil, of the most interesting and useful etymologies. The treatise on English etymology, with its accompanying Synopsis, can be used first, to advantage, with younger pupils, as a mass of *synthetic* facts and results; and the *analytic* processes of the previous treatise upon phonology be reserved for subsequent mastery.

ETYMOLOGICAL INDEXES.

VOL. II.—33

MULTIPLIED references to the same word, many of which might have been added to the Greek and Latin Indexes, have been withheld, and only the leading one given, in each case. Those marked with an asterisk \* are all to be found in Volume First. In the English Index, subordinate adjective and nominal derivatives have been left to the ready suggestiveness of the reader's own mind : as, in the Synopsis itself, compound Latin originals, of corresponding English derivatives, have been, for a similar reason, seldom quoted.



## GREEK ETYMOLOGICAL INDEX.

---

- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| <p><b>A.</b></p> <p>ἀγάλλω, 402<br/>     ἄγιος, 469<br/>     ἀγκύλος, 385<br/>     ἄγκυρα, 385<br/>     ἀγλαός, 402<br/>     ἀγρέω, 425<br/>     ἀγρός, 382<br/>     ἄγχος, 385<br/>     ἄγχω, 384<br/>     ἄγω, 382<br/>     ἀέκητι, 508<br/>     ἄζω, 193<br/>     αἰεῖ, 382<br/>     αἵρεσις, 425<br/>     αἴρω, 425<br/>     αἰών, 382<br/>     ἀκίς, 381<br/>     ἀλδαίνω, 384<br/>     ἀλέω, 510<br/>     ἀληθής, 431<br/>     ἀλκή, 386<br/>     ἄλλομαι, 469<br/>     ἄλλος, 383<br/>     ἄλς, 469<br/>     ἄμα, 476<br/>     ἀμείβω, 444<br/>     ἀμείνων, 444<br/>     ἀμέργω, 439<br/>     ἀμύω, 444<br/>     ἀμνηστία, 443<br/>     ἀμφίβιος, 509<br/>     ἀνάθημα, 492<br/>     ἀνδάνω, 486<br/>     ἀνεμος, 387</p> | <p>ἀντί, 387<br/>     ἀνυδρος, 498<br/>     ἀξίνη, 387<br/>     ἄζων, 52 *<br/>     ἄπαξ, 472<br/>     ἄπαστος, 453<br/>     Ἄπια, 385<br/>     ἀπό, 24<br/>     ἀπογέμω, 412<br/>     ἀποθήκη, 492<br/>     ἀργύριον, 52 *<br/>     ἀρετή, 386<br/>     ἄρθρον, 386<br/>     ἀριθμός, 386<br/>     ἀρκέω, 386<br/>     ἄρκτος, 251<br/>     ἄρμονία, 386<br/>     ἄρμός, 386<br/>     ἄροτρον, 52 *<br/>     ἀρώ, 52 *<br/>     ἀρπάζω, 465<br/>     ἀρτύω, 386<br/>     ἄρω, 386<br/>     ἀστήρ, 387<br/>     ἄστν, 177<br/>     ἄτομος, 489<br/>     ἄτρακτος, 494<br/>     αὐξάνω, 387<br/>     αὔρα, 176<br/>     ἄχος, 384</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>B.</b></p> <p>βαδίζω, 500<br/>     βαίνω, 503<br/>     βαλανεῖον, 138 *</p> | <p>βαλλίζω, 388<br/>     βάλλω, 388<br/>     βάρβαρος, 155<br/>     βᾶρις, 389<br/>     βάρως, 389<br/>     βαρύς, 155<br/>     βίβημι, 203<br/>     βιβρώσκω, 509<br/>     βίος (a bow), 156<br/>     βίος (life), 509<br/>     βόλος, 389<br/>     βόμβος, 391<br/>     βορά, 509<br/>     βούς, 391<br/>     βοῦτις, 392<br/>     βοῦντρον, 391<br/>     βραχύς, 392<br/>     βρέχω, 464<br/>     βρώμα, 509</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Γ.</b></p> <p>γαίω, 421<br/>     γαλός, 402<br/>     γαμβρός, 422<br/>     γαμέω, 87<br/>     γανῶ, 395<br/>     γάνειον, 157<br/>     γάννυμαι, 421<br/>     γάογα, 424<br/>     γαστήρ, 504<br/>     γαῦρος, 423<br/>     γείνομαι, 445<br/>     γείτων, 157<br/>     γεννάω, 421<br/>     γένος, 421<br/>     γένυς, 157</p> |
|---|--|---|

γέρων, 157  
 γέω, 187  
 γεωργός, 412  
 γῆ, 157  
 γιγνώσκω, 446  
 γλάφω, 423  
 γλίφω, 423  
 γνύμπτω, 420  
 γνωρίζω, 446  
 γόνυ, 157  
 γράστις, 423  
 γράφω, 423  
 γράω, 423  
 γριπίζω, 424  
 γρύτη, 132  
 γυνή, 422

## Δ.

δαήρ, 229  
 δαίμων, 409  
 δαίω, 181  
 δάκνω, 408  
 δάκτυλος, 409  
 δαμάω, 410  
 δείκνυμι, 408  
 δέκα, 407  
 δεξιός, 92  
 δέσποινα, 459  
 δεσπότης, 459  
 δηλος, 181  
 Δημήτηρ, 158  
 διά, 411  
 διάβολος, 389  
 δίαιτα, 157  
 διδάσκω, 409  
 δίδωμι, 407  
 δίκαιος, 409  
 διοίκησις, 448  
 Διός, 408  
 δίς, 409  
 δμῶς, 410  
 δοκέω, 409  
 δολεχός, 435  
 δόξα, 409  
 δόσις, 407  
 δοτήρ, 407  
 δύη, 166  
 δύπτω, 411  
 δυς-, 166  
 δυο, 426

## E.

εγείρω, 477  
 ἐγκώμιον, 430  
 ἐγώ, 217 \*  
 ἔδαφος, 477  
 ἔδος, 472  
 ἔζομαι, 472  
 ἔθος, 487  
 ἔθω, 178  
 εἰδέω, 506  
 εἰδύλλιον, 506  
 εἰδωλον, 506  
 εἶκος, 381  
 εἰκοσι, 178  
 εἶκω, 508  
 εἰμί, 412  
 εἴμι, 427  
 εἶπον, 510  
 εἶρω, 474  
 εἶς, 159  
 εἶς, 426  
 ἐκ, 412  
 ἐκατόν, 401  
 ἐκοντί, 193  
 ἔκστασις, 481  
 ἐκυρός, 185  
 ἐλαφρός, 66  
 ἐλαχύς, 433  
 ἐλεύθερος, 433  
 ἐλίσσω, 510  
 ἔλιξ, 510  
 ἔλκω, 430  
 ἔλμυς, 505  
 ἔλος, 185  
 ἐλπίζω, 502  
 ἔλπω, 502  
 ἔμβλημα, 389  
 ἐμέω, 178  
 ἐμπόριος, 459  
 ἔνδον, 426  
 ἔννυμι, 505  
 ἔνος, 185  
 ἐξ, 140  
 ἐξ, 166  
 ἐξοδος, 448  
 εἶοικα, 178  
 ἐπίσκοπος, 479  
 ἐπιτομή, 489  
 ἐπιφθύζω, 481  
 ἐπτά, 185  
 ἔπομαι, 474

ἔργον, 412  
 ἐρέω, 504  
 ἔριον, 507  
 ἐρπύζω, 475  
 ἔρπω, 475  
 ἐρυθρός, 66  
 ἐρύω, 476  
 ἐσθής, 505  
 ἐσθίω, 512  
 ἔσπερος, 175  
 ἐσπέρα, 505  
 ἐστία, 178  
 ἔτος, 506  
 εὐμαρής, 437  
 εὐρύς, 168  
 Εὐρος, 176  
 εὐτράπελος, 494  
 εὖω, 187  
 ἔχτις, 53 \*  
 ἔχω, 185  
 ἔως, 187

## Z.

ζάω, 159  
 ζέα, 91  
 ζέω, 91  
 ζεύγνυμι, 216  
 Ζεὺς, 227  
 ζῆλος, 160  
 ζημία, 159  
 ζυγόν, 428  
 ζώννυμι, 91

## H.

ἦ, 178  
 ἦ, 185  
 ἦδομαι, 486  
 ἦδύς, 486  
 ἦλιος, 388  
 ἦμερος, 193  
 ἦμι, 383  
 ἦμι-, 185  
 ἦπαρ, 193  
 ἦπιος, 456  
 ἦρ, 178

## Θ.

θεάομαι, 497  
 θεῖνω, 415  
 θεός, 409

Ξερμός, 161  
 Ξέρω, 416  
 Ξέσις, 492  
 Ξῆμα, 492  
 Ξῆρ, 232  
 Ξησαυρός, 388  
 Ξιγγάνω, 488  
 Ξραύω, 419  
 Ξρίξ, 492  
 Ξυγατήρ, 139 \*  
 Ξύρα, 418

## I.

ιδέα, 506  
 ἴδιος, 179  
 ιδιώτης, 508  
 ἰδρώω, 175  
 ἴζω, 472  
 ἴημι, 428  
 ἰμάς, 185  
 ἴον, 178  
 ἴος, 178  
 ἴστημι, 203  
 ἴς, 178  
 ἱστορία, 506  
 ἰσχύς, 175  
 ἰταλός, 508  
 ἰτέα, 175

## K.

καθέδρα, 472  
 καθολικός, 477  
 καί, 162  
 καίω, 429  
 καλέω, 394  
 καλία, 401  
 καμπύλος, 420  
 κανάσσω, 396  
 κάνα, 396  
 κάναβις, 222  
 καπάνη, 397  
 καπνός, 501  
 καπράω, 398  
 κάπτω, 424  
 καπύω, 501  
 κίρα, 162  
 κάραβος, 53 \*  
 καρδιά, 404  
 καρκίνος, 53 \*  
 καρνόν, 404

κασσύω. 139 \*  
 κατά, 162  
 καταβολή, 389  
 κανυλός, 399  
 κείμαι, 429  
 κενεός, 501  
 κέρας, 404  
 κερκίς, 405  
 κείθω, 406  
 κεφαλή, 398  
 κῆπος, 395  
 κίδναμαι, 394  
 κίρρος, 162  
 κίω, 402  
 κλαγγή, 395  
 κλάζω, 395  
 κλείω, 402  
 κλέος, 422  
 κλίμα, 403  
 κλίμαξ, 403  
 κλνώ, 162  
 κνέφας, 200  
 κόγχη, 162  
 κοέω, 400  
 κοῦλος, 429  
 κοιμάω, 402  
 κομφαδία, 446  
 κόνης, 395  
 κορώνη, 53 \*  
 κορωνός, 404  
 κόχλος, 403  
 κρέας, 399  
 κρίκος, 402  
 κρίνω, 401  
 κρίσις, 401  
 κριτής, 401  
 κριτήριον, 401  
 κρίνος, 405  
 κρυμός, 405  
 κρυσταλλος, 405  
 κύλιξ, 24  
 κύων, 396  
 κώμη, 430  
 κῶμος, 430  
 κῶνος, 403  
 κώπη, 397

## Λ.

λαγγύζω, 435  
 λάκκος, 430  
 λαμπάς, 430

λανθάνω, 431  
 λάξ, 395  
 λαός, 431  
 λάσκω, 436  
 λάω, 433  
 λέγω, 432  
 λείπω, 435  
 λείτος, 430  
 λειτουργία, 412  
 λείχω, 434  
 λεισσω, 436  
 λιγνύς, 229  
 λίνον, 435  
 λίπας, 434  
 λιχμάω, 434  
 λόγος, 433  
 λόγχη, 430  
 λούτρον, 431  
 λούω, 431  
 λυγίζω, 434  
 λύγος, 434  
 λύθρον, 431  
 λύκος, 404  
 λύχνος, 436  
 λῶστος, 433

## M.

μαλακός, 442  
 μανιάκης, 437  
 μάρη, 437  
 μαρμαίρω, 210  
 μάρμαρος, 210  
 μάω, 437  
 μέγας, 437  
 μεθήμι, 441  
 μέθοδος, 448  
 μέθυ, 90  
 μειδιάω, 441  
 μείζω, 437  
 μείρομαι, 439  
 μείων, 441  
 μελωδία, 448  
 μένω, 437  
 μερίζω, 439  
 μέρος, 439  
 μερμηρίζω, 202  
 μέσος, 439  
 μετρέω, 440  
 μέτριος, 440  
 μήδομαι, 439  
 μήν, 440

μητήρ, 438  
 μήτις, 439  
 μηχανάομαι, 436  
 μήνη, 440  
 μίγγνμι, 441  
 μιμέομαι, 440  
 μιμνήσκω, 443  
 μινίθω, 441  
 μολυβδος, 458  
 μόνος, 443  
 μορμύρω, 209  
 μύζω, 444  
 μύια, 53 \*  
 μύλη, 53 \*  
 μύλλω, 442  
 μύνη, 442  
 μύς, 444

## N.

ναύς, 445  
 νέμω, 447  
 νεομαι, 187  
 νέος, 447  
 νέφος, 447  
 νη-, 445  
 νίζω, 445  
 νίπτω, 445  
 νίτρον, 445  
 νόμος, 447  
 νόυς, 446  
 νυμφεύω, 447  
 νούς, 165  
 νύξ, 446

## Ξ.

ξύλον, 387

## O.

ό, ή, το, 185  
 όγδοος, 447  
 όδος, 477  
 όδους, 408  
 όδύρομαι, 166  
 οίδα, 506  
 οικία, 448  
 οικος, 506  
 οίνος, 499  
 οίνος, 508

ός, 166  
 όκνέω, 450  
 όκτώ, 447  
 όλούζω, 498  
 όλος, 477  
 \*Όλυμπος, 429  
 όμαλός, 476  
 όμοιος, 476  
 όμόργγνμι, 439  
 όνομα, 66  
 όνυξ, 170  
 όπισθε, 66  
 όργανον, 412  
 όρέγω, 465  
 όρίζω, 425  
 όρίνω, 449  
 όρνυμι, 468  
 όρούω, 449  
 όρφανός, 52 \*  
 ός, 428  
 όσσα, 510  
 όσσε, 166  
 όστέον, 450  
 όστρέον, 450  
 ού, 179  
 ούδας, 447  
 ούθαρ, 498  
 ούλος, 507  
 ούρος, 504  
 όφρύς, 420  
 όχέομαι, 501  
 όχλος, 501  
 όχος, 501  
 όψ, 179

## Π.

πάγιος, 451  
 παίς, 461  
 πάλλω, 388  
 παρά, 167  
 παρωδία, 448  
 πάσχω, 453  
 πατάσσω, 390  
 πατέομαι, 453  
 πατήρ, 453  
 πάτος, 139 \*  
 παῦρος, 453  
 πέζος, 455  
 πειράομαι, 453  
 πειρατής, 453  
 πείσμα, 390

πέλλα, 454  
 πένθερος, 390  
 πέντε, 114  
 πέος, 455  
 περάω, 458  
 πέρθω, 459  
 περίοδος, 448  
 πέσσω, 403  
 πετάννμι, 450  
 πέτομαι, 455  
 πέυκη, 456  
 πήγγνμι, 450  
 πηγός, 451  
 πηκτός, 450  
 παρός, 409  
 πικρός, 456  
 πιμπλημι, 457  
 πίνω, 459  
 πιπιίζω, 456  
 πιπράσκω, 461  
 πίπτω, 455  
 πίσσα, 456  
 πίτυς, 456  
 πλακοῦς, 457  
 πλάξ, 457  
 πλατάνος, 431  
 πλατάσσω, 457  
 πλατύς, 431  
 πλέκω, 457  
 πλέως, 457  
 πλήθος, 457  
 πλήρης, 457  
 πλήσσω, 418  
 πλόκος, 457  
 πλοῦτος, 457  
 Πινύξ, 123  
 ποιέω, 449  
 ποικίλος, 456  
 ποινή, 458  
 πόλις, 457  
 πολύς, 457  
 πορεύω, 459  
 πόρκος, 167  
 πόρρω, 122  
 πόρφυρα, 210  
 πόσις, 459  
 πόσος, 167  
 πόσθη, 455  
 πότε, 167  
 πότερος, 464  
 πού, 167  
 πούς, 455

πρᾶος, 461  
 πρᾶσις, 461  
 πρεσβύς, 460  
 πρήθω, 460  
 πρίζω, 460  
 πρίν, 460  
 πρύς, 461  
 προσφωδία, 446  
 πτερόν, 455  
 πτίσσω, 456  
 πτύω, 481  
 πυθμήν, 420  
 πυθθάνομαι, 167  
 πῦρ, 462  
 πῶς, 167  
 πῶν, 52 \*

## P.

ράξ, 464  
 ῥέω, 467  
 ῥεῦμα, 467  
 ῥήγγυμι, 419  
 ῥήτωρ, 504  
 ῥίζα, 464  
 ῥίνος, 168  
 ῥίσι, 168  
 ῥόδον, 468  
 ῥοθέω, 468  
 ῥοφέω, 467  
 ῥώνυμι, 467

## Σ.

σαγήνη, 468  
 σάκκος, 468  
 σάος, 472  
 σαφής, 470  
 σάω, 475  
 σέβομαι, 476  
 σειρά, 474  
 σείω, 139 \*  
 σεμνός, 476  
 σήθω, 475  
 σίνομαι, 478  
 σκαίως, 180  
 σκάνδαλον, 470  
 σκάπτω, 399  
 σκάφη, 399  
 σκεδάνυμι, 216  
 σκεπάω, 166  
 σκεπτικός, 479  
 σκέπτομαι, 479

σκηνή, 89  
 σκιά, 476  
 σκοά, 476  
 σκοπός, 479  
 σκότος, 477  
 σκύλος, 89  
 σμάραγδος, 114  
 σμερδαλός, 444  
 σμέρδος, 444  
 Σμινθέυς, 442  
 σοφός, 470  
 σπασμός, 479  
 σπάω, 479  
 σπείρω, 479  
 σπλήν, 466  
 σπόγγος, 167  
 σπουδάζω, 485  
 σπουδή, 483  
 σταδίου, 483  
 στείγω, 488  
 στείβω, 485  
 στέλλω, 435  
 στέμβω, 169  
 στέμμα, 485  
 Στένωρ, 256  
 στίγμα, 484  
 στίζω, 484  
 στικτός, 484  
 στορέννυμι, 484  
 στράγγω, 485  
 στρατεύω, 484  
 στρατία, 484  
 στρώννυμι, 484  
 στύπος, 485  
 στυρβάζω, 497  
 σύν, 24  
 σῦριγξ, 381  
 συρίσσω, 176  
 σῦς, 52 \*  
 σφαλερός, 414  
 σφάλλω, 414  
 σφός, 171  
 σφυρόν, 421  
 σχίζω, 471  
 σχίνδαλμος, 471  
 σῶς, 470

## T.

τάλαντον, 493  
 ταλαντώω, 493  
 ταλάω, 493

ταῦρος, 488  
 τέγος, 488  
 τεινω, 489  
 τείρω, 489  
 τέκος, 492  
 τέμενος, 489  
 τέμνω, 489  
 Τέμπη, 489  
 τένων, 489  
 τέρμα, 491  
 τέσσαρες, 167  
 τέτρηχα, 102  
 τεχνάω, 492  
 τέχνη, 492  
 τίθημι, 492  
 τίκτω, 492  
 τίς, 463

τιτράω, 493  
 τλητός, 493  
 τόμος, 489  
 τόνος, 489  
 τόπος, 481  
 τόρνος, 493  
 τράπηξ, 494  
 τρεῖς, 496  
 τρέμω, 491  
 τρέπω, 494  
 τρίβω, 489  
 τρίβωλα, 489  
 τρόπατον, 494  
 τροπή, 494  
 τρύω, 489  
 τρώγω, 494  
 τυγχάνω, 492  
 τύλος, 497  
 τύπος, 483  
 τύπτω, 184  
 τυρβάζω, 497  
 τύρση, 497  
 τύρσις, 497  
 τύφος, 486

## Υ.

ύγιής, 387  
 ὕδρωψ, 498  
 ὕδωρ, 498  
 υἱός, 192  
 ὑλάω, 498  
 ὑμείς, 193  
 ὑμήν, 499  
 ὕμνη, 499

ἕμνος, 499  
 ἑπέρ, 487  
 ἑπέρβιος, 487  
 ἕπνος, 176  
 ἑπό, 487  
 ἑπόθεσις, 492  
 ἑπόκρισις, 486  
 ἑφάω, 499

## Φ.

φαίνω, 414  
 φείδομαι, 171  
 φέρω, 415  
 φεύγω, 171  
 φημί, 414  
 φιαλή, 409  
 φίλος, 456  
 φλάζω, 417  
 φλέγμα, 417

φλέγω, 417  
 φλόος, 418  
 φράτηρ, 138 \*  
 φρήν, 171  
 φρίσσω, 420  
 φρουρός, 504  
 φύλλον, 418  
 φυσάω, 480  
 φύω, 415  
 φώγω, 419  
 φωνή, 478

## Χ.

χάζομαι, 400  
 χαίρω, 171  
 χανδάνω, 460  
 χάρτης, 402  
 χειμών, 172  
 χέω, 420

χήν, 93  
 χθές, 93  
 χολή, 172  
 χόρτος, 425  
 χρίω, 419  
 χυμική, 420  
 χωλός, 172

## Ψ.

ψάμα, 499

## Ω.

ώκυσ, 173  
 ώνόμαι, 179  
 ώόν, 180  
 ώρα, 504  
 ώρα, 173

## LATIN ETYMOLOGICAL INDEX.

---

- |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| <p><b>A.</b></p> <p>ab, 24<br/>         abdo, 407<br/>         abdomen, 407<br/>         aboleo, 384<br/>         abominor, 449<br/>         absurdus, 381<br/>         accido, 394<br/>         acies, 381<br/>         acuo, 381<br/>         ad, 227<br/>         adipiscor, 449<br/>         adolescens, 384<br/>         aemulus, 476<br/>         aequus, 381<br/>         aestus, 160<br/>         aetas, 382<br/>         aeternus, 382<br/>         aevum, 382<br/>         ager, 382<br/>         ago, 382<br/>         aio, 383<br/>         alacer, 384<br/>         alibi, 383<br/>         aliquis, 383<br/>         alius, 383<br/>         allicio, 430<br/>         alo, 384<br/>         altare, 384<br/>         alter, 383<br/>         altercor, 383<br/>         ambio, 427<br/>         ambitio, 427<br/>         ambulo, 427<br/>         amo, 384</p> | <p>anchora, 385<br/>         ango, 384<br/>         anguis, 53 *<br/>         angulus, 385<br/>         anima, 385<br/>         animus, 385<br/>         annus, 385<br/>         anser, 385<br/>         ante, 385<br/>         antiquus, 385<br/>         aqua, 385<br/>         arbiter, 503<br/>         arcanum, 386<br/>         arceo, 386<br/>         arcus, 386<br/>         argentum, 309<br/>         arguo, 309<br/>         arma, 386<br/>         armus, 387<br/>         aro, 386<br/>         ars, 386<br/>         articulus, 387<br/>         arx, 386<br/>         ascia, 387<br/>         assevero, 476<br/>         assiduus, 473<br/>         astrum, 387<br/>         at, 227<br/>         auctor, 387<br/>         augeo, 387<br/>         augustus, 387<br/>         auris, 388<br/>         aurora, 388<br/>         aurum, 388<br/>         ausculto, 388<br/>         auxilium, 387</p> | <p>avus, 388<br/>         avunculus, 388</p> <p><b>B.</b></p> <p>balneum, 188 *<br/>         batuo, 390<br/>         bellus, 411<br/>         benignus, 411<br/>         beto, 503<br/>         bilanx, 431<br/>         bilis, 232<br/>         bonus, 411<br/>         bos, 391<br/>         brachium, 392<br/>         brevis, 392<br/>         bulla, 392<br/>         bullo, 392<br/>         butyrum, 391<br/>         buxus, 354</p> <p><b>C.</b></p> <p>cado, 394<br/>         caedo, 394<br/>         calix, 24<br/>         calor, 395<br/>         calx, 395<br/>         campus, 395<br/>         camurus, 421<br/>         canalis, 396<br/>         cancer, 53 *<br/>         candeo, 395<br/>         candela, 395<br/>         Candia, 396</p> |
|--|---|--|

- candor, 395  
 caneo, 395  
 canis, 396  
 canna, 396  
 cannabis, 396  
 cano, 396  
 canto, 396  
 caper, 398  
 capillus, 398  
 capio, 397  
 capsula, 398  
 caput, 398  
 carabus, 53 \*  
 carmen, 396  
 caro, 399  
 carrus, 399  
 Carthagena, 303  
 castigo, 382  
 catena, 473  
 caulis, 399  
 causa, 400  
 cautes, 403  
 caveo, 400  
 cavo, 399  
 cedo, 400  
 celer, 166  
 celo, 401  
 centum, 401  
 centuria, 63  
 cerno, 401  
 certo, 401  
 certus, 401  
 charta, 402  
 cieo, 402  
 cingo, 402  
 cinis, 395  
 circueo, 402  
 circus, 402  
 cithara, 223  
 civis, 402  
 clam, 401  
 clandestinus, 401  
 clarus, 402  
 claudo, 402  
 claustrum, 402  
 clavis, 179  
 clino, 402  
 cochlea, 403  
 cocles, 381  
 collis, 399  
 collum, 222  
 color, 401  
 columna, 399
- commendo, 407  
 commentor, 443  
 concha, 403  
 concio, 504  
 condo, 407  
 congruo, 224  
 conjux, 428  
 comes, 427  
 concinnus, 396  
 concutio, 463  
 connubium, 447  
 consilium, 473  
 contestor, 490  
 contra, 403  
 contumax, 497  
 contumelia, 497  
 conus, 403  
 coquo, 403  
 cor, 404  
 corium, 404  
 cornu, 404  
 corona, 404  
 corpus, 405  
 corusco, 404  
 cos, 403  
 costa, 405  
 crates, 405  
 credo, 407  
 creo, 405  
 crepusculum, 200  
 cresco, 405  
 crudus, 405  
 cruor, 405  
 crux, 405  
 crypta, 103  
 cubo, 405  
 cuculus, 53 \*  
 culina, 404  
 cum, 24 \*  
 cunctus, 258  
 cuneus, 403  
 cunnus, 422  
 cura, 400  
 curia, 508  
 curiosus, 463  
 curro, 406  
 cutis, 406  
 cymba, 309
- D.
- damno, 406  
 damnum, 406
- debeo, 424  
 decem, 407  
 decus, 409  
 deleo, 434  
 deliciae, 430  
 dens, 408  
 densus, 230  
 desolo, 477  
 despectus, 480  
 deus, 408  
 Diana, 408  
 dico, 408  
 dies, 408  
 Diespiter, 408  
 digitus, 409  
 dignus, 409  
 diligo, 432  
 diluvium, 431  
 dirus, 106  
 dis-, 411  
 disco, 408  
 discus, 409  
 discutio, 463  
 divido, 409  
 do, 407  
 domicilium, 410  
 domina, 410  
 dominium, 410  
 dominus, 410  
 domo, 410  
 domus, 410  
 donum, 407  
 dos, 407  
 dubius, 411  
 duco, 410  
 ductus, 410  
 duellum, 410  
 duo, 410  
 duplex, 411  
 dux, 410
- E.
- edo, 412  
 educo, 410  
 ego, 217 \*  
 egregius, 424  
 Elis, 501  
 emo, 412  
 enormis, 447  
 eo, 427  
 episcopus, 99  
 esculentus, 254



ex, 412  
examen, 382  
eximius, 412  
extraneus, 413  
extrinsecus, 413

## F.

faber, 413  
fabrico, 414  
facio, 413  
fallo, 413  
falsus, 413  
fanum, 199  
far, 416  
fascino, 232  
fateor, 415  
febris, 416  
fecundus, 415  
fel, 232  
felix, 415  
femina, 415  
fendo, 415  
feo, 415  
fera, 418  
ferio, 418  
fero, 415  
ferox, 418  
ferveo, 416  
fibris, 417  
fides, 416  
figo, 416  
filum, 417  
findo, 417  
fingo, 417  
finis, 417  
fio, 413  
firmus, 419  
flaccoo, 417  
flagellum, 418  
flagro, 417  
flamma, 417  
flecto, 418  
fleo, 418  
fligo, 418  
flo, 417  
fluo, 418  
focus, 419  
foedus, 416  
folium, 418  
for, 414  
foris, 418

forma, 419  
formica, 199  
fornax, 416  
fornix, 416  
fortis, 416  
fortuna, 415  
forum, 418  
foveo, 419  
frango, 419  
frater, 138 \*  
fraudo, 419  
frico, 419  
frigeo, 420  
frons, 420  
fumus, 90  
fundo, 420  
fundus, 420  
funis, 232

## G.

gamba, 420  
ganea, 234  
gaudeo, 421  
gelu, 421  
geminus, 234  
gemma, 421  
gena, 195  
gener, 422  
generosus, 422  
genius, 422  
gens, 422  
genuinus, 422  
genus, 422  
germen, 421  
gero, 421  
gigno, 421  
glacies, 421  
glans, 156  
gloria, 422  
gradior, 422  
gramen, 423  
granum, 423  
gratus, 423  
gratia, 423  
gratis, 423  
gravis, 423  
grex, 424  
groma, 106  
guberno, 234  
gusto, 187  
gutta, 234

## H.

habena, 424  
habeo, 424  
habilis, 424  
habito, 424  
haereo, 425  
halec, 106  
heres, 426  
herus, 425  
hibernus, 172  
hiems, 93  
homo, 425  
hora, 425  
hortus, 425  
hospes, 426  
hostis, 426  
humanus, 425  
humilis, 426  
humus, 426

## I.

idem, 428  
identidem, 428  
ignominia, 446  
imago, 440  
imitor, 476  
immanis, 437  
imperator, 452  
importunus, 459  
in, 426  
inchoō, 197  
inclytus, 234  
indulgeo, 104  
induo, 426  
industria, 426  
inertia, 387  
infestus, 415  
ingruo, 224  
initium, 427  
injuria, 428  
interior, 426  
interitus, 427  
intimus, 426  
intra, 426  
intrico, 492  
intro, 426  
invidia, 506  
invito, 510  
invitus, 508  
is, ea, id, 428

Italia, 176  
iter, 427

## J.

jacio, 428  
jacto, 427  
Janus, 408  
jejunus, 208  
jocus, 428  
Jovis, 229  
jubeo, 428  
judex, 429  
jugum, 428  
jungo, 428  
Juno, 408  
Jupiter, 408  
jurgo, 429  
juro, 429  
jus, 428  
justus, 428  
juxta, 428  
juvenis, 238  
juvo, 429

## L.

lac, 235  
lacro, 430  
lacio, 430  
laccio, 430  
lacryma, 111  
lacus, 430  
lambo, 430  
lampas, 430  
lancea, 430  
languco, 432  
lanterna, 430  
lanx, 430  
lateo, 431  
latum, 145  
latus, 431  
lavo, 431  
laxo, 432  
laxus, 432  
lectica, 433  
lectus, 433  
legio, 432  
lego, 432  
levir, 240  
levis, 433  
levo, 433  
lex, 432

libella, 433  
Liber, 433  
liberi, 433  
libertas, 433  
libet, 433  
libido, 433  
libra, 433  
licet, 435  
ligamentum, 434  
lignum, 229  
ligo, 434  
ligurio, 434  
limpidus, 430  
lingo, 434  
lingua, 434  
lino, 434  
linquo, 434  
linum, 435  
lis, 435  
littera, 434  
locus, 435  
longus, 435  
loquor, 436  
lucrum, 435  
lucubro, 436  
ludo, 436  
lumen, 436  
luna, 436  
luo, 436  
lupus, 464  
lustrum, 436  
lux, 436

## M.

machinor, 436  
mactus, 437  
magister, 437  
magnus, 437  
majestas, 437  
major, 437  
malus, 437  
mando, 407  
maneo, 437  
manifestus, 415  
manipulus, 438  
mansuetus, 438  
mantelum, 437  
manus, 437  
mater, 438  
materies, 438

matrimonium, 438  
matta, 438  
maturus, 437  
medeor, 439  
medicina, 439  
mediocris, 440  
meditor, 439  
medius, 439  
medulla, 439  
mel, 90  
membrum, 441  
memini, 208  
memoria, 443  
mens, 439  
mensis, 440  
mercor, 439  
mereo, 439  
meretrix, 439  
mergo, 439  
meridies, 439  
merx, 439  
metior, 439  
mille, 104  
minae, 442  
mineo, 442  
Minerva, 443  
minister, 441  
minor, 441  
Minos, 443  
minuo, 441  
mirus, 441  
misceo, 441  
mitto, 441  
modus, 439  
moenia, 442  
moles, 442  
molestus, 442  
mollis, 442  
molo, 442  
momentum, 444  
moneo, 443  
mons, 442  
monstro, 443  
monstrum, 443  
morbus, 444  
mordeo, 444  
moriore, 443  
mos, 440  
moveo, 444  
mulgeo, 66  
multus, 442  
mulus, 441

mundus, 445  
 munio, 444  
 munis, 444  
 murmuro, 209  
 mus, 444  
 musculus, 444  
 mutio, 444  
 muto, 444  
 mutuus, 444

## N.

narro, 446  
 nascor, 445  
 nasus, 244  
 nativus, 445  
 nato, 244  
 natura, 445  
 nausea, 107  
 nauta, 445  
 navis, 445  
 ne, 445  
 nebula, 447  
 neco, 446  
 necto, 244  
 nefarius, 445  
 nego, 445  
 neo, 244  
 nervus, 453  
 neuter, 445  
 niteo, 445  
 nitidus, 445  
 nitrum, 445  
 nix, 244  
 no, 244  
 nobilis, 446  
 noceo, 446  
 nomen, 446  
 non, 445  
 norma, 447  
 nosco, 446  
 noto, 446  
 novem, 121  
 novus, 446  
 nox, 446  
 noxa, 446  
 nubes, 447  
 nubo, 447  
 nucleus, 447  
 nullus, 445  
 Numa, 447

Numitor, 447  
 numerus, 447  
 nunc, 447  
 nuncius, 447  
 nuncupo, 446  
 nuptiae, 447  
 nurus, 165  
 nutrio, 447  
 nutrix, 447  
 nux, 447

## O.

obitus, 427  
 objurgatio, 382  
 obligo, 434  
 occulo, 401  
 octo, 447  
 oculus, 167  
 Oenotria, 472  
 oleum, 52 \*  
 olim, 383  
 oliva, 448  
 ollus, 448  
 omen, 449  
 opportunus, 459  
 opprobrium, 424  
 ops, 449  
 opulentus, 449  
 oratio, 449  
 orbus, 221  
 ordo, 449  
 orior, 449  
 oro, 449  
 os, oris, 449  
 os, ossis, 450  
 oscillum, 449  
 ossifraga, 113  
 ostium, 449  
 ostrea, 450  
 otium, 450  
 ovis, 52 \*

## P.

pabulum, 453  
 paciscor, 450  
 paganus, 451  
 pagina, 451  
 pagus, 451

palla, 451  
 pallium, 451  
 palma, 454  
 palpo, 454  
 palumbes, 248  
 pando, 450  
 pango, 451  
 panis, 453  
 par, 451  
 parcus, 452  
 pario, 452  
 paro, 452  
 pars, 452  
 particula, 453  
 partio, 453  
 pascor, 453  
 passus, 450  
 pateo, 450  
 pater, 453  
 patrior, 453  
 patria, 453  
 paucus, 453  
 paulus, 453  
 pauper, 453  
 pax, 450  
 pecu, 52 \*  
 peculium, 450  
 peculor, 450  
 pecunia, 450  
 pecus, 450  
 pejero, 429  
 pellis, 454  
 pello, 454  
 pellucidus, 436  
 pendeo, 454  
 peniculus, 455  
 penis, 455  
 penna, 455  
 penso, 455  
 pensum, 455  
 peregrinus, 382  
 perco, 427  
 periculum, 427  
 pernicies, 446  
 perpetuus, 455  
 perseverantia, 476  
 persona, 478  
 pes, 455  
 pestis, 459  
 peto, 455  
 picea, 456  
 pignus, 451

pila, 389  
 pingo, 456  
 pinso, 456  
 pinus, 456  
 pipio, 456  
 pistrilla, 456  
 pius, 456  
 pix, 456  
 planus, 457  
 platea, 431  
 plaudo, 457  
 plebes, 457  
 plecto, 457  
 plenus, 457  
 pleo, 457  
 plico, 457  
 plumbum, 458  
 pluo, 436  
 plus, 457  
 poena, 458  
 pollen, 454  
 pollutus, 431  
 pondus, 455  
 pono, 458  
 populus, 457  
 porta, 458  
 porto, 459  
 Portunus, 459  
 portus, 458  
 posco, 459  
 possideo, 459  
 possum, 459  
 post, 66  
 postulo, 459  
 potentia, 459  
 potis, 459  
 poto, 459  
 prae, 460  
 praebeo, 424  
 praeda, 460  
 praegnans, 422  
 praemium, 412  
 praeses, 473  
 praetor, 427  
 precor, 460  
 prehendō, 460  
 premo, 460  
 pretium, 461  
 primus, 460  
 priscus, 460  
 pristinus, 460  
 privilegium, 461

privus, 461  
 probō, 461  
 probus, 461  
 prodigo, 382  
 prodigium, 224  
 progenies, 422  
 promo, 412  
 promulgo, 157  
 prope, 461  
 propinquus, 461  
 proprius, 461  
 provincia, 507  
 proximus, 461  
 puber, 462  
 publicus, 457  
 puer, 461  
 pullus, 462  
 puls, 454  
 pulso, 454  
 pulvinar, 454  
 punctum, 462  
 pungo, 462  
 punio, 458  
 pupillus, 462  
 pupus, 462  
 purgo, 382  
 purus, 462  
 puto, 462

## Q.

quadro, 463  
 quaero, 462  
 qualis, 463  
 quantus, 464  
 quartus, 463  
 quasso, 463  
 quatio, 463  
 quatuor, 463  
 quies, 463  
 quinque, 463  
 quis, 463  
 quotus, 464

## R.

rabidus, 464  
 rabies, 464  
 rabo, 464  
 racemus, 464

radius, 464  
 radix, 464  
 rado, 464  
 rallum, 464  
 rapax, 465  
 rapidus, 465  
 rapina, 465  
 rapio, 465  
 ratio, 465  
 re-, 465  
 rectus, 465  
 reddo, 465  
 redimo, 412  
 regio, 466  
 rego, 465  
 regula, 465  
 remedium, 439  
 renes, 466  
 res, 250  
 rex, 466  
 rheda, 250  
 rideo, 466  
 rigo, 464  
 rivus, 466  
 robigo, 467  
 robur, 467  
 robustus, 467  
 rogo, 467  
 Roma, 467  
 Romulus, 288 \*  
 rota, 467  
 rotulus, 467  
 rotundus, 467  
 ruber, 467  
 rubeus, 467  
 rufus, 198  
 rumpo, 468  
 ruo, 468  
 rupes, 468  
 rursus, 505  
 russus, 467

## S.

saccus, 468  
 sacculus, 468  
 sacer, 469  
 sacramentum, 469  
 sagax, 470  
 sagena, 468  
 sagum, 468

- sal, 469  
 salarium, 469  
 salax, 469  
 salio, 469  
 salmo, 469  
 salsus, 469  
 salubris, 469  
 salus, 469  
 salvus, 469  
 sancio, 469  
 sanctus, 469  
 sanus, 470  
 sapio, 470  
 sapor, 470  
 sarpo, 185  
 satira, 470  
 satis, 470  
 scabo, 470  
 scala, 470  
 scalpo, 471  
 scando, 470  
 scindo, 471  
 scio, 471  
 scribo, 471  
 se-, 471  
 seco, 471  
 secundus, 474  
 securis, 472  
 securus, 471  
 secus, 109  
 sed, 228  
 sedeo, 472  
 sedimentum, 472  
 sedo, 472  
 sedulus, 472  
 segmentum, 471  
 segrego, 424  
 sella, 473  
 semel, 472  
 semen, 475  
 semi-, 164  
 senatus, 473  
 senex, 473  
 sentio, 474  
 separo, 452  
 sequor, 474  
 serenus, 478  
 series, 475  
 serius, 471  
 sermo, 478  
 sero (to join), 474  
 sero (to sow), 475  
 serpo, 475  
 servo, 476  
 servus, 475  
 sessio, 473  
 severus, 476  
 sexus, 109  
 Sicania, 51 \*  
 Sicilia, 51 \*  
 sigillum, 476  
 signum, 476  
 simia, 476  
 similis, 476  
 simul, 476  
 simulo, 476  
 sinciput, 64  
 singulus, 472  
 singultus, 472  
 sobrius, 466  
 soccus, 468  
 socer, 185  
 socius, 474  
 sol, 478  
 solea, 477  
 solemnis, 385  
 sollicitus, 478  
 solidus, 477  
 sollus, 477  
 solidus, 477  
 solor, 478  
 solstitium, 483  
 solum, 477  
 solvo, 477  
 somnus, 322 \*  
 sons, 478  
 sonus, 478  
 soror, 478  
 sors, 478  
 sortiarius, 478  
 sortior, 478  
 spargo, 479  
 spatula, 479  
 specio, 479  
 specto, 480  
 spectrum, 479  
 speculum, 508  
 speculator, 479  
 spero, 480  
 spes, 480  
 spina, 480  
 spiro, 480  
 spondeo, 480  
 spuma, 481  
 spuo, 481  
 sputo, 481  
 stabilio, 481  
 statio, 481  
 status, 481  
 stella, 387  
 Stentor, 256  
 sterno, 484  
 stilus, 484  
 stimulus, 484  
 stinguo, 484  
 stipes, 485  
 stipo, 485  
 stipula, 485  
 strangulo, 485  
 strenuus, 485  
 stringo, 485  
 struo, 485  
 studeo, 485  
 stultus, 442  
 stupeo, 485  
 suadeo, 486  
 suavis, 486  
 sub, 486  
 subitaneus, 427  
 sublimis, 433  
 subtilis, 492  
 suesco, 487  
 sui, 179  
 summa, 487  
 super, 487  
 superus, 487  
 supremus, 487  
 sursum, 505  
 suus, 171  
  
 T.  
 tabeo, 163  
 taberna, 487  
 tabernaculum, 487  
 tabula, 487  
 talea, 487  
 talus, 487  
 tango, 488  
 taurus, 256  
 taxo, 488  
 tego, 488  
 tegula, 489  
 tela, 492  
 tempestas, 489

- templum, 489  
 tempus, 489  
 tenax, 489  
 tendo, 489  
 teneo, 490  
 tener, 489  
 tenor, 490  
 tentorium, 489  
 tenuis, 489  
 terminus, 491  
 tero, 490  
 terra, 491  
 terreo, 491  
 territorium, 491  
 tertius, 496  
 testamentum, 491  
 testiculus, 491  
 testimonium, 491  
 testis, 491  
 texo, 492  
 tingo, 492  
 tolero, 493  
 tollo, 493  
 tono, 493  
 tormentum, 494  
 torno, 493  
 tornus, 493  
 torqueo, 494  
 torrens, 494  
 torus, 488  
 tot, 109  
 totus, 109  
 trabs, 494  
 tracto, 495  
 tractus, 495  
 trans, 495  
 tres, 496  
 tribulum, 490  
 tribus, 494  
 tributum, 496  
 trivialis, 496  
 tropaeum, 494  
 trudo, 496  
 tuba, 496  
 tuber, 497  
 tubus, 496  
 tuberculum, 497  
 tueor, 497  
 tumeo, 497  
 tumor, 497  
 tumulus, 497  
 tundo, 497
- turba, 497  
 turbidus, 497  
 turbulentus, 497  
 turris, 497
- U.
- nber, 498  
 ubi, 463  
 ubique, 464  
 ndus, 498  
 ullus, 244  
 ulna, 498  
 ulterior, 448  
 ultimus, 448  
 ultra, 498  
 ulula, 499  
 ululo, 498  
 umbra, 499  
 uncus, 385  
 anda, 498  
 unguentum, 499  
 unguo, 499  
 unicus, 499  
 uniformis, 499  
 unio, 499  
 universus, 499  
 nnus, 499  
 urbs, 500  
 nro, 388  
 usura, 500  
 usurpo, 500  
 utor, 500
- V.
- vado, 500  
 vagor, 500  
 valeo, 500  
 vallis, 501  
 vallus, 501  
 valor, 501  
 vanus, 501  
 vapidus, 501  
 vapor, 501  
 varicus, 501  
 varius, 501  
 vegeo, 507  
 vehemens, 502  
 vehiculum, 502
- veho, 501  
 vel, 503  
 vello, 503  
 vellus, 503  
 velox, 509  
 velum, 502  
 veneror, 503  
 venio, 503  
 venter, 504  
 ventus, 504  
 Venus, 503  
 venustus, 503  
 ver, 178  
 verax, 505  
 verbum, 504  
 vereor, 504  
 vermis, 505  
 versus, 505  
 vertebra, 505  
 vertex, 505  
 vertigo, 505  
 verto, 505  
 verus, 505  
 vespera, 505  
 vestio, 178  
 vestis, 505  
 vetus, 506  
 vetustus, 506  
 vexo, 502  
 via, 502  
 Vica Pota, 507  
 vicarius, 507  
 vicinus, 506  
 vicis, 506  
 victima, 507  
 victoria, 507  
 victus, 509  
 vicus, 506  
 video, 506  
 vigeo, 507  
 vigilo, 507  
 viginti, 411  
 villa, 506  
 villus, 507  
 vincio, 508  
 vinco, 507  
 vinum, 508  
 viola, 178  
 vir, 508  
 virus, 508  
 vis, 175  
 visito, 506

viso, 506	vitulus, 508	volvo, 510
vita, 509	vividus, 509	vomo, 178
vito, 508	vivo, 509	voro, 510
vitellus, 508	volo (to fly), 509	voto, 510
vitis, 238	volo (to wish), 502	oveo, 510
vitium, 508	volto, 510	vox, 510
vitrum, 508	volumen, 510	vulgus, 510
vitulor, 509	voluptas, 502	vulnus, 503





## ENGLISH ETYMOLOGICAL INDEX.

---

- A.
- |                  |                |                |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| abandon, 389     | accurate, 400  | affidavit, 366 |
| abate, 389       | accuse, 400    | affluent, 418  |
| abbreviate, 392  | acerbity, 381  | Africa, 198    |
| abdomen, 407     | ache, 384      | age, 382       |
| abject, 427      | achieve, 398   | aggregate, 424 |
| able, 424        | acid, 381      | agony, 382     |
| abnegate, 383    | acme, 381      | agrarian, 382  |
| abolish, 384     | acquire, 462   | agree, 423     |
| abominate, 449   | acquit, 463    | aid, 429       |
| aborigines, 449  | acrimony, 381  | akin, 422      |
| abortion, 449    | acrostic, 484  | alarm, 386     |
| abound, 498      | act, 382       | alchemy, 420   |
| abrade, 464      | acumen, 381    | alcohol, 370   |
| abridge, 392     | adage, 383     | alcove, 370    |
| abrogate, 467    | adamant, 410   | alderman, 384  |
| abscess, 400     | address, 466   | alembic, 370   |
| abscond, 407     | adept, 449     | alert, 386     |
| absent, 412      | adieu, 408     | algebra, 370   |
| absorb, 467      | adjective, 427 | alien, 383     |
| abstruse, 496    | adjourn, 409   | aliment, 384   |
| absurd, 381      | adjust, 428    | allege, 432    |
| abuse, 500       | adjutant, 429  | alleviate, 433 |
| academy, 332     | admire, 441    | allow, 433     |
| accede, 400      | admiral, 316   | alloy, 432     |
| accept, 397      | adroit, 466    | alluvial, 436  |
| acclaim, 395     | advance, 385   | almond, 346    |
| acclimate, 403   | advantage, 385 | alms, 356      |
| acclivity, 403   | adventure, 349 | aloft, 433     |
| accommodate, 440 | advertise, 505 | alone, 499     |
| accomplice, 458  | advice, 507    | alphabet, 277  |
| accomplish, 457  | advocate, 510  | altar, 384     |
| accost, 405      | adultery, 383  | alter, 383     |
| account, 462     | affable, 414   | altercate, 383 |
|                  | affair, 414    | alternate, 383 |
|                  | affect, 414    | amalgam, 443   |

amanuensis, 438  
 ambassador, 303  
 ambiguous, 382  
 ambition, 427  
 amble, 427  
 ambulance, 427  
 ambushade, 392  
 amiable, 384  
 amicable, 384  
 amity, 384  
 amorous, 384  
 amulet, 442  
 an, or a, 499  
 analogy, 433  
 anathema, 492  
 ancestor, 385  
 anchor, 385  
 ancient, 385  
 Andalusia, 177  
 anecdote, 329  
 anger, 385  
 angle, 385  
 anguish, 384  
 animal, 385  
 animosity, 385  
 ankle, 385  
 annals, 385  
 anniversary, 385  
 announce, 447  
 annoy, 446  
 annual, 385  
 anonymous, 446  
 antagonist, 382  
 antecedent, 400  
 anthem, 499  
 anticipate, 397  
 antipathy, 453  
 antique, 385  
 anxious, 385  
 apartment, 453  
 apology, 433  
 apostacy, 481  
 apothecary, 492  
 apparatus, 452  
 appeal, 454  
 appetite, 455  
 apply, 457  
 appraise, 461  
 appreciate, 461  
 apprehend, 460  
 apprentice, 352  
 apprise, 460

approve, 461  
 apricot, 404  
 aquatic, 386  
 arabesque, 370  
 arable, 386  
 arbiter, 503  
 arbitrary, 503  
 arc, 386  
 argillaceous, 309  
 arithmetic, 386  
 ark, 386  
 armistice, 386  
 arms, 386  
 arrears, 465  
 arrest, 482  
 arrive, 467  
 arrogant, 467  
 artichoke, 370  
 article, 386  
 articulate, 386  
 artifice, 386  
 artillery, 386  
 asp, 296  
 asparagus, 339  
 ass, 361  
 assemble, 476  
 assent, 474  
 assert, 474  
 assess, 472  
 asset, 472  
 asseverate, 476  
 assiduous, 473  
 assign, 476  
 assimilate, 476  
 assist, 483  
 assize, 472  
 assuage, 487  
 assume, 412  
 assure, 400  
 asteroid, 387  
 astral, 387  
 atom, 489  
 atone, 499  
 attach, 488  
 attack, 488  
 attempt, 311  
 attend, 489  
 attenuate, 489  
 attire, 494  
 attitude, 382  
 attorney, 493  
 attribute, 496

auction, 387  
 audience, 388  
 augury, 421  
 august, 387  
 aunt, 384  
 auricle, 388  
 auriferous, 388  
 Aurora, 388  
 auspicious, 480  
 Austria, 449  
 authentic, 387  
 author, 387  
 autumn, 387  
 auxiliary, 387  
 avail, 501  
 avalanche, 501  
 avault, 385  
 avenge, 408  
 avocation, 511  
 avoid, 508  
 avoirdupois, 424  
 avow 312

## B

balance, 431  
 ball, 388  
 ballad, 388  
 ballet, 389  
 balloon, 385  
 baluster, 339  
 ban, 389  
 band, 389  
 bandit, 389  
 banish, 389  
 banner, 389  
 bank, 389  
 bankrupt, 468  
 banquet, 389  
 bar, 389  
 barbarian, 155  
 bargain, 389  
 barge, 389  
 bark, 389  
 barrel, 389  
 barricade, 389  
 barrier, 389  
 barrister, 389  
 bas-relief, 433  
 bathe, 138 \*  
 batter, 389

- battery, 389  
 battle, 389  
 bay, 314  
 bayonet, 332  
 beaker, 307  
 bear, 415  
 beard, 307  
 beau, 411  
 beauty, 411  
 because, 400  
 beef, 179  
 believe, 435  
 belle, 411  
 belt, 73 \*  
 bench, 389  
 benefit, 310  
 benign, 411  
 benignant, 411  
 benison, 411  
 berate, 465  
 beseech, 474  
 betray, 407  
 between, 411  
 beverage, 459  
 bibber, 459  
 bill, 393  
 billet, 393  
 billiard, 389  
 bind, 389  
 birth, 415  
 biscuit, 404  
 bishop, 479  
 black, 391  
 bladder, 431  
 blade, 431  
 blame, 314  
 blank, 391  
 blanket, 391  
 bleach, 391  
 bobbin, 391  
 bobinet, 391  
 body, 392  
 boil, 393  
 bomb, 391  
 bond, 389  
 bonfire, 363  
 bonny, 411  
 booby, 462  
 book, 391  
 boon, 411  
 boot, 392  
 borough, 393  
 both, 383  
 bottle, 392  
 bough, 391  
 Boulevard, 393  
 bounty, 411  
 bouquet, 392  
 Bourse, 393  
 bow, 391  
 bowl, 389  
 bowlder, 389  
 box, 354  
 brace, 392  
 bracelet, 392  
 bracket, 392  
 brand, 392  
 brandy, 392  
 brevet, 392  
 breviary, 392  
 brief, 392  
 brilliant, 296  
 broad, 431  
 brocoli, 399  
 bronze, 392  
 brow, 420  
 brown, 392  
 brunette, 392  
 bubble, 393  
 buckle, 392  
 buckler, 392  
 budge, 138 \*  
 bugle, 391  
 bull, 393  
 bullet, 389  
 bulletin, 393  
 bullion, 393  
 bundle, 389  
 bureau, 329  
 burgher, 393  
 burnish, 392  
 bush, 392  
 butt, 392  
 butter, 391
- C.
- cable, 397  
 cadence, 394  
 cadet, 399  
 cage, 400  
 caitiff, 397  
 cajole, 400  
 cake, 309  
 calcareous, 395  
 calcine, 395  
 calendar, 394  
 call, 394  
 caloric, 395  
 camp, 395  
 campaign, 395  
 can (noun), 396  
 can (verb), 446  
 canaille, 396  
 canal, 396  
 candid, 396  
 candidate, 396  
 candle, 395  
 candy, 396  
 cane, 396  
 canine, 396  
 canister, 396  
 cannon, 396  
 canoe, 397  
 canon, 396  
 canopy, 329  
 cantillate, 396  
 canvas, 315  
 cap, 398  
 capacity, 397  
 cape, 398  
 caper, 398  
 capillary, 398  
 capitulate, 398  
 caprice, 398  
 capstan, 397  
 captain, 398  
 captious, 397  
 captive, 397  
 car, 399  
 carat, 371  
 caravan, 371  
 carbine, 389  
 carcase, 398  
 care, 400  
 career, 399  
 cargo, 399  
 caricature, 399  
 carnage, 399  
 carnal, 399  
 carnelian, 399  
 carnival, 328  
 carousal, 399  
 carpenter, 326  
 carriage, 399

- carry, 399  
 cartouche, 402  
 cascade, 394  
 case (a box), 398  
 case (event), 394  
 cash, 398  
 castigate, 382  
 casual, 394  
 catarrh, 467  
 catch, 397  
 cathedral, 472  
 catholic, 477  
 cattle, 399  
 cauliflower, 399  
 cause, 400  
 caustic, 429  
 caution, 400  
 cavalcade, 394  
 cavalry, 394  
 cave, 400  
 ceiling, 429  
 celebrate, 394  
 celestial, 429  
 cell, 401  
 cement, 394  
 cent, 401  
 centre, 230  
 centurion, 401  
 century, 401  
 ceremony, 403  
 certify, 401  
 chain, 473  
 chair, 473  
 chaise, 308  
 chalk, 395  
 challenge, 395  
 chamber, 128  
 champagne, 395  
 champion, 395  
 chance, 394  
 chancery, 311  
 chandelier, 395  
 Chandler, 395  
 change, 94 \*  
 channel, 396  
 chant, 396  
 chanticleer, 396  
 chaplain, 398  
 chaplet, 398  
 chapter, 398  
 character, 319  
 charade, 332  
 charcoal, 347  
 charity, 329  
 charnelhouse, 399  
 chart, 402  
 charter, 402  
 chase, 397  
 chattel, 399  
 check, 181  
 chemise, 94 \*  
 chemistry, 420  
 cherish, 394  
 cherry, 332  
 chestnut, 313  
 chew, 391  
 chief, 398  
 chieftain, 398  
 child, 240  
 chill, 421  
 chin, 103  
 chivalry, 327  
 chrism, 419  
 Christ, 419  
 church, 316  
 cider, 103  
 cigar, 340  
 cincture, 402  
 cipher, 371  
 circle, 402  
 circuit, 427  
 circus, 402  
 city, 402  
 civet, 160  
 civil, 402  
 claim, 395  
 clamor, 395  
 clandestine, 401  
 clangor, 395  
 claret, 402  
 clarify, 402  
 clarion, 402  
 clash, 395  
 clavicle, 402  
 clause, 402  
 clear, 402  
 clef, 402  
 client, 403  
 climate, 403  
 climax, 403  
 clinique, 403  
 cloister, 402  
 close, 402  
 cloth, 353  
 clover, 318  
 coach, 403  
 coagulate, 382  
 coalesce, 384  
 coalition, 384  
 coast, 405  
 coat, 406  
 cockle, 403  
 cockney, 404  
 coffee, 371  
 coffers, 352  
 coffin, 352  
 cogent, 382  
 cogitate, 382  
 cognizant, 446  
 cohort, 425  
 coin, 403  
 coincide, 394  
 coition, 427  
 cold, 421  
 colleague, 432  
 collect, 432  
 college, 432  
 color, 401  
 colporteur, 294  
 combat, 389  
 comedy, 430  
 comfort, 417  
 comity, 430  
 command, 407  
 commemorate, 443  
 commence, 427  
 commend, 407  
 comment, 443  
 commentary, 443  
 commerce, 439  
 commodious, 440  
 common, 500  
 communicate, 500  
 community, 500  
 commute, 444  
 compact, 451  
 companion, 451  
 compass, 450  
 compassion, 453  
 compatible, 28  
 compendious, 455  
 compensate, 455  
 compete, 455  
 competent, 455  
 complacent, 313  
 complain, 312

- complaisant, 313  
 complement, 457  
 complete, 457  
 complex, 457  
 complexion, 457  
 complicate, 457  
 complicity, 458  
 comply, 313  
 comprise, 460  
 compromise, 441  
 compute, 462  
 comrade, 294  
 concatenate, 473  
 conceal, 401  
 conceit, 330  
 conceive, 397  
 concert, 40  
 conch, 403  
 concise, 394  
 concoct, 404  
 concomitant, 427  
 concord, 404  
 concourse, 406  
 concubine, 406  
 concur, 406  
 descend, 470  
 condition, 407  
 conduct, 410  
 conduit, 410  
 cone, 403  
 confectionery, 414  
 confide, 416  
 confront, 420  
 congeal, 421  
 congenial, 422  
 congeries, 421  
 congestion, 421  
 congregate, 424  
 congregational, 282  
 congress, 422  
 conjoin, 427  
 conjugal, 427  
 connoisseur, 446  
 connubial, 447  
 conquer, 462  
 conscience, 471  
 conscript, 471  
 consent, 474  
 consign, 476  
 consistent, 483  
 constable, 427  
 constant, 482  
 constellation, 387  
 consternation, 484  
 consummate, 487  
 contact, 488  
 contagion, 488  
 contain, 490  
 contaminate, 488  
 contentment, 490  
 continent, 490  
 contingent, 488  
 contortion, 494  
 contour, 493  
 contraband, 389  
 contract, 495  
 contrary, 403  
 contrast, 495  
 contribute, 496  
 contrive, 497  
 control, 403  
 contumacy, 497  
 contumely, 497  
 contusion, 497  
 convalescent, 501  
 convenient, 503  
 convent, 503  
 converse, 505  
 convert, 505  
 convey, 502  
 convince, 508  
 convivial, 509  
 convolvulus, 510  
 convoy, 502  
 cook, 404  
 cooky, 403  
 cope, 452  
 copious, 449  
 copper, 332  
 copy, 449  
 core, 404  
 cormorant, 363  
 corner, 403  
 cornet, 404  
 cornice, 404  
 corollary, 404  
 coronal, 404  
 coroner, 404  
 corporal, 405  
 corps, 405  
 corpse, 405  
 correct, 466  
 corroborate, 467  
 corsair, 406  
 corset, 405  
 cortege, 426  
 cortical, 404  
 cost, 483  
 costume, 483  
 cot, 406  
 coterie, 464  
 cotillion, 406  
 cotton, 371  
 couch, 317  
 counsel, 473  
 count (verb), 462  
 count (noun), 427  
 countenance, 490  
 counter, 462  
 counterfeit, 412  
 country, 403  
 courage, 404  
 courser, 406  
 court, 425  
 courtesy, 425  
 courtesan, 426  
 cousin, 317  
 covert, 452  
 covetous, 502  
 craft, 330  
 crape, 294  
 crash, 405  
 crate, 405  
 cravate, 332  
 crayon, 332  
 craze, 405  
 create, 405  
 credit, 407  
 creed, 407  
 crescent, 405  
 cricket (insect), 294  
 cricket (game), 405  
 crime, 402  
 crisis, 401  
 criterion, 401  
 critic, 401  
 crochet, 405  
 crook, 405  
 crosier, 405  
 cross, 405  
 crotchet, 405  
 crow, 139 \*  
 crown, 404  
 crucial, 405  
 crude, 405  
 cruel, 405

cruise, 405  
 cruller, 318  
 crush, 405  
 crutch, 405  
 crypt, 103  
 crystal, 405  
 cubit, 406  
 cuckoo, 293  
 cud, 391  
 cuirass, 404  
 culinary, 404  
 cull, 432  
 cunning, 330  
 cup, 308  
 cupola, 309  
 cure, 400  
 curious, 463  
 curl, 318  
 curlew, 406  
 current, 406  
 curtail, 487  
 custom, 487  
 cuticle, 406  
 Cyclops, 288 \*

## D.

dactyl, 310  
 dais, 410  
 dam, 410  
 damage, 407  
 danask, 332  
 dame, 410  
 damn, 406  
 damsel, 410  
 danger, 407  
 date (fruit), 310  
 date (time), 407  
 daughter, 138 \*  
 dawn, 409  
 day, 409  
 dean, 408  
 debar, 389  
 debate, 389  
 debenture, 424  
 debility, 424  
 debouche, 392  
 debt, 424  
 decay, 394  
 deceive, 397  
 decent, 409

decide, 394  
 deciduous, 394  
 decimal, 408  
 deck, 488  
 declaim, 395  
 decorous, 409  
 dedicate, 408  
 deduce, 410  
 deface, 414  
 defame, 414  
 defeat, 413  
 defend, 415  
 defer, 415  
 deficient, 414  
 defile, 417  
 definite, 417  
 deflagrate, 417  
 deflower, 418  
 deform, 418  
 defy, 416  
 degenerate, 422  
 degree, 423  
 deign, 409  
 deity, 408  
 delay, 416  
 delegate, 432  
 delete, 433  
 deliberate, 433  
 delicious, 430  
 delight, 432  
 delineate, 435  
 delinquent, 435  
 deliver, 433  
 deluge, 436  
 demagogue, 382  
 demand, 407  
 demean, 443  
 demented, 439  
 demise, 441  
 demiurgic, 412  
 demon, 328  
 demonstrate, 443  
 demoralize, 440  
 dentist, 408  
 deny, 383  
 depict, 456  
 deplete, 457  
 deploy, 458  
 deposit, 458  
 dépôt, 458  
 deprecate, 460  
 depress, 460

derelict, 435  
 deride, 466  
 derive, 467  
 derogatory, 467  
 desecrate, 469  
 deserve, 474  
 désert, 474  
 désert, 474  
 desk, 409  
 desolate, 477  
 despond, 481  
 detach, 488  
 detail, 487  
 detect, 488  
 deter, 491  
 deteriorate, 491  
 detest, 330  
 detriment, 491  
 detritus, 491  
 devastate, 477  
 deviate, 502  
 device, 409  
 devious, 502  
 devise, 409  
 devoirs, 424  
 devote, 510  
 devotion, 510  
 devour, 510  
 devout, 510  
 dexterous, 466  
 diagram, 423  
 dial, 408  
 diamond, 410  
 diary, 408  
 diction, 407  
 diet, 509  
 differ, 415  
 difficult, 413  
 diffident, 416  
 digit, 238  
 dignity, 409  
 dilate, 415  
 diligent, 432  
 dime, 408  
 dine, 412  
 diocese, 448  
 dip, 411  
 dire, 106  
 direct, 466  
 disaster, 387  
 disburse, 393  
 disc, 409

discharge, 399  
 disciple, 410  
 discipline, 410  
 discord, 411  
 discount, 462  
 discuss, 411  
 disdain, 409  
 dish, 409  
 dispatch, 483  
 dispense, 455  
 display, 458  
 dispose, 458  
 dissect, 472  
 dissemble, 476  
 dissent, 474  
 dissertation, 475  
 dissolve, 478  
 distant, 482  
 distinguish, 484  
 distort, 494  
 distribute, 496  
 divert, 505  
 divest, 505  
 divide, 409  
 divorce, 505  
 do, 227  
 doctor, 410  
 doctrine, 410  
 document, 410  
 doge, 410  
 dogma, 409  
 dollar, 334  
 domain, 410  
 dome, 410  
 domestic, 410  
 domicile, 410  
 domineer, 410  
 dominion, 410  
 don, 410  
 donate, 407  
 donna, 410  
 door, 418  
 dose, 407  
 dotal, 407  
 double, 411  
 doubt, 502  
 douche, 410  
 dove, 411  
 dowry, 407  
 drag, 495  
 draw, 197  
 dray, 314

dress, 466  
 drift, 491  
 drink, 495  
 drive, 491  
 dropsy, 498  
 Druid, 111  
 dual, 410  
 dubious, 502  
 duck, 411  
 duct, 410  
 due, 424  
 duel, 411  
 duke, 410  
 dupe, 397  
 duplicate, 411  
 duplicity, 411  
 duty, 424

## E.

eager, 381  
 eagle, 307  
 ear, 319  
 east, 449  
 Easter, 449  
 eat, 412  
 ecclesiastic, 395  
 economy, 448  
 ecstasy, 481  
 edge, 381  
 edible, 412  
 edify, 414  
 edit, 407  
 educate, 410  
 educe, 410  
 efface, 414  
 effect, 414  
 effete, 415  
 efficient, 414  
 effloresce, 418  
 effluence, 418  
 effluvia, 418  
 efflux, 418  
 effort, 416  
 effrontery, 420  
 egregious, 424  
 eight, 447  
 ejaculate, 427  
 elbow, 498  
 elder, 367  
 elect, 432

elegant, 432  
 elevate, 433  
 elicit, 430  
 élite, 432  
 ell, 349  
 elm, 354  
 eloquence, 436  
 embargo, 389  
 embark, 389  
 embarrass, 389  
 embellish, 411  
 embonpoint, 411  
 emerald, 187  
 emergency, 439  
 emery, 95 \*  
 émeute, 444  
 emir, 316  
 émissary, 330  
 emit, 316  
 emolument, 442  
 emphasis, 414  
 empire, 452  
 empiric, 454  
 employ, 458  
 emporium, 459  
 empty, 412  
 emulous, 476  
 enamor, 384  
 encaustic, 429  
 encainte, 402  
 enchant, 396  
 encounter, 403  
 encyclopaedia, 461  
 endive, 121  
 endow, 407  
 endue, 426  
 enemy, 384  
 energy, 412  
 enfilade, 417  
 enforce, 416  
 engine, 423  
 engrave, 423  
 ennuie, 446  
 enormous, 447  
 ensign, 476  
 ensue, 474  
 entail, 488  
 entire, 488  
 entity, 412  
 enter, 426  
 entertain, 490  
 entrails, 495

entreat, 495  
 entrust, 496  
 enucleate, 447  
 envoy, 502  
 envy, 506  
 epaulet, 479  
 episcopal, 479  
 episode, 448  
 epitome, 489  
 equal, 382  
 equestrian, 319 \*  
 equip, 470  
 equity, 382  
 eradicate, 464  
 erase, 464  
 erect, 466  
 errand, 386  
 erysipelas, 454  
 escalade, 470  
 eschew, 477  
 escort, 466  
 esculent, 412  
 essence, 412  
 establish, 481  
 etch, 412  
 eternal, 382  
 etiquette, 484  
 euphony, 478  
 evade, 501  
 event, 503  
 eventuate, 503  
 evident, 506  
 exact, 382  
 exaggerate, 421  
 examine, 382  
 exceed, 400  
 excise, 394  
 excoriate, 404  
 excuse, 400  
 execrate, 469  
 execute, 474  
 exegesis, 382  
 exempt, 412  
 exercise, 386  
 exert, 475  
 exigency, 382  
 exile, 491  
 exodus, 448  
 exoteric, 412  
 expand, 450  
 expatiate, 483  
 expatriate, 453

expeditious, 455  
 expend, 455  
 experience, 454  
 experiment, 454  
 expert, 454  
 expiate, 456  
 explain, 312  
 explicate, 458  
 explicit, 458  
 explode, 457  
 exploit, 458  
 expostulate, 459  
 express, 460  
 expurgate, 462  
 exquisite, 462  
 excind, 471  
 extant, 482  
 extemporize, 489  
 exterior, 412  
 external, 412  
 extinguish, 484  
 extort, 495  
 extraneous, 412  
 extravagant, 501  
 extreme, 412  
 extricate, 492  
 extrinsic, 412  
 exuberant, 498  
 exude, 498

## F.

fable, 414  
 fabric, 414  
 face, 413  
 facetious, 413  
 facile, 413  
 fact, 413  
 faction, 413  
 factitious, 413  
 factory, 413  
 faculty, 413  
 fail, 414  
 fall, 41  
 faith, 416  
 fallacy, 414  
 fallible, 414  
 falter, 414  
 fame, 414  
 fancy, 314  
 fane, 415

fang, 450  
 fantasy, 414  
 farina, 416  
 fashion, 413  
 father, 453  
 fault, 414  
 fay, 415  
 fear, 505  
 feat, 413  
 feature, 414  
 fecundity, 415  
 federal, 416  
 fee, 450  
 feign, 417  
 felicity, 415  
 fell, 414  
 felt, 454  
 female, 415  
 fence, 415  
 fend, 415  
 fender, 415  
 feoff, 450  
 ferment, 416  
 ferocious, 418  
 ferry, 90  
 fertile, 415  
 fervor, 416  
 feud, 450  
 fever, 416  
 fibre, 417  
 fictile, 417  
 fiction, 417  
 fiend, 123  
 fierce, 418  
 fife, 456  
 figment, 417  
 figure, 417  
 filament, 417  
 file, 417  
 filly, 327  
 filter, 454  
 final, 417  
 finance, 417  
 fine, 417  
 finesse, 417  
 finish, 417  
 fire, 419  
 firm, 419  
 firmament, 419  
 fissure, 417  
 fit, 416  
 fix, 416



flabby, 418  
 flaccid, 417  
 flag, 417  
 flagellate, 418  
 flageolet, 417  
 flagrant, 417  
 flail, 418  
 flambeau, 417  
 flame, 417  
 flamingo, 417  
 flap, 418  
 flat, 431  
 flea, 509  
 fleet, 418  
 flexure, 418  
 float, 418  
 flog, 418  
 flood, 418  
 florid, 418  
 florin, 418  
 flotilla, 418  
 flour, 418  
 flourish, 418  
 flow, 418  
 flower, 418  
 fluent, 418  
 fluid, 418  
 flute, 417  
 fly, 509  
 focus, 419  
 foil, 418  
 foliage, 418  
 folks, 511  
 follow, 511  
 forage, 419  
 force, 416  
 foreign, 418  
 forensic, 418  
 forest, 418  
 forfeit, 413  
 forge, 414  
 form, 419  
 formula, 419  
 fornication, 416  
 forsake, 316  
 fort, 416  
 forte, 416  
 fortify, 416  
 fortitude, 416  
 fortnight, 446  
 fortune, 415  
 forum, 418

found, 420  
 foundery, 420  
 fowl, 509  
 fraction, 419  
 fracture, 419  
 fragile, 419  
 fragment, 419  
 frail, 419  
 fraud, 419  
 fray, 419  
 freeze, 420  
 frenzy, 466  
 fresco, 419  
 fresh, 419  
 friction, 419  
 frigate, 414  
 frigid, 420  
 fright, 318  
 fringe, 419  
 frisk, 420  
 frivolous, 419  
 front, 420  
 frontier, 420  
 frontispiece, 340  
 frost, 420  
 frown, 420  
 frustrate, 419  
 fume, 160  
 fun, 309  
 fund, 420  
 fundament, 420  
 fundamental, 420  
 fungus, 167  
 furnace, 416  
 fury, 416  
 fusilade, 419  
 fusion, 420  
 futile, 420

## G.

gait, 503  
 galvanize, 333  
 gambol, 420  
 gangway, 503  
 gander, 385  
 gaol, 400  
 garden, 426  
 garnet, 423  
 garrison, 504  
 garrulous, 234

gas, 420  
 gate, 503  
 gaudy, 421  
 gay, 314  
 gazelle, 371  
 gelid, 421  
 gem, 421  
 gender, 422  
 general, 422  
 generate, 422  
 generous, 422  
 genial, 422  
 genius, 422  
 genteel, 422  
 gentle, 422  
 genuine, 422  
 genus, 422  
 George, 412  
 gesture, 421  
 get, 460  
 ghost, 420  
 giant, 139  
 ginger, 160  
 glacier, 421  
 gland, 156  
 glass, 421  
 glory, 422  
 go, 503  
 goblet, 309  
 God, 408  
 goose, 385  
 gore, 399  
 gorge, 246  
 gospel, 308  
 govern, 234  
 grab, 424  
 grace, 423  
 grade, 422  
 gradual, 422  
 grain, 423  
 grammar, 423  
 granary, 423  
 grange, 423  
 granite, 423  
 granulate, 423  
 grape, 334  
 graphic, 423  
 graphite, 423  
 grapple, 424  
 grasp, 318  
 grate, 405  
 gratify, 423

gratis, 423  
 gratuitous, 423  
 gratulate, 423  
 grave, 423  
 grease, 309  
 greed, 139 \*  
 gregarious, 424  
 grenade, 423  
 grenadier, 423  
 grip, 424  
 gripe, 424  
 groan, 309  
 grocer, 309  
 gross, 309  
 grot, 103  
 grumble, 309  
 grunt, 309  
 guarantee, 504  
 guest, 426  
 guise, 506  
 guitar, 223  
 gulf, 103  
 gush, 420  
 gust, 420  
 gypsy, 44 \*

## H.

habit, 424  
 habitation, 424  
 hack, 387  
 hail, 311  
 hale, 311  
 halt, 425  
 halter, 425  
 ham, 303  
 hamlet, 430  
 hand, 460  
 haphazard, 397  
 happiness, 397  
 harangue, 95 \*  
 harbinger, 393  
 harbor, 393  
 hare, 113  
 harlequin, 495  
 harmony, 386  
 harp, 219  
 harpy, 288 \*  
 hat, 406  
 hatchet, 387  
 haughty, 384

hautboy, 384  
 have, 424  
 haversack, 468  
 hawk, 397  
 hawthorn, 387  
 hay, 314  
 heal, 311  
 health, 311  
 hear, 388  
 hearken, 388  
 heart, 404  
 heave, 425  
 heaven, 425  
 hedge, 387  
 heft, 425  
 hell, 429  
 hemp, 222  
 heresy, 425  
 herring, 105  
 hermit, 196  
 hesitate, 425  
 Hesperia, 175  
 hew, 387  
 hiccough, 472  
 hide (noun), 295  
 hide (verb), 406  
 hilt, 425  
 hinge, 295  
 history, 506  
 hold, 425  
 hole, 429  
 Holland, 429  
 hollow, 429  
 holocaust, 429  
 holy, 311  
 homage, 425  
 home, 430  
 hone, 403  
 hoof, 425  
 hook, 385  
 hop, 425  
 horizon, 425  
 horn, 404  
 horologe, 425  
 horoscope, 425  
 horticulture, 426  
 hospitable, 425  
 hospital, 425  
 host, 425  
 hotel, 425  
 hour, 173  
 huguenot, 380

hum, 391  
 human, 425  
 humane, 425  
 humble, 426  
 humiliate, 426  
 hundred, 401  
 husband, 389  
 hydrant, 498  
 hydraulic, 498  
 hymen, 499  
 hymeneal, 499  
 hymn, 499  
 hyperbole, 389  
 hypocrisy, 401  
 hypothesis, 432

## I.

idea, 506  
 identify, 428  
 identity, 428  
 idol, 506  
 if, 347  
 igneous, 237  
 ignorant, 446  
 illicit, 313  
 illuminate, 436  
 illustrate, 436  
 illustrious, 436  
 illusion, 436  
 image, 440  
 imitate, 476  
 impair, 312  
 impede, 456  
 impenitent, 458  
 imperative, 452  
 imperious, 452  
 impetuosity, 455  
 impinge, 451  
 implement, 457  
 implicit, 458  
 imply, 458  
 import, 459  
 importune, 459  
 impost, 459  
 impoverish, 463  
 imprecate, 460  
 improve, 461  
 impunity, 458  
 inadequate, 382  
 inane, 208

inaugurate, 421  
 incandescent, 396  
 incantation, 396  
 incarcerate, 386  
 incense, 396  
 incentive, 396  
 inchoate, 197  
 incite, 402  
 increase, 405  
 incubate, 406  
 incumbent, 406  
 incur, 406  
 indefinite, 417  
 indent, 408  
 independent, 454  
 index, 408  
 indicate, 408  
 indict, 408  
 indignant, 409  
 indigo, 332  
 indiscriminate, 401  
 individual, 409  
 indolent, 363  
 indubitable, 502  
 indulge, 104  
 industry, 426  
 ineffable, 414  
 inertia, 387  
 inevitable, 508  
 inexorable, 447  
 infallible, 414  
 infant, 414  
 infantry, 414  
 infest, 415  
 infidel, 416  
 infirm, 419  
 inflame, 417  
 inflexible, 418  
 influence, 418  
 inform, 419  
 ingenious, 422  
 ingenious, 422  
 ingredient, 423  
 ingress, 423  
 inhuman, 425  
 iniquity, 382  
 injunction, 427  
 inhabit, 424  
 inherent, 425  
 inhibit, 424  
 initiate, 427  
 injure, 428

ink, 429  
 inquest, 462  
 inquire, 462  
 inquisitive, 346  
 inquisition, 462  
 insect, 472  
 insidious, 473  
 insist, 483  
 instant, 482  
 instigate, 484  
 instinct, 484  
 institute, 483  
 instruct, 485  
 instrument, 485  
 insular, 469  
 insure, 400  
 insurgent, 466  
 integral, 488  
 integrity, 488  
 integument, 489  
 intelligent, 432  
 intend, 489  
 intense, 489  
 inter, 491  
 intercourse, 406  
 interest, 412  
 interfere, 338  
 interior, 426  
 interloper, 232  
 internal, 426  
 interrogate, 468  
 intersect, 472  
 intervene, 504  
 interview, 506  
 intestine, 426  
 intimate, 426  
 intractable, 495  
 intrepid, 494  
 intricate, 492  
 intrigue, 492  
 intrinsic, 426  
 intrude, 496  
 intuitive, 497  
 inundate, 498  
 invade, 501  
 invalid, 501  
 invective, 502  
 inveigh, 501  
 inverse, 505  
 invert, 505  
 inveterate, 506  
 invigorate, 507

invite, 510  
 invoice, 507  
 invoke, 510  
 irk, 412  
 iron, 353  
 irreparable, 452  
 irrevocable, 510  
 isle, 469  
 isolate, 317  
 issue, 474  
 it, 428  
 itinerary, 427

## J.

jail, 226  
 jamb, 303  
 James, 316 \*  
 Jane, 316 \*  
 javelin, 427  
 jay, 314  
 jealous, 262  
 jejune, 208  
 jet, 427  
 jewel, 421  
 jocose, 428  
 jocund, 428  
 John, 316 \*  
 join, 428  
 joint, 428  
 joke, 428  
 journal, 408  
 journeyman, 409  
 jovial, 369  
 joy, 421  
 judge, 429  
 juggle, 428  
 jujube, 262  
 julep, 371  
 juncture, 428  
 jury, 429  
 just (adj.), 428  
 just (adv.), 428

## K.

kale, 399  
 kennel, 397  
 kernel, 423  
 kiln, 404

kin, 422  
 kind, 422  
 kirk, 316  
 kitchen, 404  
 knapsack, 469  
 knee, 319 \*  
 kneel, 319 \*  
 knife, 429  
 know, 446

## L.

lacerate, 430  
 lacteal, 391  
 lag, 435  
 lagoon, 430  
 laity, 430  
 lake, 430  
 lambent, 430  
 lamp, 430  
 lamprey, 430  
 lance, 430  
 lancet, 430  
 language, 434  
 languor, 435  
 lank, 435  
 lantern, 430  
 larceny, 361  
 latent, 431  
 latitude, 431  
 laudanum, 371  
 launch, 430  
 lava, 431  
 lave, 431  
 lavender, 431  
 lavish, 431  
 law, 432  
 lay, 314  
 lax, 432  
 lazzaretto, 333  
 league, 434  
 lean, 402  
 lease, 315  
 leave, 435  
 leaven, 433  
 lecture, 432  
 leech, 434  
 legacy, 432  
 legal, 432  
 legation, 432  
 legend, 432

legerdemain, 438  
 leghorn, 333  
 legible, 432  
 legion, 432  
 legislate, 432  
 legitimate, 432  
 leisure, 434  
 lesson, 432  
 let, 315  
 Lethe, 431  
 letter, 434  
 Levant, 433  
 levee, 433  
 level, 433  
 lever, 433  
 levity, 433  
 lewd, 431  
 libel, 331  
 liberty, 433  
 libidinous, 433  
 libration, 433  
 license, 434  
 lick, 434  
 liege, 434  
 lien, 434  
 lieu, 435  
 lieutenant, 435  
 lift, 433  
 ligature, 434  
 light (adj.), 433  
 light (noun), 436  
 like, 434  
 lily, 168  
 limpid, 430  
 line, 435  
 lineament, 435  
 linen, 435  
 lingual, 434  
 liniment, 434  
 lining, 435  
 lint, 435  
 lion, 161  
 literature, 434  
 litigate, 382  
 liturgy, 431  
 live, 435  
 livery, 433  
 lizard, 161  
 lo! 436  
 loan, 435  
 local, 435  
 lock, 457

lode, 440  
 lodge, 435  
 lofty, 433  
 logic, 433  
 loin, 435  
 loiter, 435  
 lone, 499  
 lonely, 499  
 long, 435  
 look, 436  
 loon, 436  
 loose, 478  
 loquacious, 436  
 lord, 73 \*  
 lose, 478  
 loss, 478  
 lotion, 431  
 lounge, 435  
 love, 433  
 loyal, 432  
 lucid, 436  
 lucre, 435  
 lucubration, 436  
 ludicrous, 436  
 luminary, 436  
 lunar, 436  
 lunatic, 436  
 lustration, 432  
 lustre, 436

## M.

macadamize, 333  
 mace, 181  
 machinate, 436  
 machine, 436  
 madam, 410  
 magisterial, 437  
 magnate, 437  
 magnesia, 333  
 magnet, 333  
 magnificent, 437  
 magnolia, 333  
 maintain, 438  
 major, 437  
 malady, 437  
 malapropos, 437  
 malaria, 437  
 malfeasance, 437  
 malice, 437  
 malignant, 437

- manacle, 437  
 manage, 382  
 mandate, 407  
 manifest, 438  
 maniple, 437  
 manipulate, 437  
 manner, 438  
 manners, 438  
 manoeuvre, 438  
 manse, 437  
 mansion, 437  
 mantilla, 438  
 mantle, 438  
 manual, 437  
 manumit, 438  
 manure, 437  
 manuscript, 438  
 marble, 210  
 marches, 439  
 mare, 438  
 mark, 439  
 market, 439  
 marque, 439  
 marquis, 439  
 marsh, 302  
 mart, 439  
 martyr, 327  
 marvel, 441  
 mason, 437  
 mass, 441  
 master, 437  
 mat, 438  
 material, 438  
 maternal, 438  
 matrimony, 438  
 matrix, 438  
 matron, 438  
 matt, 443  
 matter, 438  
 mattress, 438  
 mature, 437  
 maunch, 355  
 maxim, 437  
 mayor, 437  
 mead (honey), 139 \*  
 meadow, 438  
 meagre, 381  
 meal, 442  
 mean (to think), 443  
 meander, 334  
 means, 439  
 measure, 440  
 mechanic, 437  
 medal, 383  
 meddle, 439  
 mediate, 439  
 medicine, 439  
 mediocrity, 440  
 meditate, 439  
 medullary, 439  
 mellow, 442  
 melody, 448  
 melt, 443  
 member, 441  
 membrane, 441  
 memoir, 443  
 memory, 443  
 menace, 442  
 menagerie, 382  
 menstruate, 430  
 mental, 439  
 mercantile, 439  
 mercy, 302  
 meretricious, 439  
 merge, 439  
 merino, 437  
 merit, 439  
 mess, 440  
 message, 441  
 messenger, 441  
 metal, 383  
 metallurgy, 412  
 metaphor, 415  
 mete, 440  
 method, 448  
 metre, 440  
 mickle, 437  
 middle, 439  
 midnight, 446  
 mien, 440  
 mildew, 312  
 mile, 351  
 milk, 217 \*  
 mill, 442  
 million, 351  
 mimic, 440  
 minaret, 371  
 minatory, 442  
 mince, 441  
 mind, 439  
 mine, 440  
 mineral, 440  
 mingle, 441  
 miniature, 441  
 minim, 441  
 minion, 441  
 minish, 441  
 minister, 441  
 minnow, 441  
 minor, 441  
 minute, 441  
 minute, 441  
 miracle, 441  
 mirage, 441  
 mirror, 441  
 miscellaneous, 441  
 mischief, 398  
 miscreant, 313  
 misdemeanor, 443  
 misprision, 312  
 missal, 441  
 missile, 441  
 mission, 441  
 mister, 437  
 mitigate, 382  
 mix, 441  
 mob, 444  
 mobile, 444  
 mode, 440  
 model, 440  
 moderate, 440  
 modern, 440  
 modest, 440  
 modify, 440  
 modulate, 440  
 mole, 442  
 molest, 442  
 mollify, 443  
 moment, 444  
 monastery, 443  
 monarch, 443  
 mongrel, 441  
 monitor, 443  
 monk, 443  
 monopoly, 443  
 monotony, 444  
 monster, 443  
 monument, 443  
 moon, 440  
 moral, 440  
 morass, 302  
 morbid, 444  
 mordant, 444  
 morocco, 333  
 morrow, 115  
 morsel, 444

mortal, 444  
 most, 437  
 motive, 444  
 mould, 440  
 mount (verb), 442  
 mountain, 442  
 mountebank, 389  
 mouse, 444  
 mouth, 444  
 move, 444  
 much, 303  
 mulatto, 441  
 mulberry, 105  
 mulch, 443  
 mule, 441  
 multifarious, 414  
 multitude, 442  
 mum, 445  
 mumble, 445  
 mummy, 372  
 mumps, 445  
 municipal, 444  
 munition, 442  
 murder, 444  
 murmur, 209  
 muscle, 444  
 muse, 444  
 muslin, 333  
 mutable, 444  
 mute, 444  
 mutiny, 444  
 mutter, 444  
 mutual, 444  
 muzzle, 444

## N.

naïveté, 445  
 name, 446  
 Naples, 303  
 narrate, 446  
 nascent, 445  
 nasturtian, 495  
 natal, 445  
 nation, 445  
 nature, 445  
 naughty, 363  
 nausea, 445  
 nautical, 445  
 navigate, 445  
 navy, 445

nay, 383  
 near, 445  
 neat, 445  
 nebula, 447  
 nefarious, 414  
 negation, 445  
 negligent, 432  
 negotiate, 450  
 neighbor, 445  
 neither, 445  
 nephew, 248  
 nett, 445  
 neuter, 464  
 never, 382  
 new, 447  
 nib, 429  
 nibble, 429  
 nice, 445  
 nicotine, 334  
 nigh, 445  
 night, 446  
 nightingale, 312  
 nine, 121  
 nitre, 327  
 no, 445  
 noble, 446  
 nocturnal, 446  
 noise, 446  
 nomenclature, 446  
 nominal, 446  
 nonage, 347  
 nonce, 302  
 nonchalance, 395  
 none, 445  
 nonpareil, 451  
 nor, 445  
 normal, 447  
 not, 445  
 note, 446  
 notice, 446  
 notion, 446  
 notorious, 446  
 noun, 446  
 nourish, 447  
 novel, 447  
 November, 366  
 novitiate, 447  
 now, 447  
 noxious, 446  
 nuisance, 446  
 nullify, 445  
 Numa, 288 \*

number, 447  
 numerate, 447  
 nuncio, 447  
 nuptials, 447  
 nurse, 447  
 nut, 447  
 nutmeg, 447  
 nutritious, 447

## O.

oak, 354  
 oar, 386  
 oath, 353  
 obelisk, 156  
 obesity, 412  
 obey, 388  
 obituary, 427  
 object, 427  
 objurgation, 429  
 oblate, 415  
 oblige, 434  
 obliterate, 434  
 oblong, 435  
 obloquy, 436  
 obnoxious, 446  
 obscure, 406  
 obsequies, 474  
 observe, 476  
 obstacle, 482  
 obtain, 490  
 obtrude, 496  
 obtuse, 497  
 obvious, 502  
 occasion, 394  
 occult, 401  
 occupy, 397  
 occur, 406  
 octavo, 447  
 October, 366  
 ocular, 114  
 ode, 448  
 odor, 164  
 oecumenical, 448  
 offend, 415  
 offer, 415  
 office, 413  
 oil, 448  
 ointment, 499  
 old, 384

olive, 448  
omelet, 441  
omen, 449  
omit, 441  
once, 499  
one, 499  
onion, 499  
only, 499  
onyx, 172  
open, 452  
operate, 449  
opponent, 458  
opportune, 459  
opprobrium, 424  
optics, 167  
opulent, 449  
oracle, 449  
oral, 449  
orange, 388  
oration, 449  
ordain, 449  
order, 449  
ordinary, 449  
ordnance, 449  
organ, 412  
organize, 412  
orient, 449  
orifice, 413  
oriflamb, 388  
origin, 449  
orphan, 52 \*  
oscillate, 449  
osprey, 113  
ossify, 450  
ostensible, 489  
ostentatious, 489  
ostracism, 450  
ostrich, 363  
other, 317  
otter, 498  
ounce, 133  
outrage, 498  
over, 121  
overt, 452  
overture, 452  
owl, 499  
own, 354  
ox, 258  
oyster, 450

## P.

pace, 451

paddle, 306  
pagan, 451  
page (a leaf), 451  
page (a boy), 461  
pain, 458  
paint, 456  
palace, 352  
palaver, 452  
Palermo, 105  
palfrey, 346  
pall, 451  
palliate, 451  
palm, 454  
palpable, 454  
palpitate, 454  
palsy, 137  
pantaloons, 333  
par, 451  
parable, 389  
paradigm, 451  
paragon, 319  
paragraph, 423  
parallel, 383  
paralysis, 451  
paramount, 442  
parapet, 320  
paraphrase, 451  
parasite, 451  
parasol, 451  
parcel, 453  
parchment, 334  
pardon, 28  
parent, 452  
parish, 448  
parity, 451  
parlance, 452  
parley, 452  
parliament, 389  
parlor, 452  
parochial, 448  
parody, 448  
parole, 389  
paroxysm, 381  
parricide, 394  
parry, 452  
parsimony, 452  
parson, 448  
part, 453  
partake, 346  
participate, 397  
particle, 453  
particular, 453

partridge, 354  
parturition, 452  
party, 453  
pass, 450  
passenger, 352  
passion, 453  
passive, 453  
paste, 453  
pastille, 453  
pastor, 453  
pat, 389  
path, 139 \*  
pathetic, 453  
patient, 453  
patriot, 453  
patron, 453  
patter, 389  
paucity, 453  
pauper, 453  
pause, 453  
pave, 181  
pay, 295  
peace, 450  
peach, 334  
peak, 456  
pearl, 295  
peasant, 307  
peck, 456  
peculate, 450  
peculiar, 450  
pecuniary, 450  
pedagogue, 461  
pedal, 455  
pedant, 461  
pedestal, 435  
pedestrian, 455  
pedigree, 455  
pediment, 455  
peel, 454  
peer, 451  
pelisse, 454  
pellucid, 436  
pelt, 454  
peltry, 454  
pen, 455  
penalty, 458  
pence, 455  
pendent, 454  
pending, 454  
pendulum, 454  
penis, 455  
penitent, 458

- pension, 455  
 penumbra, 499  
 penury, 200  
 people, 457  
 pepper, 158  
 perambulate, 427  
 perceive, 397  
 percussion, 463  
 perdition, 407  
 peregrinate, 382  
 peremptory, 412  
 perennial, 385  
 perfect, 414  
 perfidy, 416  
 perform, 419  
 period, 448  
 perish, 427  
 perjure, 429  
 permanent, 437  
 permeate, 444  
 permit, 441  
 permutation, 444  
 peroration, 449  
 perpetual, 453  
 perplex, 458  
 perquisite, 462  
 persevere, 476  
 person, 478  
 perspire, 480  
 pertain, 490  
 pertinent, 490  
 pervert, 505  
 pervious, 502  
 pest, 459  
 pestilent, 459  
 pestle, 456  
 pet, 294  
 petition, 455  
 petroleum, 363  
 phase, 414  
 pheasant, 333  
 phenomenon, 414  
 philology, 194 \*  
 phlegmatic, 417  
 phonetics, 414  
 phrenitic, 646  
 physic, 415  
 physical, 415  
 piano, 457  
 picket, 456  
 pickle, 456  
 picture, 456  
 piece, 95 \*  
 pigeon, 456  
 pilgrim, 382  
 pillow, 454  
 pin, 480  
 pinch, 456  
 pine, 456  
 pious, 456  
 pipe, 456  
 pirate, 454  
 pistil, 456  
 pistol, 456  
 piston, 456  
 pitch, 456  
 pitcher, 307  
 pituitous, 481  
 place, 431  
 placenta, 431  
 plain, 314  
 plait, 457  
 plane, 457  
 plank, 431  
 plantain, 431  
 plaster, 431  
 plastic, 431  
 plat, 431  
 plate, 431  
 plaudit, 457  
 plausible, 457  
 play, 458  
 plebeian, 457  
 plenary, 457  
 plenipotentiary, 457  
 pliant, 460  
 plot, 134  
 plum, 105  
 plumbago, 458  
 plumber, 458  
 plunge, 458  
 plural, 457  
 ply, 457  
 poignant, 462  
 point, 462  
 poise, 455  
 poison, 318  
 politics, 457  
 polity, 457  
 pollute, 436  
 pomegranate, 423  
 ponder, 455  
 ponderous, 455  
 poniard, 462  
 poor, 433  
 popinjay, 217  
 popular, 457  
 porch, 302  
 porpoise, 363  
 port, 459  
 portable, 459  
 portent, 490  
 porter, 459  
 portfolio, 363  
 portico, 302  
 portrait, 495  
 portray, 495  
 position, 458  
 positive, 458  
 possess, 459  
 post, 458  
 postpone, 458  
 postscript, 471  
 postulate, 459  
 pot, 392  
 potash, 363  
 potation, 459  
 potent, 459  
 pottage, 459  
 poultry, 462  
 pound, 455  
 poverty, 453  
 powder, 115  
 power, 115  
 praetorian, 427  
 prairie, 356  
 praise, 309  
 pray, 460  
 preach, 408  
 preamble, 427  
 prebend, 424  
 precarious, 460  
 precede, 401  
 precedent, 401  
 precept, 397  
 precinct, 402  
 precious, 309  
 precipice, 399  
 precise, 394  
 precocious, 404  
 predecessor, 401  
 predicament, 408  
 predicate, 408  
 predict, 408  
 predominate, 410  
 preface, 311



- prefect, 414  
 prefer, 415  
 prefix, 416  
 pregnant, 455  
 prehensile, 460  
 prejudice, 408  
 prelate, 415  
 prelude, 436  
 premeditate, 439  
 premier, 460  
 premise, 441  
 premiss, 441  
 premium, 412  
 prepare, 452  
 prepenze, 455  
 preponderate, 455  
 prepossess, 459  
 prerequisite, 463  
 prerogative, 467  
 prescribe, 471  
 present, 412  
 preside, 473  
 press, 460  
 prestige, 484  
 presume, 412  
 pretend, 490  
 prevail, 500  
 prevaricate, 501  
 previous, 502  
 prey, 460  
 price, 309  
 priest, 291  
 primary, 460  
 prime, 460  
 primer, 460  
 prince, 460  
 principal, 460  
 principle, 460  
 print, 460  
 prior, 460  
 prison, 460  
 pristine, 460  
 private, 461  
 privilege, 461  
 privy, 461  
 prize, 461  
 probation, 461  
 probe, 461  
 probity, 461  
 problem, 389  
 proceed, 401  
 process, 401  
 proclaim, 395  
 proclivity, 403  
 procreate, 405  
 procure, 400  
 prodigal, 382  
 produce, 410  
 profane, 415  
 proficient, 414  
 profile, 417  
 profit, 414  
 profligate, 418  
 profound, 420  
 profuse, 420  
 progenitor, 422  
 progeny, 422  
 prognosticate, 446  
 prohibit, 424  
 project, 427  
 prolific, 413  
 promenade, 440  
 promise, 441  
 promote, 441  
 prompt, 412  
 promulgate, 511  
 pronoun, 446  
 pronounce, 447  
 proof, 461  
 propel, 454  
 propensity, 455  
 property, 461  
 prophet, 414  
 propinquity, 461  
 propitiate, 461  
 propose, 458  
 propriety, 461  
 prorogue, 467  
 proscribe, 471  
 prose, 505  
 prosecute, 474  
 prosody, 448  
 prostitute, 483  
 protect, 489  
 protest, 490  
 protrude, 496  
 protuberant, 497  
 proud, 506  
 provender, 507  
 proverb, 504  
 provide, 506  
 province, 507  
 provision, 506  
 provoke, 510  
 provost, 458  
 prow, 139  
 proximate, 461  
 proxy, 461  
 rude, 316  
 prudent, 506  
 prune, 316  
 puberty, 462  
 public, 457  
 publish, 457  
 puerile, 462  
 puerperal, 462  
 pullet, 462  
 pulse, 454  
 pump, 391  
 punch, 462  
 punctilious, 462  
 punctual, 462  
 punctuate, 462  
 pungent, 462  
 punish, 458  
 pupa, 462  
 pupil, 462  
 puppet, 462  
 puppy, 462  
 purchase, 397  
 pure, 462  
 purgatory, 462  
 purge, 382  
 purple, 210  
 purpose, 458  
 purse, 393  
 pursue, 474  
 purvey, 507  
 push, 454  
 pusillanimous, 462

## Q.

- quadrant, 463  
 quadrille, 463  
 quadruped, 463  
 qualify, 463  
 quality, 463  
 quantity, 464  
 quart, 463  
 quarter, 463  
 quash, 463  
 quean, 422  
 queen, 422  
 query, 462

question, 462  
 quick, 509  
 quiddity, 463  
 quiescent, 463  
 quiet, 463  
 quietus, 463  
 quit, 463  
 quota, 464  
 quote, 464

## R.

rabble, 464  
 rabid, 464  
 race, 464  
 racy, 464  
 radiant, 464  
 radical, 464  
 radicle, 464  
 radish, 464  
 radius, 464  
 rag, 430  
 rage, 464  
 rail, 465  
 rallery, 464  
 raisin, 334  
 Rajah, 465  
 range, 316  
 rank, 316  
 ransack, 468  
 ransom, 465  
 rape, 465  
 rapid, 465  
 rapture, 465  
 rate, 465  
 ratio, 465  
 rational, 465  
 rattle, 468  
 ravage, 465  
 rave, 464  
 ravine, 465  
 ravish, 465  
 raw, 405  
 ray, 464  
 razor, 464  
 reach, 465  
 realm, 466  
 ream, 386  
 rear, 465  
 reason, 465  
 rebel, 411  
 receive, 397  
 receptacle, 397  
 reclaim, 395  
 recluse, 402  
 recognize, 407  
 recollect, 432  
 recommend, 407  
 recompense, 455  
 recondite, 407  
 reconnoitre, 446  
 record, 404  
 recover, 397  
 recreant, 314  
 recreate, 405  
 recruit, 405  
 rectify, 466  
 rector, 466  
 recumbent, 406  
 recuperate, 397  
 red, 354  
 redeem, 412  
 redound, 498  
 redout, 410  
 reduce, 410  
 redundant, 498  
 refrain (noun), 311  
 refrain (verb), 419  
 refresh, 420  
 refrigerate, 420  
 refulgent, 417  
 refuse, 312  
 refute, 420  
 regal, 466  
 regale, 421  
 regard, 147  
 regenerate, 422  
 regent, 465  
 regimen, 466  
 regiment, 465  
 region, 465  
 register, 421  
 regular, 465  
 regulate, 465  
 rehearse, 388  
 reimburse, 393  
 reins (mind), 466  
 reins (of harness), 490  
 relate, 416  
 release, 315  
 relegate, 432  
 relic, 435  
 religion, 432  
 relinquish, 435  
 rely, 434  
 remain, 437  
 remedy, 439  
 remiss, 442  
 remit, 442  
 remnant, 437  
 remonstrate, 443  
 remorse, 444  
 remote, 445  
 render, 407  
 rendezvous, 407  
 renew, 447  
 renovate, 447  
 renown, 446  
 rent, 407  
 repair, 452  
 repeat, 455  
 repent, 458  
 replete, 457  
 report, 459  
 reprieve, 461  
 reproach, 461  
 reprobate, 461  
 reprove, 461  
 republic, 457  
 reputation, 462  
 request, 463  
 require, 463  
 rescript, 471  
 resemble, 476  
 resent, 331  
 reservoir, 476  
 reside, 474  
 residue, 474  
 resist, 483  
 resolve, 478  
 resort, 479  
 resource, 466  
 respect, 479  
 respite, 480  
 rest, 482  
 restive, 482  
 restrict, 485  
 result, 469  
 resume, 412  
 resurrection, 466  
 retail, 487  
 retain, 490  
 retaliate, 331  
 retinue, 490  
 retire, 495

- retort, 494  
 retract, 495  
 retreat, 495  
 retribution, 496  
 retrieve, 497  
 reveal, 502  
 reveille, 506  
 revenge, 408  
 revenue, 503  
 reverse, 505  
 review, 507  
 revise, 506  
 revive, 509  
 revolt, 510  
 revolve, 510  
 reward, 504  
 rhetoric, 504  
 rheumatism, 467  
 ribband, 389  
 rice, 134  
 riches, 309  
 ridicule, 466  
 right, 466  
 rind, 168  
 risk, 472  
 rival, 467  
 river, 467  
 rivulet, 467  
 rob, 463  
 robe, 465  
 robust, 467  
 rogation, 467  
 rôle, 467  
 roll, 467  
 rose, 468  
 rotary, 467  
 rote, 467  
 rotund, 467  
 rouge, 467  
 round, 468  
 rout, 468  
 route, 468  
 routine, 468  
 royal, 466  
 rubric, 467  
 ruby, 467  
 ruddy, 467  
 rude, 405  
 Rufus, 468  
 rule, 465  
 rupture, 468  
 rush, 468  
 russet, 467  
 rust, 467  
 rustle, 468  
 rut, 467  
  
 S.  
 saccharine, 55  
 sack, 468  
 sacrament, 469  
 sacred, 469  
 sacrifice, 413  
 saddle, 468  
 safe, 469  
 saffron, 372  
 sagacious, 470  
 sage, 470  
 saint, 469  
 salacious, 469  
 salad, 310  
 salary, 310  
 salient, 469  
 saline, 310  
 salmon, 469  
 salsify, 469  
 salt, 469  
 salve, 469  
 salver, 469  
 salubrity, 233  
 salute, 469  
 sample, 314  
 sanction, 469  
 sanctimonious, 469  
 sane, 470  
 sapient, 470  
 sarsaparilla, 333  
 satchel, 468  
 sate, 470  
 satire, 470  
 satisfy, 470  
 saturate, 470  
 sauce, 469  
 saunter, 491  
 sausage, 469  
 savage, 321 \*  
 savin, 470  
 savor, 470  
 saw, 472  
 say, 167  
 scab, 470  
 scabbard, 470  
 scale, 470  
 scalp, 471  
 scamp, 395  
 scamper, 395  
 scandal, 470  
 scar, 471  
 scarce, 471  
 science, 471  
 scissors, 471  
 scoop, 400  
 scorch, 404  
 scorn, 404  
 scourge, 406  
 scribble, 471  
 scribe, 471  
 scrip, 471  
 scriptures, 471  
 sculpture, 471  
 scum, 481  
 scuttle, 406  
 seal, 476  
 search, 402  
 season, 483  
 secant, 472  
 second, 474  
 secrete, 402  
 sect, 472  
 secure, 400  
 sedition, 407  
 seduce, 410  
 see (noun), 472  
 seek, 315  
 seethe, 310  
 segment, 472  
 seine, 468  
 seldom, 353  
 select, 432  
 semblance, 128  
 seminal, 475  
 seminary, 475  
 senator, 473  
 senile, 473  
 senior, 473  
 sense, 474  
 sentence, 474  
 sentient, 474  
 sentiment, 474  
 sentinel, 474  
 separate, 452  
 sequel, 474  
 serene, 478  
 serf, 475

- sergeant, 475  
 series, 475  
 sermon, 478  
 serpent, 475  
 servant, 475  
 session, 472  
 seven, 121  
 sever, 452  
 several, 452  
 severe, 476  
 shabby, 470  
 shadow, 476  
 shale, 471  
 shave, 470  
 shear, 471  
 shears, 471  
 sheen, 395  
 shell, 471  
 sherbet, 372  
 sherd, 471  
 shilling, 471  
 shine, 395  
 shingle, 471  
 ship, 399  
 shoe, 406  
 shove, 400  
 shun, 477  
 shy, 315  
 Sicily, 472  
 sickle, 472  
 siege, 473  
 signal, 476  
 signet, 476  
 signify, 476  
 silhouette, 333  
 sill, 477  
 similar, 476  
 simple, 458  
 simulate, 476  
 simultaneous, 476  
 sin, 487  
 single, 472  
 singular, 472  
 sir, 367  
 sire, 473  
 sirop, 372  
 sister, 478  
 skeptic, 331  
 sketch, 103  
 skew, 180  
 skiff, 470  
 skin, 471  
 sky, 471  
 skull, 471  
 slack, 435  
 slave, 117 \*  
 smelt, 443  
 smile, 126  
 smite, 442  
 smith, 442  
 sober, 466  
 society, 474  
 sock, 468  
 soda, 477  
 sodden, 310  
 soil, 477  
 solace, 478  
 solder, 477  
 soldier, 477  
 sole (adj.), 471  
 sole (noun), 477  
 solemn, 385  
 solicitous, 478  
 solid, 477  
 solitary, 471  
 solitude, 383  
 solstice, 483  
 soluble, 476  
 solve, 478  
 sombre, 499  
 somnolent, 176  
 son, 349  
 sonorous, 478  
 sorcerer, 478  
 sort, 478  
 sound (noun), 478  
 sound (verb), 498  
 source, 466  
 souvenir, 504  
 sovereign, 487  
 sow (noun), 132  
 sow, 475  
 space, 483  
 spacious, 483  
 spade, 479  
 span, 479  
 spare, 452  
 sparse, 479  
 spasm, 479  
 spavin, 479  
 spay, 479  
 speak, 351  
 specie, 479  
 species, 479  
 specify, 479  
 specimen, 479  
 speck, 479  
 speckle, 479  
 spectacle, 480  
 spectre, 479  
 speculate, 479  
 speculum, 479  
 speed, 187  
 spell, 308  
 spend, 187  
 spew, 481  
 spice, 480  
 spider, 479  
 spike, 480  
 spill, 308  
 spin, 479  
 spinach, 480  
 spindle, 479  
 spine, 480  
 spinster, 479  
 spirit, 480  
 spite, 313  
 spittle, 481  
 spleen, 466  
 splinter, 308  
 split, 308  
 sponge, 133  
 sponsor, 480  
 sporadic, 479  
 spouse, 481  
 spout, 481  
 spurious, 462  
 sputter, 481  
 squadron, 463  
 square, 463  
 squash, 463  
 squire, 319  
 stable, 481  
 stablish, 481  
 staff, 485  
 stage, 481  
 staid, 481  
 stain, 490  
 stake, 484  
 stall, 481  
 stallion, 481  
 stamen, 481  
 staminate, 481  
 stammer, 485  
 stamp, 485  
 stanchion, 482

- stand, 481  
 standard, 490  
 stanza, 482  
 staple, 485  
 star, 387  
 stark, 483  
 state, 481  
 stately, 481  
 station, 481  
 stationary, 481  
 stationer, 481  
 stationery, 481  
 statistics, 481  
 statutory, 483  
 statue, 483  
 statute, 483  
 staunch, 482  
 stay, 481  
 stead, 481  
 steadfast, 481  
 steady, 481  
 stearine, 483  
 steer, 482  
 steer (noun), 483  
 steer (verb), 483  
 stem, 485  
 step, 485  
 stepfather, 358  
 sterile, 483  
 stick, 159  
 stickle, 484  
 stiff, 485  
 stigma, 484  
 stile, 484  
 stimulus, 484  
 sting, 484  
 stipulate, 485  
 stock, 484  
 stone, 482  
 stop, 485  
 stork, 483  
 story, 134  
 straight, 485  
 strain, 485  
 strait, 485  
 strangle, 485  
 strangury, 485  
 strap, 95 \*  
 stratagem, 382  
 strategy, 382  
 stratum, 484  
 straw, 485  
 street, 484  
 strenuous, 485  
 stress, 485  
 strew, 485  
 strict, 485  
 stricture, 485  
 string, 485  
 stringent, 485  
 strong, 485  
 structure, 485  
 stub, 485  
 stubble, 485  
 stud, 482  
 study, 483  
 stupefy, 486  
 stupendous, 486  
 stupid, 184  
 sturgeon, 483  
 style, 484  
 suasion, 486  
 suavity, 486  
 subdue, 314  
 subjoin, 427  
 sublime, 433  
 sublunary, 436  
 submit, 442  
 subordinate, 449  
 subscribe, 471  
 subsequent, 474  
 subserve, 476  
 subside, 473  
 subsidiary, 473  
 subsist, 483  
 substance, 482  
 substitute, 483  
 subtle, 490  
 subtract, 495  
 suburbs, 500  
 subvent, 504  
 succinct, 402  
 succory, 103  
 succour, 406  
 succumb, 406  
 sudden, 315  
 sue, 474  
 suffer, 415  
 suffice, 414  
 suffix, 416  
 suffocate, 419  
 sugar, 372  
 suggest, 421  
 suit, 474  
 suitable, 474  
 suite, 474  
 suitor, 474  
 sum, 487  
 sumach, 372  
 summary, 487  
 summersault, 487  
 summit, 487  
 summon, 443  
 sumptuary, 412  
 sumptuous, 412  
 supercilious, 429  
 superfluous, 487  
 superior, 487  
 supernal, 487  
 superstition, 482  
 supervene, 504  
 supervise, 506  
 supple, 458  
 supplement, 457  
 supplicate, 458  
 supply, 457  
 support, 459  
 suppose, 458  
 suppress, 460  
 supreme, 487  
 surcingle, 402  
 sure, 471  
 surface, 414  
 surfeit, 414  
 surge, 466  
 surgery, 412  
 surloin, 435  
 surmount, 442  
 surname, 289 \*  
 surpass, 451  
 surprise, 460  
 surrender, 407  
 surrogate, 467  
 surround, 467  
 surveillance, 507  
 survey, 507  
 suspect, 479  
 suspend, 455  
 sustain, 490  
 sustenance, 490  
 sweat, 175  
 sweet, 486  
 swine, 477  
 syllable, 129  
 symbol, 389  
 sympathy, 443

symphony, 478  
synod, 448  
synthesis, 492  
syringe, 381  
system, 481

## T.

tabernacle, 487  
table, 487  
tablet, 487  
tact, 488  
tag, 488  
tailor, 487  
taint, 492  
take, 488  
talc, 372  
talent, 493  
talisman, 372  
tallow, 302  
tally, 487  
talons, 487  
tambourine, 372  
tame, 488  
tangible, 488  
tantalyze, 334  
Tantalus, 493  
tare, 491  
tarif, 372  
tart, 494  
taste, 488  
tavern, 487  
tear (noun), 217 \*  
tear (verb), 491  
technics, 492  
telegraph, 489  
Tempe, 489  
tempest, 489  
temple, 489  
temples, 489  
temporal, 489  
tempt, 242  
ten, 217 \*  
tenacious, 490  
tenant, 490  
tend, 489  
tender, 489  
tendon, 489  
tendrill, 489  
tenement, 490  
tenet, 490

tenon, 490  
tenor, 490  
tense, 489  
tension, 489  
tent, 489  
tenure, 490  
teredo, 491  
term, 491  
terrace, 491  
terrestrial, 491  
terrific, 413  
territory, 491  
terror, 491  
test, 491  
testament, 491  
testicle, 491  
testify, 491  
text, 492  
textile, 492  
thatch, 489  
theme, 492  
therefore, 113  
thesis, 492  
thin, 489  
thirst, 494  
thousand, 401  
three, 496  
thumb, 497  
thunder, 493  
tick, 488  
ticket, 484  
tickle, 488  
tier, 496  
tierce, 316  
tile, 489  
timber, 410  
timbre, 245  
tin, 188  
tincture, 492  
tinge, 492  
tint, 492  
tirade, 495  
tire (verb), 491  
tire (noun), 493  
tissue, 492  
toast, 494  
tobacco, 463  
tocsin, 363  
toil, 492  
toilet, 492  
tolerate, 493  
toll, 489

tomb, 497  
tome, 489  
tone, 489  
tonic, 489  
tool, 500  
tooth, 408  
tooper, 411  
topic, 481  
torch, 494  
torment, 494  
tornado, 493  
torrent, 494  
torrid, 494  
tortoise, 494  
tortuous, 494  
touch, 488  
tour, 493  
tournament, 493  
tourniquet, 340  
tower, 498  
trace, 495  
track, 495  
tract, 495  
tractable, 495  
trade, 407  
tradition, 407  
traduce, 410  
traffic, 352  
trail, 495  
train, 495  
trait, 495  
traitor, 495  
trance, 496  
transcribe, 471  
transept, 490  
transverse, 505  
travail, 495  
travel, 495  
traverse, 496  
travesty, 505  
treason, 495  
treat, 495  
treatise, 495  
treble, 496  
tree, 111  
trefoil, 418  
tremble, 242  
trepan, 95 \*  
trepidation, 494  
trespass, 451  
tresses, 492  
trestle, 496

tribe, 496  
 tribulation, 490  
 tribute, 496  
 trick, 492  
 trine, 496  
 trinity, 496  
 triple, 496  
 trite, 491  
 trivial, 496  
 trombone, 497  
 trope, 494  
 trophy, 199  
 tropics, 494  
 trouble, 497  
 true, 496  
 trumpet, 497  
 truss, 494  
 trust, 496  
 truth, 496  
 tube, 496  
 tuber, 497  
 tubercle, 497  
 tufa, 95 \*  
 Tuileries, 489  
 tuition, 497  
 tulip, 372  
 tumor, 497  
 tumult, 497  
 turbid, 497  
 turbulent, 497  
 turn, 493  
 turpentine, 121  
 turret, 498  
 turtle, 209  
 tutor, 497  
 twain, 411  
 twenty, 411  
 twilight, 411  
 twin, 411  
 twine, 411  
 twist, 441  
 two, 411  
 type, 483  
 typhus, 486

## U.

ubiquity, 464  
 udder, 498  
 ulterior, 448  
 ultimate, 448

umbrage, 499  
 umbrella, 499  
 unanimous, 385  
 uncertain, 401  
 unchangeable, 94 \*  
 uncle, 388  
 unctuous, 499  
 understand, 482  
 undulate, 498  
 unguentum, 499  
 uniform, 499  
 union, 499  
 unique, 499  
 unit, 499  
 universe, 499  
 unless, 347  
 upper, 121  
 upright, 466  
 urbane, 500  
 use, 500  
 usher, 449  
 usual, 500  
 usurp, 500  
 usury, 500  
 utensil, 500  
 utility, 500

## V.

vagabond, 500  
 vagary, 500  
 vagrant, 500  
 vague, 500  
 vain, 501  
 vale, 501  
 valiant, 500  
 valid, 500  
 valise, 95 \*  
 valley, 501  
 valor, 500  
 vanish, 501  
 vanquish, 507  
 vapid, 501  
 vapor, 501  
 varicose, 501  
 variegate, 501  
 various, 501  
 varioloid, 501  
 varnish, 508  
 vary, 501  
 vault, 510  
 vaunt, 501  
 veal, 334  
 vegetate, 507  
 vehement, 502  
 vehicle, 502  
 veil, 502  
 vellum, 508  
 velocity, 509  
 velvet, 507  
 vend, 407  
 venerate, 508  
 venerable, 503  
 venerate, 503  
 venereal, 503  
 vengeance, 408  
 venial, 503  
 venison, 334  
 vent, 504  
 ventilate, 504  
 ventricle, 504  
 ventriloquize, 504  
 venture, 503  
 veracious, 505  
 verbal, 504  
 verbiage, 504  
 verity, 505  
 vermicelli, 505  
 vermicular, 505  
 vermifuge, 505  
 vermilion, 505  
 vermin, 505  
 versatile, 505  
 verse, 505  
 version, 505  
 vertex, 505  
 vertical, 505  
 vertigo, 505  
 very, 505  
 vespers, 505  
 vessel, 399  
 vestment, 505  
 veteran, 506  
 veto, 510  
 vex, 502  
 viand, 509  
 vicar, 506  
 vicarius, 506  
 vicissitude, 506  
 victim, 507  
 victory, 507  
 victuals, 509  
 vidette, 506

view, 506  
 vigil, 507  
 vigor, 507  
 villa, 506  
 village, 506  
 villain, 506  
 -ville, 506  
 villous, 507  
 vindicate, 408  
 vinegar, 381  
 vinous, 508  
 vintner, 508  
 viol, 508  
 violence, 508  
 violin, 508  
 virago, 508  
 virile, 508  
 virtual, 508  
 virtue, 508  
 virulent, 508  
 virus, 508  
 visage, 506  
 visit, 506  
 visual, 506  
 vital, 509  
 vitreous, 508  
 vitriol, 508  
 vivid, 509  
 vocal, 510  
 vociferate, 510  
 voice, 510  
 void, 508  
 volatile, 509  
 volition, 502  
 volley, 509  
 volume, 510  
 volunteer, 502  
 voluptuous, 502  
 volute, 510  
 vomit, 178  
 voracious, 510  
 vortex, 505  
 vote, 510  
 voucher, 510  
 vouchsafe, 510  
 vow, 510  
 voyage, 502  
 vulgar, 510  
 Vulgate, 510  
 vulnerable, 503

## W.

wade, 500  
 wagon, 502  
 wain, 502  
 wait, 352  
 wake, 507  
 Walhalla, 508  
 walk, 501  
 wall, 500  
 walnut, 447  
 waltz, 510  
 wane, 501  
 want, 501  
 war, 110 \*  
 ward, 504  
 wardrobe, 308  
 warm, 161  
 warrant, 504  
 wary, 504  
 wasp, 53 \*  
 waste, 110 \*  
 watch, 425  
 water, 498  
 way, 502  
 wax (grow), 176  
 weal, 368  
 wealth, 501  
 weather, 308  
 weave, 499  
 web, 499  
 well, 501  
 west, 505  
 wet, 498  
 whale, 221  
 wheat, 511  
 wherefore, 113  
 whit, 511  
 white, 511  
 whitlow, 511  
 whittle, 511  
 who, 323 \*  
 whole, 477  
 -wich, 506  
 -wick, 506  
 wide, 508  
 widow, 111  
 wife, 499  
 wild, 501  
 will, 502

William, 316 \*  
 win, 511  
 wind, 504  
 window, 504  
 wine, 508  
 winter, 308  
 wisdom, 506  
 wise, 506  
 wish, 139 \*  
 wit, 506  
 with, 217 \*  
 withe, 161  
 wither, 217 \*  
 witness, 506  
 wolf, 126 \*  
 woman, 511  
 womb, 511  
 wood, 501  
 woof, 499  
 wool, 507  
 word, 504  
 work, 412  
 worm, 505  
 would, 502  
 wound, 503  
 wrong, 364  
 wrought, 318

## Y.

yard, 426  
 year, 173  
 yeast, 420  
 yellow, 162  
 yeoman, 428  
 yesterday, 93  
 yoke, 428  
 yonder, 129  
 youth, 126 \*

## Z.

zeal, 160  
 zero, 373  
 zone, 91  
 zooks, 112  
 zoology, 159  
 zounds, 112



The number of references in the Greek Index is 722; in the Latin 1,174; and in the English, 3,636; while in connection with them nearly or quite as many more words in these respective languages that are not indexed, may be found in different portions of the work, and especially in the Synopsis, traceable by easy derivation from the roots that are furnished. As the words selected are, also, the staple words of the various languages mentioned, they are representative most of them of many times their own number that are not quoted in this work at all.

The number of specimens in the collection is 100. The collection is divided into 10 groups of 10 specimens each. The specimens are arranged in order of their collection date. The collection is a valuable resource for the study of the history of the region.









**University of Toronto  
Library**

---

**DO NOT  
REMOVE  
THE  
CARD  
FROM  
THIS  
POCKET**

---

Acme Library Card Pocket  
**LOWE-MARTIN CO. LIMITED**

